

Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests relating to any items of business to be discussed at this meeting

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

CABINET

TUESDAY, 24 OCTOBER 2017 AT 10:00 HOURS
IN COMMITTEE ROOMS 3 & 4, COUNCIL HOUSE, VICTORIA
SQUARE, BIRMINGHAM, B1 1BB

A G E N D A

1 NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST

The Chairman to advise/meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Internet site (www.birminghamnewsroom.com) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

2 APOLOGIES

To receive any apologies.

5 - 78

3 YOUTH JUSTICE STRATEGIC PLAN 2017/18

Report of Chief Executive - Birmingham Children's Trust

79 - 96

4 YOUTH EMPLOYMENT INITIATIVE - YOUTH PROMISE PLUS - PROJECT REVISIONS

Report of Corporate Director Economy

97 - 148

5 CLEAN AIR HYDROGEN BUS PILOT PROCUREMENT STRATEGY AND FBC

Report of Corporate Director, Economy

149 - 172

6 HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE FUND BIDS

Report of Corporate Director, Economy

- 173 - 254**
- 7 **LOCAL FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**
- Report of the Corporate Director - Place
- 255 - 270**
- 8 **PROVISION OF ADDITIONAL ACCOMMODATION AND ASSOCIATED REFURBISHMENT WORKS AT KINGS CENTRE – PART OF THE CITY OF BIRMINGHAM SCHOOLS (COBS) – FBC AND CONTRACT AWARD - PUBLIC REPORT**
- Report of Interim Corporate Director for Children & Young People
- 271 - 588**
- 9 **EARLY YEARS HEALTH & WELLBEING CONSULTATION FEEDBACK AND SERVICE MODEL - PUBLIC REPORT**
- Report of Interim Corporate Director Children & Young People
- 589 - 596**
- 10 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (DECEMBER 2017 – FEBRUARY 2018) AND QUARTERLY AWARD SCHEDULE (JULY 2017 – SEPTEMBER 2017) – PUBLIC**
- Report of Director of Commissioning and Procurement
- 597 - 602**
- 11 **APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES**
- Report of the City Solicitor.
- 12 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS**
- To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chairman are matters of urgency.
- 603 - 666**
- 12A **CONTROLLING MIGRATION FUND BID - TACKLING ROGUE LANDLORDS AND SUPPORTING COMMUNITIES**
- Report of the Corporate Director - Place
- 13 **EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC**
- That in view of the nature of the business to be transacted which includes exempt information of the category indicated the public be now excluded from the meeting:-
- Exempt Paragraphs 3, 4 and 5.

P R I V A T E A G E N D A

- 14 **PROVISION OF ADDITIONAL ACCOMMODATION AND ASSOCIATED REFURBISHMENT WORKS AT KINGS CENTRE – PART OF THE CITY OF BIRMINGHAM SCHOOLS (COBS) – FBC AND CONTRACT AWARD - PRIVATE REPORT**
- Report of Interim Corporate Director Children & Young People

15 **EARLY YEARS HEALTH & WELLBEING CONSULTATION FEEDBACK
AND SERVICE MODEL - PRIVATE REPORT**

Item Description

16 **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (DECEMBER 2017 –
FEBRUARY 2018) AND QUARTERLY AWARD SCHEDULE (JULY 2017
– SEPTEMBER 2017) – PRIVATE**

Item Description

17 **OTHER URGENT BUSINESS (EXEMPT INFORMATION)**

To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chairman are matters of urgency.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to: **CABINET**

Report of: **Chief Executive - Birmingham Children's Trust**

Date of Decision: **24th October 2017**

SUBJECT: **YOUTH JUSTICE STRATEGIC PLAN 2017/18**

Key Decision: **Yes** **Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 004200/2017**

If not in the Forward Plan: **Chief Executive approved** ☐
(please "X" box) **O&S Chair approved** ☐

Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Relevant Executive Member: **Cllr Brigid Jones - Cabinet Member for Children, Families and Schools.**
Cllr Tristan Chatfield - Cabinet Member for Transparency, Openness and Equality

Relevant O&S Chair: **Cllr Susan Barnett – Schools, Children and Families Overview & Scrutiny Committee**
Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq
Corporate Resources & Governance

Wards affected: **All**

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty under Section 40 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 to consult with partner agencies to prepare and implement an annual Youth Justice Strategic Plan, setting out how Youth Justice Services are to be provided and funded and how the youth offending team or teams established by them are to be composed and funded, how they are to operate, and what functions they are to carry out, outlining the contributions of the City Council and its partners towards the principal aim for the youth justice system: 'the prevention of offending by children and young people.'
- 1.2 To seek Cabinet approval for this Strategic Plan 2017/18 at Appendix 1.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Approve the Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2017/18, taking into account the financial implications and the priority actions identified.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Dawn Roberts,
Assistant Director
Early Help, Family Support and Youth Justice.

Trevor Brown
Head of Youth Offending Service

Telephone No: 0121 464 0605

E-mail address: Dawn.Roberts@birmingham.gov.uk

Telephone No: 0121 464 6408

E-mail address: Trevor.A.Brown@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Transparency, Openness and Equality and Chair of the Youth Offending Service Management Board has been consulted on the plan. Consultation has taken place with Councillor Brigid Jones, Cabinet Member for Children, Families and Schools, Councillor Susan Barnett chair of the Schools, Children and Families Overview & Scrutiny Committee and Councillor Brett O'Reilly, Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills. There has been consultation and engagement with relevant Birmingham City Council services. The Youth Offending governance structure includes representation from these services.

3.2 External

Consultation has taken place with the statutory youth justice partners: West Midlands Police, National Probation Service, and NHS Clinical Commissioning Groups. All statutory partners are represented on the YOS Management Board. Consultation has taken place with young people through self-assessment surveys in setting priorities.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The Plan is consistent with the Early Help Strategy and Safeguarding Improvement Plan for Children's Services and contributes to the Council Business Plan, which includes working together to make people safe, especially the most vulnerable; improving health and wellbeing and ensuring that young people are in employment, training or education. It focuses on how partners in Birmingham will ensure that services for children and young people in the City are delivered in a manner which reduces youth crime and re-offending, protects the public from harm, promotes safeguarding, takes into account the views of victims and utilises restorative justice where appropriate. The participation of members of the community as volunteers and Referral Order Panel members increases the transparency and accountability of the Service, contributing to a reduction in the fear of crime within communities.

4.2 Financial Implications

(How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

The plan outlines the resource and funding arrangements for the Youth Offending Service, including those from its statutory partners, the Youth Justice Board and the Community Safety, Police and Crime Board. The City Council's contribution (£4.36m) is funded from the Early Help and Social Care approved budget. The plan identifies the agreed funding for 2017/18, the pressures within these budgets and how the service will manage these resources. The Head of Service continues to work with the senior management team and partners to implement a strategy to address the challenges to funding and to meet the savings the Service is required to make, which includes an ongoing review of the Youth Offending service operating model. There are particular pressures on the funding of remand to custody placements with reducing contributions from the Youth Justice Board and an increase in young people with complex needs remanded into more costly secure provision as an alternative to prison to address their vulnerabilities. The pressures are currently being mitigated by staffing underspends with the Youth Offending service.

4.3 Legal Implications

There is a statutory duty upon each local authority, pursuant to S40 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998, to formulate and implement, after consultation with the relevant persons and bodies each year, a Youth Justice Plan. The Plan sets out how youth justice services in their area are to be provided and funded; and how the youth offending team or teams established by them (whether alone or jointly with one or more other local authorities) are to be composed and funded, how they are to operate, and what functions they are to carry out.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.1 Cabinet is asked to have due regard to the Equality Assessment (completed August 2017) at Appendix 2. The Plan supports key outcomes in relation to improved life chances for vulnerable people and safer communities.
- 4.4.2 Cabinet is particularly asked to consider the analysis of disproportionality which sets out offender data based on a group's representation in the context of the general population. Black or Black British young people remain over-represented in the Criminal Justice System in relation to the general 10 - 17 population. The proportion of offenders from Black or Black British background increased slightly from 21.2% in 2015/16 to 21.8% in 2016/17.
- 4.4.3 Children in care (CIC) are an especially vulnerable group and their prevalence in the youth justice system is regularly monitored and reported on. The latest Local Authority returns identified that 45 (5.14%) of the 875 children aged 10 or older who had been looked after for more than 12 months had a conviction or were made subject to a final warning or reprimand during the period 1st April 2015 - 31st March 2016, a small increase from 40 (4.6%) in 2014/15. This compares with the national average of 4.95%, and has been supported by Police and Crown Prosecution Service practices to reduce criminalisation of young people in care for minor offences such as criminal damage.

- 4.4.4 During 2016/17 young people with a history of being looked after were more likely to be sentenced to custody, with custodial sentences comprising 17.9% (19 young people) of all CIC sentencing, compared to 7.55% of those who had never been looked after. Despite the high proportion being sentenced to custody, young people with a history of being looked after only constituted 5.2% of First Time Entrants during the period.
- 4.4.5 Young people with a history of being looked after were less likely to be in full time ETE at the end of their order (64.5%) than those who had never been looked after (76.9%). Of the young people remanded to the secure estate during the period, 10 (17.8%) were looked after at the time of remand. These young people accounted for 23.6% (661) of the 3187 remand bed nights during the period.
- 4.4.6 The Youth Justice Plan identifies the barriers for these cohorts, highlights progress made, and identifies on-going actions to address performance across partner agencies including education and training providers.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 The Birmingham Youth Justice Strategic Plan reviews the performance of the Service and its partners in 2016/17 and outlines the priorities for the next 12 months
- 5.2 Birmingham Youth Offending Service is the largest metropolitan Youth Offending Service in the country and is identified as the most complex by the Youth Justice Board, given its urban context. Overall, Birmingham is maintaining good performance against two of the three national youth justice indicators: reducing re-offending and reducing the use of the Secure Estate. The number of Birmingham young people who entered the youth justice system for the first time increased in 2016/17 following a reduction in 2015/16.
- 5.3 Nationally, whilst the overall number of young people coming to the attention of the youth justice system has fallen, the proportion of those with complex needs and high risk behaviours remains high.
- 5.4 The Youth Offending Service Management Board has set strategic priorities for the Youth Offending Service partnership for 2017/18 and these are outlined within the Plan. They include maintaining and improving performance against the Youth Justice outcomes especially for those cohorts identified with poorer outcomes, and prioritising the safeguarding of vulnerable children and young people.
- 5.5 These priorities have also been informed by feedback from 370 self-assessment surveys completed during 2016/17 by young people, analysing and reviewing performance data and an understanding of 'what works' in achieving outcomes. The Plan is monitored by the YOS Management Board on a quarterly basis.
- 5.6 Cabinet approval was given in January 2017 to create a voluntary Birmingham Children's Trust. A shadow period (from April 2017 to March 2018) has been put in place to test the governance arrangements between the Council and the Trust prior to full transition in April 2018. The Youth Offending Service will be part of this arrangement and therefore its resources and BCC staffing will be TUPE'd into the Children's Trust.
- 5.7 In the period April 2016 to March 2017, the Service worked with 1601 young people on court ordered and preventative programmes, 728 (45.47%) of these were existing clients. This compared with 1369 young people of whom 666 (48.65%) were existing clients in the same period the previous year. This represented an increase of 16.9% from 2015/16.

In addition, the Service worked with approximately 3500 parents and siblings under its 'Think Family' responsibilities.

- 5.8 The majority of young people worked with during 2016/17 were male (1364, 85.20%). Females accounted for 237 clients (14.80%). 17 year olds were the most prevalent age in the Service's caseload. None of the above is significantly different from the previous year.
- 5.9 The number of first time entrant's rate rose between April 2016 and March 2017 to 512 young people per 100,000. This compared with 475 per 100,000 in 2015/16. This rise of 13.7% is indicative of performance that is worse than the national average and core city comparators.
- 5.10 Birmingham continues to sustain its good performance in relation to re-offending by achieving one of the lowest frequency rates (1.12) of all core cities for the 12 month cohort July 2014 – June 2015 (latest Ministry of Justice figures) and is below the national average of 1.27. Within this cohort were 921 young people, the largest across the Core Cities, with 35.8% re-offending, which compared with 38% nationally.
- 5.11 Birmingham has a higher rate of custodial sentences than the national average, although within the range comparable with other core cities. The number of custodial sentences in Birmingham has fallen in the 2016/17 period to 96. This compares to 110 custodial sentences in 2015/16. The offence categories most likely to lead to custody were Robbery (32, 33.3%); Violence Against the Person (19, 19.8%); and Domestic Burglary (14, 14.6%), which together accounted for 67.7% of custodial sentences during the period.
- 5.12 The latest Local Authority returns identified that 45 (5.14%) of the 875 children aged 10 or older who had been looked after for more than 12 months had a conviction or were made subject to a final warning or reprimand during the period 1st April 2016 - 31st March 2017, a small increase from 40 (4.6%) in 2015/16. This compares with the national average of 4.95%.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

There is a legal requirement to produce a Youth Justice Plan.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

The Youth Justice Plan is the City Council's response to the requirement in the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (Section 40) that every Local Authority should join together with partner agencies to produce an annual Youth Justice Plan.

Signatures

Date

Cabinet Member for Children,
Families and Schools
Councillor Brigid Jones

.....


.....

Cabinet Member for Transparency,
Openness and Equality
Councillor Tristan Chatfield

.....

.....

Chief Executive
Birmingham Children's Trust
Andy Couldrick


.....

...12/10/2017.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2017/18

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2017/18
2. Equality Impact Needs Analysis 2017

Report Version 2

Dated 11/09/2017

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories.
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact.
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not.
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost.
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - A summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - The full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - The equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice. (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Marriage & civil partnership. (b) Age. (c) Disability. (d) Gender reassignment. (e) Pregnancy and maternity. (f) Race. (g) Religion or belief. (h) Sex. (i) Sexual orientation.

Birmingham Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2017 - 2018



National
Probation
Service



Table of Contents

Introduction to the Youth Justice Plan	2
Purpose of the Plan	2
Background	2
What Works.....	4
Evidenced-based practice	5
Structure and governance	6
Partnership arrangements	7
Review of 2016/2017 performance.....	8
How we measure performance and quality	8
Performance against the three Youth Justice priorities	12
Asset Plus	16
Safeguarding	17
Children in Care	18
Public Protection	19
Summary of 2016/17 priorities.....	23
Offending Profile	25
Priorities for 2017/2018	30
Resources and Value for money	35
Funding	35
Remands to Custody.....	36
Value for money.....	37
Staffing.....	38
Training, Learning and Development.....	38
Risks to future delivery	41
Approval and sign off	43
Appendix 1: Working with children, young people and their families	44
Appendix 2: Glossary	57

Introduction to the Youth Justice Plan

Purpose of the Plan

There is a statutory requirement in the Crime and Disorder Act 1998, Section 40, for every local authority, after consultation with partner agencies, to formulate and implement an annual youth justice plan. The plan must set out how local youth justice services are to be provided and funded. There is a requirement for the Plan to be submitted to the national Youth Justice Board and published in accordance with the directions of the Secretary of State.

The principal aim of the Youth Justice System, established by Section 37 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998, is to prevent offending and re-offending by children and young people aged 10-17 years. Local Youth Justice Services are delivered and managed through Youth Offending Services, which are multi-agency partnerships with statutory representation from local authorities (specifically Social Care and Education), the Police, Probation and Health. The model brings together a range of agencies with expertise in welfare and enforcement practices to improve outcomes. The majority of the services are prescribed by statute or policy.

Birmingham Youth Offending Service is the largest metropolitan Youth Offending Service in the country, and is identified as the most complex by the Youth Justice Board given its urban context. The service works in partnership to achieve the national Youth Justice strategic objectives which are to:

- Prevent offending
- Reduce re-offending
- Reduce anti-social behaviour
- Increase victim and public confidence
- Ensure the safe and effective use of custody.

This plan outlines the governance arrangements, including the role of the Youth Offending Service Management Board, which ensures the statutory requirements are met. The Board has responsibility for overseeing the performance of the Birmingham Youth Justice Partnership against national and local outcomes, maximising its collective resources and contributing to wider priorities as set out in Council and partnership plans. Strong partnership working is essential across criminal justice and children's welfare services to ensure continuous improvements in outcomes related to the prevention and reduction of offending by young people, public protection and the safeguarding of children and young people. The plan outlines our current performance benchmarked against comparators, outlines the latest evidence on what works and outlines the priorities for 2017/18 which have been informed by self-assessment surveys by young people.

Background

Birmingham is a richly diverse city with a population of over a million people and has one of the youngest populations of any European city. The latest census figures identify that over 26% (274,135) of the population is under 18 years and 58% of these are from minority ethnic backgrounds. There are

approximately 117,000 10-17 year olds. Birmingham is a city with areas of significant deprivation. As a result, although many children and young people achieve good outcomes, others face a range of challenges, particularly in terms of their wellbeing and staying safe.

Section 39 (1) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 requires the cooperation of the named statutory partners (Local Authority, Police, Probation and Health) to form a youth offending service, which includes staffing contributions from those statutory partners. The Service must provide the main supervisory elements of statutory youth justice services:

- Assessment and management of risk and safeguarding;
- Effective interventions.

This supports:

- Appropriate Adult Services and Pre-Court Interventions, including Cautions and Community Resolutions;
- Young people subject to civil and criminal anti-social behaviour contracts and orders;
- Young people remanded in custody and local authority care, and those requiring intensive bail support in the community;
- Court orders managed in the community, including the provision of a lay youth panel to discharge the responsibilities of Referral Orders;
- Parenting Contracts and Orders;
- Restorative Justice to support victims;
- Sentence planning for young people in custody and their supervision on release.

The youth justice system works by addressing risk factors such as family breakdown, educational underachievement, substance misuse, mental illness and building resilience is the best way to reduce a young person's risk of offending and re-offending. The National Audit Office estimated that, in 2009, offending nationally by all young people cost the economy £8.5 - £11 billion.

Birmingham is maintaining good performance against two of the three national youth justice indicators: reducing re-offending and reducing the use of the Secure Estate. Birmingham has sustained one of the lowest re-offending rates (1.12) of all core cities and is below the national average (1.27). This cohort included 921 young offenders, the largest of the core cities, with 35.8% reoffending: one of the lowest percentages of reoffenders of all core cities and below the national average of 38.0%. The number of young people sentenced to custody in Birmingham continued to fall year on year and is comparable with other Core Cities. However, the number of Birmingham young people who entered the youth justice system for the first time has increased in 2016/17 following a reduction in 2015/16. Nationally, whilst the overall number of young people coming to the attention of the youth justice system has fallen, the proportion of those with complex needs and high risk behaviours remains high.

What Works

Recent HMIP research¹, interviews with young people in the youth justice system and local practitioner intelligence supports the adoption of the principles of desistance training in supporting children and young people to move away from offending.

HMIP considers that desistance practice should take into account the wider social context of children and young people's behaviour and acknowledge the fundamental importance of trusting professional relationships as a medium for change. This includes individual empowerment and offering personalised interventions to each individual to remove structural barriers, including exclusions from education, training and employment. It also promotes engagement with the wider social context especially the family but also peers, schools, colleges and work, creating opportunities for change and constructive use of restorative approaches. The research of best practice and outcomes for young people also highlights the importance of enhancing social inclusion and promoting individual change, including addressing young people's sense of worth and identity whilst ensuring appropriate access to mental health and substance misuse services and developing skills to maximise opportunities.

Asset Plus, an assessment and planning framework, implemented nationally by the Youth Justice Board, contains materials premised on desistance theory and the practical application of desistance. The Service has implemented Asset Plus, which allows for the personalisation of desistance support for children and young people.

Addressing youth violence is a key target of the Youth Offending Service and its partners: understanding Risk and Protective factors is fundamental to our approach. Risk and Protective factors occur at the level of the individual, family and peer relationships, the community and society.

Research has identified the risk and protective factors that make youth violence more or less likely to occur and stressed the importance of protective factors. Protective factors within an individual or geographical setting have been identified as reducing the likelihood of youth violence

At the individual level, risk factors can include a history of involvement in crime, delinquency and aggressive behaviour; psychological conditions such as hyperactivity and conduct disorder; and the harmful use of alcohol and illicit drugs. At close relationships level, the risk factors include growing up with poor parental supervision, having experienced harsh and inconsistent discipline by parents, parental involvement in crime and associating with delinquent peers. Risk factors at community level include neighbourhood crime, gangs and a local supply of guns and illicit drugs, ease of access to alcohol; unemployment, high levels of economic inequality and concentrated poverty.

Protective factors may be distinct from risk and, as a result, can be considered to interact with risk factors to reduce their influence on the development of violent behaviour – for example a warm and supportive relationship with a parent will not address the family's low socio-economic status or parental substance misuse problem but it does buffer the child from the adverse effects of poverty or inconsistent parenting. Protective factors include low impulsivity, commitment of and to school, a warm and supportive relationship with a parent or carer, positive peer relations and positive aspiration.

¹ <http://www.justiceinspectorates.gov.uk/hmiprobation/inspections/desistance-and-young-people/>

A comprehensive approach for preventing youth violence includes intervening at all levels to address risk factors and generate protective factors. Relationship based practice with young people and their families, effective parenting interventions, early childhood development, school-based life and social skills training, therapeutic approaches (such as cognitive behaviour therapies) and policies to reduce access to and the harmful use of alcohol and illegal substances have all shown promise in preventing youth violence. At community and societal level, community and problem-orientated policing, including reducing knife possession and the supply and distribution of drugs, effective approaches to reducing substance misuse and access to firearms aim to address wider risk factors.

Evidenced-based practice

Birmingham Youth Offending Service and its broader partners deliver or commission a range of assessments, services and interventions informed by research and best practice.

Asset Plus, AIM2, Triple P Teen, Multi Systemic Therapy, Restorative Justice, Family Group Conferencing; Good Lives; Cognitive Behavioural Therapy; Strengthening Families, Cygnet training, Aggression Replacement Therapy; Dialectical Behaviour Therapy; Motivational Interviewing; Female Gender Specific Interventions.

These are embedded within a model of practice based upon 'Working with Complex Families Training, (Level 4 City and Guilds)', which has been delivered to practitioners alongside an equivalent for front line managers. The Birmingham Early Help and Safeguarding Partnership, established in September 2015, has adopted the 'signs of safety and wellbeing' framework and this is a key feature of the new Partnership's Early Help family assessment and Family Plan.

The Service has adopted a whole family response under the city's 'Think Family'² approach and is therefore able to engage with young people and their families earlier, delivering a systematic assessment of the young person within the context of the family, delivering evidence-based and restorative interventions within the context of positive family relationships, drawing upon the input of a range of disciplines through seconded staff (mental health, substance misuse, education link mentors, social workers and probation officers and police youth crime officers) and creating or supporting access to opportunity (education / employment) for all family members.

We continue to gather evidence of impact through direct feedback from young people and their families, distance travelled tools, including pre and post Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaires (SDQ), alongside the regular case reviews and the intelligence developed within the Service.

It is widely recognised that there is a high prevalence of neurodevelopmental disorders amongst young people involved in the criminal justice system. In relation to special educational needs, research demonstrates that between 23 and 32% of young people in custody have a diagnosable learning disability (Hughes et al 2012) and research has remained consistent in identifying that approximately 1 in 5 young people who offend have an IQ of below 70.

² 'Think Family' is Birmingham's response to the national Troubled Families agenda

Furthermore, research has indicated that young people who engage in offending behaviour experience greater difficulties with executive functioning than their non-offending peers.

The Youth Offending Service has recently purchased the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children, a cognitive functioning test considered to be the gold standard in this area, with the view to ensuring such difficulties in young people are recognised at the earliest available opportunity. Early recognition of such difficulties will also ensure the development of robust and bespoke intervention plans which are tailored to meet the specific needs of young people with special educational needs.

Structure and governance

Youth Offending Services were established under the statutory provisions of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998. The Act sets out the requirement for local Youth Offending Teams to comprise the four statutory agencies: The Local Authority (including Children's Services), Police, Probation and Health. The primary duty to ensure a Youth Offending Service, and appropriate youth justice services are in place, rests with the Chief Executive of the local authority.

Accompanying the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 was an inter-departmental circular on "Establishing Youth Offending Teams" that set out the requirements for a governing chief officer steering group. In 2004 the YJB published "Sustaining the Success: Extending the Guidance, Establishing Youth Offending Teams", which set down the requirements for steering groups to transfer into governing YOT Management Boards. The role and responsibilities of Youth Offending Teams and their governing Management Boards are regulated by National Standards.

YOS Management Boards are primarily responsible for:

- Providing strategic direction and delivering the principal aim of reducing offending and re-offending;
- Ensuring there is a collective response to preventing and reducing youth crime;
- Determining how appropriate youth justice services are to be provided and funded;
- Ensuring the effective delivery of justice services for children and young people;
- Ensuring that children and young people involved in the youth justice system have access to universal and specialist services delivered by partners and other key agencies;
- Ensuring that the services delivered reference the responsibility towards victims of youth crime.

Birmingham Youth Offending Service Management Board meets quarterly and is chaired by the Cabinet Member for Transparency, Openness and Equality with the Head of National Probation Service, Birmingham, as Deputy Chair. Board members comprise representatives of each of the statutory partners, in addition to representation of the Chair of the Youth Bench, the Birmingham Voluntary Sector and other local partners.

Cabinet approval was given in January 2017 to create a voluntary **Birmingham Children's Trust** in the context of developing and sustaining good practice with a single focus on improving outcomes for Birmingham's most disadvantaged children and families. A shadow period (from April 2017 to March 2018)

has been put in place to test the governance arrangements between the Council and the Trust prior to full transition in April 2018. Cabinet approved a second report in July 2017 that included the services and resources that would transfer. This will include the resources and BCC staff within the Youth Offending Service who will be TUPE'd into the Trust. Staff continue to be well-managed and supported alongside intelligent commissioning with a focus on delivery. The Council will remain accountable for the welfare and wellbeing of children and young people and for improving outcomes. Through a Service Delivery Contract with the Council, the Trust will be responsible for determining how those outcomes of most relevance to its work are achieved and for the day-to-day running of Children's Services. There are no current plans to make any major changes to the organisational structure of the Children's Services including the current YOS operating model.

The Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board retains its role in ensuring the effectiveness of co-operation between agencies in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children and young people. This recognises that the development of the Trust sits within a wider outcomes framework that must have regard for the wellbeing of all Birmingham's children and young people and for the associated outcomes to which all agencies, including the Trust, will contribute.

The Assistant Director responsible for the Youth Offending Service is also the strategic lead for the Early Help Strategy and is joint chair of the **Birmingham Early Help and Safeguarding Partnership**, co-ordinating early help services across the partnership, Family Support and the 'Think Family' Programme (Birmingham's response to the national 'Troubled Families' programme). Since August 2016, the Assistant Director is also one of the senior managers across agencies with specific strategic responsibilities under the Community Safety Partnership.

Birmingham Youth Offending Service has five multi-agency Youth Offending Teams based across the city; a city-wide alternative to custody Intensive Supervision and Surveillance (ISS) Team, a Court, Bail and Remand Team and a Sexually Harmful Behaviour Team which is targeted at children and young people aged 6 – 17 years. In addition to statutory partners based in the service (Probation, Social Care, Health and Police) there are co-located specialist staff supporting outcomes based in the Service including an accommodation officer (St Basils), substance misuse staff (Aquarius), training and employment mentors (SOVA) and a specialist in working with child sexual exploitation (Barnardo's).

Partnership arrangements

The Youth Offending Service is a member of, or represented in, key partnerships and forums, providing the opportunity to highlight the needs and risks of those young people involved in the youth justice system, or at risk of entering it. These include the following:

- Birmingham Early Help and Safeguarding Partnership
- Safeguarding Children's Board
- Birmingham Community Safety, Police and Crime Board
- NEET Action Group
- Strategic Child Sexual Exploitation Sub Group
- Police and Schools Panels
- Substance Misuse Strategy and Commissioning Group
- Integrated Offender Management Strategic Group
- Prevent Strategy Group

During 2016/17 the Service has continued to build on partnership working by:

- Working collaboratively with the Multi-Agency Gang Unit to maximise opportunities to manage high risk offenders and increase interventions that reduce risk and vulnerability;
- Prioritising strategies to prevent and reduce anti- social behaviour and youth crime. The Service continues to support the city-wide School and Police Panels and working collaboratively with education colleagues in Birmingham City Council to improve school attendance and reduce exclusions.
- Fulfilling the requirements under the Service's 'Think Family' Investment Agreement, which includes achieving positive outcomes for families defined under the agreement including Department of Work and Pensions staff, to promote training and employment opportunities for young adults and parents within families;
- Working closely with colleagues in the Economy Directorate of BCC to support the Youth Employment Initiative. In 2016/17 this has enabled the co-location of 10 employment mentors to work intensively with young people who are NEET and in the Youth Justice system, developing partnerships with employment and training providers, thereby increasing the opportunities for young people through apprenticeships and other placement provisions, to improve outcomes;
- Delivering a restorative justice project with Centro aimed at young people who commit minor offences whilst on public transport;
- Seconding a worker into the Special School Consortium to continue to develop work under a 'Pathfinder' pilot with external funders and the University of Birmingham, aimed at preventing and reducing offending by this cohort.
- Resourcing a senior worker from the Service into the partnership arrangements at the 'front-door' Children's Advice and Support Service to share information relating to risk and vulnerability and to joint plan.

Review of 2016/2017 performance

How we measure performance and quality

The Service monitors the three Youth Justice Board national priorities: preventing young people entering the youth justice system; reducing re-offending; and reducing use of the secure estate.

In addition to the three national youth justice indicators, the Service's Management Board monitors the performance of other local indicators identified as significant contributors to achieving broader outcomes. This includes a young offenders' engagement in suitable full-time Education, Training and Employment (ETE) at the end of their order. The Service also contributes to the Community Safety Partnership Strategic Assessment

The Service contributes data to the city-wide Children's Services data-sharing hub (Sentinel) which brings together, cleans and matches data from the Raise (Youth Offending), CareFirst (Social Care) and Impulse (Education) case management systems to provide a holistic 'single view' of a client's interaction with the various services. The range of data being collected and combined by Sentinel is currently being expanded to support the 'Think Family' agenda and the Service is engaged in this work.

The Youth Offending Service performance framework has been developed to support individual case workers and managers in delivering quality interventions to young people and their families. A number of individual strands underpin this and many are supported by the Service's case management system:

1. Weekly workload sheets for individual case workers and managers, identifying pending and outstanding assessments, plans and reviews;
2. Monthly case file audits;
3. Audits of all cases where the young person has been re-arrested;
4. Quarterly performance reviews;
5. Feedback from other service and thematic inspections to the YOS Management Board.

Young people and their families

In the period April 2016 to March 2017, the Service worked with 1601 young people on court ordered and preventative programmes, 728 (45.47%) of these were existing clients. This compares with 1369 young people of whom 666 (48.65%) were existing clients, in the previous year: an increase of 16.9% from 2015/16.

In addition, the Service worked with approximately 3500 parents and siblings under its 'Think Family' responsibilities.

Age and gender

The majority of young people worked with during 2016/17 were male (1364, 85.20%). Females accounted for 237 clients (14.80%).

17 year olds were the most prevalent age in the Service's caseload. None of the above is significantly different from the previous year.

Ethnicity

Those young people from a Black, Black British or Dual Heritage remain over-represented as a proportion of the clients of the Service, whilst the Asian or Asian British population is under-represented.

The Service's intervention programmes take into account the cultural and religious needs of the young person and their family observances as laid down in legislation and National Standards. The programmes promote better behaviour by young people, which is reinforced by the compliance and breach procedures. Group work establishes the opportunity for all young people to interact in a positive manner and Restorative Justice approaches ensure that victims are supported and young offenders can take responsibility for their actions. The Service engages translation services where necessary and has actively recruited staff with appropriate language skills to work with groups of young people who speak very little English.

The Service has taken a number of actions, including contributing to preventative work to reduce school exclusions and commissioning programmes to reduce gang affiliation, which are significant to this agenda, and is also working with faith-based organisations to address issues. The young black men's empowerment programme, 'The Journey', works with young black men by strengthening protective factors to enable desistance.

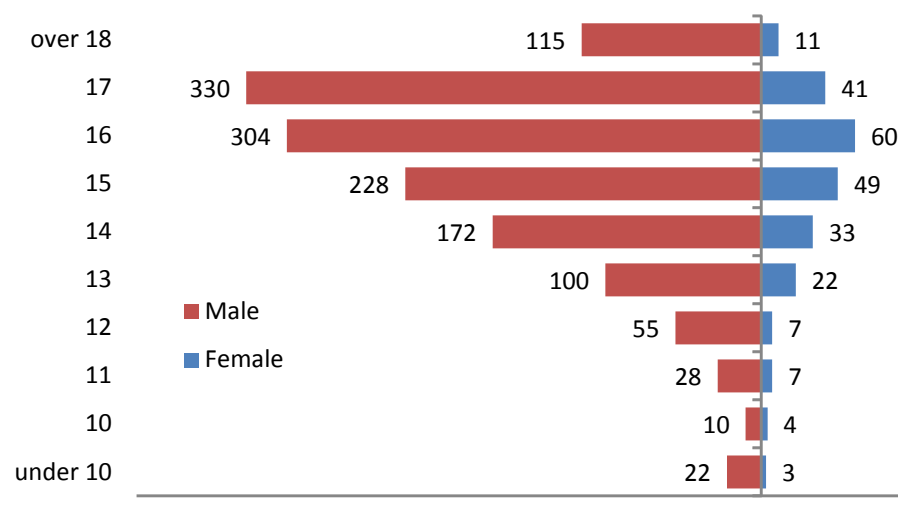


Figure 1: Number of clients worked with by Age and Gender, 01 April 2016 – 31 March 2017

The Service runs interventions which are specific to British Asian/Muslim boys, which are designed to prevent radicalisation and promote greater life chances. Work is also on-going to reduce extremism by white young people.

	Number of young people	% of 10 - 17 population	Number of offenders	% of 10 - 17 offending population
Asian or Asian British	39,459	33.5%	334	20.9%
Black or Black British	12,633	10.7%	315	19.7%
Chinese or other ethnic group	2,804	2.4%	37	2.3%
Mixed	9,936	8.4%	179	11.2%
White	53,042	45.0%	731	45.8%
Mixed	117,874		1596	

Figure 2: Ethnicity of clients worked with, 01 April 2016 – 31 March 2017

Performance against the three Youth Justice priorities

Reducing the number of first time entrants

First time entrants (FTEs) are young people, resident in England and Wales, who received their first, caution or court conviction. The figures are presented as a number and as a rate per 100,000 of the 10-17 year local population.

The first time entrant rate rose between April 2016 and March 2017 to 512 young people per 100,000 compared with 475 per 100,000 in 2015/16. This rise of 13.7% is indicative of performance that is worse than the national average and core city comparators.

665 Community Resolutions were issued in the 12 month period; these do not count as substantive outcomes and therefore do not feature in the First Time Entrants figures. They are however, an alternative to the formal Youth Justice System. All Community Resolutions are assessed with the Police at a Joint Decision Making panel to identify whether the young person and/or their families need additional support provided through the Service's 'Think Family' responsibilities. This includes young people who have been excluded from school for significant behaviour problems

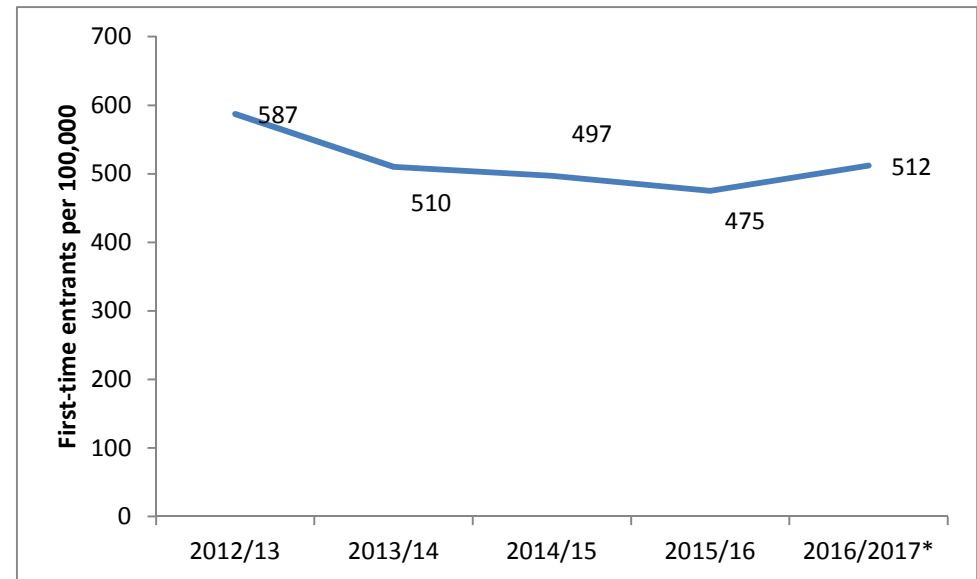


Figure 3: First-time entrants per 100,000 by year, 2012/13 – 2016/17

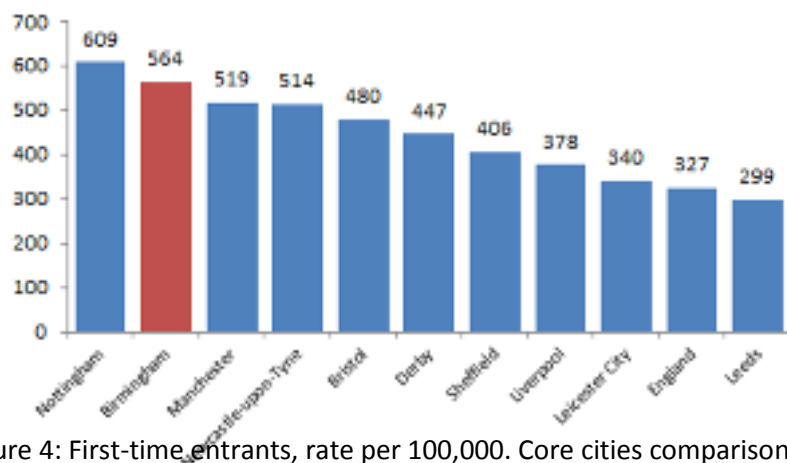


Figure 4: First-time entrants, rate per 100,000. Core cities comparison 2016/2017

The majority of first time entrants were aged 15-17, with 51.7% aged 16 or older. 98 (16.4%) of first time entrants were female. The most prevalent offences amongst first time entrants were Violence against the Person, Theft and Handling Stolen Goods, and Drugs offences.

Of the outcomes given to first time entrants, 52.3% received pre-court outcomes, 39.5% first-tier outcomes, 6.7% community penalties, and 1.5% were sentenced to custody.

Reducing re-offending

A proven re-offence is defined as any offence committed in a one year follow-up period and receiving a court conviction, reprimand or warning in the one year follow up or a further six months waiting period.

The national re-offending rate has risen and analysis is that the young people have more complex and challenging needs. However, whilst Birmingham is experiencing increasingly complex and more challenging young people it has sustained one of the lowest re-offending rates (1.12) of all core cities for the 12 month cohort July 2014 – June 2015 (latest Ministry of Justice figures) below the national average of 1.27.

Within this cohort were 921 young offenders, the largest across the Core Cities, with 35.8% re-offending, which was one of the lowest percentages of re-offenders of all Core Cities and compared with 38.0% nationally.

An analysis of Birmingham young people shows that those who re-offended were more strongly affected by the following risk factors than those who did not re-offend:

1. Lack of commitment including truancy;
2. Living in families under stress due to criminality, substance misuse, mental health issues;
3. Special Educational Needs;
4. Children in Care status;
5. Having a large number of previous outcomes;
6. Young people at risk of gang affiliation

Positive interventions include: offending behaviour programmes with a cognitive behavioural therapy focus; restorative justice; evidence based parenting programmes; young people supported to re-engage in education, training and employment and access to substance misuse and mental health treatment.

The Service delivers these interventions through their multi-agency staff and commission third sector specialist services for reducing gang affiliation (including support for Children in Care), services for young people on the autistic spectrum (specifically for those at risk of child sexual exploitation) and intensive mentoring to support engagement in education, training and employment. Robust transition arrangements with the Probation Trust for all young people approaching 18 are continuing to enable reductions in re-offending to be maintained into the adult system.

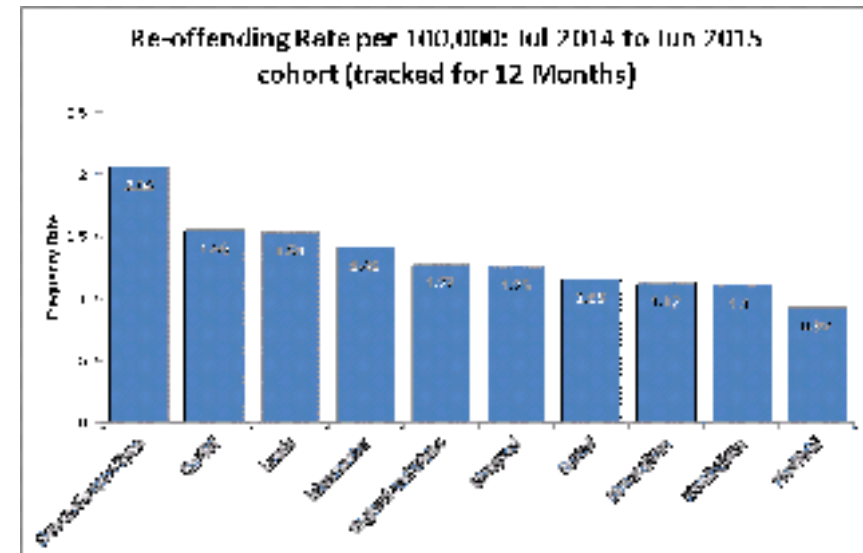


Figure 5: Average number of re-offences per offender, July 2014 – June 2015

Reducing the use of the secure estate

Custodial sentences

This indicator compares the number of custodial sentences against the 10 –17 year old population of a local area.

Birmingham has a higher rate of custodial sentences than the national average, although within the range of other Core Cities. The number of custodial sentences in Birmingham has fallen in the 2016/17 period to 96. This compares to 110 custodial sentences in 2015/16.

The majority (88.6%) of young people sentenced to custody were aged 15-17 and young males of either Black or Black British ethnicity or dual heritage backgrounds remain over-represented in comparison with the general population. 1.04% of those sentenced to custody were female.

The offence categories most likely to lead to custody were Robbery (32, 33.3%); Violence Against the Person (19, 19.8%); and Domestic Burglary (14, 14.6%), which together accounted for 67.7% of custodial sentences during the period.

Of the 96 custodial sentences made, 28 (29.1%) received up to 4 months detention, 60 (62.5%) from 4 months to 2 years and 18 (18.7%) over 2 years. This compares with 26 (23.6%), 61 (55.4%) and 23 (20.9%) respectively in the previous year.

The Service has an alternative to custody Intensive Supervision and Surveillance (ISS) programme, which is available to courts at bail and sentence stage and for young people released from custody and subject to licence. This programme includes 25 hours per week of intensive supervision and curfew enforced by electronic monitoring. During the period, 55 young people started on an ISS programme. Over the whole year, 209 young people were worked with by ISS on community-based programmes.

	Custodial sentences 01 April 2016 - 31 March 2017	10-17 population	Rate per 1,000 of the 10-17 population
Birmingham	96	117,343	0.82
Bristol	12	34,983	0.34
Leeds	31	64,225	0.48
Liverpool	49	36,724	1.33
Manchester	45	44,101	1.02
Newcastle	13	22,939	0.57
Nottingham	24	25,766	0.93
Sheffield	6	48,475	0.12
England and Wales	1784	4,885,713	0.37

Figure 6: Comparison of custody rates between Core Cities, April 2016 – March 2017.

Remand bed nights

The Legal Aid Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 established the following remand framework:

- 17 year olds were made subject to the same remand framework as 12-16 year olds, meaning that they could be remanded into Local Authority Secure Children's Homes (LASCHs) or Secure Training Centres (STCs) if deemed vulnerable;
- All 12-17 year olds subject to a secure remand automatically received Children in Care status;
- From 1st April 2013, funding for all secure and custodial remands was devolved to Local Authorities, supported by a Youth Justice Board grant which has been reduced year-on-year

The primary offence type for which a remand to the secure estate can be made includes grave crimes including murder, attempted murder, rape, firearms offences, drugs and aggravated robbery.

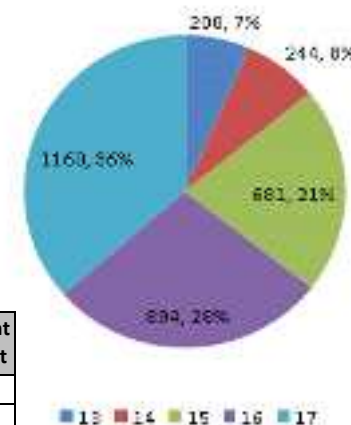
Young people from Birmingham occupied 3187 remand bed nights between 01 April 2016 and 31 March 2017. This was an increase on 2965 used in 2015/16. The total cost of the 2016/17 bed nights showed an increase of 38% over the 2015/16. A total of 55 young people were remanded to the secure estate between April 2016 and March 2017 which was a fall from 56 in 2015/16.

Establishment type	2015/16: Number of bed nights	2016/17: Number of bed nights	Difference
LASCH	78	323	245
STC	276	675	399
YOI	2611	2189	-422
Overall	2965	3187	222

Figure 7: Number of bed nights, comparison 2015/16 – 2016/17

An analysis of the remand data for 2016/17 identified that:

- The overall average length of a remand episode was 47.98 days (up from 43.6 days in 2015/16), with the average episode for those remanded to STCs (56.2 days) longer than for those remanded to YOIs (53.9 days).
- 98.1% (54 young people) of the remanded population were male.
- 42.8% (24 young people) were Black or Black British, compared to 10.72% of the local 10-17 population. These young people accounted for 57.0% of bed nights. This was an increase of 7 young people over the previous year.
- 93.6% of bed nights during the period were made in response to offences with a gravity score of 6 or above.



Age	Client count
13	1
14	5
15	11

- Robbery was the most common offence for which young people were remanded, accounting for 48.76% of bed nights, with violence and domestic burglary offences leading to a further 35.43% and 5.2% of bed nights respectively.
- 36.4.0% of bed nights were in relation to those aged 17: a cohort who, prior to 2012, could only be remanded to a YOI
- 2.4% of these were bed nights spent by 17 year old young men in STCs, which identifies issues relating to vulnerability and safeguarding.
- The number of young people by age was 13 years (1); 14 years (5); 15 years (11); 16 years (13); 17 years (25).

During the same period, 61 young people were remanded to Local Authority Accommodation for a total of 2953 nights as an alternative to a secure remand. The Service provided Bail Supervision and Support to 19 young people for 782 nights, and 18 young people were given an Intensive Supervision and Surveillance Bail programme for 1528 nights.

Figure 8: Remand bed nights and number of clients by age, 2016/17

Asset Plus

The Service has been using the new national assessment framework 'Asset Plus' from September 2016. As detailed above, the framework is premised on desistance theory and the practical application of desistance. Given that 'Asset Plus' is a more comprehensive assessment tool than the previously used assessment, 'ASSET', all assessments now include not only indicators of the level of risk but also contextualises the impact of that risk. This allows for a more accurate assessment than was previously possible as it takes into account protective factors that could mitigate against the likelihood of committing similar offences again.

Safeguarding

The Youth Offending Service continues to execute its duties under Section 11 of the Children Act (2004), which places a number of duties it (and the services contracted out to others) to ensure that the day to day business takes into account the need to safeguard and promote the welfare of children. The Service submits annual reports to the Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board which indicates how safeguarding duties are being fulfilled.

Safeguarding training has been offered across the Service via the Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board, as well as internal development and external training providers undertaking training across a range of vulnerabilities including:

- Safeguarding for Senior Managers;
- Child Protection and Early Help;
- Child Sexual Exploitation, Missing and Trafficked Children;
- WRAP3 and Prevent;
- ASSET Plus training
- Speech and Language training;
- Gangs;

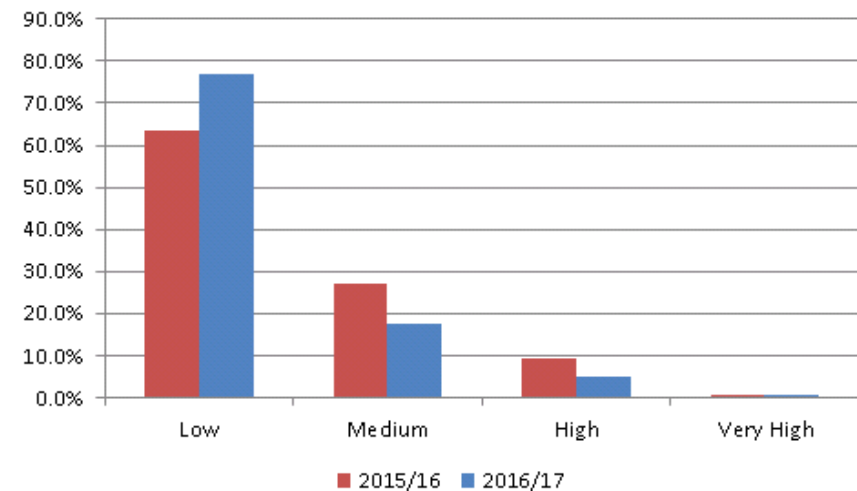


Figure 9: Assessed level of risk to safety and well-being, comparison 2015/16 – 2016/17

Children's Advice and Support Service (CASS) is a multi-agency front door using the principles of Right Service Right Time. The Youth Offending Service provides two part-time Senior Social Workers within the CASS environment, which has seen an improvement in:

- Timeliness and quality of YOS safeguarding referrals;
- A greater understanding around Remands to Local Authority Accommodation and Youth Detention Accommodation;
- An Increase in early referrals to the Sexually Harmful Behaviour Teams;
- YOS attendance at peer on peer abuse strategy discussions;

Within the Youth Offending Service all young people are screened for issues of safety and well-being. Between 01 April 2016 and 31 March 2017, 1601 young people were assessed for safety and well-being compared with 1369 young people in the previous year. 370 (23.1%) young people were identified as at a greater than 'Low' risk, requiring an increased response to mitigate that risk compared with 34.5% in the previous year. Responses include referrals to Children's Safeguarding Services, Child and Adolescent Mental Health and substance misuse and alcohol treatment services.

The Head of Service has named responsibility for attending and supporting the work of key Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board subgroups:

- Child Death Overview panel and;

- Performance and Quality Assurance;
- CSE and Missing Operational Groups.

Certain risk factors may lead to a greater propensity to remain engaged in offending behaviour. By mapping data contained within the Asset core assessment, analysis has identified the incidence of the risk factors within the assessments completed.

For the young people worked with during the period April 2016 – March 2017, 5 risk factors were identified as each, in turn, affecting over 50% of the young people. The most common risk factors (figure 10) were broadly similar to those identified as affecting the young people worked with during April 2015 – March 2016.

For the young people sentenced to custody between April 2016 and March 2017, additional risk factors – each in turn affecting over half of the cohort – included: availability of drugs; lack of commitment, including truancy; parental involvement in/attitudes condoning problem behaviour and poor parental supervision and discipline.

The average Asset scores for young people sentenced to custody were higher in every category than those for young people who received non-custodial sentences.

Strengthening protective factors such as reasoning skills and employment prospects help mitigate against a young person remaining engaged in offending and diminish the effect of risk factors which are more difficult to change e.g. disadvantaged neighbourhood or family history of problem behaviour. Of the young people worked with between April 2015 and March 2016, 87.28% of those assessed were judged to have at least one protective factor.

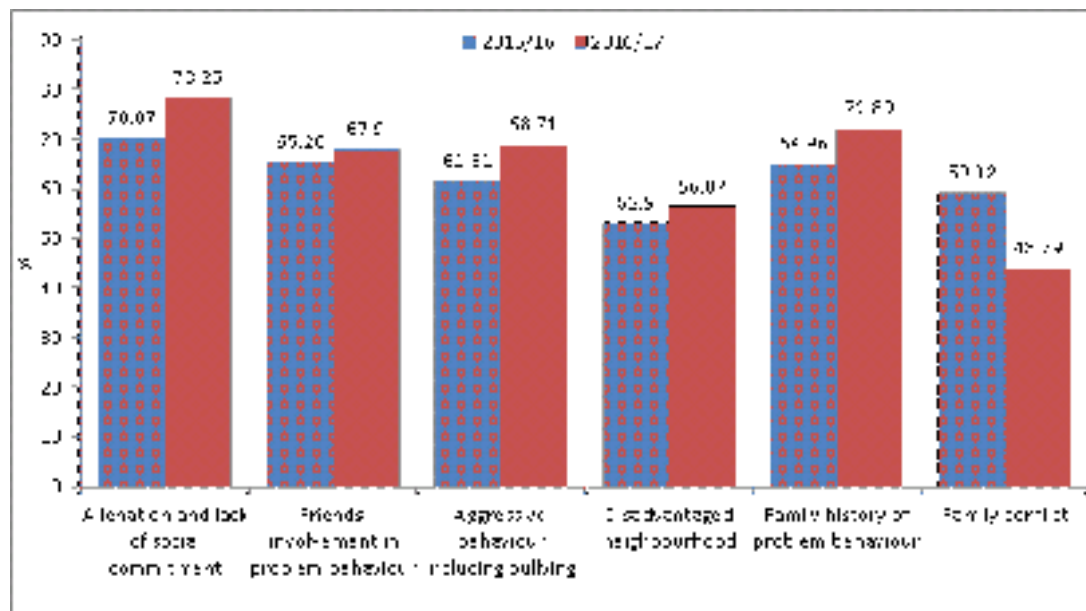


Figure 10: Significant risk factors, comparison 2015/16 – 2016/17

Children in Care

National research has concluded that children in care are disproportionately represented in the criminal justice system and recommends the use of restorative justice as an alternative form of behaviour management for minor offences. The latest Local Authority returns identified that 45³ (5.14%) of the 875 children aged 10 or older who had been looked after for more than 12 months had a conviction or were made subject to a youth caution during the period 1st April 2015 - 31st March 2016, a small increase from 40 (4.6%) in 2014/15. This compares with the national average of 4.95%, and has been supported by Police and Crown Prosecution Service practices to reduce criminalisation of young people in care for minor offences such as criminal damage.

Current	104
Previous	159
Never	1338
Grand Total	1,601

Children in Care (CIC) are an especially vulnerable group and their prevalence in the youth justice system is regularly monitored and reported upon. Figure 11 shows that 263 young people were currently or had previously been looked after at the point of receiving a substantive outcome in 2016/17.

Young people with a history of being looked after were more likely to be sentenced to custody, with custodial sentences comprising 17.9% (19 young people) of all CIC sentencing, compared to 7.55% of those who had never been looked after. Despite the high proportion being sentenced to custody, young people with a history of being looked after only constituted 5.2% of First Time Entrants during the period. Young people with a history of being looked after were less likely to be in full time ETE at the end of their order (64.5%) than those who had never been looked after (76.9%). Of the young people remanded to the secure estate during the period, 10 (17.8%) were looked after at the time of remand. These young people accounted for 23.6% (661) of the 3187 remand bed nights during the period.

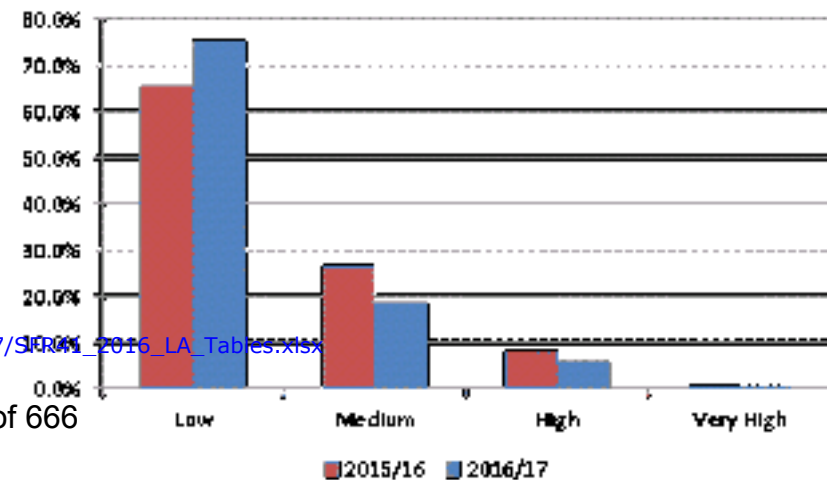
Figure 11: Children in Care status of offenders worked with, April 2016– March 2017

To ensure that children in care are not disadvantaged by being allocated to a new worker when a new placement moves them from one catchment area to another, the Service allocates a worker to them from their 'home' team and this worker is responsible for ensuring they receive the necessary support and intervention irrespective of where they are placed, either within the city or an out-of-city placement. In addition to Birmingham Children in Care, the Service also provides a service to other local authorities who place their young people within Birmingham.

In addition, work has been on-going to streamline the case review process across agencies into a single meeting to improve integrated working and avoid unnecessary duplication.

Public Protection

The management of young offenders subject to court orders is a key responsibility of the Youth Offending Service. Those young people assessed as



³https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/594367/SR001_2016_LA_Tables.xlsx

posing a higher risk to the public from re-offending or causing harm to others are subject to more intensive multi-agency arrangements to address concerns.

The Youth Offending Service continues to lead and chair local Risk and Vulnerability panels in each of the five area teams to discuss those young people assessed at medium to high risk of reoffending, harm and vulnerability. This allows the YOS to co-ordinate services for the young person to reduce risk and vulnerability.

The Service is responsible, within the Asset Plus framework, for completing assessments of the risk posed by young people and co-ordinates robust multi-agency plans for these young people. Compared with 2015/16, 2016/17 saw a decrease the proportion of the Service's caseload presenting other than a 'Low' risk to others from 500 (36.5%) in 2015/15 to 370 (23.1%) in 2016/17.

The Scaled Approach lays down, within National Standards, the levels of contact that each young person will be subject to and each young person is set

Figure 12: Assessed level of Risk to others, comparison 2015/16 – 2016/17



an 'intervention level' which is regularly reviewed within the 'Asset Plus' framework. Compared with 2015/16, 2017/17 saw a decrease in the proportion of young people being assessed on the Enhanced levels of intervention. Those young people requiring an Intensive level of intervention remained static. Those on an Enhanced and Intensive level require higher contact levels than the Standard intervention level.

Youth Justice Board Serious Incidents Procedures

The Youth Justice Board (YJB) have implemented a revised system to update the Community and Safeguarding Public Protection Incidents (CSPPi) procedures in response to the HM Inspectorate of Probation thematic inspection, which assessed the effectiveness of the reporting, monitoring and learning from the YJB's CSPPi procedure and a YJB internal review. Key changes are the removal of discretionary notifications, the removal of the requirement to complete a Critical Learning Review or an Extended Learning Review, the addition of two mandatory safeguarding criteria ('Has sustained a potentially life threatening injury', 'Has sustained serious permanent impairment of health or development') and one additional Public Protection criteria ('Terrorist related offence'). Significantly, there is now a requirement to report all Public Protection incidences, whether the young person is under the supervision of the Youth Offending Service or not. This new requirement will provide additional partnership learning, as the majority of very serious or grave crimes over the past 2 years have been committed by young people not known or open to the Service.

Integrated Offender Management

Integrated Offender Management (IOM) brings a cross-agency response to the crime and reoffending threats faced by local communities. The most persistent and problematic offenders are identified and managed jointly by partner agencies working together.

The Service is represented within the Integrated Offender Management (IOM) Board, Strategic IOM Subgroup and IOM Operational meetings to ensure that the Youth ODOC (One Day One Conversation) case management meeting, is steered within a pan-Birmingham Strategy, in line with adult offender management, but recognising the differences in managing the risk of children and young people. Police Offender Managers are closely aligned to the Service and work in partnership alongside the YOT case managers with those young people who require more intensive engagement and management.

The Youth ODOC is chaired by the Youth Offending Service and vice-chaired by West Midlands Police. The two current cohorts of Youth ODOC are those who are deemed "Persistent and Priority Offenders," and those young people in the 'Deter' cohort to address concerns at an early stage and divert escalation into persistent offending and entrenchment.

The main interventions offered under the IOM Strategy are: drugs and alcohol, mental health services, education training and employment, accommodation and support, thinking attitudes and behaviour, family support and safeguarding and health.

The family came to Britain in 2010, relocating to Birmingham in 2012.

P and M were already involved in serious violent offending with their older brother and there had been a history of offending behaviour within the family. P continued to offend and received a custodial sentence.

On release the YOT worker and Police Offender Manager worked together sharing intelligence to manage the risks P posed to the community and to protect his mother from domestic violence.

They supported P to live independently with a support programme with a doorstep curfew that has reduced the seriousness of his offending although he continues to struggle with complying with the terms of his order.

The YOT and Police Offender Manager have a good relationship with the family and have engaged positively with M who has not re-offended since 2014 and supported the younger siblings to maintain their education placements and gain support from mental health and substance misuse services.

Multi-Agency Public Protection Panel

The Multi-Agency Public Protection Arrangements (MAPPA) are a key part of the government's strategy in protecting the public and are intended to help manage the risks presented by serious violent and sexual offenders. The four key functions of MAPPA are to

- Identify all relevant offenders;
- Complete comprehensive risk assessments that take advantage of coordinated information sharing across agencies;
- Devise implement and review robust MAPPA management plans;
- Focus available resources in a way which best protects the public from serious harm.

A pan-Birmingham level 2 youth MAPPP (Multi agency Public Protection Panel) is chaired by a senior probation officer (Violent Offenders) and a senior Police officer (Sexual Offenders).

Summary of 2016/17 priorities

Outcome	Measure	Target for 2016/17	Outcome (2016/17)
Reduce first time entrants (FTE) to the Youth Justice system	First time entrants to youth justice system (per 100,000 children)	5% Improvement Required 456 per 100,00	512 per 100,000
Reduce Recidivism 12 month post completion	Reduction in re-offending Reduce or maintain national average	Maintain current performance	(Jul 2014– Jun 2015 cohort) Binary rate:35.8% Frequency rate:1.12
	Reduction in re-offending rates for ODOC/MAPPA clients	47 young people tracked for 12 months (April 2016 – March 2017) ⁴	38.29%
Reduce the use of Custody	Reduction in number of young people per 1,000 of 10 – 17 population sentenced to the secure estate	5% Improvement	0.82 (12.7% improvement from 0.92)
	Reduction in number of young people remanded to the Secure Estate	5% Improvement	55 (1.7% improvement from 56)
Reduce the number of CIC in the YJS and re-offending by this group	Reduction in number of LAC who re-offend	LAC re-offending congruent with city population	City = 35.8% LAC = 31.8%
	Young people looked after for more than 12 months given a substantive outcome.	Performance to be equal or better than national average.	Birmingham=5.14% National figure = 4.95% Core Cities =5.90%
	Improvement in proportion of LAC with arranged accommodation before release	Maintain	99.1%
Increase the number of young people in the YJS engaged with ETE	Percentage of young people of school age engaged in full time education at conclusion of order.	Increase performance to 82.4%	SSA=90.0%

⁴ New target in 2016/17

Outcome	Measure	Target for 2016/17		Outcome (2016/17)	
	Number of young people post-school age engaged in full time ETE at conclusion of order	Increase performance to 75%		>SSA=73.03%	
	Distance travelled (improved and maintained) measurements pre and post order	5% Improvement Required	89.3%	Improved or maintained Poorer	90.0% 10.0%
Safeguarding & Risk Management	Further reduce risk levels pre and post intervention amongst young people within the youth justice system	5% Improvement Required	97.44% 2.56%	'Risk to Others' Improved or maintained Poorer	96.53% 3.4%
	Further reduce vulnerability pre and post intervention amongst young people within the youth justice system	5% Improvement Required	92.29% 7.71%	'Risk to self' Improved or maintained Poorer	97.58% 2.4%
Improved Youth Justice Outcomes for BME young people	Proportion of Black and Black British young people with improved youth justice outcomes reduces to average or below average population levels	5% improvement required from last year		11.10% (6% deterioration from 10.47%)	

Offending Profile

The profile of young offenders in Birmingham is similar to the National Audit Office (2010) research, which identified that the risk factors most associated with those young people at risk of custody and re-offending were:

- Higher proportion had risks related to family relationships;
- Higher levels of truancy and NEET;
- Association with negative peers including gangs;
- Negative mind-set and attitude;
- High levels of substance misuse, including alcohol;
- Aggressive behaviour;
- Special Needs.

Proven Offences

In the period 01 April 2016 to 31 March 2017, 1954 offences were proven against 913 young people. This resulted in 1309 outcomes. In comparison with the same period in 2015/16, the number of offenders represented an increase of 2.3% (from 892), offences a fall of 2.1% (from 1995) and outcomes a fall of 6.0% (from 1394).

Community Resolutions

Changes in the criminal justice system have displaced the disposal of some crimes from formal action through the CPS and courts to more informal processes to deal with low-level crimes and ASB. Community Resolutions are one such avenue, which allows police officers to bring offenders and victims together to find an acceptable outcome. It is implemented by the police to support a restorative approach. This approach also prevents young people who commit minor offences from receiving a formal criminal record which may disadvantage them in the future e.g. employment opportunities. The Service receives all Community Resolutions and triages them at a joint-decision making pre-court panel comprising YOS case managers and Police who agree interventions for those young people who most need it. .

In the period, 665 Community Resolutions were made for Birmingham young people. The top 3 crime categories for the 10 – 17 age range where a Community Resolution was used were Theft, Assault and Criminal Damage. Taking Community Resolutions and substantive outcomes as a whole (1974 disposals), Community Resolutions account for 33.6% of disposals relating to young people in this period. This is a decrease from 40.5% in the same period the previous year.

Offences by type

The offence categories with the highest prevalence of offending were:

- Violence against the person;
- Motoring offences;
- Theft and handling stolen goods.

Although the most prevalent crimes were the same as last year, violence against the person, theft and robbery continued to show a reduction in number and proportion, whilst motoring offences has shown an increase. This has mainly been

Offence types	2015/16	2016/17	% change
Violence against the person	555	501	-9.73
Motoring	278	315	13.31
Theft and handling stolen goods	282	265	-6.03
Robbery	172	156	-9.30

Figure 14: Offences with the highest prevalence, 2015/16 - 2016/17

for no insurance and no licence offences and analysis with Police colleagues is identifying this to be linked with on-going Police action targeting nuisance bikers. Whilst it is the anti-social behaviour aspects that are causing the complaints, West Midlands Police are using criminal legislation to seize the nuisance bikes.

Overall, the 1954 proven offences were broken down as shown in Figure 15.

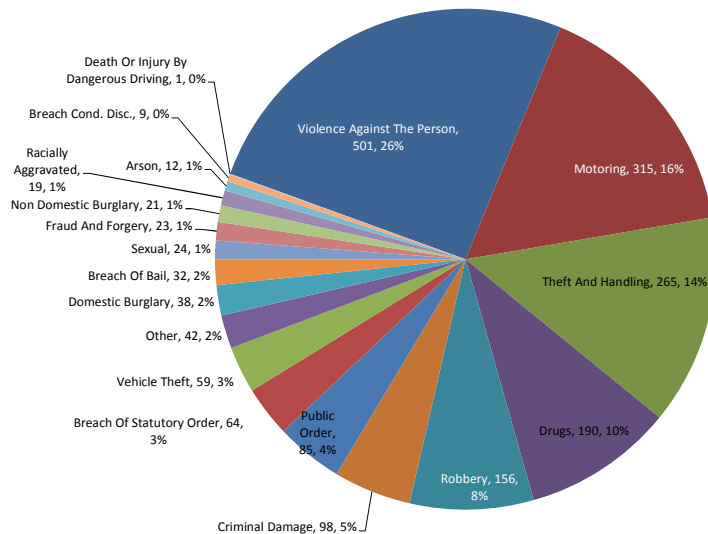


Figure 15: Proven offences by type, 01 April 2016 – 31 March 2017

Age and Gender

It is well established that young people with a criminal record have a more difficult and less successful transition into adulthood. It has also been researched extensively that the earlier a young person becomes involved in offending, the higher the risk of persistence. Young offenders and those who are violent at a young age also have an increased likelihood of becoming persistent, recidivist offenders and engaging in violent crime.

Children and young people are subject to criminal prosecution from the age of 10 and national figures show offending peaking at age 17, with a decrease thereafter. However, in 2016/17 local figures (Figure 16) show a peak at 16 years for young men and 15 years for young women.

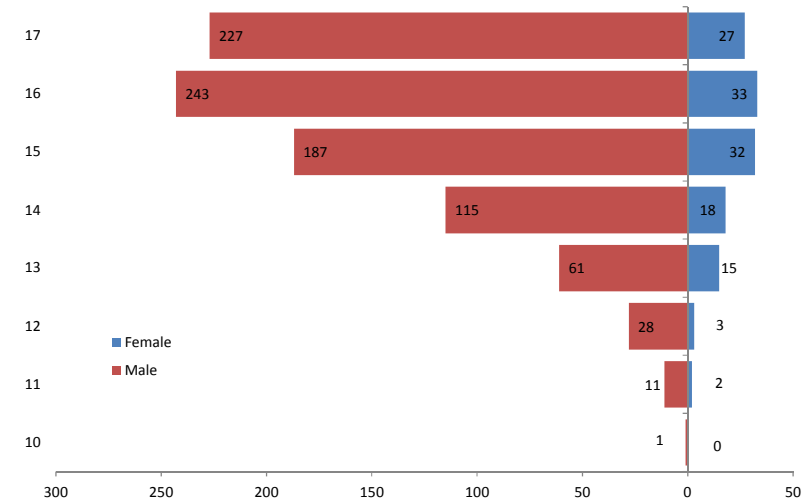
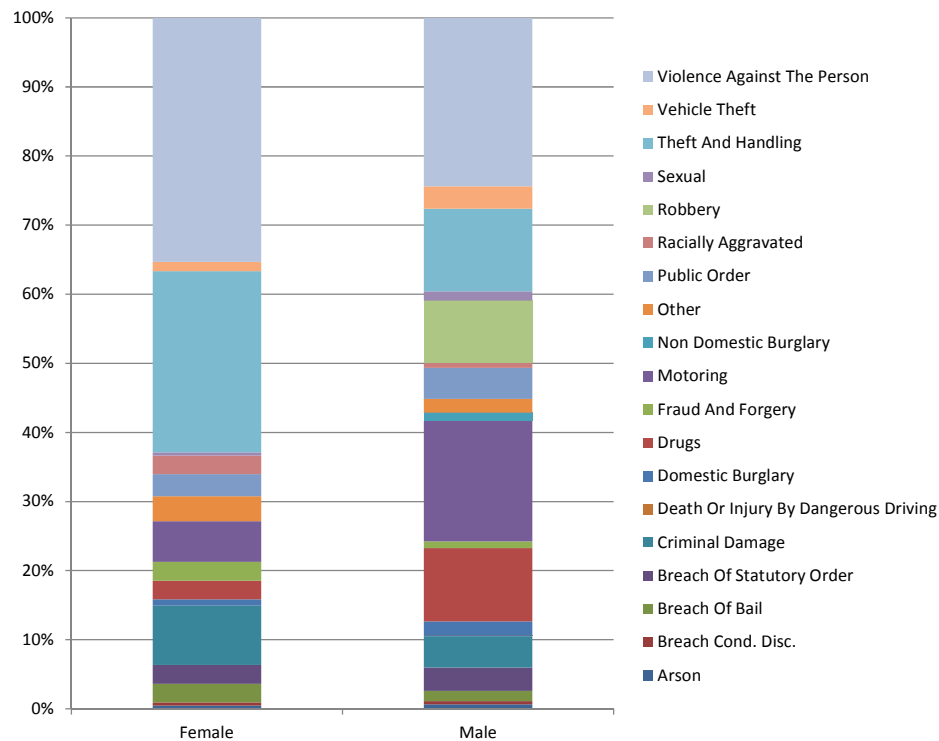


Figure 16: Proven offences by age, 01 April 2016 – 31 March 2017

Offending remains a predominantly male activity. Young men accounted for 791 (86.64%) and young women 122 (13.36%) of the 913 young people who had offences proven against them in 2016/17. In 2016/17, of the 1954 proven offences committed, 1733 (88.69%) offences receiving a substantive outcome were committed by young men, 221 (11.31%) by young women. This gives a rate of 2.19 offences per person for males and 1.81 for females.

There is a difference in the nature of offences committed by each gender. Though the number of young females involved in offences is much lower than young men, young females have a far higher proportion of offences in the violence against the person category. The difference between the genders in all offence categories is shown in Figure 17.

Ethnicity

The most recent data⁵ to breakdown the 10 – 17 population by ethnicity has been used to analyse the number of offenders with proven offences in 2016/17 in relation to the overall 10 – 17 population of the city.

The Service continues to place a high priority on reducing disproportionality, both in terms of young people engaged in the criminal justice system and the use of the secure estate.

Black or Black British young people remain over-represented in the Criminal Justice System in relation to the general 10 - 17 population. The proportion of offenders from Black or Black British background increased slightly from 21.2% in 2015/16 to 21.8% in 2016/17. The Partnership continues to take action to reduce this over-representation including contributing to preventative work to reduce school exclusions and gang affiliation which is significant to this agenda

	Number of young people	% of 10 - 17 population	Number of offenders	% of 10 - 17 offending population
Asian or Asian British	39,459	33.5%	211	23.1
Black or Black British	12,633	10.7%	199	21.8
Chinese or other ethnic group	2,804	2.4%	28	3.1%
Mixed	9,936	8.4%	99	10.8
White	53,042	45.0%	368	40.3
Not Recorded			8	0.9%
Total	117,874		913	

Figure 18: 10 – 17 years of age population: Number of offenders with proven offences by ethnicity, 01 April 2016 – 31 March 2017

⁵ Office of National Statistics Census 2010

Outcomes

In respect of the 1954 offences proven between 01 April 2016 and 31 March 2017, 1309 outcomes were made. Of those outcomes, 1153 (88.1%) were made on young men and 156 (11.9%) on young women.

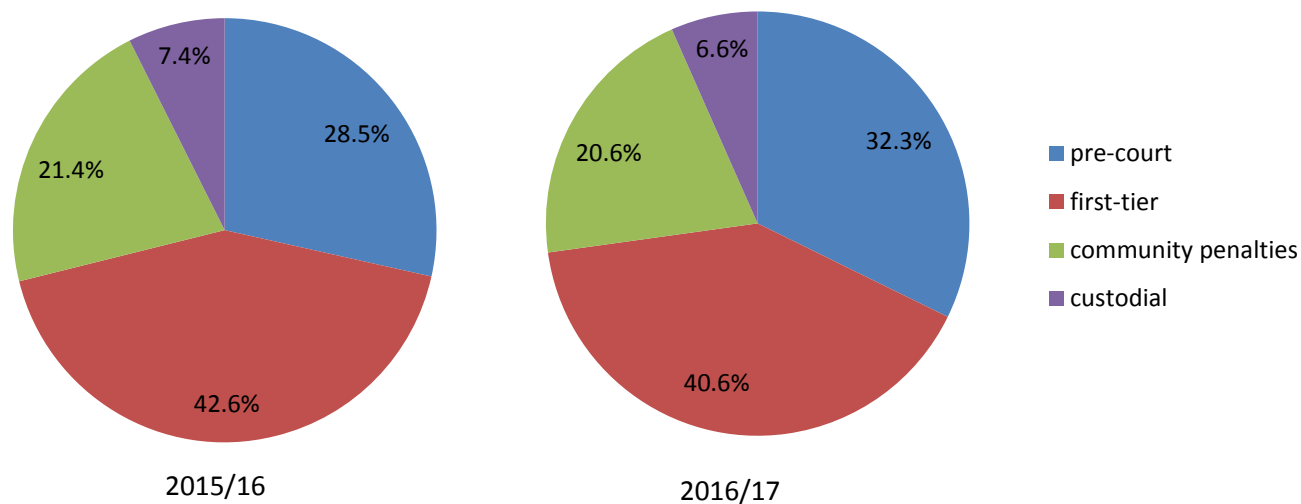


Figure 19: YJB Outcome Tier for proven offences comparison 2015/16 - 2016/17

The proportion of outcomes in each of the four tiers shows a small shift away from first-tier (court-based) penalties towards an increased rate of pre-court disposals, when comparing 2015/16 with 2016/17.

Priorities for 2017/2018

The Partnership priorities have been informed by feedback from 370 recent self- assessment surveys completed by young people between 01 April 2016 and 31 March 2017:

- 53 (15.1%) reported living with others who got into trouble with the police.
- 185 (53.6%) had lost someone special from their life.
- 51 (14.5%) drank alcohol regularly and 83 (23.7%) used cannabis.
- 28 (8.0%) deliberately hurt themselves and 28 (7.9%) had thoughts about killing themselves.
- 234 (66.3%) often get angry and lose their temper.
- 184 (52.4%) had friends who got into trouble.
- 49 (14.0%) admitted to bullying, threatening or hurting other people.
- 185 (29.9%) felt they needed help with reading and writing.
- 262 (75.0%) wanted more training or qualifications.
- 170 (48.4%) admitted to truanting from school.

Priority	Why is this important	What do we know?	What will we do?	How will we know we are making a difference?
Reduce First Time entrants into the youth justice system	Involvement in offending is hugely detrimental to young people's ability to achieve, make a positive contribution and achieve economic well-being	<p>The number of FTEs rose in 2016/17</p> <p>15-17 year olds made up the majority of FTEs</p> <p>The most prevalent offences were: violence, theft & handling and robbery</p> <p>665 community resolutions were issued in 2016/17</p>	<p>Develop partnership understanding of the young people entering the YJS for the first time.</p> <p>Strengthen our understanding of those young people at risk of or from gang affiliation. Ensure partnership referrals are made to the newly established Gang Operational Group.</p> <p>Work alongside the Office of Police and Crime Commissioner to invest and commission services that prevent youth violence and involvement in gang affiliation</p> <p>Support the SEMH Pathfinder aimed at meeting the complex needs of this group and preventing offending</p> <p>Explore the custody triaging service</p>	<p>Reduction in FTE</p> <p>The number of referrals to the YOS joint decision making panels</p> <p>The number of young people referred to court who have received a pre-court intervention</p> <p>Engagement and successful completion of preventative programmes</p> <p>Consistent decisions for community resolutions and First Time Entrants</p>

Priority	Why is this important	What do we know?	What will we do?	How will we know we are making a difference?
			<p>for early identification of need and prompt referral into services</p> <p>Think Family interventions to identify siblings at risk and to support diversion</p> <p>Review decision making and guidance for Police and CPS for community resolutions and entry into formal youth justice system.</p>	
Robust Safeguarding and Risk Management Processes	<p>Many of the young people involved in the YJS have also been victims themselves and are vulnerable.</p> <p>Effective offender management and safeguarding arrangements protect the public and young people in the YJS.</p>	<p>In 2016/17 1601 young people were assessed for safety and well-being compared with 1369 young people in the previous year. 370 (23.1%) young people were identified as at a greater than 'Low' risk compared with 500 young people in the previous year</p>	<p>Ensure that the improved assessment framework, Asset Plus, is fully implemented and the benefits in relation to improved assessments and intervention planning are realised</p> <p>Continue to invest YOS resources into the CASS (front door) to improve information sharing and joint planning</p>	<p>Reduced vulnerability and risk levels pre and post intervention amongst young people within the youth justice system</p>

Priority	Why is this important	What do we know?	What will we do?	How will we know we are making a difference?
Reduce Recidivism	Lower re-offending rates protect the public and increases young people's life chances.	<p>Offending is predominantly a male activity 86.64%, with young woman accounting for 13.36% of offenders.</p> <p>Offence categories with the highest prevalence are: violence, motoring offences and theft & handling stolen goods.</p>	<p>Utilise the improving quality of information to ensure that our assessments are accurate and that interventions are timely, targeted and focussed on the areas of identified risk.</p> <p>Further develop and implement the YOS 'Think Family' model, building resilience and ensuring that young offenders are viewed in the context of their families and that the needs of other family members are identified and managed.</p> <p>Ensure that the highest risk young people receive our most intensive interventions and risk management arrangements (Inc. ISS, ODOC/MAPPA)</p> <p>Ensure that the Courts maintain confidence in the YOS's ISS programme.</p> <p>Statutory partners to undertake a review of the broader universal offer for this cohort</p>	<p>Maintain current performance – below national average reoffending rate.</p> <p>Reduction in frequency.</p> <p>Reduction in risk factors at end of intervention</p> <p>All young people most at risk of re-offending have access to partners' universal offer.</p>

Priority	Why is this important	What do we know?	What will we do?	How will we know we are making a difference?
Reduce the use of custody	A decrease in the use of custody should be a direct result of reducing a young person's escalation through the YJS and/or a reduction in violent crime.	<p>Birmingham has a higher rate of custodial sentences than the national average though the number fell in 2016/17 to 96 compared to 110 custodial sentences in 2015/16</p> <p>The offences most likely to lead to custody are robbery, violence against the person and domestic burglary.</p> <p>Once in the criminal justice system, Children in Care (CIC) are more likely to receive a custodial sentence (17.9%) than those who have never been CIC (7.5%)</p>	<p>Undertake analysis of young people remanded or sentenced to the Secure Estate with YOS Management Board partners for shared ownership</p> <p>Continue to invest in the YOS's Bail and Remand service to ensure that robust bail support packages are offered as an alternative to the use of YDA where appropriate.</p> <p>Ensure those identified as highest risk of re-offending receive intensive support, supervision and surveillance (ISS) and Integrated Offender Management to minimise risk</p> <p>Increase take up of non-secure accommodation, where appropriate, for purpose of PACE</p> <p>Work with partners to address the issue of disproportionality in relation to the use of custody</p>	<p>Numbers of young people remanded and sentenced to custody</p> <p>Reduction in serious youth violence</p> <p>Successful completions of bail support packages</p> <p>Successful completion of ISS programmes</p>

Priority	Why is this important	What do we know?	What will we do?	How will we know we are making a difference?
Improve Youth Justice outcomes for BME young people	Being treated discriminately can have a significantly adverse impact on a young person's view of themselves and their outlook on life. This is compounded for those within the CJS who are more likely to receive negative outcomes.	Black or Black British and dual heritage young people remain over-represented in the CJS	Review data and interventions in relation to the BME cohort in order to improve our understanding of their journey through the YJS Review current partnership actions to reduce disproportionality Re-commission specialist interventions for young people at risk of gang affiliation and/or serious youth violence.	Percentage reduction in BME young people entering the YJS and receiving custodial sentences to below average BME population
Increase the number of young people in the youth justice system engaged in Education, Training and Employment	Being in education, training or employment helps to build resilience in young people, thereby reducing the likelihood of them offending/reoffending	Young people with a history of being CIC are less likely to be in full time ETE at the end of their order 62% than those who had never been CIC (72%) 84% of school age young people worked with during 2015/16 were in ETE by the end of their order and 62% for those post-16.	Youth Employment Initiative mentors will support engagement with training and employment Continue to invest resources to improve ETE provision to YOS NEET young people. Review all young people without full time access to education or not attending and raise with Education colleagues at BCC	Number of young people post-school age engaged in full time ETE at conclusion of order Distance travelled (improved) measurements pre and post order All young people in the Youth Justice system have appropriate provision and are supported to attend.

Resources and Value for money

Funding

The Youth Offending Service partnership's overall delegated funding for 2017/18 is £8,153,930 in line with funding for 2016/17, with the exception of a small decrease in Police and Crime Commissioner funding and an increase in Local Authority funding of £196,961 to fund a 1% agreed pay award and superannuation contributions for Local Authority Funded posts. However, incremental pay increases for both time served or as a result of performance reviews were unfunded and have been funded within existing budgets.

During 2016/17, the Service faced budget reductions of approximately £500,000 from the Youth Justice Grant and the national re-modelling of the Probation Service. This required a change to the Service's operating model and the Service reduced by 21 posts in 2016/17. This included sharing specialist staff across teams, for example victim workers. The Service now has 48 case managers reduced from 64 with increased caseloads per case manager averaging 16 young people and families.

Probation, Health and Police partners continue to second staff into the service and the cash contributions from the Police and Probation have been confirmed for 2017/18 at the same level as 2016/17.

The Service continues to receive 'Think Family' funding of £640,000, as part of an Investment Agreement, to take on additional responsibilities related to whole family interventions and continuing engagement with families post the statutory order, where outcomes have yet to be met. This funding has continued at the same level as 2016/17. Whilst this has increased workloads, it provides significant opportunities to increase family resilience and improve outcomes.

The Police and Crime Commissioner funding has been confirmed for 2017/18 via Birmingham Community Safety Partnership of £180,481 from the Home Office. This has been reduced from 2016/17 by £94,147 but enables the Service to support restorative justice interventions, extended the Service's knife crime programmes and therapeutic work with young people engaged in sexually harmful behaviour. The CAMHS Transformation Board have agreed to fund two posts on a permanent basis to extend the sexually harmful behaviour team to young people with communication difficulties who are not in the Youth Justice System.

Maintaining funding levels is becoming an increasingly difficult challenge for the Service in the current economic climate. All statutory partners are facing funding cuts within their own organisations. At this point it is not clear what, if any, savings the Service may be required to deliver in the future. For

Partner	Staffing (£)	Payments in Kind (£)	Other Delegated Funds (£)	Total (£)
Police	382,000			382,000
Police and Crime	180,481			180,481
Probation	273,398	4,081	30,000	307,479
Health	253,327	-	-	253,327
Local Authority	3,518,455		845,741	4,364,196
Youth Justice Board	1,915,430		300	1,915,730
Other sources of	672,447		78,270	750,717
Total	7,195,538	4,081	954,311	8,153,930

2017/18, the Youth Justice YOT Grant and the Junior Attendance Centre Grant have been merged into one grant. There was a marginal increase of £7,630 in this grant for 2017/18. The uplift in this grant does not take account of the 1% pay award and superannuation costs. This has to be funded out of the pooled budget.

Remands to Custody

The total funding from the Youth Justice Board and the Local Authority for remands in 2016/17 was £632,435. The total cost of remands for 2016/17 was £887,915, a shortfall of £255,480. Overall the Youth Justice Board Remand grant has been reduced by £399,134 in the last five years including a reduction of £83,266 for the current financial year 2017/18. The service is currently holding six front line vacant posts as a mitigation measure in response to this budgetary pressure.

Remand funding Partner	Funding 2017/18 (£)	Funding 2016/17 (£)	Variance
Local Authority - BCC	147,997	141,056	6,941
YJB - Remands	408,113	491,379	(83,266)
Total Remands	556,110	632,435	(76,325)

There has been an increase in the cost of bed night prices of £69,965 for 2017/18. Both these factors along with the increased usage in bed nights for Secure Training Centres and Secure Children's Homes are adding to the pressure on the Remands budget. This in turn is having an impact on the overall budget of the Service. The projected overspend taken from the above and from analysis of the first three months of 2017/18 is £529,133.

Establishment type	2015/16: Cost of bed nights	2016/17: Cost of bed nights	Difference in cost of bed nights from 2015/16
Secure Children's Home	43,602	185,402	141,800
Secure Training Centre	137,172	318,600	181,428
Youth Offending Institute	462,147	383,913	-78,234
Overall	£642,921	£887,915	£244,994

Value for money

The YOS Management Board is overseeing the allocations for 2017/18 on behalf of the Chief Executive in order to continue to deliver effective services to meet statutory responsibilities. Staffing costs make up a significant part of the YOS budget from statutory partner funding:

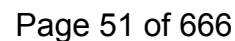
- The Local Authority and Probation contributions fund the statutory duties of the Service including: court officers, social workers, YOT officers and Probation Officers who risk assess, write court and Referral Order reports and carry out statutory interventions and enforcement activity with young people subject to court orders. Both agencies also fund specialist project staff required to provide statutory interventions and meet national standards.
- The YOS business support is provided through the Directorate Professional Support Service (PSS) from funding originally transferred from the YOS budget in 2014/15. PSS funding of £548,935 for 2017/18 will provide a significantly reduced business support service that has been tailored to best meet the needs of the Service.
- The Local Authority funds a Sexually Harmful Behaviour team, which works with young people from 8 years to 17 years, their parents and guardians, to reduce their risk to others and to themselves. This service will recently receive additional funding of £60,000 from the Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) via Forward Thinking Birmingham, which will go towards ensuring that the team can continue to meet the needs of this particularly vulnerable cohort of children. This additional funding will be used to increase psychological assessments and interventions and develop services in relation to work with young people with learning difficulties. The local authority also funds a statutory Appropriate Adult service.
- Police funding contributions enable the secondment of Youth Crime Officers who contribute significantly to offender management and support intelligence to reduce re-offending and identify and respond to vulnerability i.e. child sexual exploitation or trafficking issues. Contributions also support the pooled management arrangements.
- Health contributions fund the secondment of clinical nurse specialists and access to psychiatry and educational psychology consultations. This ensures enhanced pathways to mental health screening and interventions for young people to reduce their risk of harm to others and to themselves i.e. self-harm.
- Birmingham, as a result of its size, has higher numbers of young people involved in the Youth Justice System or at risk of entering it. The Police and Crime Board therefore supports a comprehensive package of interventions that provide additional support to these children and young people. These interventions provide evidence based support including to young people not yet in the formal Youth Justice system. The interventions are commissioned or delivered by the Birmingham Youth Offending Service. This funding does not fund posts delivering the statutory YOS functions.

Junior Attendance Centres

During 2015 the responsibility for the operation of Junior Attendance Centres (JACs) was transferred from the National Offender Management Service (NOMS) to local authorities through schemes made under the Offender Management Act 2007. There are two centres located within Birmingham, both of

Birmingham Youth Offending Service has five multi -agency Youth Offending Teams based across the city; a city-wide alternative to custody Intensive Supervision and Surveillance (ISS) Team), a Court, Bail and Remand Team and a Sexually Harmful Behaviour Team.

Under the new future operating model, the Service has set its average caseload per worker at between 12 and 15 families. However, difficulties in transferring cases to Probation has meant that the Service has had to continue to operate group sessions to maintain National Standards.



Families training designed to support working with whole families. Staff have regularly accessed the Safeguarding Children Board training with an emphasis on Child Sexual Exploitation and selective 'champions' from each of the teams have received training on the Sexually Harmful Behaviour assessment tool AIM2.

All staff have received training on the new Early Help Assessment and Our Family plan and the supportive Signs of Safety and Wellbeing tools to give staff appreciative enquiry and scaling questions to assist in their assessments. At a successful YOS Conference in March 2017 there was key learning on the gang landscape across Birmingham and presentations from key partners along with informative workshops led by YOS staff on effective family working, parenting, trauma and restorative practice. These workshops are being continued within the Service throughout 2017/2018.

All Managers have completed or are due to commence the Advanced Diploma in Systemic Supervision to develop systemic ideas and transform them into supervisory practices. It includes education and learning theory as well as systemic supervision texts and explores a range of supervisory models.

The Services Training Needs Analysis has also identified the need for MAPPA refresh training and this is being arranged, in conjunction with the MAPPA support Unit, to take place this year.

Viewpoint

At the end of their involvement, all young people are invited to complete an anonymous 'Viewpoint' questionnaire about their experience with the Service. The vast majority of respondents stated they had been consulted on the content of their sentence plan and understood what was required of them. Learning needs, difficulty explaining and understanding things were cited as examples of issues that made it harder for some young people. Some young people highlighted concern about travelling to their appointment through places where they did not feel safe. When asked 'does the YOT help you feel safer' 85% of young people felt the YOT did.

Whilst 16% expressed concerns about their Substance Misuse, of those 86% felt that their situation had improved due to their engagement with the Service. There were many examples of young people re-engaging with education or commencing training or apprenticeships as a result of the work carried out with their worker. 96% felt that they understood what would make them more likely to avoid offending and that the work that they had undertaken with the Service made them realise that changing their behaviour was possible. At the end of their involvement, 97% identified that they were a lot less likely to offend.

Auditing

The YJB has a responsibility to monitor adherence to National Standards on behalf of the Secretary of State. National Standards in Youth Justice define the minimum required level of service provision consistent with ensuring: delivery of effective practice in youth justice services; safeguarding of children and young people who come into contact with youth justice services; and protection of the public from the harmful activities of children and young people who offend. A range of National Standards were measured during 2016/17 by self-audit.

The self-audit indicated that Standards had been met (with improvements) and that in the vast majority of cases there was good evidence to indicate that correct procedures were being followed. The self-audit also indicated that staff and managers had a positive relationship with young people and their parents and a good working relationship with staff from agencies including the Police, National Probation Service and the Secure Estate.

Similarly, the self-audit indicated that work with victims was positive, that staff were well qualified and experienced and that the Service procedures were in line with the Restorative Justice Council guidance and National Occupational Standards.

Following the introduction of ASSET Plus, the YJB have developed a new ASSET Plus audit tool, which focuses primarily on the content and processes of the assessment. Audits are now taking place using this tool to measure the quality of the ASSET Plus assessments and Family Plans.

Case File Audits

The Service's performance management approach seeks to emulate the HMIP Inspection process as closely as possible to ensure that the concept of continual assessment is embedded within practice.

In order to pull together all of the quality assurance strands, the YOS Quarterly Performance Meeting is used to provide the main focus. This, in turn, informs the YOS Board, the YJ Plan and the information supplied to the Youth Justice Board. The Team Improvement Plan is used as the focus for the Quarterly Performance Meetings and assists in providing a consistent agenda for the meetings:

- Actions from the last meeting;
- Feedback and reporting on the current data;
- Actions for the next quarter.






The Team Improvement Plan is owned by the Team /Deputy Managers and allows the YOTs to focus on the improvements needed across each quarter and turns the data and performance reports into a series of practical actions

Risks to future delivery

Service Objective	Risk Description	Controls to Manage Risk
Prevent children and young people from entering the criminal justice system.	Further reduction in targeted prevention funding will have an impact on outcomes; in particular this will lead to an increase in First Time Entrants (FTE).	<p>The YOS Board monitors trends in FTEs on a quarterly basis to establish any themes for increased partnership working.</p> <p>Work collaboratively with schools and relevant partners to reduce exclusions and identify those young people most a risk of entering the Youth Justice System</p> <p>Good partnership working increases the Early Help offer to effectively target evidence based interventions for those children in need and most at risk of offending.</p> <p>YOS will continue to support the 'Think Family' Programme, encouraging Schools, Partners and Districts to identify families who meet the criteria and would benefit from early support.</p>
Ensure children and young people are protected from harm and are helped to achieve.	The poor economic outlook impacts on education and employment opportunities for young people.	<p>Improved partnership working with Children's Social Care and Family Support Services will reduce the negative impact on young people's lives and ensure that support is given to families to be successful and achieve.</p> <p>Vulnerability management plans are reviewed regularly and YOS Board take action to collectively support young people.</p>
Reduce Re-offending by children and young people under the age of 18.	<p>Reductions in funding will have a negative impact on outcomes.</p> <p>Reduction/instability in ETE team resources is likely to have an effect on the educational attainment of young people at risk of re-offending, thereby increasing the risk of re-offending.</p>	<p>YOS Board will continue to monitor outcomes data and ensure targeting and quality of work to reduce re-offending is robust by YOS and broader Partnership.</p> <p>The introduction of YEI mentors to support post 16 into training and employment will increase the number of successful destinations, build resilience, thereby reducing the risk of re-offending</p> <p>YOS Board to review the reduced education hours for any young person within the Youth Justice System</p> <p>YOS to maintain its focus on identifying funding to support the engagement of young offenders in education, training and employment.</p>

Service Objective	Risk Description	Controls to Manage Risk
Minimise the use of Remand and Custody for children and young people.	Low level use of remand and custody is not maintained.	<p>Service will maintain close liaison with sentencers in relation to sentencing options and the availability of YOS programmes and services.</p> <p>YOS Management Team reviews use of custody cases to identify partnership learning.</p> <p>Joint work with Children's Services will minimise the impact, including enhancing the provision of alternatives to remand and custody.</p> <p>'Think Family' interventions will provide enhanced support to complex family issues.</p>
To improve victim satisfaction and public confidence.	<p>Service and partners fail to learn from a serious incident.</p> <p>Reduced Public Protection.</p>	<p>Ensure lessons from serious incidents are shared with partners to increase preventative work and continue to be integrated into practice improvements in conjunction with relevant partners.</p> <p>YOS and partners' actions to learn lessons from serious incidents are monitored for completion at the YOS Management Board.</p>
Reduced YOS funding across a range of statutory and non-statutory partners	Funding streams from statutory partners are reduced in line with partner savings. The Service fails to meet its investment agreement for 'Think Family' and the funding is reduced. There is a cumulative effect from reductions.	<p>Ensure that contributions are targeted effectively to key priority areas and continue to demonstrate good outcomes and best value to all partners and funders.</p> <p>The Youth Offending Service Management Board monitors the impact of any reductions in savings.</p>
Increase in complexity of case loads	<p>Overall risk and complexity of cases managed by the Service is heightened leading to increase in offending and risks to the public, increase in vulnerability issues including self-harm and poorer outcomes.</p> <p>Lack of effective transition arrangements between the YOS and the National Probation Service/Community Rehabilitation Company resulting in increased workload in the YOS.</p>	<p>Additional training and development is carried out across the service.</p> <p>Work collaboratively with the Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner to provide effective approaches and interventions to reduce serious youth crime</p> <p>YOS will continue to review its evidence-based programmes for the 'Early Help' offer to ensure young people and families' access available interventions delivered or commissioned by the Service and through partners.</p> <p>Robust actions are taken between YOS and National Probation Service/Community Rehabilitation Company to transfer case responsibilities in a timely manner, utilising the Ministry of Justice Y2A portal.</p>

Approval and sign off

Senior partner name	Role	Signature	Date
Councillor Tristan Chatfield	Chair YOS Management Board Cabinet Member for Transparency, Openness and Equality		
Neil Appleby	Head of Probation, Birmingham, National Probation Service		10 October 2017
Councillor Brigid Jones	Cabinet Member for Children's, Families and Schools		
Andy Couldrick	Chief Executive, Birmingham Children's Trust		12 October 2017
Dawn Roberts	Assistant Director, Early Help, Family Support and Youth Justice		10 October 2017
David Coles	Associate Director of Commissioning Maternity, Children & Young People, NHS		13 October 2017
Chris Johnson	Chief Superintendent West Midlands Police		10 October 2017

Appendix 1: Working with children, young people and their families

Restorative Practice

The Role of the Restorative Practice workers is to make contact with victims in order that their views and wishes can be taken into consideration. This takes place, where possible, prior to the offender being sentenced.

Since 2014, new legislation empowered courts to consider Restorative Justice activity and, where appropriate, defer passing sentence on a young offender to allow that to take place. As a consequence, the Service's processes and procedures were adapted to accommodate these changes. This resulted in staff from the Service making contact with victims shortly after the offender has been arrested to provide support.

90 staff were trained as Restorative Practice Facilitators at the beginning of 2015/16 to support these changes. In addition, the Service's six Restorative Practice workers underwent additional training to gain a BTEC qualification and become recognised trainers under the auspices of the Restorative Justice Council.

In the period 01 April 2016 – 31 March 2017, out of 853 relevant programmes closing, 428 victims of young offenders were identified and 179 (41.8%) took up the offer of an intervention. 61 (38.6% of those who disclosed their age) victims were 17 or under. There were high levels of feedback from victims and all identified that they were satisfied with the service that they received.

G was the victim of an assault by 3 other girls.

The focus of the work with G was to help support her with her concerns and fears and to seek answers via a Restorative Intervention. After in depth discussions with one of the girl's (the main instigator of the offence) and her parents, an agreement was reached with G's consent, to participate in 'shuttle mediation'.

The result of the mediation helped the perpetrator to identify the harm she had caused and also to empathise with G.

As a result the victim was satisfied that the young person was genuine in her remorse and readily accepted the apology that was delivered through this process.

Reparation

The Service offers a variety of reparation schemes which are designed to allow offenders to 'payback' to the victims and the community.

- Graffiti removal: The Service works in tandem with City Council provision and young people remove graffiti from public areas, parks and buildings
- Ring and Ride: Young people attend at the local garage and clean some of the contracted vehicles that provide transport for older people and those with mobility issues.
- Allotments: Young people are instructed in the growing of vegetables and the produce is donated to local food banks.
- Safer Travel: The Service works closely with Centro and National Express to make young people who commit crimes on the buses and trains more aware of the effect of their actions. Young people undertake victim awareness sessions and attend the National Express garage where they clean buses and remove graffiti from bus stands.

- Unpaid Work: The Service continues to commission the local Community Rehabilitation Company which provides the placement for 16 and 17 year olds who are made subject to an unpaid work requirement as a part of their court order. Individual placements are identified in shops, factories and other work places and are supported by an educational provision which is designed to allow young people to acquire basic qualifications.

Anti-Social behaviour

The Youth Offending Service's Anti-Social Behaviour (ASB) Support Team is a city-wide service with a small staff team providing support across the five area teams. The team works with young people aged between 10-17 years subject to an ASB sanction, including an early warning letter, and Acceptable Behaviour Contract (ABC). In addition, the team works with those made subject to an Anti-Social Behaviour Order (ASBO) or a Criminal Anti-Social Behaviour Order (CRASBO) and, since new legislation came into force, Civil Injunctions (replacing ASBOs) and Criminal Behaviour Orders (replacing CRASBOs). This has also brought about additional statutory responsibilities for the team as positive requirements are attached to both the Civil Injunction and Criminal Behaviour Order and further civil sanctions are a consequence of breach of these orders.

The Team delivers a service which complements and builds upon the already existing local processes developed to tackle anti-social behaviour. Where the Police, Housing Departments and Registered Social Landlords make the decision to use an enforcement measure on a young person who is committing anti-social behaviour, a referral is made to the team to undertake a comprehensive assessment of need followed by an appropriate support package for the young person and family. Where 'Think Family' referrals are made the ASB worker has been identified as Lead Professional to co-ordinates the 'Family Plan' process, in cases where our Housing partners are experiencing capacity issues. The ASB staff have effectively engaged in partnership working with the Safer Estates Forums; sharing information and carrying out direct work with young people engaging in anti-social behaviour that are not within the formal Youth Justice system.

The Team supports work on Gang Injunctions and is responsible for carrying out assessments of those young people in relation to risk and vulnerability. Parenting assessments and interventions are also routinely part of the response with referrals into the Service's parenting programmes.

70% of young people receiving ASB intensive work desisted from further anti-social behaviour and were resettled back into education and training. Those who continued were dealt with through statutory processes in the courts.

Parenting

Parenting interventions are used to reduce risk factors such as harsh or erratic discipline, poor supervision and conflict at home, and to strengthen protective factors such as constructive supervision and supportive relationships. Parenting workers with the Service utilise the 'Triple-P' Positive Parenting programme as the main evidence-based programme. The Parenting workers also work closely with the Restorative Practice workers to provide young people, their parents and victims with Family Group Conferencing in the context of supporting:

- Bail Support packages
- Alternative to custody programmes
- Resettlement of young people leaving custody
- Parents to develop parenting and supervision skills.

Parent R was made subject to a 6 month parenting order. There was conflict between the young person, M, and his father, due to R's disapproval of his son's peer associations and his absconding from home for lengthy periods.

When identifying the strengths within the family it was clear that R loved his son very much, but had very high and unrealistic expectations for his son's future. M felt his father's expectations were unrealistic and not worth trying to achieve.

Work over the 6 months focused mainly on family mediation and learning new communication techniques. By the end of the intervention both R and his son reported noticeable improvements within their relationship and a lot less conflict.

As a result M's absconding ceased and he has spent more time at

Where more intensive work with families is required, the Service can draw upon the Multi Systemic Therapy team. Multi Systemic Therapy (MST) is a goal-oriented, comprehensive treatment programme designed to serve multi-problem youth in their community. It is a family-focused and community-based treatment programme that has been the focus of several major research studies and demonstrated clinical and cost-effectiveness for youth with complex emotional, social, and educational needs. All interventions are designed in full collaboration with family members and key figures in the child's life.

The service worked with J and his mother A. J had been exhibiting both verbal and physical aggression to family members, was engaging in crime and anti-social behaviour in the neighbourhood, and misusing substances. J had poor attendance at his educational placement.

The MST Therapist supported A in developing a safety plan for the family home and skills in early intervention and de-escalation to reduce aggressive behaviour in J. Clear guidelines were set with J and A in relation to school attendance and staying out late. A rewards and consequences plan was put in place to reduce substance misuse and family activities to improve relationships with family members and reduce the unstructured time that J had that was contributing to the anti-social behaviour.

Over a 15 week period, all of the goals were met; verbal and physical aggressions were significantly reduced, including a reduction to damage at the family home. Attendance at school improved and an apprenticeship was identified for J starting in September. There was a sustained reduction in substance misuse over the period, and J's desire to spend time with his anti-social peers was replaced by increased family interaction and increased supervision.

MST work with young people at risk of custody or care on a range of issues including:

- Anti-social presentation or offending behaviour.
- Aggression/difficulties in relationships with various systems (e.g. family, school, police)
- Lack of clear family rules or expectations
- Lack of clear incentives or consequences for behaviour
- Low supervision and monitoring by family
- Risk of school exclusion due to behavioural difficulties
- Going missing or staying out late.

Education, training and employment

The engagement of young offenders into positive education, training and employment is an integral protective factor to reduce re-offending and is a priority objective for the Service. We continue to use the support of dedicated ETE engagement mentors who are focused on raising young people's aspirations, building confidence and supporting them to engage in ETE.

Overall, the Service continues to perform well against the national average and other Core Cities and work with schools and education providers continues to reap rewards with 90.4% of **school age young people** whose order closed during 2016/17, being in education by the end of their court order.

It is clear from an analysis of the Birmingham Youth Offending Service cohort that disproportionately high numbers of young people known to the Criminal Justice System are attending Special schools, Alternative Provision or have been permanently excluded. There is a particular concern that the recent high levels of permanent exclusions might have a detrimental impact on educational engagement whilst pressure on spaces in the Pupil Referral Unit centres is being managed.

The YOS continues to work collaboratively with Birmingham SENAR to support the Priorities of the SEND Strategy. The YOS participated in the recent review of SEND Services, particularly around the SEMH cohort, which has informed the work of the Inclusion Commission. The YOS are also working closely with SENAR to implement the new legal framework for those with SEN in Custody. There is an established fortnightly meeting between SENAR and YOS where all young offenders sentenced to Custody with SEN are tracked, to ensure they are being provided with an appropriate Education in accordance with their Education Health and Care Plan. This Process established in Birmingham has been lauded in the Youth Justice SEN 'bubble' as an example of Best Practice in the Country.

In response to the Ring fenced Apprenticeship offer from Kier Construction, the BCC Employment and Skills team provided funding for a short Pre apprenticeship programme for 10 young people referred from the YOS and Care Leaver Service. This 6 week pre apprenticeship was delivered by South and City College and supported by YOT SOVA offering "in Provision" mentoring support.

Out of the 6 young people who successfully completed the course and gained their CSCS Construction site card - 4 Young offenders were offered Apprenticeships after a successful work experience trial. move

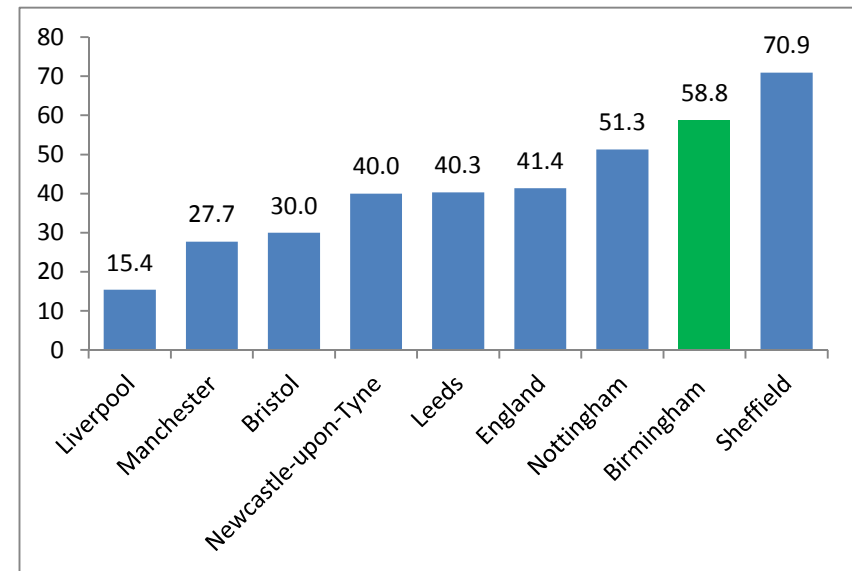


Figure 20: Percentage of all young people in full-time education, training and employment, 2016/17

Recent research by the YOS has evidenced a higher concentration of multiple complex needs for those that are disengaged with mainstream schools, and a correlation with higher levels of recidivism. In response to this, the Service seconded their Senior Education Social Worker to lead on a SEMH Pathfinder project to offer sustained support to young people and families with multiple complex needs; through the release of specially trained school based staff.

The project has also established a multi-agency team comprising of DWP Think Family Employment Adviser, Special School Nurse, Aquarius Substance Misuse Worker, SOVA 16+ Mentors, Employment Service Officer and a mental health specialist will join the project in September 2017. The project is led by a Senior Education YOT Social Worker.

The Pathfinder is aligned with the City's Early Help offer and works closely with Family Support and Think Family Team.

The project, in partnership with Lankelly Chase Foundation and Higher Education Institutions, is undertaking a 'Theory of Change' approach to some of the City's most complex needs families. The project offers a relational model of sustained support throughout school life and beyond; working with families who have had long periods of involvement with many statutory agencies; and focuses on brokering trusted relationships, with school based Pathfinder workers acting as a conduit to introduce other sources of support from multi-agency professionals.

In September 2017, the project will be extending its work to mainstream schools, as well as SEMH provision, and will have 19 Pathfinder school based staff across 12 schools in the City. A planned phase 2 and 3 of the project will increase this number and reach over the next two years.

It continues to remain a difficult challenge to enable our **Post-16 NEET cohort** to secure education, training or employment with only 62.5% of young people above school age being engaged in ETE by the end of their court order. Despite the introduction of the Raising of the Participation age, the process of 'selection' for Post 16 ETE opportunities clearly creates a barrier to engagement for the marginalised YOT cohort. This is due not only to their offending history, but also because they often achieve poorer academic outcomes at school. The situation is not helped by the limited funding levels for Post-16 education and training provision. This funding does not correlate with the intensive support needed for this cohort for them to successfully re-engage in education.

To help overcome this barrier to engagement, the Service has again looked to identify innovative provision and potential employers who are willing to offer employment opportunities for our cohort. This year we were particularly pleased to work in partnership with Kier Construction and the BCC Employment and Skills team. Kier agreed to offer up to 8 ring-fenced apprenticeships across several sites in Birmingham for Care Leavers and Young Offenders.

The Service is currently benefiting from the support of the Youth Promise Plus initiative for the Post 16 Cohort. This provides dedicated Intervention workers to engage young people in ETE, with aspiration to introduce enhanced innovative offers of Entrepreneurial support for our cohort, and engagement initiatives such as boxing sessions to develop healthy lifestyles, and improve motivation and attitudes for the workplace.

In addition, the YOS will continue to commission SOVA to provide mentoring support for the School age young people. The Romanian Romany Mentoring support is being expanded to ensure continued crucial support for this particularly vulnerable cohort. There are also plans to introduce accredited numeracy and literacy qualifications through the offer of one to one tutor support delivered at the YOT venues and in the local community.

	Statutory School Age (n)	Above Statutory School Age (n)
Deteriorated	19 (4.1)	71 (14.6)
Maintained or Improved	447 (95.9%)	415 (85.4)
Total	466	486

Figure 21: 'Distance Travelled': ETE status, 01 April 2016 – 31 March 2017

Substance Misuse

Cannabis and alcohol are the main substances used by young people in Birmingham. Despite national trends, Class A users presenting for treatment are low and a relatively small number are identified as new psychoactive substance ('legal highs') users. Since May 2016, when the Psychoactive Substances Act came into force, none of these drugs are legal to produce or supply.

'Aquarius' provides the substance misuse provision for the Service and a named substance misuse worker is provided for each of the five area teams. These workers also attend risk and vulnerability panels and contribute towards the Service-led intervention plans. In addition to individual sessions, 'Aquarius' also provides interactive group-work sessions, designed to help engage young people in structured treatment and ensure harm reduction and safe practices information.

The number of referrals to 'Aquarius' in 2016/17 were 907, a rise of 1.3% from 2015/16, with 1572 young people receiving brief interventions (some on more than one occasion) and 797 more structured treatments. This has been mainly due to a new working model which has included a higher level of community outreach provision. The Youth Offending Service is the highest referrer into these services.

Child and Adolescent Mental Health

Forward Thinking Birmingham [FTB] in partnership with the Voluntary Sector, Beacon, The Children's Society, Priory and Worcester Adult Mental Health Services has a range of Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services ranging from the age 0-25, that aim to support children and young people who are experiencing emotional and mental health problems. Children and young people's mental health disorders affect 10-20% of children and young people. Common mental health disorders and difficulties encountered during childhood and the teenage years include:

- ADHD (Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder);
- Autism and Asperger Syndrome (the Autism Spectrum Disorders, or ASD);
- Emotional and behavioural problems;
- Conduct Disorder;
- PTSD (Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder);
- OCD (Obsessive Compulsive Disorder);

17 year old young man referred for concerns about anxiety and impact of mental illness in older siblings. Missed initial appointment and 10 days later FTB YOS worker agreed to the case workers request for the young person to be seen when he attended his YOS appointment that afternoon.

Case worker reported concerns over 4 days that the young person was very emotional, tearful, expressing guilt and was not sleeping. On arrival the young person was quite upset, Manager and Case Worker supported mother and sister, whilst FTB YOS worker assessed young person with a YOS worker for support.

FTB YOS worker conducted a mental state and risk assessment at this appointment, young person was minimising all concerns presented with odd thoughts and beliefs which indicated some thought disorder. On speaking to the family this assessment was supported and a further appointment was set for the following morning. On reassessment a clearer picture of thought disorder was established and consultation and

working on a harm reduction plan with D he was able to reduce his cannabis use over a period of time. D was a Non-Medical Prescribing Nurse and in consultation with a Psychiatrist, medication was offered and a prescription provided to the colleagues he was able to access a Youth Music project. This helped reduce the time that D had with his peers, which contributed to a reduction in his

An alert system was put in place for the total home by the YOS Youth Crime Officer highlighting vulnerability and over the next three days this young person was admitted to a place of safety on two occasions, and on the second admission was placed in hospital. The SOVA mentor D was able to access a place at Solihull College. Relapse prevention work completed the intervention.

D has not reoffended.

- Depression; Eating Disorders; Bullying; Anxiety.

FTB have a dedicated team of clinical staff working within the Youth Offending Service who work alongside the staff to offer screening and identification and treatment of mental health difficulties of young offenders to reduce the range of risk factors that can cause young offenders to be more at risk of emotional and developmental problems. By building an individual's resilience, improvements are seen in their ability to cope with situations that may lead to offending.

FTB aims to improve the mental health and emotional well-being of children, young people and their families and to improve the level of knowledge and awareness of mental health issues among the wider staff group.

The Clinical Nurse Specialist posts reflect the specialised clinical qualification in the domain of Child and Adolescent Mental Health. Whilst not essential, post holders have specialist training in dedicated therapeutic approaches to intervention, assessment of complex mental health need and advanced skills in multi-disciplinary working. This role includes the assessment, clinical formulation and delivery of interventions to meet complex mental health needs.

The YOS team have been trained alongside the clinical dedicated staff in the use of SAVRY (Structured Assessment of Violence Risk in Youth) and in DBT (Dialectic Behavioural Therapy) which can assist those with suicidal tendencies and those who have experienced deep trauma in their past. They also offer cognitive behaviour therapy, brief solution focused therapy, family work and neuro developmental interventions.

The clinical team staff provide a core set of skills which means that they can accommodate all emergencies regardless of who is available for the assessment and are able to work flexibly to meet the needs of the young person.

Current on-going caseloads are approximately 150 across FTB YOS staff. This includes one of the staff members being a non-medical prescriber. 85 cases are currently under a prescriber being treated for ADHD and ASD with a small proportion being treated for co-morbid psychiatric conditions, mainly depression or mood dysregulation. Over 65% of the cases are neuro-developmental - mainly ADHD and ASD.

The case study highlights key strengths:

1. Immediate mental health assessment with case worker having the ability to co-ordinate support for assessment in the form of additional staff members
2. Ability, with parental consent to identify vulnerability to local police via YCO as this young person was leaving the family home unsupervised and was acting erratically so vulnerability was the focus not criminal arrest when encountered.
3. Referral to Early intervention team and access to place of safety.
4. Electronic record system in FTB allowed via mobile access to record details of need clearly for all health teams.
5. Youth Offending Case worker able to highlight signs and symptoms of acute change in mental state to request urgent assessment

Sexually Harmful Behaviour Team

The Sexually Harmful Behaviour Team is a small but key safeguarding team hosted and funded through the Youth Offending Service and Clinical Commissioning groups that undertakes risk assessment and therapeutic intervention to prevent and reduce sexually harmful behaviour in partnership with key agencies including Children's Services, Youth Offending Services, Police, CPS and schools. The service works with young people from 7-17 years either on a voluntary or statutory basis. Between 1st April 2016 – 31st March 2017, 102 young people new referrals were received. During this time, the team worked with 161 young people (including existing cases) and had an average caseload at any one time of approximately 40 cases. In addition, the team continues to provide advice and support to other professionals.

Referral Source	Number (%)
Children's Services	44
Education	43
Police	9
Primary Health	2
Housing	1
Community Mental	1
Youth Offending Service	2

Children and young people who sexually abuse usually exhibit common life experiences and individual traits that contribute to development and future behaviour. Early intervention and therapeutic work can target these areas and promote change in family systems and the behaviour of children. Families and carers are essential to this work and are actively engaged throughout SHB interventions. Protection of victims is comprehensively assessed at all stages. The team also provides training and consultancy to other professional agencies and carries out preventative work in schools in order to promote appropriate behaviour.

- 90% of young people referred to SHB were engaging in some form of harmful behaviour (sexual and/or non-sexual) at the point of referral.

CF first came to the notice of the SHB team after pleading guilty to sexual offences against a younger family member. The SHB worker completed a full assessment and provided the Court with a detailed assessment and proposal for a programme of work. The Court acknowledged this and sentenced CF to a Community Sentence.

Since sentencing CF has worked with SHB on completing a Good Lives Plan to identify what needs his offending behaviour were trying to meet and to consider more appropriate ways to meet his needs in the future.

CF has engaged well throughout the programme and reported that he found the support extremely useful. CF has since reengaged in education, has engaged with the Prince's Trust, and no further offences have been reported.

- At the point of case closure, following a programme of work from the team, 99% of young people were no longer engaging in the referral behaviour.
- 92% of young people reported that work with SHB had helped them understand more about healthy sexual relationships and how to stop SHB.
- 89% of parents reported that SHB work had helped them understand and manage their young person's behaviour "much better".

What is very apparent from the numbers and sources of referrals, that the team is placed within the correct space to work with those young people to avoid unnecessary criminalisation of children and young people when an educative programme can be put in place prior to the young person reaching court and statutory interventions.

Over the past 12 months the team has continued to develop partnership working with other key agencies and has provided training to the Police and Educational Psychology Service. The SHB team has continued to formalise partnership working with Barnardo's projects around those at risk of sexual exploitation victims of sexual abuse. This has also been presented to the National Working Group (NWG).

In relation to young people diagnosed as on the Autism spectrum, the Sexually Harmful Behaviour team now has a full-time Autism Specialist in post that also provides training and consultancy to the whole Youth Offending

Service. The availability of this provision ensures that the service is able to identify and respond to the individual needs of each young person.

There are an unprecedented number of referrals in to the team and consequently the threshold for accepting referrals has continued to increase. The team is now working towards developing a charging model whereby other agencies would buy in services from the team. These services would include assessment of young people, therapeutic intervention and training on understanding and responding to SHB.

The name of the team will also be changed to the Harmful Sexual Behaviour team to reflect current research and practice and to encompass both sexually abusive behaviour and sexually problematic or concerning behaviour. In January 2017, the team gained additional capacity funded from NHS commissioners to increase specialist staff within the team for children and young people on the autistic spectrum and those with learning difficulties.

Gender Specific Programme

The Female Gender Specific (FGS) unit within the Youth Offending Service has been developing since 2013. Whilst this programme is managed by the Service, the intensive activity provided is additional to core work and has been delivered in an integrated way through Youth Offending Service preventative staff and two co-located part time Barnardo's workers.

The Community Safety Partnership funding supports the FTE of one member of staff to ensure out of hours support is available.

The Service has developed a robust model of identifying and screening young women at risk or involved in CSE and has trained staff as lead champions in each team. This has ensured there are specialist skills available to support non-specialist staff in assessment and intervention planning for all young women.

An examination of the data relating to young women within the service highlighted the following areas:

- The Unit works with the most complex or hard to engage cases, initially identified through a YOS assessment and the Child Sexual Exploitation Assessment (SARAF tool used nationally). The seriousness and frequency of offending, vulnerability of young women, mental health concerns and substance misuse have thus formed part of the criteria for acceptance onto the programme. The programme supported 49 females in 16/17 and there is a current waiting list which is regularly risk-assessed with clear pathways into the Multi Agency Safeguarding Hub.
- 75% had been sexually exploited or were at risk of sexual exploitation.

This has resulted in:

Y was open to the Service on a 12-month YRO, she was a Child in Care and had previously been a victim of CSE.

Y returned to live with her mother and siblings however was not in education or training and reported she used alcohol and substances to combat feelings and emotions of past experiences.

At the start of her order her engagement was slow and she needed lots of texts and calls to remind her of appointment times and more often than not she arrived later than planned. Due to the holistic nature of the GSP programme they were able to accommodate her when she arrived.

The team started to see her once a week to build relationships and through her life story work identified interventions around Healthy Relationships, Child Sexual Exploitation (CSE) Awareness and supported her to access substance misuse services.

The team identified the right support for her to build her confidence.

10 months on Y is no longer self-medicating with substances, her relationship at home with family has improved. She is no longer a victim of CSE.

She has secured full time employment in a call centre and

- Specialist and flexible provision that allows young women and girls to return to see staff in the Unit for help / reassurance to keep on track post order.
- Beneficial effects of partnership between the voluntary and public sector (Barnardo's and YOS).

The Unit utilises a programme based on well researched and validated model 'Oregon's (USA) Guidelines for Effective Gender Specific Programming for Girls (2000)' which advocates a holistic approach to working with young women, to manage both high risk behaviours that place the public and victims at risk, alongside safeguarding and welfare needs.

Appropriate Adults

The Service is responsible for ensuring that support is offered to all young people, aged from 10 to 17, who are arrested and detained at a Police Station where a responsible adult cannot attend.

In October 2013, following a High Court ruling, changes to the Codes of Practice were made that extended the provision to include those young people aged 17 years. During 2016/17, 161 Appropriate Adults were provided by the Service, including 44 for those aged 17.

The Appropriate Adult attends to safeguard the welfare of the young person and to ensure that processes in keeping with the PACE Codes of Practice are adhered to. The service is staffed by volunteers supported by a full-time co-ordinator and is available to all Police Stations across the city. Out-of-hours co-ordination is covered on a paid contract basis and the Service works closely with colleagues from Social Care and Health in respect of the corporate parenting of Children in Care. The Local Authority has a duty under Section 38 of the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 to accept the transfer of children who have been charged and denied bail from police custody to local authority accommodation. This has recently been re-enforced by the issuing of a concordant by central government. Work is on-going with Police and Children's Services to ensure that appropriate accommodation is available.

Parents and Children Together (PACT)

Incidences of aggression from children towards their parents can be viewed as part of normal child development and dealing with such issues present opportunities to learn and develop for both parent and child. Child to parent abuse goes beyond the everyday experiences of children "hitting out" at parents, which can happen for all sorts of medical, developmental and situational reasons and is therefore outside the parameters of abusive behaviour. It also goes beyond "one off" incidents.

Child to parent abuse is rarely recognized as domestic violence, but uses many of the same patterns and tactics of power and control as in adolescent and adult intimate relationships. Put-downs, threats, intimidation, property destruction, degrading language and physical violence are used to gain power and control over the other person.

The Service has begun to roll out the 'PACT' programme which aims to:

- reduce incidents of child to parent abuse
- increase safety within families
- promote positive relationships within families
- improve outcomes for families e.g. improved school attendance, entry into employment

PACT consists of a twelve-session programme for parents and teenagers, delivered in parallel. The last session is delivered jointly with both parents and their teenagers. The programme is multi layered and weaves together cognitive behavioural therapy and skills development, in a restorative practice framework, with family safety and respectful family relationships at the centre. It is designed to create a safe and respectful environment to enable learning on the programme to be integrated into family life. The programme addresses the young person's abusive and violent behaviour and reduces the instances of abuse and violence by developing a more effective relationship between parent/carers and young person.

Gangs and Serious Youth Violence

The recent Community Safety Partnership 'Serious Organised Crime Local Profile 2017' on the gang landscape within Birmingham, gives a clear picture of the devastating impact gangs are having on local communities in Birmingham. There are currently 26 Organised Crime Groups (OCG's) that operate in Birmingham, often in areas of deprivation and unemployment, where they are able to carry out their activities. The south of Birmingham, in particular, has seen an increase in the levels of violence, with some young teenagers carrying weapons and wearing stab vests whilst others are afraid to go out in their local community. Police intelligence has linked the violence to gang activity and as a consequence, there are major operations across Police and partners to disrupt and deter this activity including civil interventions (Gang Injunctions) and offender management. There has also been an increase in the reports of sexual violence linked to gang activity where the victim and the perpetrator are children. Children's Services have facilitated a number of complex strategy meetings to agree risk management and protection plans. Children and young people who experience trauma or Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACEs) are more likely to be associated with gangs, and are also more likely to be coerced, corrupted, debt-bound, groomed and exploited, or even offend unwittingly if they have multiple vulnerabilities.

Children and young people continue to be exposed to the risk of involvement in gang activity and serious violence and this is echoed in the National Crime Agency report (November 2016) on gang violence, drug supply and county lines, which identifies the systematic exploitation of vulnerable young people. The report highlights that gangs typically exploit children to deliver drugs using intimidation, violence, debt bondage and/or grooming. Birmingham is identified as one of the areas where this is taking place. Whilst the report acknowledges that the true scale of the exploitation of children by gangs is unknown, it concludes that there are likely to be many children and young people who fail to be safeguarded. The Youth Offending Service now applies the

S was sentenced to an Intensive Supervision and Support (ISS) programme at the age of 15 and whilst he complied with his Order, he committed further offences and received another Order.

Despite continued efforts to desist this Young Persons offending behaviour, it was clear that this was linked to Gang Affiliation and as a result he was open to the Multi-Agency Gang Unit for increased offender management.

S was then the victim of two stabbings and the target of a drive by shooting.

Using a multi-agency approach S and his family were moved out of Birmingham. With a well-co-ordinated handover to an out of borough YOT, S successfully completed his ISS, completed a plastering course and is now in the process of seeking employment.

He is now 19 and has not offended for 2 years.

Gangs Matrix, developed by Barnet Local Authority, to all young people engaged with the Service (including those on pre-court disposals) to identify those likely to be involved in or on the periphery of gangs. 76 cases were identified as at risk, the majority of which had not come to the attention of the Service for gang related concerns.

In 2016 The Police and Crime Commissioner established a Gangs Commission to review the issue of gangs in Birmingham with engagement from community groups, feedback from young people and families and statutory agencies including the Youth Offending Service, . The Commission's report will be published shortly. In order to ensure that there is a timely proportionate response to the significant concerns related to gang activity in the city, a new multi-agency governance structure has been put in place comprising of a strategic board jointly chaired by a West Midlands Police Superintendent and Assistant Director, Children's Services, which focuses on reducing the harm relating to Serious Organised Crime and gang activity. Membership includes representation from the Police, National Probation Service, Birmingham City Council, Community Rehabilitation Company and Birmingham Children's Services. The Strategic Board reports directly to the Police and Crime Board. A comprehensive multi-agency city wide gang's strategy is being developed that will determine the partnership approach to addressing the issue of gangs. Developments in relation to this strategy has been made in consultation with the Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner to ensure that it is cognisant and in- line with the findings and recommendations of the Gangs Commission.

The strategic board has formed a Pan Birmingham Gangs Operational Group, which held its first meeting in July this year and is a coordinating, tasking and decision making multi agency panel that shares information around individuals and their networks and agree action plans that offer early help, specialist interventions and enforcement. The Panel focuses on those young people identified as high risk of gang or serious group violence, either as victims or perpetrators, and is exploring all options available to reduce harm, including referral to community organisations to provide specialist mentoring/support services and mediation. The operational group has close links with existing multi-agency arrangements, including MAPPA, the MARAC, the Integrated Offender Management (IOM) Programme, the Children's Advisory Support Service (CASS) and Early Help Services.

Robbery and Knife Crime Intervention

Weapons offences include possession of offensive weapon, possession of a bladed article, possession of a firearm imitation or real, knife-enabled robberies or theft from person or aggravated burglary. Self-defence and fear are the most frequently cited reasons for carrying a weapon.

The Service delivers a Knife Education Programme to every young person that comes to the attention of the Youth Justice System and to those identified as vulnerable or at risk by partners and a more specific intervention programme for young people who have committed any weapons offence knife crime or those identified by other agencies as at risk, for example, pupils excluded or at risk of exclusion as a result of bringing a knife or bladed instrument to school who do not receive a community resolution, caution or court disposal.

All young people are engaged in consideration of the consequences of carrying weapons and young people are encouraged to repeat these messages to their peers to amplify the effect of the education programme. The positive interaction with young people builds resilience and protective factors to improve problem solving and life skills. Young people carrying knives but not in the formal court system are both challenged and supported to reduce their risk and vulnerability, supporting children and young people to move away from negative peer groups and maintain or improve their education, training and

employment opportunities and become a more positive member of the community. The impact of this approach is evident in the post intervention assessment which shows a stable or improved ETE position for all young people that pass through the intervention.

The YOS delivers interventions that tackle knife carrying among young people who offend as part of a court order who are convicted of any offence where a knife, or the threat of a knife, is a feature. In 2016/17, 173 young people went through this Knife Possession Programme (up from 152 young people in 2015/16) showing improved identification of young people not charged with knife offences who nevertheless were in possession at the time ('knife enabled' offences). Of those 106 going through the programme in 2015/16, 6 young people were subsequently re-convicted of offences involving knives within the following 12 months. In addition, the Service runs a specialist programme "Knife Means Life", which is part of our statutory work and integrated within a 25 hour per week supervision and surveillance programme funded by our statutory grant.

The Service also works in partnership with Street Doctors (a national charity working through medical students) who teach young people to deliver basic first aid skills and give young people the opportunity to talk to ex-offenders and victims of knife crime. West Midlands Police support the programme with officers and speakers.

Preventing Violent Extremism

The Service continues to work in partnership at both a strategic and operational level as a member of the Birmingham PVE Strategy Board, communicating closely with both the Birmingham City Council PVE Coordinator and 'Channel' Coordinator, as well as working directly with the Security and Partnership Teams, being a member of the 'Channel' panel and with local community-based and voluntary groups.

This close working relationship has allowed the Service to align itself with national strategy and interpret this to a local level, in addition to being aware of emerging trends locally. The Service's strategic lead for PVE is an Assistant Head, who is supported operationally by a PVE Coordinator.

The Preventing Violent Extremism (PVE) programme assesses young people who may be vulnerable to violent extremism (Islamic extremism or right wing extremism) and responds by implementing safeguarding measures in order to support the young person. The programme offers individuals an opportunity to air their views, thoughts, frustrations and concerns in a safe environment allowing the young person to both develop and gain resources through active engagement and discussions.

The Service responds to developments within the 'Prevent' threat, allowing staff to gain an understanding of the Prevent strategy and their role within it; to use existing expertise and professional judgement to recognise vulnerable individuals who may need support; and to ensure that local safeguarding and referral mechanisms are known to professionals. For those that require relevant additional multi-agency oversight, the Service continues to ensure good quality referrals into the

L was making remarks of an extremist nature that were causing concern to both YOT and college staff. He was on a court order for robbery offences committed in 2015.

The Counter Terrorism Security and Partnership team shared with YOT that his father had a Facebook profile where L was brandishing a machinegun with the words 'Taliban'.

A home visit was carried out by the YOS Prevent Co-ordinator and his father explained that his residence in Afghanistan had been taken over by the Taliban and he was totally opposed to the regime. However he was trying to provide a safety net for his family as the Taliban monitor people's on-line profiles. The machine gun had been owned by the family in Afghanistan. L's father took down the profile.

L engaged positively in sessions with the Co-ordinator around his extremist language. He is a very bright young man who was getting confused with politics and his understanding of religion. L has stopped making extremist comments and is focusing on his musical skills that were recognised by his YOT officer and is pursuing this as a positive goal in his leisure time. He has not re-offended since 2016.

'Channel' Panel to ensure there are appropriate mechanisms and interventions in place to support vulnerable individuals, including those which require additional multi-agency oversight.

Accommodation

Most young people who approach the Service requiring support with accommodation do so because of the breakdown in their relationship with their parent/guardian. In the majority of cases, this is due to their offending behaviour and the impact it is having on other siblings/family members within the household.

Additionally, some cases require accommodation where a young person may need to move because of 'gang affiliation' or they have committed an offence within the local area and require an alternative bail address.

The Service has access to specialist accommodation for young offenders through 'Supporting People' funded provision provided by Trident Reach Housing Association. This provision comprises 10 fully supported bed spaces, 9 semi supported and 4 training flats. These placements come with wrap around support for young people in relation to Education, Training and Employment, physical and emotional health, life skills and independent living. The Service also has access to an emergency bed space, provided by St Basils, at an alternative venue.

In addition, the Service benefits from its partnership with St Basils Youth Hub, a multi-agency response to youth homelessness in Birmingham, which provides quality prevention advice and easy access to important statutory services. St Basils has a full range of prevention, accommodation, support and engagement services as well as services which aim to ensure young people develop the skills and have the support needed to move on successfully.

St Basils also has 24 supported accommodation projects in Birmingham providing over 350 bed spaces for homeless young people, and these are accessed where appropriate by the co-located accommodation officer.

The Service continues to work with its partners to ensure suitable accommodation is secured for all young people on release from custody.

M was a very self-conscious young man with low self-esteem who had become involved in offending and as a result had become estranged from his family. M could not manage his finances well and didn't eat healthily. M admitted that he was struggling with dealing with his past issues.

M was supported through the Accommodation Pathway Service (APS) where he was able to build a positive relationship with his worker to the point where he felt able to divulge issues he had carried with him since he was a child that had held him back through his teenage life and led him into criminal activity. A support plan was put in place to develop M's social and independent living skills and through which counselling was provided to deal with his past issues.

Through the support offered, M's confidence grew, particularly as he worked through the plan put in place and saw that he was able to achieve the goals that he had set for himself. The more his confidence grew the more he began to gain control over his life.

M had never known his father and this was one of the issues that had troubled him since he was a child. M hadn't seen his father since he was four years old and through the support M received he was able to establish contact with his father, who lives in the north of England. Upon the successful completion of his court order, M moved permanently to live with his father where he has continued to desist from offending and is in employment working in his father's business.

Appendix 2: Glossary

Absolute discharge: Discharges are given for minor offences at Court. An 'absolute discharge' means that no more action will be taken.

Bail Supervision and Support: Bail Supervision and Support (BSS) is an intervention provided by the YOT to help ensure a young person meets the

requirements of bail. The young person may additionally be electronically tagged.

Bed night: measure of occupancy one young person for one night in the secure estate.

Breach of statutory order: Is an offence of failing without reasonable excuse to comply with the requirements of an existing statutory order.

Community Sentence: When a court imposes a community sentence, the young person carries out this sentence in the community. Community Sentences in the Youth Justice System include Youth Rehabilitation Orders.

Criminal Behaviour Orders: Civil orders (which replaced ASBOs), designed to prevent someone causing “harassment, alarm or distress”. Breach of an order is a criminal offence, punishable by up to 5 years in prison (2 years for juveniles).

Detention and Training Order (DTOs): Detention and Training Orders (DTOs) are determinate custodial sentences which can last from four months to 24 months in length. A young person spends the first half of the order in custody and the second half released on licence. If they offend while on licence, they may be recalled back to custody.

Disposals may be divided into four separate categories of increasing seriousness starting with out-of-court disposals then moving into first-tier and community-based penalties through to custodial sentences.

First-tier penalty: This is an umbrella term used for the following orders made at court: Referral Orders, Reparation Orders, bind over, discharges, fines and deferred sentences.

First Time Entrants: First time entrants to the criminal justice are classified as offenders who received their first caution or conviction, based on data recorded by the police on the Police National Computer.

Intensive Supervision and Surveillance: Intensive Supervision and Surveillance (ISS) is attached to a Youth Rehabilitation Order and has been set as a high intensity alternative to custody. ISS combines a set period of electronic tagging, with up to 25 hours per week intensive supervision. ISS is aimed at young offenders on the custody threshold and has to be considered as an option before a custodial sentence is given. ISS may also be attached to conditional bail.

Parenting Orders: Parenting Orders aim to prevent offending and anti-social behaviour by reinforcing parental responsibility.

Pre-sentence report: This is a report to the sentencing magistrates or judges containing background information about the crime and the defendant and a recommendation on the sentence to assist them in making their sentencing decision.

Proven offence: A proven offence is defined as an offence which results in the offender receiving a caution or conviction.

Remands: Once the court has denied bail, there are three remand options:

1. **Remand to local authority accommodation:** A young person may be remanded to local authority accommodation. This remand may be accompanied by electronic tagging.
2. **Court-ordered secure remand:** A court-ordered secure remand allows courts to remand young people into Secure Children’s Homes or Secure Training Centres. This provision applies to any 12-14-year-old and to 15-16-year-old girls. This also applies to 15-16-year-old boys who are deemed vulnerable by the court and for whom a place is available.
3. **Custodial remand:** If the court is not satisfied that imposing community-based bail will ensure compliance, or if the offence is serious, or if the young person frequently offends, then it may order a remand in custody. This applies to 15-16-year-old boys not deemed vulnerable by the court

and 17 year old boys and girls.

Restorative Justice: Restorative justice is an approach to justice that focuses on the needs of the victims. Victims can take an active role in the process, whilst offenders are encouraged to take responsibility for their actions.

Section 90/91 of the Criminal Court Sentencing Act (2000): Any young person convicted of murder is sentenced under section 90. A section 91 sentence is for young people convicted of an offence other than murder for which a life sentence may be passed on an adult. The court shall, if appropriate, sentence a young person to detention for life.

Secure estate: There are three types of placement in the secure estate. These are Secure Children's Homes (SCH), Secure Training Centres (STC) and Young Offender Institutions (YOI):

1. **Local Authority Secure Children's Home (LASCH):** Secure Children's Homes in England are run by Local Authorities and are overseen by the Department for Education in England. They generally accommodate remanded or sentenced young people aged 12-14 and girls and 'at risk' boys up to the age of 16. They can also accommodate young people placed by Local Authorities on welfare matters.
2. **Secure Training Centre (STC):** There are four purpose-built Secure Training Centres in England offering secure provision to sentenced or remanded young people aged 12-17. They provide a secure environment where vulnerable young people can be educated and rehabilitated. They are run by private operators under contracts which set out detailed operational requirements.
3. **Young Offender Institution (YOI):** Young Offender Institutions can accommodate young people and young adults who offend from between the ages of 15-21 years old.

Substantive Outcome: Is an umbrella term referring both to sentences given by the court and pre-court decisions made by the police

Self-harm: Self harm is defined as any act by which a young person deliberately harms themselves irrespective of the method, intent, or severity of the injury.

Youth Offending Service (YOS): The Youth Offending Service comprises of seconded representatives from police, probation, education, health and social services, and specialist workers, such as restorative justice workers, parenting workers and substance misuse workers.

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2017/18
Directorate	People
Service Area	Children - Children's Services
Type	New/Proposed Policy
EA Summary	This EA assesses the potential impact on equalities of the proposal in the Youth Justice Strategic Plan 2017/18. The plan sets out for 2017/18, how the Youth Offending Service multi-agency partnership will provide services to prevent and reduce youth crime and improve outcomes for children, young people and victims of crime and anti-social behaviour in Birmingham
Reference Number	EA002399
Task Group Manager	trevor.a.brown@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2017-10-12 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	dawn.roberts@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	trevor.a.brown@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?

The plan sets out for 2017/18 how the Youth Offending Service multi-agency partnership will provide services to prevent and reduce youth crime and improve outcomes for children, young people and victims of crime and anti-social behaviour in Birmingham.

The strategy seeks to achieve the following:

Objectives: Reduction in the number of young people offending, re-offending or committing anti-social behaviour

Outcomes: Prevent and reduce youth crime. Improve outcomes for Birmingham's children and young people through a partnership approach

Benefits: Young people, and the families of young people, who enter or are at risk of entering, the criminal justice system aged 10- 17 years. Reducing the number of victims of crime. Improving safety within communities.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
---	-----

Comment:

The plan details how partners in Birmingham will ensure that services for children and young people in the City are delivered in a manner which reduces youth crime and re-offending, protects the public from harm and promotes safeguarding and equality.

Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	No
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	No
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

Comment:

The plan includes working together to ensure that young people are in education, training or employment

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
---	-----

Comment:

The plan must set out how local youth justice services are to be provided and funded and the support that will be offered to young people who become involved in the criminal justice system and their families. The strategy in the plan aims to reduce youth crime across the 10-17 age group and improve outcomes for vulnerable and disadvantaged groups. Each year the service works with approximately 1,300 young people on both preventative and statutory programmes

Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

Comment:

The plan sets out how strong partnership working is essential across criminal justice and

children's welfare services to ensure continuous improvements in outcomes related to the prevention and reduction of offending by young people, public protection and the safeguarding of children and young people.

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	No
Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The Youth Justice Strategic Plan supports key outcomes in relation to improved life chances for vulnerable people and safer communities. The Plan identifies the barriers for these cohorts, highlights progress made, and identifies ongoing actions to address performance across partner agencies including education and training providers. This strategy has been informed from consultation with partners and service users and utilises data and information, brought together from a variety of sources, to determine, amongst other outcomes, how inequality within the criminal justice system can be effectively addressed.

The Youth Offending Service is a member of, or represented in key partnerships and forums, providing the opportunity to highlight the needs and risks of those young people involved in the youth justice system, or at risk of entering it. These include the following: Birmingham Early Help and Safeguarding Partnership, Police and Schools Panels, Safeguarding Childrens Board, Substance Misuse Strategy and Commissioning Group, Birmingham Community Safety Police and Crime Board, Integrated Offender Management Strategic Group, Youth Violence Delivery Group, Prevent Strategy Group, NEET Action Group, Birmingham Youth Partnership and Strategic Child Sexual Exploitation Sub Group. These partnerships will continue to be utilised to develop common strategies and interventions in relation to addressing areas of disadvantage and inequality identified above.

The work of the youth offending partnership in 2017/18 will involve: continuing to work with the Multi-Agency Gang Unit to maximise opportunities to manage high risk offenders and increase interventions that reduce risk and vulnerability; Prioritising attendance at the School and Police Panels: working collectively on strategies to prevent and reduce anti- social behaviour and youth crime; working directly with schools and Head Teachers where offending rates require more collaborative approaches; fulfilling the requirements under the Services Think Family Investment Agreement, which includes achieving positive outcomes for families defined under the agreement; developing relationships within the Think Family partnership, including Department of Work and Pensions staff, to promote training and employment opportunities for adults within families; continuing to develop partnerships with employment and training providers, thereby increasing the opportunities for young people through apprenticeships and other placement provisions, to improve outcomes; working alongside Barnados to develop services to reduce Child Sexual Exploitation and expanding the Female Gender Specific Programme.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Age - Assessment Questions

3.1.1 Age - Relevance

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

Comment:

The Plan is primarily aimed at the 10-17 year old age group, which is the core group for the work of the Youth Offending Service for those subject to Court orders and other disposals. In the period April 2016 to March 2017, the Service worked with 1601 young people on court ordered and preventative programmes, which compared with 1369 young people in 2015/16, representing an increase of 16.9%. The majority of young people worked with during 2016/17 were male (85.20%). Females accounted for 14.80% of the total cohort. In addition, the Service worked with approximately 3500 parents and siblings under its 'Think Family' responsibilities.

3.1 Disability - Assessment Questions

3.1.1 Disability - Relevance

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

Comment:

The plan sets out how partners will work together to support children and young people who are experiencing emotional and mental health problems. Children and young people's mental health disorders affect 10-20% of children and young people. Common mental health disorders and difficulties encountered during childhood and the teenage years include: .

- . ADHD (Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder);
- . Autism and Asperger Syndrome (the Autism Spectrum Disorders, or ASD);
- . Emotional and behavioural problems;
- . Conduct Disorder;
- . PTSD (Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder);
- . OCD (Obsessive Compulsive Disorder);
- . Depression; Eating Disorders; Bullying; Anxiety.

3.1 Religion or Belief - Assessment Questions

3.1.1 Religion or Belief - Relevance

Religion or Belief	Relevant
--------------------	----------

Comment:

The Plan identifies a range of Service interventions, all of which are sensitive to religious beliefs and observances as laid down in legislation and National Standards. The Service also runs interventions which are specific to British Asian/Muslim boys, which are designed to prevent radicalisation and promote greater life chances

3.1 Gender - Assessment Questions

3.1.1 Gender - Relevance

Gender	Relevant
--------	----------

Comment:

The Plan identifies the breakdown of the client group in respect of gender. In terms of the gender of the young people worked with during 2017/18. Figures show that the majority of young people worked with were male (1364, 85.20%). Females accounted for 237 clients (14.80%).

The Plan contains information about the Female Gender Specific (FGS) unit within the Youth Offending Service which has been developing since 2013. This programme is managed by the Service and the intensive activity provided is additional to core work, which is delivered in an integrated way through Youth Offending Service preventative staff applying the Barnardos Four A's Framework. The Unit utilizes a programme based on the well researched and validated model 'Oregon's (USA) Guidelines for Effective Gender Specific Programming for Girls (2000)' which advocates a holistic approach to working with young women.

3.1 Race - Assessment Questions

3.1.1 Race - Relevance

Race	Relevant
------	----------

Comment:

The Plan identifies the over-representation of Black young males within the criminal justice system and the range of actions being taken to address this, including contributing to preventative work to reduce school exclusions and commissioning programmes to reduce gang affiliation which are significant to this agenda. Work is also underway to address disproportionality in relation to race utilising the Youth Justice Board 'Disproportionality Toolkit' that is assisting the Service to better understand the contributory factors and impact and to inform an improvement plan that is being driven and monitored by the Head of Service and senior management team.

3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

Despite the Service facing a challenging year specifically in relation to managing funding pressures, the Youth Justice Strategic Plan for 2017/18 will not adversely impact on the community, service users and victims of crime. Innovative, yet efficient proposals will be pursued to ensure that performance is improved upon and that matters in relation to inequality and discrimination are challenged and addressed.

In view of the Service having identified the relevant areas of inequality within the youth justice system and having the strategies and mechanisms in place to address this, I would conclude that there is not a need to progress to a further full assessment. The Youth Justice Plan will remain a 'live' document and will feature as a main agenda item on the YOS management meetings as well as part of the YOS Board agenda.

Its actions and content will be monitored throughout the year as part of the YOS quarterly Performance meetings

4 Review Date

03/07/18

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Corporate Director, Economy
Date of Decision:	24 October 2017
SUBJECT:	YOUTH EMPLOYMENT INITIATIVE - YOUTH PROMISE PLUS - PROJECT REVISIONS
Key Decision:	Yes
If not in the Forward Plan:	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 004072/2017
(please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or	O&S Chairman approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Executive Member	Councillor Brett O'Reilly, Jobs and Skills
Relevant O&S Chairman:	Councillor Zafar Iqbal, Economy, Skills and Transport
Wards affected:	All (plus Solihull)

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To update Cabinet on the proposed revisions to the EU funded Youth Employment Initiative project - Youth Promise Plus (YPP).
- 1.2 To seek authorisation from Cabinet to proceed on the reduction of the total project value from £50.4m to a revised gross value of £35.2m.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Note the key issues impacting the Youth Promise Plus project.
- 2.2 Approve the proposed reduction of the total project value from £50.4m to £35.2m, which is subject to Department for Works and Pensions (DWP) approval.
- 2.3 Note the continued alignment of the Youth Promise Plus project with other key internal delivery and external projects such as Talent Match.
- 2.4 Delegate responsibility to the Corporate Director Economy, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills, to accept the revised funding offer.
- 2.5 Authorise the City Solicitor to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to the above.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Shilpi Akbar, Assistant Director Employment and Skills

Telephone No: 0121 303 4571

E-mail address: shilpi.akbar@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

Officers in Legal and Governance and City Finance have been involved in the preparation of this report.

3.2 External

The outline of the revised project scope was presented to a Working Group of the YPP Steering Group for endorsement on 21 June 2017. The Working Group agreed to the proposed project revisions and this decision has been formally conveyed to the full YPP Steering Group. The Project Steering Group comprises strategic partners; University Hospital Birmingham healthcare consortium, The Prince's Trust, Solihull MBC, St Basils, Transport for West Midlands, Further Education representation, Birmingham and Solihull Learning Provider's Network, Police and Crime Commission, Chamber of Commerce and DWP (Job Centre Plus). The revisions will be submitted to DWP for re-appraisal and approval, through a formal Project Change Request as per the contractual requirements.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The revised project supports the key priorities of the City Council

- Jobs And Skills – A Great Place To Succeed In
- Children – A Great Place To Grow Up

4.2 Financial Implications

(Will decisions be carried out within existing finance and resources?)

The Full Business Case for this project was approved by Cabinet in February 2016 at a total gross value of £50.4m. Re-assessment of the risks to the project (as outlined in paragraph 5.5) has concluded that, to continue to deliver at the project's original scale, will result in underperformance against spend and outputs and lead to claw-back from the DWP as the funding body. The table below shows the change in projected gross budget from the original total £50.4m agreed with the DWP to the revised £35.177m budget. This has been caused by the loss of / inability to claim £5.075m local partnership match resulting in an associated reduction of EU (European Social Fund (ESF) and Youth Employment Initiative (YEI)) grant of £10.148m. Overall the City Council's match has reduced by 32%, and the combined Partner match (including Solihull MBC) has reduced by 28%.

Funding Source	Dec 2015 Full Application £000s	October 2017 Re-scoped project £000s	Change from Full Application £000s
BCC Match	11,944	8,208	(3,736)
Partner Match	4,856	3,517	(1,339)
Total Match	16,800	11,725	(5,075)
ESF/YEI grant	33,600	23,452	(10,148)
Project Total	50,400	35,177	(15,223)

This reduction in local match has been monitored for over 12 months, during which time significant efforts have been made by Delivery Partners and the City Council to reduce or replace the losses. However, it has not been possible to secure alternative *eligible* match funding to the original level. In view of this forecast, spending has been tightly monitored to deliver within the approved unit costs and value for money ratio, and the appropriate staff, resources and sub-contract levels are in place to deliver the re-scoped project. The Delivery Partners have confirmed their new commitment levels through new match funding letters.

4.3 Legal Implications

The City Council has the power to enter into this activity by the general power of competence secured by Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011. The activity is within the boundaries and limits on the general power set out in Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011 respectively.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

The Equality Analysis (EA000677) was submitted with the Full Business Case in February 2016. The project is specifically focussed on supporting young people who are NEET (Not in Employment, Education or Training), a group which suffers disproportionately high levels of ongoing unemployment in Birmingham as compared to other core cities. The original EA has been reviewed for this report (EA02367). The assessment identified that the project should have a positive impact on the following protected characteristics: Age and Disability. Delivery to date shows success in reaching these cohorts and also Black and Asian Minority Ethnic groups, and the reduction in scope does not change this positive impact and is attached at Appendix 1.

5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

Summary of key issues

- 5.1 The Birmingham and Solihull the Youth Promise Plus (YPP) project Full Business Case was approved at Cabinet on 16 February 2016, based on a funding package of up to £50.4m which included £33.6m (67%) EU funds. The EU funding was allocated to the project by DWP (as the national Managing Authority for the European Social Fund and Youth Employment Initiative), based on the ability to evidence the City Council's and local partners' matched resources for *eligible* activity, amounting to the value of £16.8m (33%).
- 5.2 YPP is a multi-agency partnership project, the Delivery Partners are: The Prince's Trust, University Hospital Birmingham healthcare training consortium, Solihull MBC, Transport for West Midlands and the West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner's office (funding partner only). The City Council is a Delivery Partner and nominated Accountable Body for the project.
- 5.3 The original approval was to combine existing and new resources to deliver an enhanced package of employment, education and training (EET) support to 16,610 NEET young people (aged 15-29 years) from Birmingham and Solihull. This includes vulnerable young people facing significant barriers to participation i.e. those with complex needs related to homelessness, or offending backgrounds, those in or leaving Local Authority care, those with learning disabilities or issues with mental health and wellbeing. The project is set to a tight timescale, with delivery due to be completed in July 2018.

- 5.4 In its role as Accountable Body for the project, the City Council has kept the project under constant review to maximise investment and local delivery. A number of issues have impacted on the ability of the City Council and Partners to deliver the project as originally envisaged in terms of timescale and contracted values. Some issues are, in our opinion, caused by the wider YEI programme implementation at national and EU levels; others are due to our local delivery or market conditions. All the issues have been reported to the Steering Group and DWP. The most significant are:
- a) YEI programme issues: A September 2017 EU-wide report by the European Parliamentary Research Service notes the late start of the YEI programme across the EU. Impact on this project: A later than anticipated project approval by DWP and hence a later start date, combined with the time-limited nature of YEI, and inability to extend the end date of the project, has reduced the original 2.5 year timeframe by 2 months.
 - b) The same EU report cites an EU Court of Auditors finding that better-refined targets are needed. Impact on the project: A further 2 months' delay occurred whilst clarity was sought on the targets (especially the eligibility criteria for participants); DWP Guidance was later issued on the 27 April 2016.
 - c) The strict target definitions, that were issued late, have also impacted on planned levels of eligible match activity: Some vulnerable young people we planned to support find it hard to meet the strict requirements to provide full Right to Work evidence, and prove their NEET status (including being in no hours of education or employment), so are therefore not eligible, or disengage during the entry process. This has particularly impacted on match arrangements that were already contracted, where the specification of support could not be changed, such as the City Council's Supporting People contracts. In summary, the City Council and Delivery Partners are not able to claim for a great deal of the help they provide, which would have been the norm under traditional employment programmes including the European Social Fund. This has significantly reduced the match funding and delivery scope of the project, however due to the inclusive ethos of the organisations involved, many young people are still being supported through these other resources.
 - d) There are also general ESF programme process rules that slow down the project, such as not being able to submit a Project Change Request (which takes at least 60 working days to process) at the same time as submitting a claim for payment, causing either delays to implementing changes, or a backlog in claims. For such an intense (short but large scale) project, these delays are significant.
 - e) Local delivery / market conditions issues: Originally the project Full Business Case included £23m of activity to be delivered through externally tendered contracts. Our initial procurements for providers in summer 2016 were partially unsuccessful due to the quality of tender submissions and an inability to seek clarifications from bidders, due to strict national guidance on EU funding related procurements. The combined result being the need to re-procure a large proportion of commissioned activity. £15m of contracts have now been awarded, with a further £1m of smaller contracts still in progress, as planned, to meet extra needs defined through delivery. Lessons have been learnt to improve tenders, and we continue to work with our providers to respond to the needs and complexities of supporting these often vulnerable young people.
 - f) In order to mitigate the impact of the time delay associated with commissioning and contracting, a number of interim actions were put in place, such as increasing direct delivery by City Council and Partner staff, and procuring smaller interim contracts but this mitigation could not fully recover original activity timescales. To manage risk going forward, the large contracts include clauses that allow the City Council to review activity at defined stages and do not commit the City Council to a specific level of spend. The scope of these contracts will deliver the activity required within the redefined project and will not result in any unfunded activity falling to the City Council.

- 5.5 Ongoing project monitoring showed continuing performance risks caused by delays and loss of match funding. Other Local Authorities delivering YEI funded projects around the country have experienced similar challenges and damage to delivery. In December 2016, Cabinet approved additional cash match of £1.5m, and to align staffing activity of £0.3m and other programmed resources of £1.4m, to help mitigate the losses of match. In addition, Cabinet was advised of new match funding of £0.9m being brought into scope through alignment with Birmingham Voluntary Services Council (BVSC)'s Talent Match programme delivery. However DWP's change approval process to enable the addition of BVSC as a Delivery Partner, could not be submitted whilst the first project claim was in process and in May 2017, both BVSC and the City Council concluded that this administrative restriction, combined with the rigid rules on the eligibility criteria of who can be supported, meant this join-up of programmes was no longer a viable option. However, close partnership working continues between the City Council and BVSC. This includes alignment between YPP and Talent Match delivery through establishment of a referral protocol, and strategic input at Steering Group and operational levels for each other's programmes.
- 5.6 To date, and despite these challenges, this large scale project now has over 9,600 young people in registration or support stages. The contracted providers are a range of private and third sector, national and local organisations. Delivery quality so far is varied; but there is progress in breaking delivery silos and providing excellent support. Contract management measures and formal improvement notices are in place where there is evidence of underperformance. So far, of the 911 young people who have finished or exited the project early, 63% (574) have been offered, or gone into Employment, Education or Training (EET) and a further 12% have gained a qualification. These are encouraging results so far for a project that supports such a wide range of young people including those furthest from the labour market. However the requirement for young people to prove their eligibility (as noted in 5.4c above) means a substantial number cannot gain project entry to receive the full project support package.
- 5.7 In terms of impact; comparison with DWP's unemployment claimant count for 18 – 29 year-olds for the period April – August 2017 (chosen because the final large YPP contracts were awarded in April 2017) shows the unemployment claimant count has fallen across Birmingham compared to this time last year; down by 4.6%. During this time the YPP project supported 288 18 - 29 year olds into EET (our 15 – 17 year old results have been excluded for this comparison). These DWP figures in the table below show their net change (the difference between claimant 'on and off flows'), next to the YPP gross results, however YPP participants are not necessarily DWP claimants as the project has a remit to find 'hidden' (non-claimant) NEETs as well as supporting at Job Centres. The table does indicate that the project is starting to provide added value across Birmingham alongside the work of Job Centres and other programmes.

April - August 2017 18 - 29 years old			
Area of Birmingham	DWP claimant change (net fall)	YPP supports into EET (actual numbers)	% comparison YPP volumes to DWP net change
North	110	54	49%
South	235	58	25%
East	320	119	37%
West	490	57	12%
Total	1,155	288	25%

- 5.8 It is now proposed that, due to participant eligibility limitations, the constrained delivery period and the reduction in match funding, the YPP gross project value and formal life-time delivery targets are reduced by 30% which is in line with our Accountable Body duties to manage performance and risk. Therefore 70% of the original 16,610 target group will be directly supported by the project, however due to the momentum the project has built up to attract or find young people and respond to their needs, we will still aim to attract the original target volume, and the 30% who can no longer be directly supported by the project will be signposted to receive appropriate support. This mitigation is possible through the now established multi-agency delivery partnership which still has capacity to support individuals through existing resources that can no longer be classified as eligible YPP match.
- 5.9 In line with the current Funding Agreement between the City Council and the DWP, (as Managing Authority), the proposed changes to the project should be agreed by the submission of a Project Change Request to be considered and agreed by DWP. This should result in a revised offer from DWP and it is proposed that agreement to this offer is delegated to the Corporate Director, Economy, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 **Option 1: Do nothing:** This type and scale of activity cannot be provided by any other organisation or Partners at this time. If, as Accountable Body, the City Council fails to declare changes in match funding to DWP, this would be interpreted as underperformance, resulting in clawback and reputational damage.
- 6.2 **Option 2: Seek and replace lost match funding to original level.** There has been exploration of alternative match sources, which as noted in 5.5 above included joining with BVSC as a partner, but this had to be aborted. The very lengthy DWP approval process (minimum 60 working days), together with the complexity and rigidity of the eligibility requirements, has proved to cause too much risk for new external partnerships to become engaged at this stage.
- 6.3 **Option 3: Potential extension to project delivery timescales:** this option has been and continues to be, explored with DWP at the highest level, but we have been informed this is not an option at this time.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To note the planned reduction in scale of the Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus project subject to agreement by Department for Work and Pensions.
- 7.2 To give authority to proceed on the reduction of the total project value from £50.4m to a revised gross value of £35.2m.
- 7.3 To delegate acceptance of the revised offer to the Corporate Director, Economy, in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills.
- 7.4 To authorise the City Solicitor to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to the above.

Signatures**Date**

Councillor Brett O'Reilly
Cabinet Member for Jobs
and Skills

.....

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. Full Application – Birmingham & Solihull Youth Promise Plus (YEI) submitted December 2015
2. Report to Cabinet (16th February 2016) Full Business Case Youth Promise Plus
3. Report to Cabinet (13th December 2016) Youth promise Plus Update

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Equality Analysis

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Birmingham And Solihull Youth Promise Plus Project (Youth Employment Initiative)
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	Economy - Employment
Type	Amended Policy
EA Summary	Equality analysis of the proposed amendments to EU funded Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus Project - (ESF Youth Employment Initiative (YEI)) on behalf of a wider collaborative partnership (including: Princes Trust; University Hospital Birmingham Consortium; Solihull MBC; Transport for West Midlands (formerly Centro) and the Police Commissioners Office) as lead applicant. The project specifically targets employment support activity for up to 16,610 young people between the ages of 15 and 29 within Birmingham and Solihull, who are Not in Employment Education or Training (NEET) or are unemployed. It embeds Intervention Workers in key service access points through which the project will engage with those most distanced from the labour market, including care leavers, those at risk of offending, those who are homeless, and those with mental ill health and learning difficulties. The proposal is for an amended policy that reduces the core budget and deliverables for the project by 30 per cent.
Reference Number	EA002367
Task Group Manager	julie-ann.wright@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2017-10-09 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	shilpi.akbar@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	janet.l.hinks@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a Amended Policy.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?

Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus primary aim is to reduce both youth unemployment and the number of young people classified as NEET (Not in Employment Education & Training), by intensively supporting young people into employment education or training by July 2018. By targeting more intensive support to those with the most disadvantage, and furthest from the labour market (such as those at risk of offending, care leavers, those experiencing homelessness and those suffering mental ill health or learning difficulties) it aims to significantly improve positive outcomes for these groups.

The project also aims to address issues of fragmentation and silo working which are identified in the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership European Structural and Investment Funds (GBSLEP ESIF) Strategy 2014 - 2020, by bringing together sub regional partners, such as DWP, community and voluntary organisations, major employers and the FE sector, to create an entirely new system of employment and skills support.

The project will be delivered through three key strands:

STRAND ONE Engagement and intervention with young people (holistic and tailored personal support and in work support): Existing Supporting People and Destination Work contract provision will be matched and aligned into the Youth Promise Plus delivery. Newly commissioned Intervention Workers will be embedded within a range of agencies across the sub-region who work directly with disadvantaged young people. The project will also commission teams of outreach intervention workers to engage with hidden NEETs and provide local responsiveness in 5 localities covering the Birmingham and Solihull areas. The aim is that a significant number of these beneficiaries will access the supported pathways to jobs created through the Employment Development strand of the project (described below) and signposting supported referral to wider range of external destinations in jobs, education and training.

STRAND TWO Employment Development (Improving Employer Engagement and Support): Through the commissioning of specific Employment Development workers the project will establish services to employers which provide wrap-around support to young people achieving employment/work experience to address personal barriers and challenges, enabling the sustainment of employment. These contracts will provide supported pathways through employer-led training programmes leading directly to jobs upon completion. The YEI delivery will include strengthening and deepening the existing employment pathways delivered through the Princes Trust and UHB Hospital consortium.

STRAND THREE- The Learning and Practice Hub: To ensure the required level of service integration between providers and crucially to ensure smooth transition of young beneficiaries to and through supported employment pathways and into sustainable jobs, the project design incorporates a newly formed Learning and Practice Hub to be managed through the City Council addressing quality, coordination and development support for all Youth Promise Plus front line providers and staff.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	No
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	No

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	Yes
Disability	Relevant	Yes
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

This amended proposed policy relates to a previous full Equality Assessment (EA000677) which was completed on 29th January 2016 for the original project approval. The project remains specifically focused on supporting NEET and unemployed young people, a cohort for which the volume and claimant rate remains disproportionately high in Birmingham as compared with other UK Core Cities (Birmingham, Bristol, Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Nottingham and Sheffield). The project has and will continue to have a positive impact on the following protected characteristics: Age and Disability through providing additional specialist employment pathway support that is person-centred and flexible enough to include employment, education and training outcomes. The reduction in funding is not expected to have an adverse impact on these protected characteristics and Delivery to date has indicated that the reduction should not adversely proportionately impact on these cohorts, in fact delivery to date shows success in reaching these cohorts and BME groups, and the reduction in scope does not change this positive impact. Although core project value has reduced by 30 percent, the reduction is evenly distributed across the project and no single group with protected characteristics will adversely be impacted upon within the project.

Other protected characteristics are not relevant to this policy for the following reasons:

GENDER: There should be no negative impact on individuals as the proposed revised Policy gives equal access to both genders; Gender data from the delivery of the programme (as of August 2017) indicates that males have been the main beneficiaries at 60 per cent compared to 40 per cent female. The programme would like to achieve to a more equitable gender balance. This data, however, compares favourably to DWP data for the 18-29 (unemployed) group which shows 37 per cent of claimants are female.

RACE: All assessments, planning and outcomes related to the implementation of the policy will be individualised and address issues specific to the individual which will include issues related to race. There should be no negative impact on individuals. As of August 2017, 57 per cent of participants are from a Black or Minority Ethnic background compared to 47 per cent Census Data.

RELIGION OR BELIEF: All assessment, planning and outcomes related to the implementation of the policy will be individualised and address issues specific to the individual which will include issues related to religion or belief The

service will be non-discriminatory, irrespective of an individual's religion or belief. There should be no negative impact on individuals. No data is available on the religion or faith of young people who will be eligible for the Youth Promise Plus Programme. All individuals accessing the project provision will continue to be treated fairly, irrespective of their religion or beliefs. They will not be asked to undertake any activity which goes against their beliefs, and allowances will be made to reflect religious holidays and practices. It is not anticipated, based on knowledge of policy and provision design, that the religion or belief of individuals will affect their eligibility or take-up as providers will continue to offer support tailored to individual circumstances;

SEXUAL ORIENTATION: All assessment planning and outcomes related to the implementation of the policy are individualised and address issues specific to the individual which will include issues related to sexual orientation. The policy is sensitive to the needs of a wide range of people and ensures compliance with data protection policies and procedures. There should be no negative impact on individuals;

PREGNANCY OR MATERNITY

No data is available to assess if proposed amended policy has an equality impact relating to pregnancy or maternity. Pregnancy or maternity will not affect young people's eligibility or take-up because the programme is holistic and will continue to offer support tailored to an individual's needs.

TRANSGENDER: All assessment planning and outcomes related to the implementation of the policy are individualised and address issues specific to the individual which will include transgender issues. The new service will be sensitive to the needs of a wide range of people and ensure compliance with data protection policies and procedures. There should be no negative impact on individuals;

The policy does not disadvantage young people who are not eligible for support through the project, as they will be signposted to access work, training or education and other support needs.

Because this policy affects two groups with protected characteristics, namely AGE and DISABILITY a Full Analysis will be undertaken. This will detail ongoing consultation that has been undertaken, what supporting data is available and the issues raised.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Age - Assessment Questions

3.1.1 Age - Relevance

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

3.1.2 Age - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals of different ages?

The programme aims to support young people (15-29 years) who are either NEET (Not engaged in Employment, Education or Training) or unemployed and claiming Job Seekers Allowance or other work related benefits. The policy will continue to have a positive direct impact upon the young person and indirectly, people of all ages. Communities will benefit both economically and socially by helping to tackle NEET 'inactivity' and foster good relations by actively engaging with hidden NEETs. The project is currently being informed by the Birmingham Skills Investment Plan by seeking to raise the skills of Young People to secure jobs in growth sectors such as digital and engineering. This project aims to have a positive impact on age equality as it will help redress the balance of Birmingham's young people having a higher unemployment rate than the National averages.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

The longstanding statistical inequalities in unemployment rates for Birmingham's young people is evidenced through the Office for National Statistics and regular local Unemployment Bulletins produced by Birmingham City Council for internal and external staff and partners. Birmingham Commission on Youth Unemployment, in their report January 2013, scoped out the level of need within the City around young people who are either not engaged in employment education or training (i.e. NEETs) or who are unemployed and claiming Job Seekers Allowance (or latterly Universal Credit). Since the original commission report levels of unemployment and NEETs in Birmingham have reduced. However, Birmingham still has the highest volume of young unemployed of all UK core cities and not known NEETs. In August 2017 Birmingham still has a comparatively high youth claimant unemployment rate. At 9.1% Birmingham's youth claimant unemployment rate is the highest of the core cities - significantly above the core city average of 5.8%. At 4.6%, Birmingham also has the highest youth claimant proportion amongst the core cities. Birmingham's youth claimant proportion is significantly higher than the core city average of 2.9%. (Birmingham Youth Unemployment Briefing, September 2017 - produced by Economic Research & Policy Economy Directorate, Birmingham City Council)

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.1.3 Age - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different ages on the impact of the Policy?	No
If not, why not?	Consultation not required at this time

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals of different ages?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

Internally, the Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills, Corporate Leadership Team, Corporate Director, Economy have been consulted about the amended policy.

The revised policy was presented to a Working Group of the Youth Promise Plus Project YPP Steering Group for endorsement on 21 June 2017. The Working Group agreed to the proposed project revisions and this decision has been formally conveyed to the full YPP Steering Group. The Project Steering Group comprises strategic partners (University Hospital Healthcare consortium, Princes Trust, Solihull MBC) strategic partners (FE, West Midlands Learning Provider's Network, Police and Crime Commission, Chamber of Commerce, DWP (Job Centre Plus)., prior to being submitted Subject to Cabinet agreement the revisions will be submitted to DWP for re-appraisal and approval through a formal Project Change Request as per the contractual requirements.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.1.4 Age - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals of different ages being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their age?	No
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

Please explain how.

The Employer focused element of this project aims to increase employment opportunities available to young people, by promoting to employers the value of investing in young people and engaging them in the workplace. The policy will promote activities within the workplace and wider community. There will be a sharing of work/ knowledge and skills between different age groups and one to one mentoring.

3.2 Disability - Assessment Questions

3.2.1 Disability - Relevance

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

3.2.2 Disability - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals with a disability?

The revised project policy includes specifically targeted support for young people with significant barriers to employment, including those who experience Mental Ill Health and Learning Disabilities. These young people will be supported by specialist workers offering an holistic and tailored service to meet their needs. The employment strand of the project will seek to improve the employment opportunities

available to these individuals. The revised project includes a partnership group focusing on support to individuals with a disability as the project is reaching large numbers of young people (19% as compared to 9% census data who are self-declaring Social, Emotional, Mental Health and Learning Difficulties/Disabilities barriers to employment and wish to increase targeted support and develop best practices across the partnership for a positive legacy of support

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

The main body of evidence is contained in the ESF Project bid submitted in December 2015, which sets out the thinking and rationale behind the policy and this is supported by reference to local, regional and national research from academic and other sources.

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.2.3 Disability - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals with a disability on the impact of the Policy?	No
If not, why not?	Consultation not required at this time
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals with a disability?	Yes

If so, how did you obtain these views?

Internally, the Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills, Corporate Leadership Team, Corporate Director, Economy have been consulted about the amended policy.

The revised policy was presented to a Working Group of the Youth Promise Plus Project YPP Steering Group for endorsement on 21 June 2017. The Working Group agreed to the proposed project revisions and this decision has been formally conveyed to the full YPP Steering Group.

The Project Steering Group comprises strategic partners (University Hospital Healthcare consortium, Princes Trust, Solihull MBC) strategic partners (FE, West Midlands Learning Provider's Network, Police and Crime Commission, Chamber of Commerce, DWP (Job Centre Plus)., prior to being submitted Subject to Cabinet agreement the revisions will be submitted to DWP for re-appraisal and approval through a formal Project Change Request as per the contractual requirements.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.2.4 Disability - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals with a disability being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their disability?	No
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy will take account of disabilities even if it means treating Individuals with a disability more favourably?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could assist Individuals with a disability to participate more?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could assist in promoting positive attitudes to Individuals with a disability?	Yes

Please explain how.

The Employer focused element of this project aims to increase employment opportunities available to young people suffering from Mental Ill Health or with a Learning Disability, by promoting to employers the value of investing in these young people and engaging them in the workplace. The policy will promote activities within the workplace and wider community, supporting the creation of a more diverse workforce and raising the visibility of young people with disabilities in the work place, thereby fostering good relations.

3.3 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

The proposed revised Youth Promise Plus project continues to specifically target employment support activity for unemployed young people between the ages of 15 and 29. In addition the project will continue to embed Intervention Workers in key service access points through which the project will, via appropriately qualified partners and contractors, engage with those most distanced from the labour market with a specific focus on Care leavers, those at risk of Homeless, those at risk of offending, Young people with mental Health support needs or Learning difficulties and Hidden NEETS.

The equality assessment has therefore identified that the project should continue to have a positive impact on the following protected characteristics: Age and Disability, through providing additional specialist employment pathway support that is person-centred and flexible enough to include employment, education and training outcomes. Project data as of 23rd August 2017 reports that 19 per cent of participants registered to date have declared a disability. This compares with 9 per cent Census Data. As Birmingham is the UK core city with the highest volume and claimant proportion of unemployed 18-24 year olds, this project seeks to redress this inequality by targeting at scale and intensity a client cohort which is demonstrably disproportionately excluded from the current labour market.

Young people who are not identified as potential beneficiaries of the project will not be impacted upon as they are likely to be engaged in work, education or training and will be able to access existing Council, voluntary and community provision.

The Equality Assessment has demonstrated that significant consultation has been undertaken with relevant internal and external stakeholders who agreed the Revised Policy will continue to deliver its core aims and no equality adverse impacts have been identified.

The project has ongoing equality monitoring arrangements as a requirement of its EU funding. This includes statistical equality monitoring and the production of a Gender Equality and Equal Opportunities Policy and Implementation Plan. A key strand of the project is the Learning and Practice Hub which will undertake ongoing consultation with stakeholders (including Young People, through the Youth Voice), evaluation and feedback to drive forward continuous improvement. Evaluators have already been commissioned and an interim report underway which is the result of extensive consultation with stakeholders, staff and young people. Equality assessment monitoring is an on going project priority and mitigating actions will be implemented to address any issues identified.

4 Review Date

29/09/17

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

**BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL
PUBLIC REPORT**

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	CORPORATE DIRECTOR, ECONOMY
Date of Decision:	24th October 2017
SUBJECT:	CLEAN AIR HYDROGEN BUS PILOT PROCUREMENT STRATEGY AND FULL BUSINESS CASE
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref: 003726/2017
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved <input type="checkbox"/> O&S Chair approved <input type="checkbox"/>
Relevant Cabinet Members:	Councillor Stewart Stacey –Transport and Roads, Councillor Lisa Trickett –Clean Streets, Recycling and the Environment, Councillor Majid Mahmood –Value for Money and Efficiency
Relevant O&S Chair:	Councillor Zafar Iqbal – Economy, Skills and Transport Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq – Corporate Resources and Governance, Councillor John Cotton - Health and Social Care
Wards affected:	ALL

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To set out the proposal to implement a Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot (CAHB Pilot) to reduce NO₂ (Nitrogen Dioxide) levels on key bus routes in the city, that will support the Council in achieving air quality compliance standards.
- 1.2 Approve the Full Business Case (FBC) and procurement strategy for the CAHB Pilot at an estimated cost of £13.440m, which will ascertain the commercial viability of re-fuelling and operating hydrogen buses to contribute towards the zero emission impact required for the city to achieve air quality compliance.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 Approves the Full Business Case at Appendix A for the CAHB pilot at an estimated capital cost of up to £13.440m, funded from OLEV grant (£3.814m), FCHJU grant (£4.141m) GBSLEP Local Growth Fund (£2.156m), Bus Operator minimum contribution (£3.289m) and approved Future Council Programme resources of £0.040m, to procure and deploy up to 22 hydrogen fuelled buses for use by a procured Bus Operator and to provide grant aid towards the cost of providing hydrogen refuelling infrastructure.
- 2.2 Approves the procurement strategy provided in the FBC in this report (Annex A), that proposes firstly to use an 'open tender' approach to procure a Bus Operator and secondly, to utilise the Transport For London (TfL) Hydrogen Bus framework to purchase the proposed hydrogen buses.
- 2.3 Approves the Council acting as Accountable Body for the Office for Low Emission Vehicles (OLEV) grant and accepts their offer of £3.814m capital grant.
- 2.4 Authorises the Assistant Director – Transport and Connectivity to pass-port with conditions of grant, £1.340m of the OLEV grant funding to TfL, as joint applicant under the OLEV Grant scheme, to enable them to fund their own procurement of hydrogen

buses.

- 2.5 Authorises the Assistant Director – Transport and Connectivity to make a grant of £1.0m to ITM Power, the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure partner, funded from the OLEV capital grant towards the cost for hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure to be based at Tyseley Energy Park subject to the completion of a funding agreement.
- 2.6 Accepts grant funding of £4.141m from the Hydrogen Fuel Cell Joint Undertaking (FCHJU) comprising £4.081m for capital and £0.060m for revenue expenditure.
- 2.7 Approves the Council to act as Accountable Body for Local Growth Fund grant from the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) and accepts their offer of £2.156m capital grant, subject to receipt of a final offer letter.
- 2.8 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy, in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer, the Director of Commissioning and Procurement and the City Solicitor (or their delegates) to award a contract for the manufacture and delivery of up to 22 hydrogen buses subject to the values not exceeding pre-tender estimates.
- 2.9 Authorises the Corporate Director, Economy, in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer, the Director of Commissioning and Procurement and the City Solicitor (or their delegates) to enter into a lease agreement for the use of the 22 hydrogen fuelled buses for a period of 7 years on the basis of the procurement process outlined in Annex A.
- 2.10 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete any necessary legal documentation to give effect to the above recommendations

Lead Contact Officer(s): Sylvia Broadley – Air Quality Manager

Telephone No: 07730 282091

E-mail address: sylvia.broadley@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

Internal

- 3.1 Consultation has been undertaken with the Air Quality Members Steering Group (AQMSG) which includes the Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and the Environment, Cabinet Member for Transport and Roads, Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care, Chair of Licensing and Public Protection Committee and Chair of Planning Committee, who support the proposals contained within this report.
- 3.2 Officers from City Finance, Procurement and Legal and Governance have been involved in the preparation of this report.
- 3.3 The Assistant Director Transportation and Connectivity, Director for Public Health and the Operational Manager for Air Quality and Environmental Services have been consulted and support the proposal.

External

- 3.4 External consultation has been undertaken with the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA); Hydrogen infrastructure providers, bus manufacturers; Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) as part of the West Midlands Low Emission Bus Delivery Strategy.
- 3.5 An application to the GBSLEP for Local Growth Fund grant funding has been made and although the independent financial appraisal has not been fully completed, it is anticipated that an offer letter will be received in the near future.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

- 4.1.1 The Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot performs a key role in supporting the Council's key policies and priorities as set out in The Vision and Forward Plan, West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, and the Birmingham Connected transport strategy which is set to deliver 'Green Travel Districts' to support improved health and well-being, through low and zero emission transport choices and modal shift particularly towards walking and cycling.

4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of this contract. However, it is anticipated that may only apply in full to the bus operator contract as the bus manufacturer contract will be through the TFL framework, where the Council are not in a position to mandate it. Tenderers will submit an action plan with their tender that will be evaluated in accordance with the procurement strategy as set out in Annex A of the FBC (Appendix A) and the action plan of the successful tenderer will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

4.2 Financial Implications

- 4.2.1 The total cost of the project is £13.440m. This is funded from OLEV grant (£3.814m), FCHJU grant (£4.141m) GBSLEP Local Growth Fund (£2.156m), Bus Operator minimum contribution (£3.289m) and approved Future Council Programme resources of £0.040m. Grant conditions for the OLEV and FCHJU funding require the buses to operate for a minimum of 2 years with data analysis on impact of emissions reduction evaluated. This includes monitoring and data collection of mileage, operational costs and hydrogen fuel levels used.
- 4.2.2 The Council, as Lead Body, will act as Accountable Body for the OLEV grant and the GBSLEP grant. This is not the case for the FCHJU grant as the Council's role is one of being a partner and not the project Lead Body. The Accountable Body role requires the Council to have spent the funding by March 2019, ensuring value for money, and compliance with procurement and State Aid rules. There is no grant claw back after the project funding period which is 2021.
- 4.2.3 Details of the project expenditure is set out below:

Funding sources for 22 hydrogen buses:

Funding Source	Contribution Per Bus	Total Contribution (x22 Buses)
OLEV Low Emission Bus Funding	£67,000	£1,474,000
Horizon 2020 / Fuel Cell and Hydrogen Joint Undertaking (FCH JU)	£185,490	£4,080,800
Bus Operator minimum lease cost contribution	£149,510	£3,289,200
GBSLEP Local Growth Fund (LGF)	£98,000	£2,156,000
Total	£500,000	£11,000,000

- 4.2.4 Until the Bus Operator is procured and all the funding contributions secured the City Council will not start to procure buses. The Bus Operator will be procured by December 2017, through a tender process that sets as a minimum level of £149,510 per bus for the bus operator contribution as a threshold selection criteria. The Bus Operators minimum contribution is based on the cost of a new Euro VI compliant diesel bus. The Bus Operators tendering will need to provide a range of contributions from £149,510, should the final base specification price exceed £500,000 per bus. Bus operators will also need to set out to what level they intend to cover for other costs that potentially exceed the base hydrogen bus specification. This may include bus 'fit-out' such as number of seats, security requirements such as CCTV, specific seat and floor coverings or integrated technology systems such as ticketing and wi-fi capability. With the procurement of the hydrogen buses to commence by January 2018 (with delivery anticipated for March 2019) the procured Bus Operator will be required to work with the Council to develop the 'fit out' specification for the Birmingham hydrogen buses. Any additional cost for 'fit out' in excess of the base specification cost of £500,000 per bus, will be covered by the procured Bus Operator.
- 4.2.5 It is proposed that the City Council will lease the buses to the procured Bus Operator project partner for a period of 7 years from March 2019, which aligns with the anticipated life of a hydrogen fuel cell engine. The Bus Operator will be required to pay their lease payment for the hydrogen buses on the same terms as the City Council is receiving from the bus supplier i.e. the first 20% at bus ordering stage in January 2018, 30% at mid-term manufacture stage and final 50% after delivery of all 22 hydrogen buses. For accounting treatment, the lease with the Bus Operator will be classed as a finance lease on the basis that there is an expectation that a substantial amount of the economic life of the asset will have been consumed by the end of the lease (the engine technology is innovative and there is expected to be accelerated depreciation) and it is envisaged that ownership of the asset will transfer to the Bus Operator at a peppercorn rate after this period.
- 4.2.6 The lessee (Bus Operator) will be responsible for all operational costs including hydrogen fuel, drivers, overnight storage and insurance. Servicing, maintenance and parts will be covered by the hydrogen bus manufacturer contract. In the unlikely event that the tenders for the Bus Operator and Bus Manufacturer are not within the pre-tender estimated sums, then the project will not proceed and there is no liability to the City Council.

4.2.7 As Accountable Body for the OLEV grant, £1m will be grant funded to ITM Power for hydrogen re-fuelling facilities subject to completion of a funding agreement. ITM Power are a partner of the wider hydrogen infrastructure development research and development project at Tyseley Energy Park which is separately funded through ITM Power. Passing the OLEV grant to ITM Power, as part of the overall research and development project hydrogen bus and infrastructure development, will lever an additional £4.442m from ITM Power towards the overall cost of £5.442m for the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure required to re-fuel the buses.

4.2.8 As joint applicant under the OLEV Grant scheme, £1.340m grant funding will be pass-ported to TfL along with conditions of grant, to enable them to fund their own procurement of 20 hydrogen buses.

4.2.9 The taxation consequences of the CAHB proposal have been reviewed and confirmed that there will not be any VAT cost implications for the Council, the bus operator or the fuel provider as all input VAT can be reclaimed on expenditure.

4.2.10 There will be no revenue consequences, other than Future Council Programme resources referenced at 4.2.1, to the City Council during the CAHB Pilot or in the future when the project ceases.

4.3 Legal Implications

4.3.1 The EU Air Quality Directive 2008/50/EC sets out the national targets on emission of pollutants, including nitrogen dioxide (NO₂). The directive and target emission levels are set out and implemented in England under the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010 and 2016. Under Section 82 Environment Act 1985 the Council is required to review air quality within its area and to designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) where air quality objectives need to meet Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000 and 2002. Once designated, the Council is required to develop an Action Plan detailing remedial measures to tackle the problem.

4.3.2 Compliance of CAHB Pilot with State Aid regulations has been assessed and cleared by external legal advisors. The proposed funding arrangements set out in this report are in compliance with the powers of general competence as set out in Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011.

4.3.3 A funding agreement and legal charge will be completed for the £1m capital grant to ITM Power towards the cost of providing hydrogen refuelling infrastructure.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

4.4.1 An initial screening for an Equality Assessment (EA) has been undertaken and has concluded that a full EA is not required at this time, with no adverse impacts on protected groups. The initial screening EA002401 is provided as Appendix B to this report.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1.1 The Council is responsible for ambient air quality and cleaner air under the Air Standard Regulations. With road traffic as a primary source of harmful emissions in the city, heavy diesel vehicles, including buses, are key contributors to nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) emissions. By enabling the development of ultra-low and zero emission re-fuelling infrastructure using alternative low and zero emission fuels such as hydrogen, the Council is providing leadership in enabling public and private sector fleets to transition to low and zero emission vehicles and realising the ambitions of Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy to deliver Green Travel Districts, health and well-being.
- 5.1.2 In February 2015, the Council's commissioned 'Birmingham Blueprint' study which identified the type of low and zero emission fuel technologies required by different fleets operated within public and private sector business. The study provided the baseline for the type of low and zero emission fuel technologies and re-fuelling infrastructure that would be required to reduce harmful emissions. This considered both electric recharging and hydrogen fuel and concluded that the 7-hour recharging for electric buses was impractical due to the number of buses and depot facilities. Hydrogen fuel dispenses in 5 to 10 minutes. The next steps required Research and Development studies to understand the renewable energy systems and scale of what was required; testing commercial viability of hydrogen buses and hydrogen as a zero emission fuel technology.
- 5.1.3 The Government issued the UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations in July 2017 which identified Birmingham as one of the areas experiencing the greatest problem with NOS exceedances. The Plan requires the Council to undertake assessments aimed to deliver the best option to achieve statutory NO₂ limit values within the shortest possible time. The plan for tackling NO₂ exceedances will need to be finalised by Summer 2018. The plan also requires local authorities to consider innovative options and new technologies to reduce emissions including; public and private uptake of ultra-low emission vehicles (ULEVs) and using innovative retrofitting technologies and new fuels.
- 5.1.4 The Council has collaborated with TfL and Aberdeen City Council to enable a deployment of 100 hydrogen buses by 2020. Whilst this ensures achieving economies of scale and reduced costs for each city, there are no joint risks with this project, in that through collaboration, with TfL and Aberdeen, their performance does not impact on the Council or project funding. Initially Birmingham will have 22 buses (including 2 spare buses due to piloting refuelling), 20 for London and 20 for Aberdeen, within the first round of procurement, on the basis that 20 buses is the optimal number for running a bus route and the grant funding requires this number to ensure impact on emission reduction on the bus route. To ensure that this development is not just a pilot scheme, work will continue to develop towards establishing a city wide re-fuelling infrastructure with a commercially viable price for hydrogen and vehicles. Plans for deploying future hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure, bus and other hydrogen vehicle models are being aligned with UK and EU funding sources and with other cities. This will ensure that the economies of scale being developed will drive down costs making hydrogen vehicles and fuel the zero emission choice of the future.
- 5.1.5 The bus route in Birmingham will be determined from current bus routes, once the Bus Operator is procured and the Council have the air quality evidence to identify which of the routes are of the highest levels of non-compliance. The proposed 22 hydrogen buses will replace a whole fleet of diesel buses that operate on the specific route

identified.

- 5.1.6 The CAHB Pilot is a 'first of a kind' in the UK and Europe, by producing hydrogen fuel for the proposed buses through electrolysis on site using renewable energy from waste, based at Tyseley Energy Park, which is also set to be the first low/zero emission re-fuelling hub. Another key aim of the CAHB Pilot is to create the economies of scale, through joint planning and procurement, and significantly reduce costs of purchasing the hydrogen buses. Detailed research and development analysis of the specifications for hydrogen bus deployment have been undertaken, including the EU funded 2015 Roland Berger- Hydrogen Fuel Cell Bus study and the 2016 EU NewBusFuel research project; both of which identified the need for further analysis to establish how hydrogen buses can achieve commercialisation. The proposed CAHB Pilot addresses this need. TFL have developed and awarded a procurement framework for hydrogen buses. It is proposed that a mini competition will be run in January 2018 whereby the Council, TFL and Aberdeen City Council will jointly award the first contract. The Council will order its own 22 buses under this contract.
- 5.1.7 The Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and the Environment approved the City Council joint submission with TfL, of a draft expression of interest (EOI) to OLEV in October 2015 under the Low Emission Bus Scheme (LEBS). Although the LEBS scheme was not originally set up to provide funds to test the deployment of hydrogen buses, the draft EOI was accepted by the LEBS scheme given the potential of other funding being sourced through the FCHJU and Local Growth resources via GBSLEP as well as the urgent need for 100% zero emission buses to impact on air quality. At the time there was no formal commitment to fund, however, OLEV have since come back and made an offer of capital grant funding, which when matched with FCHJU, GBSLEP grant and a Bus Operator's contribution to fund the balance, will enable the project to proceed.

5.2 State Aid

- 5.2.1 The Council has taken external state aid advice from DWF, who are legal experts in the use of UK and EU funding for transport and renewable energy research and development, in relation to the proposed offer from the OLEV LEBS scheme, which will be operated by a private sector bus operator and hydrogen re-fuelling provider. The advice is that the CAHB Pilot does not contravene state aid rules, as it comes under the European Commission's research and development provisions of the General Block Exemption Regulation or "GBER". The project comes under the definition "experimental development" in Article 2 (86) of the GBER as the project will test the cost modelling and commercial viability of deploying hydrogen buses using renewable energy systems to create low cost electricity for the production of hydrogen as a zero emission fuel.
- 5.2.2 The Council has also been advised, by DWF, to procure a Bus Operator to lease the buses from the Council. This aligns with the State Aid approach of a research and development pilot scheme, where a Bus Operator partner is sought to operationally test the commercial viability of the hydrogen buses and fuel. The bus operator will lease the buses from the City Council paying what they would have done for 22 new diesel buses, thus contributing a minimum level of £3.289m towards the funding package to cover the overall capital cost of the 22 hydrogen buses. In regard to the hydrogen fuel provider, ITM Power, £1m of the OLEV LEBS grant will be passed to them in order to lever in the required £4.442m to cover the overall cost of the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure. The advice from DWF confirms that this does not contravene state aid. ITM Power have been collaborating with the research and development throughout the

project given they were the only UK hydrogen company at the time, and are providing the majority of funding for the hydrogen infrastructure.

5.3 Tyseley Energy Park

- 5.3.1 The CAHB pilot is set to test the potential of developing a hydrogen market. This will be delivered through producing hydrogen at Tyseley Energy Park (TEP), a private sector development covering a 1 acre site in the Tyseley Environmental District. TEP received full planning permission in November 2016 for a low/zero emission re-fuelling hub for commercial and public sector vehicles from buses and bin wagons to vans and taxis. TEP is set to deliver hydrogen, as well as other alternative fuels including compressed natural gas/CNG, electric charging points, Liquefied Petroleum Gas/LPG and Bio-diesel. The Council has worked with TEP to attract private sector investment to develop the low and zero emission fuel hub, to support the transition of fleets to ultra-low and zero emission vehicles. This development aligns with the economic and regeneration local development plan for Tyseley Environmental Enterprise District, by exploiting the growth in low carbon technologies and brings forward private sector investment, employment and new skills development.
- 5.3.2 ITM Power, as a private sector hydrogen provider, have worked alongside TEP and the Council in the design and delivery of hydrogen infrastructure appropriate for re-fuelling buses to meet the same operational requirements as for diesel buses. ITM Power are set to deploy funding they have secured through Innovate UK for which they have already signed contracts and to invest their resources in locating the hydrogen fuelling infrastructure and make their own arrangements with TEP to lease the site required. The £1.0m to be passed to ITM under a funding agreement will contractually require ITM Power to provide the facilities that utilise lower cost renewable electricity produced at TEP within the hydrogen production process (electrolysing electricity and water), and for it to be suitably compressed, stored and dispensed. The CAHB pilot will develop the pricing model for commercially viable hydrogen fuel by producing hydrogen on a scale sufficient to service a bus fleet. Mitigation of risk will be managed as part of a robust project management process. The hydrogen infrastructure will be developed over the first year from January 2018 ahead of the buses being delivered in March 2019. The hydrogen plant will be tested in 1 mega-watt 'stack' developments up to 3 mega-watts, which is the requirement for 22 buses. This will ensure everything works before the buses are delivered and operationally tested.
- 5.3.3 TEP will be operational from September 2018 and will kick-start new business development around hydrogen bus servicing and maintenance and associated hydrogen fuel cell technology related qualifications from City and Guilds to Degree level education and apprenticeship training opportunities in collaboration with the University of Birmingham and Aston University.
- 5.3.4 The project activity milestones are set out in Annex D of the FBC (at Appendix A), however the key measures that will determine whether this project is successful will be the development of an economic alternative to diesel fuel without the emissions. Additionally, the project will deploy 22 hydrogen buses that will provide zero emission transport with the associated development of supply chains for the service, maintenance and re-fuelling.
- 5.4.1 Procurement Strategy
The procurement strategy for the Bus Operator and the manufacture and delivery of up to 22 hydrogen buses is detailed in Annex A of the FBC.

5.4.2 Duration and Advertising Route

The proposed duration of the contracts will be for a period of 7 years. The tender opportunity for the Bus Operator will be advertised via Contracts Finder, Find It In Birmingham, and the Official Journal of the European Union (OJEU) and for the bus manufacturer it will be advertised to those suppliers awarded to the TFL Framework Agreement.

5.4.3 Procurement Route – Bus Operator

To enable the successful delivery of the project, a procurement exercise will be undertaken, using the open tender route, the details of which are contained within Annex A of the accompanying FBC.

5.4.4 Key procurement milestones:

Please see Annex A (Procurement Strategy) of the FBC.

5.4.5 Procurement Route – Bus Manufacturer

This report proposes the use of the Transport for London framework for Hydrogen Buses. To enable the successful delivery of the project, a mini-competition exercise will be undertaken, the details of which are contained within Annex A of the accompanying FBC.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1. Do not progress the Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot. This option is not recommended as the Council is at risk of not meeting compliance with EU Directive 2008/50/EC and UK air quality regulations through the UK Environment Act 2008.
- 6.2. Transport for West Midlands leading the project. This option is not recommended as this project is not just focussed on deploying buses. The key focus of the pilot is to ascertain the commercial viability of hydrogen as a zero emission fuel to provide the immediate impact required for the city to contribute towards air quality compliance.
- 6.3. Undertake the project with fewer than 22 buses. The number of buses is the minimum required to test this energy solution on a major bus route.
- 6.4. Do not include the hydrogen refuelling facility at the TEP. This would require tankers to refuel the buses, which is currently happening at TfL and Aberdeen. This mode of delivery undermines the green benefits of the project and the opportunity to test new refuelling technology being implemented at the TEP.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To progress the proposal to purchase up to 22 hydrogen buses and setting up the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure through the hydrogen provider.
- 7.2 To enable the Council to comply with EU Directive 2008/50/EC and UK air quality regulations through the UK Environment Act 2008 and Part 2 the Localism Act 2011.
- 7.3 To provide leadership in actions to fast track the implementation of zero emission fuel technologies to address the improvement of air quality in the shortest time possible as a key requirement for the Council to meet UK air quality compliance by 2020.

Signatures**Date**

Councillor Stewart Stacey –
Cabinet Member for Transport
and Roads

.....

Councillor Lisa Trickett –
Cabinet Member for Clean
Streets, Recycling
and the Environment

.....

Councillor Majid Mahmood –
Cabinet Member for Value for
Money and Efficiency

.....

Waheed Nazir
Corporate Director, Economy

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

A City Blueprint – For Low Carbon Fuel Refuelling Infrastructure
NewBusFuel Report
West Midlands Low Emission Bus Delivery Plan
Birmingham Development Plan
Birmingham Connected

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

Appendix A - Full Business Case
Appendix B - Equality Analysis

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
 - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
 - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
 - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
 - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
 - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) tackle prejudice, and
 - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
 - (a) Marriage & civil partnership
 - (b) Age
 - (c) Disability
 - (d) Gender reassignment
 - (e) Pregnancy and maternity
 - (f) Race
 - (g) Religion or belief
 - (h) Sex
 - (i) Sexual orientation

Full Business Case (FBC)					
1. General Information					
Directorate	Economy – Growth & Transportation	Portfolio/ Committee	Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment	Transport and Roads	Value for Money & Efficiency
Project Title	Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot (CAHB Pilot)	Project Code	CA-02996-03		
Project Description	<p>The Clean Air Hydrogen Bus pilot (CAHB Pilot) has been developed with an estimated cost of £13.440m, to ascertain the commercial viability of re-fuelling and operating hydrogen buses to contribute towards the zero emission impact required for the city to achieve air quality compliance. Utilising locally produced renewable electricity to produce hydrogen and using it to re-fuel hydrogen buses, the zero emission impact of hydrogen buses will support the Council in achieving, in the soonest possible time before 2020, the air quality compliance needed on key city routes.</p> <p>The EU Air Quality Directive 2008/50/EC sets out the national targets on emission of pollutants, including nitrogen dioxide (NO2). The directive and targets emission levels are set out and implemented in England under the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010 and 2016. Under S.82 Environment Act 1985 the Council is required to review air quality within its area and to designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) where air quality objectives set out under the Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000 and 2002 and to prepare an action plan detailing remedial measures. Once designated the Council is required to develop an Action Plan detailing remedial measures to tackle the problem.</p> <p>Birmingham is currently non –compliant in a number of areas of the city centre. The pressing urgency is that the Government issued the UK Plan for Tackling Roadside Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations in July 2017 which identified Birmingham as one of the areas experiencing the greatest problem with NO2 exceedances. The Plan requires the Council to undertake assessments aimed to deliver the best option to achieve statutory NO2 limit values within the shortest possible time. The plan for tackling NO2 exceedances will need to be finalised by Summer 2018. The plan also requires local authorities to consider innovative options and new technologies to reduce emissions including; public and private uptake of ultra-low emission vehicles (ULEVs) and using innovative retrofitting technologies and new fuels to address air quality compliance as soon as possible before 2020.</p> <p>With road traffic as a primary source of harmful emissions, diesel buses, are key contributors to NO2 emissions in the city, particularly on key city centre bus routes, bus interchanges and where there are multiple bus stops. Diesel buses are one of the main vehicles prioritised in every category of Clean Air Zone implementation.</p> <p>Identifying emission reduction solutions that are scalable for the size of the city as a whole and have immediate impact is a priority. The use of hydrogen buses is a potential zero emission solution, if locally produced renewable electricity is used in the production of hydrogen (by using an electrolyser to combine electricity and water). However, the commercial viability of using locally produced renewable electricity in the production of hydrogen at the scale required for a fleet of buses is unknown and needs to be tested.</p> <p>The CAHB Pilot will provide evidence of whether hydrogen can be produced in a commercially viable manner for use as a zero emission fuel for public transport, and measure the impact of this on emissions of routes identified with the highest emission levels, through the deployment of up to 22 hydrogen buses.</p>				

The Council have worked with Tyseley Energy Park (TEP) to attract private sector investment to develop the low and zero emission fuel hub, to support the transition of both public and private sector fleets to ultra-low and zero emission vehicles. This development aligns with the economic and regeneration local development plan for Tyseley Environmental Enterprise District, that exploits the growth in low carbon technologies and brings forward private sector investment, employment and new skills development.

A key aim of the CAHB pilot is set to test the potential of developing a hydrogen market. This will be delivered through producing hydrogen and generating demand for hydrogen at Tyseley Energy Park (TEP), a private sector development covering a 1 acre site in the Tyseley Environmental District that received full planning permission November 2016 for a low/zero emission re-fuelling hub for commercial and public sector vehicles from buses and bin wagons to vans and taxis. TEP is set to deliver hydrogen, as well as other alternative fuels including compressed natural gas/CNG, electric charging, Liquefied Petroleum Gas/LPG and Bio-diesel. The Council have worked with TEP to attract private sector investment to develop the low and zero emission fuel hub, to support the transition of fleets to ultra-low and zero emission vehicles. This development aligns with the economic and regeneration local development plan for Tyseley Environmental Enterprise District, that exploits the growth in low carbon technologies and brings forward private sector investment, employment and new skills development.

ITM Power, as a private sector hydrogen provider, have worked alongside TEP and the Council in the design and delivery of hydrogen infrastructure appropriate for re-fuelling buses to meet the same operational requirements as for diesel buses. ITM Power are set to invest in locating the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure and make their own arrangements with TEP to lease the site required. The £1.0m grant to be passed to ITM under a grant agreement will provide the facilities that utilise lower cost renewable electricity produced at TEP within the hydrogen production process (electrolysing electricity and water), and for it to be compressed, stored and dispensed to the buses. The pilot will develop the price modelling for commercially viable hydrogen fuel.

The renewable electricity is produced from waste wood passed through a wood gasification plant already operating on the Tyseley Energy Park site. The renewable electricity will be used within the CAHB Pilot hydrogen production process. The hydrogen buses will refuel from the hydrogen dispensers at TEP, where Planning permission has already been approved (November 2016) for the generation of hydrogen, electric, compressed natural gas/CNG, liquefied petroleum gas/LPG and bio-diesel).

Why renewable energy from Tyseley Energy Park?

The renewable electricity made by Birmingham Bio Power Ltd at Tyseley Energy Park provides *renewable energy from its low emission wood biomass power plant*. The plant converts recovered wood into electricity using gasification technology not burning the wood to produce electricity. The process used is a form of advanced thermal treatment of waste where the carbon-based material in the waste is converted into a gas which is used to raise steam. This is then passed through a turbine to produce electricity

Unlike conventional wood-fuelled plants, it generates electricity by combusting the syngas converted from recovered wood mass that would otherwise go to landfill. Using this renewable power produced from wood biomass generated electricity within the electrolysis process (using electricity and water) for producing the hydrogen within the CAHB Pilot has not been done before either in the UK or the EU.

With hydrogen at zero emissions, the tail pipe emissions will be 100% zero emissions. This is known as 'Tail to Wheel' TTW emissions. However, 'Well to Wheel' emissions account for the carbon emissions as a result of producing the transport fuel, in this case renewable energy from wood biomass, accounting

from the source of production to the wheel of the vehicle. The benefit of using renewable electric from the wood biomass plant as opposed to using electric from the grid is that there is a significant carbon saving. When also comparing the use of hydrogen produced from TEP wood biomass with an electric bus charged from the grid for the same bus size and distance, the difference in emissions in regard to the 'Well to Wheel' stage is as significant:

- Government greenhouse gas reporting guidelines give standard emissions factors for wood biomass – Using a figure of 55.53 kgCO₂e per tonne of wood pellet¹ from the UK Government guidelines), 67,000 tonnes per year of wood pellets from the Tyseley Wood Bio mass annual data, and the annual electrical output from the plant of 72,000 MWh (mega-watts per hour), gives emissions associated with the Wood biomass electricity supply of 52 gCO₂e/kWh. This compares with emissions from electricity sourced from the UK grid at an average of 412 gCO₂e/kWh¹.
- Applying the 52 gCO₂e/kWh to a hydrogen production efficiency of 60 kWh/kg (this is based on a central estimate for PEM electrolysis from the 2014 "Development of water electrolysis in the European Union" FCH-JU study, along with a reasonable assumption of 6 kWh/kg for compressor consumption), and a bus fuel economy of 8 kg/100 km (assumed for the Birmingham hydrogen buses) gives a per km 'Well To Wheel ' emissions figure of **250 gCO₂e/km**, therefore around c. 43% saving in CO₂ emissions over electric buses based on the centre of the range of electric buses using energy from the UK grid, as evidenced in the Low Emission Bus Guide <http://www.lowcvp.org.uk/projects/bus-working-group/lowemissionbusguide.htm>. Using referenced numbers from this study (page 20), Well-to-Wheel (WTW) emissions for electric buses are between **430-450 gCO₂e/km** depending on the electric bus technology using electric from the grid.

The CAHB Pilot will provide the evidence of commercially viable hydrogen as a zero emission fuel for public transport and verify the impact of emission reduction this will have on identified routes with the highest emission levels, as a result of deploying a fleet of up to 22 hydrogen buses. This will come as a result of developing an 'eco-system' of hydrogen production from renewable electricity from waste to deploying a fleet of public transport hydrogen buses to be run commercially by a Bus Operator.

The CAHB Pilot will also kick-start a hydrogen market of supply and demand, supporting growth through supply chain development in association with hydrogen bus maintenance, servicing, fuelling, engineering parts and product design, bringing forward jobs, training and emission reductions.

The CAHB Pilot will set up through the procurement of the Bus Manufacturer process, hydrogen bus servicing and maintenance contracts. This project will align the development of associated education and training programme developments from City & Guilds level qualifications, apprenticeship training opportunities to Degree level education in collaboration with the University of Birmingham and Aston University.

Background history

The Council is responsible for air quality compliance. The EU Air Quality Directive 2008/50/EC sets out the national targets on emission of pollutants, including nitrogen dioxide (NO₂). The directive and target emission levels are set out and implemented in England under the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010 and 2016. Under S.82 Environment Act 1985 the Council is required to review air quality locally and to designate Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA), where air quality objectives, as set out under the Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000 and 2002, are not being met. The Council is required to prepare an action plan

¹ According to UK Government GHG emissions reporting conversion factors for 2016, see <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/greenhouse-gas-reporting-conversion-factors-2016>

detailing remedial measures within the AQMA.

With road traffic as a primary source of harmful emissions in the city, heavy diesel vehicles including buses are key contributors to nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) and Particulate Matter (PM) emissions. By enabling the development of ultra-low and zero emission re-fuelling infrastructure using alternative low and zero emission fuels such as hydrogen, the Council is providing leadership in enabling public and private sector fleets to be able to eventually transition to low and zero emission vehicles and realising the ambitions of Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy to deliver Green Travel Districts, health and well-being.

As a first step, in February 2015, the Council's commissioned 'Birmingham Blueprint' study which identified the type of low and zero emission fuel technologies required by different fleets operated within public & private sector business. The study provided the baseline for the type of low and zero emission fuel technologies and re-fuelling infrastructure that would be required to reduce harmful emissions. This considered both electric recharging and hydrogen fuel and concluded that the 7-hour recharging for electric buses was impractical due to the number of buses and depot facilities. Hydrogen fuel dispenses in 5 to 10 minutes. The next steps required Research & Development studies to understand the renewable energy systems and scale of what was required; testing commercial viability of hydrogen buses and hydrogen as a zero emission fuel technology.

The Council has, since 2015, collaborated with Transport For London and Aberdeen City Council to put in place the key steps to enable the deployment of 100 hydrogen buses by 2020. The aim of the collaboration is to create economies of scale through joint planning and procurement.

Significant work including detailed R & D analysis of the specifications for hydrogen bus deployment has been undertaken. This includes the EU funded 2015 Roland Berger- Hydrogen Fuel Cell Bus specification study and the 2016 EU project 'NewBusFuel' which analysed bus operator requirements for hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure development research project.

In taking the detailed analysis to the next stage development towards implementation, a draft expression of interest (EOI) was submitted to Office for Low Emission Vehicles (OLEV) in October 2015 under the Low Emission Bus Scheme (LEBS). The Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and the Environment supported the City Council in the joint submission with TfL, of the draft EOI, which showed that the cost of hydrogen buses estimated at £0.500m per bus.

The LEBS fund was structured to fund only £0.067m per bus towards the cost of proposed low emission buses, plus £1m towards the cost of the re-fuelling infrastructure, which is estimated at £5.442m and quoted in the detailed engineering studies based on Birmingham, as a project output of the NewBusFuel project, as mentioned in the previous paragraph. ITM Power have secured £4.442m funding sources through Innovate UK. The £1m OLEV funding will contribute towards the overall £5.442m for the electrolyser to produce the hydrogen, the compressor, storage and dispensing equipment to re-fuel the buses.

Although the LEBS scheme was not originally set up to provide funds to test the deployment of hydrogen buses, the draft EOI was accepted by the LEBS scheme given the potential of other funding being sourced through the European Union Hydrogen Fuel Cell Joint Undertaking (FCHJU), Local Growth Fund resources via Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) and the growing urgent need for 100% zero emission buses (as opposed to just low emission buses) to positively impact on air quality. At the time there was no formal commitment to fund. However, OLEV have since come back and approved the draft EOI as an R & D project. This explains why there was no executive report to approve a grant funding bid and why formal approval is now being sought for the

Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot FBC.

With a focus on sourcing the funding required, a next step was to submit a application for FCHJU grant which was approved by the Assistant Director, Transportation and Connectivity. The application was for a grant contribution to the overall cost of the proposed 22 Hydrogen buses. The FCHJU grant offer contributes £185,490 towards the cost of each bus. The Council is a partner within this EU project, along with Transport for London and Aberdeen City Council and other European cities including Cologne, Brussels, Trento and Riga.

However, at the time of submission of the FCHJU application, the Council's role was set to support Travel West Midlands as the bus operator partner within the same FCHJU project. A revenue budget of £68,500 was approved by the Assistant Director, Transportation & Connectivity under Delegated Authority to fund officer time in support of this project. The former Travel West Midlands were awarded a capital grant of £4.0808m (£185,490 x 22 buses) from the FCHJU funded project

Approval for the Council to accept the £4.0808m (already approved for Travel West Midlands) and to take on the bus procurement role is now being requested following the realisation that Travel West Midlands, as a private sector company, would be in breach of state aid regulations if they were in receipt or benefit from the national funding (OLEV and potentially GBSLEP Local Growth resources) required to contribute towards the total cost of the buses. State Aid compliance is outlined further within Section 1 of this Full Business Case.

Travel West Midlands have since withdrawn from the FCHJU programme as a project partner. The FCHJU have been informed and confirmed the Council to take on this role. It is therefore proposed that the Council take on the role of procuring the buses and leasing them to a bus operator to address the state aid implications as described below under State Aid Compliance. The Council will therefore receive the OLEV funding of £1.474m in addition to the £4.081m from FCHJU and use this alongside the other funding sources to procure the buses.

The approach therefore has been one where the Council has collaborated with TfL and Aberdeen City Council, as part of a wider development to address economies of scale in securing commercial viability and to enable a deployment of 100 hydrogen buses by 2020. Initially Birmingham will have 22 buses (including 2 spare buses due to piloting refuelling), 20 for London and 20 for Aberdeen, within the first round of procurement, on the basis that 20 buses is the optimal number for running a bus route and the grant funding requires this number to ensure impact on emission reduction on the bus route. To ensure that this development is not just a pilot scheme, work will continue to develop towards establishing a city wide re-fuelling infrastructure with a commercially viable price for hydrogen and vehicles. Plans for deploying future hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure, bus and other hydrogen vehicle models are being aligned with UK and EU funding sources and with other cities. This will ensure that the economies of scale continue to be developed will drive down costs making hydrogen vehicles and fuel are the zero emission choice of the future.

The CAHB Pilot is a 'first of a kind' in the UK and Europe, by producing hydrogen fuel for the proposed buses through electrolysis on site using new renewable energy from waste, based at Tyseley Energy Park, which is also set to be the first low/zero emission re-fuelling hub. The key aim of the CAHB Pilot in creating the economies of scale to significantly reduce costs in purchasing the hydrogen buses has led to significant work included detailed R & D analysis of the specifications for hydrogen bus deployment were undertaken including the EU funded 2015 Roland Berger- Hydrogen Fuel Cell Bus study and the 2016 EU NewBusFuel research project who examined the need for a commercialisation model for hydrogen buses, which the proposed CAHB Pilot addresses. TFL subsequently developed, and awarded a procurement framework for hydrogen buses. A mini competition will be run in January 2018 whereby the Council, TFL and Aberdeen City Council will jointly award the first contract. The Council will

order its own 22 buses under this contract.

Identifying the Bus route where the hydrogen buses will be deployed

The bus route in Birmingham will be determined once the Bus Operator is in place and the outcome of feasibility studies the Council are currently undertaking are known. This includes modelling air quality and traffic flows in line with the urgent need to meet compliance levels through emission reductions on specific city centre roads that significantly exceed the target levels for air quality, and where potentially the fleet of zero emission hydrogen buses will have immediate impact on emission levels to support compliance. The proposed 22 hydrogen buses will replace a whole fleet of diesel buses that operate on the identified route.

The CAHB pilot will be one of a series of supporting measures that address the need for clean air. Other measures which are being developed within the same timeline include parking restrictions, development of low/zero emission re-fuelling infrastructure, Liquid Petroleum Gas (LPG) retrofit technology development for fleets, including Black Cab Taxis, as part of a wider air quality programme.

The Council are collaborating with Transport for West Midlands (TFWM) and the Strategic Bus Alliance partnership. As such, the Low Emission Bus Strategy has been jointly developed. Both organisations support the CAHB Pilot and where issues may occur the Bus Services Act 2017 will afford TFWM more powers that will enable them to look at regulating standards for a particular corridor/route. Additionally, one of the Strategic Bus Alliance deliverables is to pilot zero emission buses on at least 2 corridors. TFWM with BCC are setting out to achieve this within the next 3 years. Through the CAHB pilot, this collaboration will support the further development of hydrogen bus and re-fuelling infrastructure deployment in future.

Financial Implications

The project will be funded from the resources as set out in the table below:

The CAHB Pilot sets out to procure and deploy up to 22 hydrogen buses at a total capital cost of £11m (£500k x 22 buses) with a contribution towards hydrogen refuelling infrastructure capital costs at £1m.

The total cost of the project is £13.440m. This is funded from OLEV grant (£3.814m), FCHJU grant (£4.141m) GBSLEP Local Growth Fund (£2.156m), Bus Operator contribution (£3.289m) and approved Future Council Programme resources of £0.040m. Grant conditions for the OLEV and FCHJU funding require the buses to operate for a minimum of 2 years with data analysis on impact of emissions reduction evaluated. This includes monitoring and data collection of mileage, operational costs and hydrogen fuel levels used. The Council will act as Accountable Body for the OLEV grant and the GBSLEP grant as it will be receiving the grant directly as project lead. This is not the case for the FCHJU grant as the Council's role is as one of the partner organisations.

The Accountable Body status requires the Council to have spent the funding by March 2019 ensuring value for money, and compliance with procurement and State Aid rules. There is no grant claw back after the project funding period which is 2021.

The Council have secured sufficient funding to cover all costs for the Council to procure the 22 buses and related infrastructure. This has been carried out in partnership with Transport for London (TfL), Aberdeen City Council and other EU city partners. The Birmingham funding package and expenditure for the Clean Air Hydrogen bus project is set out in the tables as below.

The Hydrogen Fuel Cell Joint Undertaking (FCHJU) is providing a capital grant of £4.081m towards the overall cost of procuring the hydrogen buses and a further £0.060m towards staffing costs to deliver the project.

The capital grant from OLEV for £2.474m, of which £1.474m will contribute

towards the cost of the Council of procuring up to 22 hydrogen Birmingham buses and £1m to be grant aided to ITM Power towards the overall cost for hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure to be located at Tyseley Energy Park.

As Accountable Body for the OLEV grant, the £1m will be grant funded to ITM Power for hydrogen re-fuelling facilities subject to completion of a funding agreement. ITM Power are a partner of the wider hydrogen infrastructure development R & D project at Tyseley Energy Park which is separately funded through ITM Power. Passing the OLEV grant to ITM Power, as part of the overall R & D hydrogen bus and infrastructure development, will lever an additional £4.442m from ITM Power towards the overall cost of £5.442m for the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure required to re-fuel the buses.

Separate to the Birmingham arrangements to procure hydrogen buses, £1.340m of the OLEV grant as part of the overall funding of £3.814m, needs to be pass-ported to Transport for London, as a joint applicant and project partner under the OLEV grant scheme. They are set to fund their own procurement of hydrogen buses at the same time as the Council to enable the economies of scale of a larger order to bring the individual cost of each bus down.

An application to the GBSLEP for Local Growth Fund grant funding for the remaining costs of approximately £0.098m per bus towards the overall cost of £0.500m per bus has been made and although the independent financial appraisal has not been fully completed, it is anticipated that an offer letter will be received shortly.

Details of expenditure and funding sources to cover 22 hydrogen buses at £500k per bus.

Funding Source	Contribution Per Bus	Total Contribution (x22 Buses)
OLEV Low Emission Bus Funding	£67,000	£1,474,000
Horizon 2020 / Fuel Cell and Hydrogen Joint Undertaking (FCH JU)	£185,490	£4,080,800
Bus Operator lease cost contribution	£149,510	£3,289,200
GBSLEP Local Growth Fund (LGF)	£98,000	£2,156,000
Total	£500,000	£11,000,000

Ownership of the hydrogen buses will be with the City Council. However, until the Bus Operator is procured the City Council will not start procuring buses. The Bus Operator is set to be procured by December 2017, with the procurement of the hydrogen buses to commence by January 2018 with delivery by March 2019. It is proposed that the City Council will lease the buses to a procured bus operator project partner for a period of 7 years from March 2019, which aligns with the anticipated life of a hydrogen fuel cell engine. The Bus Operator will be required to pay their lease payment for the hydrogen buses on the same terms as the City Council is receiving from the bus supplier i.e. the first 20% at bus ordering stage in January 2018, 30% at mid-term manufacture stage and final 50% at final delivery of the hydrogen buses by March 2019. For accounting treatment, the lease with the Bus Operator will be classed as a finance lease on the basis that there is an expectation that a substantial amount of the economic life of the asset will be consumed by the end of the lease on the basis that hydrogen fuelled engines are innovative and it is envisaged that ownership of the asset will transfer to the bus operator at a peppercorn at the end of the lease.

The bus operator lease cost, is based on what a new Euro 6 diesel bus would cost, and will cover up to 7 years of operation, contributing towards the overall cost of the buses. The lessee will be responsible for all operational costs including hydrogen fuel, drivers, overnight storage and insurance. The Bus Operator will undertake to run the bus service for a minimum period of two years to comply with grant conditions. Servicing, maintenance and parts will be covered by the hydrogen bus manufacturer contract.

Taxation

The taxation consequences of the CAHB proposal have been reviewed and confirmed that there will not be any VAT cost implications for the Council, the bus operator or the fuel provider as all input VAT can be reclaimed on expenditure. The VAT cost implications considered include;

- The receipt of any grants by BCC will be outside of the scope of VAT.
- The purchase of the buses by BCC will be liable to VAT at 20%.
- The lease of the buses by BCC to the bus operator will also be liable to VAT at 20%.
- As BCC will charge VAT on the lease of the buses to the bus operator, BCC can reclaim VAT on the purchase of the buses.
- Passenger transport in a vehicle capable of carrying 10 or more passengers is zero rated. So, as zero is a rate of the bus operator can reclaim VAT on the lease of the buses as well as on its other running costs such as hydrogen fuel, maintenance and servicing.
- The development of the hydrogen re-fuelling facilities by ITM Power will be liable to VAT at 20%.
- The supply of hydrogen fuel will be liable to VAT at 20% so, ITM Power will be able to reclaim VAT on its development, operation and maintenance of the re-fuelling facilities.
- Any provision of land and property to ITM at Tyseley Energy Park ("TEP") will be an issue for ITM and the owner/landlord of TEP.
- The award of a grant by BCC to ITM (and any other parties) will be outside of the scope of VAT.

Investment leverage for economic growth

The proposed OLEV £1m grant funding to be passed via a grant agreement to ITM Power for hydrogen re-fuelling facilities, will lever an additional £4.442m from ITM Power towards the overall cost of £5.442m for the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure required to re-fuel the buses under the Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot and connection to the renewable energy systems.

It is anticipated that current funding sourced at £8.844m from OLEV and FCHJU along with the GBSLEP Local Growth Fund resources, will lever further investments towards a £10m Training and Development Centre to be developed through the regional University partnership with the private sector to energise the renewable energy systems development called 'Energy Capital' to provide training and education programmes.

At least 20 apprentices a year will be trained in collaboration with Energy Capital partners, supply chain organisations in relation to the hydrogen market development and renewable energy systems, which include a maintenance garage for new fuel technology vehicles, specifically hydrogen buses. This will unlock additional investment of around £5m, providing the initial growth required to kick-start the Hydrogen market in Birmingham and transformation in employment and new business opportunities through the creation of new service and maintenance business opportunities attracting at least four new businesses to the re-fuelling hub at Tyseley Energy Park these include CNG Services, ITM Power, Argent Bio-Fuel distributors and Calor Gas.

Further business opportunities already identified will bring forward 20 jobs identified by Adelan, a hydrogen product development company and 15 jobs

through Micro-cabs, a hydrogen vehicle manufacturer.

Project Plan

The project plan is set out in Annex D and key milestones within Section 4, however the key measures that will determine whether this project is successful will be the deployment of a viable economic alternative to diesel fuel without the emissions. Additionally, project success will be the deployment of the hydrogen buses that will provide zero emission transport with the associated development of supply chains for the service, maintenance and re-fuelling.

Compliance with State Aid

The Council has taken external state aid advice from DWF, who are legal experts in the use of UK and EU funding for transport and renewable energy research and development, in relation to the proposed offer from the OLEV LEBS scheme, where capital funding is to be used to fund the cost of the hydrogen buses and the re-fuelling equipment which will be operated by a private sector bus operator and hydrogen re-fuelling provider. The advice is that the CAHB Pilot does not contravene state aid rules, as it comes under the European Commission's R&D provisions of the General Block Exemption Regulation or "GBER". The project comes under the definition "experimental development" in Article 2 (86) of the GBER as the project will test the cost modelling and commercial viability of deploying hydrogen buses using renewable energy systems to create low cost electricity for the production of hydrogen as a zero emission fuel.

A clear distinction is being made between EU funding and National funding. The FCHJU European funding does not come under the State Aid requirements as it is an EU community fund which has already had sufficient 'Block Exemption' applied. National funding does fall under the State Aid regulations.

The focus of advice is therefore based on the OLEV LEBS and potentially the GBSLEP Local Growth Funding. State Aid is defined as giving commercial advantage or benefit to one commercial entity over another. Transparency of the process and actions taken as to how private and commercial companies are involved and benefitting from the project are key.

Normally a procurement process to select a provider or operator to deliver a service or product would satisfy the State Aid requirements. However, the Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot has a level of complexity as a result of the number of grants (from national and EU funding sources) that need to be applied concurrently. This includes; the Council procuring and owning the buses; a Bus Operator as a Development Partner that will also lease the buses from the Council; bus operator benefitting from the various grants that will have contributed to the majority of the cost of the hydrogen buses; the bus operator set to operate the buses as a commercial entity.

The CAHB Pilot assessment by DWF that the pilot fits within the European Commission's R&D provisions of the General Block Exemption Regulation or "GBER". The "experimental development" in Article 2 (86) of the a GBER as the project will test the price modelling and commercial viability of deploying hydrogen buses using renewable energy systems to create low cost electric for the production of hydrogen as a zero emission fuel technology.

More specifically;

- Testing the scope and scale of the renewable energy systems required to create low cost electricity and produce on-site low cost hydrogen to refuel a fleet of at least 22 hydrogen double deck buses that operate a normal bus route service on roads that currently exceed air quality levels.
- Testing the commercial viability and fuel pricing model using renewable energy for hydrogen production for fuelling double deck hydrogen buses - only single deck hydrogen buses have been deployed to date, and where operational in the UK are currently subsidised thorough transport/local authorities and fuelled by hydrogen delivered by tanker from Europe.

The external state aid advice also confirmed that;

- The project should procure a Bus Operator to lease the buses from the Council.

The Council should proceed with using the Transport for London procurement framework for hydrogen buses, and jointly with Transport for London and Aberdeen City Council, to appoint the Bus Manufacturer to build and provide the buses with payment through the procured commercial contract arrangements with the Council paying invoices.

The advice aligns with the State Aid approach of an R & D pilot scheme, where a bus operator partner is sought to operationally test the commercial viability of the hydrogen buses and fuel. The bus operator will lease the buses paying what they would have done for 22 new diesel buses, thus contributing £3.289m towards the funding package to cover the overall capital cost of the hydrogen buses. The buses will be procured using the Transport for London hydrogen bus framework. In regard to the hydrogen fuel provider, ITM Power, passing the OLEV LEBS grant element of £1m for hydrogen infrastructure through a grant agreement, in order to lever in the required £4.442m to cover the overall cost of the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure. The advice from the external state aid advisors confirms that this does not contravene state aid. ITM Power have been collaborating with the R & D development throughout the project development given they were the only UK hydrogen company at the time, and are providing the majority of secured funding for the hydrogen infrastructure.

In regard to ITM Power, as the hydrogen provider, they have been collaborating with the R & D development by providing the majority of funding themselves for the hydrogen infrastructure as a key part of the overall pilot project. The Council will need to pass the Office of Low Emission Vehicle 'Low Emission Bus Scheme' maximum funding of £1m for hydrogen infrastructure through a grant agreement to ITM Power, in order to lever in the required £4.442m to cover the overall cost of the hydrogen production and re-fuelling equipment.

ITM Power, as a private sector hydrogen provider, have worked alongside TEP and the Council in the design and delivery of hydrogen infrastructure appropriate for re-fuelling buses to meet the same operational requirements as for diesel buses. ITM Power are set to deploy funding they have secured through Innovate UK for which they have already signed contracts for and also to invest their resources in locating the hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure and make their own arrangements with TEP to lease the site required. The £1.0m grant to be passed to ITM under grant agreement will contractually require ITM Power to provide the facilities that utilise lower cost renewable electricity produced at TEP within the hydrogen production process (electrolysing electricity and water), and for it to be compressed, stored and dispensed to the buses.

As part of the R & D nature of the pilot, ITM Power are providing the hydrogen production infrastructure, where the CAHB pilot is set to develop the price modelling for commercially viable hydrogen fuel as a result of the renewable energy systems aligning with the hydrogen production process and producing hydrogen at scale to run the bus fleet.

Mitigation of risk will be managed by a phased development and testing of the energy systems as they get connected as part of a robust project management process. The hydrogen infrastructure will be developed over the first year from January 2018 ahead of the buses being delivered in March 2019. The hydrogen plant will be tested in 1 mega-watt 'stack' developments up to 3 mega-watts, which is required for 22 buses. This will ensure everything works before the buses are delivered and operationally tested.

Procurement Strategy

The procurement strategy and process for selecting the Bus Operator and the Hydrogen Bus Manufacturer is detailed in Annex A.

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of contract. However, it is anticipated that may only apply in full to the bus operator contract as the bus manufacturer contract will be through the TfL framework, where the council are not in a position to mandate it. Tenderers will submit an action plan with their tender that will be evaluated in accordance with the procurement strategy and the action plan of the successful tenderer will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

Procurement Approach - **Bus Operator**

Duration and Advertising Route - The proposed duration of the contract will be for a period of 7 years.

The tender opportunity will be advertised via Contracts Finder, Find It In Birmingham, and the Official Journal of the European Union (OJEU).

Procurement Route for Bus Operator - To enable the successful delivery of the project, a procurement exercise will be undertaken, using the open tender route and where the operator's contribution will be part of the tender process, the details of which are contained within Annex B accompanying this report.

Cabinet approval to strategy	24 th October 2017
OJEU notice issued	1 st November 2017
Clarification period	1 st November – 29 th November 2017
Tender return date	4 th December 2017
Tender evaluation	5 th December – 8 th December 2017
Delegated contract award	11 th December – 22 nd December 2017
Contract Start	16 th January 2018

Procurement Route – **Bus Manufacturer**

To enable the successful delivery of the project, a procurement exercise using a mini competition will be undertaken to select a hydrogen bus manufacturer using the Transport for London Framework Agreement for Hydrogen Fuel Cell Buses, the details of which are contained within Annex A accompanying this report

Invitation to Tender Issued	1 st February 2018
Clarification period	1 st – 28 th February 2018
Tender return date	2 nd March 2018
Tender evaluation	5 th – 9 th March 2018
Award report	12 th – 23 rd March 2018
Contract Start	26 th March 2018

*Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes

Birmingham City Council's Priorities

This project supports the following Vision and Forward Plan 2017+ priorities:

- **Job & Skills**
Build upon our assets, talents and capacity for enterprise and innovation to shape the market and harness opportunity.
- **Health**
Help people become healthier and more independent with measurable improvement in physical activity and mental wellbeing.

Birmingham Development Plan

The overall vision of the BDP is to establish Birmingham as an enterprising, innovative and green city that has delivered sustainable growth meeting the needs of its population and strengthening its global competitiveness.

This project is linked to the following objectives from the Birmingham Development Plan:

Project Definition Document	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• To create a more sustainable city that minimises its carbon footprint and waste while allowing the City to grow.• To ensure that the city has the infrastructure in place to support its future growth and prosperity. <p>Birmingham Connected</p> <p>This project is linked to the following core objectives:</p> <p>Efficient Birmingham</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Birmingham Connected will facilitate the city’s growth agenda in the most efficient and sustainable way possible, strengthening its economy and boosting jobs with key priorities around;<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Efficient and sustainable movement of people.○ Efficient and sustainable movement of goods. <p>Sustainable Birmingham</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Birmingham Connected will specifically reduce the impacts of air and noise pollution, greenhouse gas emissions and energy consumption, with a key priority of;<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Reduced greenhouse gas emissions from transport. <p>Healthy Birmingham</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Birmingham Connected will contribute to a general raising of health standards across the city through the promotion of walking and cycling and the reduction of air pollution. <p>West Midlands Combined Authority Strategic Economic Plan</p> <p>This project is linked to the following SMART objectives:</p> <p>Environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Improved competitiveness through energy and resource efficiency, stimulating new technology and business, with a key priority of;<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Carbon dioxide (CO2) produced from direct emissions by transport, businesses and housing based on 2010 baseline being 40% less. <p>Greater Birmingham and Solihull Strategic Economic Plan</p> <p>This project is linked to the strategic pillar of ‘Place’ and the key enabler of ‘Optimising physical, cultural and environmental assets’.</p> <p>Transport for West Midlands, Movement for Growth</p> <p>The project is linked to key objectives of:</p> <p>Environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To significantly improve the quality of the local environment in the West Midlands Metropolitan Area.• To help tackle climate change by ensuring large decreases in greenhouse gas emissions from the West Midlands Metropolitan Area. <p>Public Health</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To assist with the reduction of health inequalities in the West Midlands Metropolitan Area		
	N/A	Date of Approval	N/A

Approved by			
Benefits Quantification - Impact on Outcomes	Measure	Impact	
	Up to 22 hydrogen buses procured and deployed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Hydrogen bus fleet replacing current diesel fleet that operates on specific air quality hotspot. Reduction in emissions to meet air quality compliance by 2020.	
	Renewable energy systems developed to produce zero emission hydrogen transport fuel	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Air quality improvements supporting the Council to meet air quality compliance by 2020.Enable key stakeholders including local residents, people who work in or visit Birmingham having better health & well-being from clean air.The Council and Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) will realise the acceleration of growth of low carbon and environmental technologies.	
	Unlock economies of scale to enable a faster route to commercialisation of zero emission bus transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Renewable electricity produced at scale and at minimum cost.A tested model that ascertains the level for commercially viable hydrogen as a transport fuel for buses.Should enable more buses to be procured at lower costs and operated within the city.	
	Catalyst for growth – creating jobs	<ul style="list-style-type: none">New growth sector providing structural development from private sector investment opportunities; Supply Chain development opportunities; Higher Education development of programmes; overall impact on employment, skills training and apprenticeship opportunities.Local residents of the Eastern Corridor regeneration area of the city, including Yardley Wood, Tyseley, Nechells, Small Heath and Acocks Green access to new job and training opportunities in the alternative low/zero emission fuel and renewable energy sector.	
	Applying innovative Birmingham based renewable energy technology as a public transport zero emission fuel	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Lessons learned and business case development for further renewable energy and hydrogen bus deployment.The Council providing leadership in establishing the infrastructure for a Future City agenda as well as improving air quality in line with the Clean Air Zone and meeting compliance.	
Project Deliverables	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Private Bus Operator procured and in collaboration with the Council, will inform the Birmingham hydrogen bus specification.Hydrogen bus manufacturer procured with an order for up to 22 hydrogen buses being placed.		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydrogen infrastructure aligned with renewable energy systems. Up to 22 hydrogen buses deployed on agreed route(s). A price model developed for the use of renewable energy in hydrogen production as a commercially viable fuel.
Scope	The scope considered in this business case includes the use of national and EU funding sought to procure up to 22 hydrogen buses; the Council having ownership; leasing the buses to the procured Bus Operator to run on agreed route (s); assessment of the commercial viability of using renewable energy systems for hydrogen as a transport fuel for buses.
Scope exclusions	<p>The project is to provide up to 22 hydrogen buses for a procured bus operator, the City Council is not liable for running costs, repairs and hydrogen fuel cell replacement.</p> <p>The grant to ITM power to facilitate hydrogen power assumes an electrolysis process based upon recycling wood bio mass, if this is not sufficient then ITM power are responsible for generating sufficient hydrogen to fuel the buses</p>
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The low and zero emission fuel hub at Tyseley Energy Park set to be operational by September 2018. Formal approval of £2.166m grant from the GBSLEP. Grant/funding agreements Appointment of Bus Operator/Bus supplier Selection of bus routes to operate on
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Council has been working in collaboration with Transport for London and Aberdeen City Council, who already have experience and capability from delivering the first generation of hydrogen bus demonstrators, to enable a co-ordinated and scaled up deployment of fuel cell buses and hydrogen refuelling infrastructure. The Council is further supported through the UK hydrogen cluster co-ordinators, who are the project managers and project lead partner of the FCHJU funded programme that is set to enable affordable hydrogen buses by grouping UK cities to jointly procure large numbers of fuel cell buses and unlock economies of scale. Getting to commercial viability where the cost of hydrogen buses is more affordable is a key priority, and is further supported by working with other UK cities such as London and Aberdeen, meaning that the CAHB Pilot will build on experience that is already in place and provide a baseline understanding from which Birmingham can establish commercialisation more quickly. Using local renewable energy, the Council will also ensure zero emissions and the lowest energy costs, aiding the commercial viability of hydrogen fuel costs as well. Detailed feasibility assessments within Birmingham were undertaken during Spring / Summer 2015 in collaboration with Transport for London and Aberdeen City Council. This led to securing grant funding base specification for the hydrogen buses and re-fuelling infrastructure and the development of a procurement framework. Significant work has been undertaken as part of the collaboration led by Transport for London and with Aberdeen City Council, to develop a National Procurement Framework for hydrogen buses. Bus operators, hydrogen providers and bus manufacturers have been engaged and consulted with as part of this market development project. The Council already has a key relationship with Tyseley Energy Park, as part of the Birmingham Development Plan for the Tyseley Environmental District and the Eastern Corridor regeneration plans. Tyseley Energy Park received full planning permission November 2016 to deliver a range of low and zero emission fuels including hydrogen production and dispensing, alongside compressed natural gas/CNG, electric charging, Liquefied Petroleum

	Gas/LPG and Bio-diesel. It is set to be operational from September 2018 and forms part of the wider Clean Air Zone additional measures required to assist the transition of public and private sector fleets towards zero emissions to dramatically improve air quality.		
Project Manager	Sylvia Broadley – Air Quality Manager – Transportation & Connectivity, Economy. Tel: 07730 282091 E-mail: sylvia.broadley@birmingham.gov.uk		
Budget Holder	Simon Garrad – Head of Delivery– Transportation & Connectivity, Economy. Tel: 0121 303 7409 Email: simon.garrad@birmingham.gov.uk		
Sponsor	Phil Edwards – Assistant Director – Transportation and Connectivity, Economy. Tel: 0121 303 6467 E-mail: philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk		
Project Accountant	Rob Pace – Finance Manager Tel: 0121 303 7107 E-mail: rob.pace@birmingham.gov.uk		
Project Board Members	<p>A Project Board will be set up to oversee delivery of the project. This will include representatives for the successful consortia.</p> <p>The project board will include:</p> <p>Project Sponsor – Phil Edwards</p> <p>Project Users – Simon Garrad</p> <p>Project Supplier – To be determined through tender</p> <p>Additional support to be provided by Sylvia Broadley (Air Quality Manager)</p>		
Head of City Finance (HoCF)	Simon Ansell	Date of HoCF Approval:	12/10/2017

3. Budget Summary			
	2017/18	2018/19	Totals
	£000s	£000s	£000s
Hydrogen Buses:			
Capital Costs and Funding			
<i>City Council - 22 buses x £0.5m</i>	2,200,000	8,800,000	11,000,000
<i>Contribution to Transport For London for Procurement of buses</i>	1,340,000	0	1,340,000
Hydrogen Infrastructure			
Contribution towards Hydrogen Compressor, Storage & Dispenser	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Total	4,540,000	8,800,000	13,340,000
Funding			
OLEV	562,800	2,251,200	2,814,000
FCHJU	1,888,160	2,192,640	4,080,800
GBSLEP	431,200	1,724,800	2,156,000
Bus Operator lease cost	657,840	2,631,360	3,289,200
Total	3,540,000	8,800,000	12,340,000
Hydrogen Infrastructure			
OLEV	1,000,000	0	1,000,000
Total	4,540,000	8,800,000	13,340,000
Revenue Costs and Funding			
Expenditure			
Development costs to proceed to Full Business Case	10	0	10
Staff project management resources	45	45	90
Total	55	45	100
Funding			
Future Council Programme – SN2 – Clean Air Zone	25	15	40
FCHJU staff revenue costs	30	30	60
Total	55	45	100

4. Milestone Dates

Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates
Bus operator procured	16 th January 2018
Hydrogen bus manufacturer procured with order for up to 22 hydrogen buses placed.	26 th March 2018
Hydrogen buses delivered	March 2019
Hydrogen infrastructure connected with renewable energy systems to draw on renewable electricity in the production of hydrogen.	September 2018
Hydrogen buses deployed on agreed route.	June 2019

Remaining key milestones for this project have been assessed and are listed in table 1 below:

Table1: Key Milestones

Milestone	Target Date
Approval of FBC and Procurement Strategy.	24 th October 2017
Procurement of bus operator	16th January 2018
Procurement of Bus Manufacturer	26th March 2018
Hydrogen Refuelling Infrastructure (HRI)	
Site preparation completed for Tyseley Energy Park re-fuelling hub development.	October 2017
Tyseley Energy Park detailed HRI design sign-off	September 2017
Hydrogen production and re-fuelling equipment installed	April 2018
Private wire/ renewable electricity connection secured	June 2018
Commissioning & Testing complete	September 2018
Renewable energy system hydrogen production & storage start	October 2018
Hydrogen Bus Development and Deployment	
Hydrogen bus base specification finalised	December 2017
Bus suppliers procured maintenance, parts & servicing contracts signed off.	January 2018
Hydrogen Buses delivered to Birmingham	March 2019
Personnel training on HRI and bus operation training complete	May 2019
Maintenance regime established	May 2019
Clean Air Zone Hydrogen Bus route air quality impact assessment evaluation completed.	December 2020

5. Checklist of Attachments included in the FBC:

Item	Mandatory attachment?	Number attached
Financial Case and Plan:		
Detailed Workings in support of budget implications	Mandatory	Included in Section 1
Statement of required resource (people, equipment, accommodation) – append a spreadsheet or other document	N/A	N/A
Project Development products:		
Milestone Dates and Timing Plan	Mandatory	Included in Section 4 and ANNEX D
Risk Management Assessment	Mandatory	Included in ANNEX C
Stakeholder Analysis		Included in ANNEX E
Other Attachments (list)		
Summary of key policy relating to the need for Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot	Non-mandatory	Included in ANNEX B

ANNEX A – Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot Procurement Strategy

ANNEX B – Summary of key policy relating to deployment of Clean Air Hydrogen Bus pilot

ANNEX C – Risk Register

ANNEX D – H22 Project Plan

ANNEX E – Stakeholder Analysis

ANNEX A - Procurement Strategy

The procurement for the Hydrogen buses will take place in two stages. The first will be focused on the procurement of a Bus Operator, and the second a Bus Manufacturer.

1. Bus Operator

1.1. There are currently 31² bus operators providing transport services within the West Midlands area, with the majority of routes in Birmingham managed by National Express. None of the current service providers use Hydrogen Buses, this will be a new service for Birmingham and one of the first large scale hydrogen bus deployments in the UK to study the effects on air quality.

1.2. Scope and Specification

1.3. The Bus Operator will be required to;

- 1.3.1. Provide expert advice and assistance with the drafting of a specification for the Hydrogen Buses that meets the Birmingham market, specifically the final 'fit-out' of the buses. The technical base specification for hydrogen buses will be defined during the Framework Call-Off (see point 2.2 below).
- 1.3.2. Propose a strategy for the implementation of an effective commercial Hydrogen Bus service on identified routes (A38, A45, City Centre) that currently exceed air quality limits.
- 1.3.3. Lease the buses from the Council and meet the operational revenue and resources to operate the Hydrogen Buses without additional funding from the Council.
- 1.3.4. Manage and operate the Hydrogen Bus routes, including all staffing, training and back-office functions.
- 1.3.5. Collect weekly data on the effectiveness, reliability and commerciality of the service.
- 1.3.6. Along with the Council enter into an agreement with the Hydrogen Bus Manufacturer to cover all liabilities for the maintenance, servicing, availability of parts and training of staff in regard to the Hydrogen Buses.
 - 1.3.6.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the Bus Operator will take on-board all liabilities for the maintenance, servicing and training of staff.
 - 1.3.6.2. However as the call-off process for the Bus Manufacturer needs to be conducted by the Council, the call-off agreement will be in the Council's name.
 - 1.3.6.3. A separate agreement between the Bus Operator and Bus Manufacturer will be required as the Council will not be involved in the day to day maintenance of the Hydrogen fleet.

1.4. Contract Duration & Advertising Route

- 1.4.1. The contract period will be 7 years. This has been based on a standard 7 year life span for buses hydrogen fuel cell engine.
- 1.4.2. The contract opportunity will be advertised in OJEU, Contracts Finder and Find It In Birmingham.

² <https://journeyplanner.networkwestmidlands.com/operator>

1.5. Evaluation and Selection Criteria

1.5.1. A full detailed tender and selection process will be carried out in accordance with Birmingham City Council's procurement governance arrangements (PGA) and obligations to find an organisation that meets the above requirements.

1.5.2. The evaluation and selection process will be split into 4 stages as follows:

Stage 1 – Selection Stage (Pass/Fail)

- Company Information for Birmingham based operation, operating specified routes with a minimum fleet of 20 buses, that supports depot and maintenance suitable for hydrogen buses.
- Grounds for Mandatory Exclusion
- Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion
- Economic and Financial Standing
- Technical and Professional Ability
- Additional Selection Questions
 - Environmental Management
 - Insurances
 - Compliance to Equalities Duties
 - Health & Safety
 - Compliance to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility

Tenderers must satisfactorily complete Stage 1 to progress to Stage 2.

Stage 2 – Quality (60% weighting)

Sub-Criteria	Sub-Weighting
Data Security	Pass/Fail
Engineering quality management and service reliability	25%
Implementation Plan	25%
Customer Care & Support	20%
Marketing & Promotion	10%
Business Intelligence & Management Information	20%
TOTAL	100%

Tenderers who score less than 60% of the quality threshold i.e. a score of 300 out of a maximum quality score of 500 may be excluded from taking any further part in the process.

Stage 3 – Social Value (20% weighting)

Sub-Criteria	Sub-Weighting
Local Employment	20%
Partners in Communities	20%
Good Employer	10%
Low/zero emission technology upskilling and apprenticeships	40%
Ethical Procurement	10%
TOTAL	100%

Suppliers will be asked to provide an action plan which will show the commitments they intend to make to help achieve the Social Value outcomes of this project. This may include, for example; upskilling the local workforce to be able to maintain and repair hydrogen buses, providing apprenticeships, plans to reduce pollution, or working with local business to promote hydrogen technology. The action plan will specifically ask for actions which will be taken outside of those required to provide the service.

Tenderers who score less than 40% of the social value threshold i.e. a score of 200 out of a maximum social value score of 500 may be excluded from taking any further part in the process.

Stage 4 – Financial contribution (20% weighting)

Sub-Criteria	Sub-Weighting
Cost (Lease contribution with a set minimum amount)	100%
TOTAL	100%

Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality, social value and price scores for each tenderer. The maximum quality score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest quality. The maximum social value score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest social value. The maximum price score will be awarded to the lowest acceptable price. Other tenders will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores.

Evaluation Team

The evaluation of the tenders will be undertaken by officers from Transportation & Connectivity and UK Hydrogen Cluster Co-Ordinators, Element Energy. The team will be supported by the Assistant Procurement Manager of Corporate Procurement Services and City Finance.

Implementation Plan (Indicative TBC)

Task	End date
Cabinet approval to strategy	24th October 2017
OJEU notice issued	1st November 2017
Clarification period	1st November – 29th November 2017
Tender return date	4th December 2017
Tender evaluation	5th December – 8th December 2017
Delegated contract award	11th December – 22nd December 2017
Standstill	3 rd January – 15 th January 2018
Contract Start	16th January 2018

Service Delivery Management

The contract will be managed operationally by the Assistant Director for Transportation & Connectivity (who may delegate this task to a member of their team) and commercially by the Contract Manager, Contract Management Team, Corporate Procurement Services.

2. Purchase of Hydrogen Buses

- 2.1. Transport for London (TfL) has tendered a Framework Agreement for the manufacturing and supply of Hydrogen Buses. This Framework Agreement has been developed with input from Aberdeen City Council and Birmingham City Council (Air Quality Manager). Two Bus Manufacturers have been selected to be on the framework.
- 2.2. The Contract Notice containing details of the TfL framework can be found here; <http://ted.europa.eu/udl?uri=TED:NOTICE:157506-2017:TEXT:EN:HTML&src=0>
- 2.3. TFL, Birmingham City Council, and Aberdeen City Council will jointly run a further Competition using the TfL Framework Agreement to source the Hydrogen Bus manufacturer to enable one order for a total number of base specification hydrogen buses to be placed to benefit from economies of scale to achieve lower cost per bus. The Further Competition will be led by TfL.
- 2.4. The Council will be responsible for placing the order, and paying for the 22 hydrogen buses it requires with the Hydrogen Bus Manufacturer and then leasing the buses to the Bus Operator. The Council will retain ownership over the Hydrogen Buses for the length of the contract.
- 2.5. The Bus Operator and Hydrogen Bus Manufacturer will be required to enter into a contractual agreement for the maintenance and servicing of the Hydrogen Buses for the length of the contract.

2.6. Scope and Specification

The Hydrogen Bus Manufacturer will be required to;

- 2.6.1. Produce a technical design which meets the internal fit out requirements defined by the Council and the Bus Operator.
- 2.6.2. Outline the maintenance, servicing and parts support offered along with warranty periods.
- 2.6.3. Outline training requirements for servicing, maintenance and operations.

2.7. Contract Duration & Advertisement Route

- 2.7.1. The contract period will be 7 years. This has been based on a standard 7 year life span for hydrogen bus engine technology.
- 2.7.2. The tender opportunity will be advertised to the suppliers awarded to the TfL Framework Agreement.

2.8. Evaluation and Selection Criteria

- 2.8.1. A full detailed Further Competition process will be carried out by TfL, with input from Birmingham City Council and Aberdeen City Council, in line with the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and procurement best practice to select a single manufacturer for hydrogen buses.
- 2.8.2. The evaluation and selection process will follow the process stipulated by the TfL Framework Agreement.
- 2.8.3. The evaluation criteria for the Call-Off process will be drawn up between the technical and procurement representatives of TfL, Birmingham City Council and Aberdeen City Council. The Price/Quality/Social Value split is not currently available as this will be agreed between the above participants through the Call-Off process which will be led by TfL.

2.9. Social Value

- 2.9.1. Suppliers will need to pass TfL's Social Value checklist in order to be appointed to the Framework Agreement. In accordance with the protocol of the framework agreement, social value will not be an evaluation criterion. However, the successful supplier will be requested to voluntarily sign up to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and provide action proportionate to the nature of the contract.

Overall Evaluation

The evaluation process will be conducted jointly with TFL, Birmingham City Council, and Aberdeen City Council. Each tenderer will have their quality, social value and price scored against the framework criteria. The maximum quality score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest quality. The maximum social value score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest social value. The maximum price score will be awarded to the lowest acceptable price. Other tenders will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores.

Evaluation Team

The evaluation of the tenders will be undertaken by officers from Transportation & Connectivity, UK Hydrogen Cluster Co-ordinators, Element Energy, and procurement officers from Aberdeen City Council. The team will be supported by the Assistant Procurement Manager of Corporate Procurement Services.

Implementation Plan (Indicative TBC)

Task	Date
Invitation to Tender Issued	1st February 2018
Clarification period	1st– 28th February 2018
Tender return date	2nd March 2018
Tender evaluation	5th – 9th March 2018
Award report	12th – 23rd March 2018
Contract Start	26th March 2018

Service Delivery Management

The contract will be managed operationally by the Air Quality Manager, Transportation & Connectivity and commercially by the Contract Manager, Contract Management Team, Corporate Procurement Services.

ANNEX B – Summary of key policy relating to the use of renewable energy electric in the production of hydrogen as a zero emission transport fuel for buses.

Birmingham Development Plan and Birmingham Connected

Future demand for travel into the city centre is forecast to increase, not only in the context of major developments such as the Enterprise Zone and HS2, but the city's expanding population and significant housing growth. By 2031 work undertaken as part of the Birmingham Connected transport strategy (which considers land use changes proposed in the Birmingham Development Plan) forecasts 150,000 new residents, 80,000 more cars on the roads and 200,000 extra daily trips. Circa 4 million daily trips are expected across the city by 2031, an increase of 30% from today's levels.

The Birmingham Development Plan includes a low emission vehicles policy (TP42) for city connectivity. Accordingly proposals for Low Emission Vehicles will be underpinned by a range of measures that the city council supports in the provision of adequate and appropriate infrastructure.

Birmingham's Clean Air Zone

Birmingham City Council is set to be mandated by Government to implement a Clean Air Zone so as to achieve compliance with UK and EU air quality legislation in the shortest possible time. In order for the CAZ to be a success, it is accepted that two effects need to be seen:

- A reduction of vehicles on the road (as a result of people making smarter, more sustainable decisions over the way they travel)
- An increase in the proportion of cleaner vehicles on the road with the associated level of low/zero emission re-fuelling infrastructure.

Carbon Roadmap and Blue Print for Low Carbon Fuel Refuelling Infrastructure

In 2013, the Birmingham Green Commission published the Carbon Roadmap which is a strategic plan that highlights the key initiatives that Birmingham will aim to complete to ensure:

- the city achieves its vision of becoming a leading green city
- a reduction in carbon dioxide emissions by 60 per cent by 2027 (when compared to 1990 baseline levels)

The Carbon Roadmap highlighted that transport emissions account for 23% of Birmingham's CO₂ emissions and therefore is a key area for improvement.

Supporting the fleet share of low emission vehicles and encouraging adoption of green fleets is a key component of the approach for improving the carbon footprint of transport in the city.

The Birmingham 'Blue Print' strategy for Low Carbon Fuel Refuelling Infrastructure was published in 2015. This report outlined a route forward for developing the city's low carbon fuel refuelling infrastructure. The report made specific recommendations on the best way forward to develop the hydrogen infrastructure and transition of fleets, particularly buses. There are a series of points from this document that are of relevance for this business case such as the strategic locations for re-fuelling stations within the city and proximity to the key route and motorway network and fuelling technologies that provide significant impact on emission reduction.

ANNEX C – RISK REGISTER

Risk Identification (inherent assessment)							Risk Mitigation (residual risk)						
Ref	Risk	C = Cause E = Effect	Proximity	Probability	Impact	Overall Score	Counter Measures - Underway and / or Planned	Probability	Impact	Overall Score	Action Date	Current Status	Risk Owner
000	e.g. project delay; increased cost; decreased functionality or benefits	C: e.g. unforeseen ground conditions; tender quotes higher than expected; delays experienced with dependency project E: e.g. programme slippage	Short / Medium / Long				Brief description of what is being done to address the risk e.g. do you intend to transfer the risk (and how) or treat the risk (and how), etc.				When the counter measures will be in place e.g. contract signing with contractor.	Static / Active	
001	Lack of suppliers of hydrogen buses	C: Hydrogen buses are not in main stream production and currently double deck hydrogen buses are not available on the market E: Potentially choice limited to single deck buses	Short	1	1	1	Recent discussion with bus manufacturers show a confidence in manufacturing hydrogen buses and meeting the timescales for delivery and within budgeted costs. Two manufacturers identified and secured on a framework contract who can provide double decker buses. Mini competition to provide value for money	1	1	1	01/09/17	Static	Sylvia Broadley- Funding Management Co-ordination
002	Cost escalation on the infrastructure side for hydrogen bus refuelling.	C: As a result of early hydrogen market development and it's pre-commercialisation E: Delay in infrastructure deployment whilst additional funding is sought to challenge cost escalation.	Short	2	2	4	Costs have been worked up in collaboration with hydrogen providers. Funding has already been secured to cover the infrastructure. Ultimately if costs escalate we have the option of a 'delivered' model for hydrogen as opposed to hydrogen production on site, which has a higher capital cost. Funding requested covers the cost of new buses only. Option to run buses on delivered hydrogen until production site can be generated on a value for money basis.	2	2	4	01/03/18	Static	Bus Operator
3	The delivery programme cannot be aligned to the funding deadlines.	C: To cover the cost of hden buses a number of funding sources have been secured E: With each funding source with different deadlines will impact depedency of when funding allocatons to procure hydrogen buses is made available.	Medium	2	4	8	Procurement framework, bus ordering and bus delivery has been aligned with current knowledge of funding deadlines. Delivery options to be reviewed, LEP to be kept updated on project progress and early warning to be given if funding spend deadlines are unlikely to be achieved. Funding has been secured as follows:- OLEV - £1,474k Original document 2/04/16 Horizon - £4,080.8k Letter of confirmation dated 19/01/17 National Express - £3,289.k Letter of confirmation dated 28/11/2016 Above funding sources as per proposed cashflow	2	4	8	01/06/17	Active	Sylvia Broadley- Funding Management Co-ordination
4	Delivering the overall programme of hydrogen FC bus deployment and operation involves the	C: Delay in deployment of TEP access road.	Short	2	5	10	Planning permission for the refuelling infrastructure at TEP has been granted. Private funding of £1.350m for the development of the new access road in to TEP has been secured. Now awaiting the GBSLEP gap funding of	2	5	10	01/05/17	Active	Sylvia Broadley- H2 Bus Programme Management Co-ordination

	Risk Identification <i>(inherent assessment)</i>						Risk Mitigation <i>(residual risk)</i>						
Ref	Risk	C = Cause E = Effect	Proximity	Probability	Impact	Overall Score	Counter Measures - Underway and / or Planned	Probability	Impact	Overall Score	Action Date	Current Status	Risk Owner
	installation of the refuelling infrastructure at Tyseley Energy Park (TEP).	E: Delay to installation in hydrogen refuelling infrastructure and delay in deployment of hydrogen buses					£1.253m to proceed with developments. The road implementation is not dependant on any other funding sources or other developments. The £1.253m has been agreed in principle by the LEP awaiting final confirmation						Rachael Smith-ITM Power Hydrogen Infrastructure
5	Unforeseen technical issues for renewable electric supply set to be connected to hydrogen production refuelling infrastructure at TEP.	C. Delay to development of renewable electricity supply E. Additional costs on mains alternative connection to National Grid electric supply. Also impacted on Kilowatt cost and impacts on price modelling.	Short	2	5	10	Ongoing dialogue with renewable energy suppliers / land owner and ITM Power. Connection Plans have been drawn up and agreed. Short term solution identified in risk 2 of delivery model to supply hydrogen	1	5	5	09/08/2017	Active	David Horsfall- Tyseley Energy Park Sylvia Broadley - Programme Management
6	Hydrogen Plant not being commissioned to use by the date of bus mobilisation	C. Correct infrastructure not being in installed and tested at TEP in time. E. Additional costs to keep the buses in storage, time delay on bus mobilisation and use of the hydrogen plant.	Medium	2	5	10	Ongoing communication between TEP and ITM power to ensure infrastructure compentents are being manufactured to the required specification and are following the key dates for completion and delivery. Due for completion on September 2018 Short term solution identified in risk 2 of delivery model to supply hydrogen	2	4	8		Active	Rachael Smith-ITM Power Hydrogen Infrastructure Sylvia Broadley BCC Programme Management
7	Lack of maintenance facilities and trained staff to maintain the fleet	C. New and current staff from the bus operator not receiving sufficient training on the new buses and the correct facilities not being in place to store and maintain the bus fleet. E. The buses are poorly maintained leading to a possible increase in technical faults whilst on operations. Outcomes therefore not achieved	Medium	3	4	12	Mini competition for supplier to deal with key issues:- * Spares in country * Tender deal with maintenace of buses * Tender deal with legacy of training Funding not required for maintenance- lease requirement of bus operator to contract bus manufacturer to provde maintenance, servicing and training.	2	3	6	01/06/2018	Active	Bus Operator as lease requirement to secure maintenance and servicing contract with bus manufacturer- includes staff training
8	Critical path for the project.	C. The project timeline is to reliant on following the funding deadlines; and third party actions	Long	3	3	9	Programme identified todate:- Access Road due for completion Sept 18 Buses due for final delivery March 19. (delivery will be in two phases 10 and 12) Bus Trials March 19 to July 19 Operation due July 19	2	2	4	01/07/2019	Active	Sylvia Broadley- BCC programme Management. Rachel Smith-ITM Power for

	Risk Identification (<i>inherent assessment</i>)						Risk Mitigation (<i>residual risk</i>)						
Ref	Risk	C = Cause E = Effect	Proximity	Probability	Impact	Overall Score	Counter Measures - Underway and / or Planned	Probability	Impact	Overall Score	Action Date	Current Status	Risk Owner
		E. There is a lack of a clear float and critical path.											hydrogen bus re-fuelling trials. Bus operator for driver training and route operation. David Horsfall for Tyseley Access Road.
9	Manufacturers not being able to offer the buses for the clients target price	C. The cost of the buses is more than the budget can afford to spend on the buses.	short	2	4	8	There is a limit on the price the bus manufacturers can charge under EU Legislation. The funding required is linked to the maximum price Two proposed manufacturers on a framework and mini competition for final price being developed.	1	3	3	01/03/2018	Active	Sylvia Broadley-Programme Management. David Waddington-Procurement. BCC Finance.
		E. The funding already secured for the project may not be able to accommodate an increase the price of the buses.											
10	Development costs exceed budget	C. The cost of the development phase exceeds the budget by taking longer to develop or complexities not fully understood	short	2	4	8	The development phase is being funded by third party; including any additional costs.	1	1	1	01/03/2018	Active	Sylvia Broadley-Programme Management.
		E. The funding already secured for the project may not be able to accommodate an increase the price of the buses.											
11	Funding required before all buses delivered; and there is a failure to deliver all buses on time	C. Production and technical difficulties in development and construction	Short	3	4	12	Payment terms for the delivery of the buses to be structured so that payments and final payments are linked to completed and delivery of the buses. Route can still be operated on existing buses and buses replaced with delivery of new hydrogen buses. LEP funding equates to 4.3 buses Having reassessed the payment schedule with the bus manufacturer via the framework agreement, it is confirmed that 20% payment will be on order, 30% on part manufacturing and 50% on final delivery. This therefore means that contribution drawdown split is as follows: 2017/18 = £2.2m 2018/19 = £3.3m 2019/20 = £5.5m	2	3	6	01/01/2018	Active	Sylvia Broadley-Programme Management. BCC Finance.
		E. Not all buses available before the in service date proposed.											

ANNEX D – Project Plan

Activities	End Date	Year 1 - 2017				Year 2 - 2018				Year 3 - 2019				Yeaar 4 - 2020				Future Years			
		Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4	2021	2022	2023	2024
Key Project Milestones																					
Approval of FBC (Strategy)	Oct-17																				
Bus operator procured	Jan-18																				
Hydrogen infrastructure aligned with renewable energy systems.	Sep-18																				
Hydrogen buses deployed on agreed route.	Oct-20																				
Commercially viable price model developed for hydrogen fuel production using renewable energy.	Dec-20																				
Hydrogen Refuelling Infrastructure (HRI)																					
Site preparation completed for Tyseley Energy Park (TEP) re-fuelling hub development	Oct-17																				
TEP detailed HRI design sign-off	Sep-17																				
Hydrogen infrastructure equipment installed	Apr-18																				
Private wire/ renewable electricity connection secured	Jun-18																				
Commissioning and testing complete	Sep-18																				
Renewable energy system hydrogen production and storage start	Oct-18																				
Hydrogen Bus Development and Deployment																					
Hydrogen bus Birmingham specification finalised	Jan-18																				
Bus suppliers procured maintenance, parts & servicing contracts signed off	Mar-18																				
Hydrogen Busesdelivered to Birmingham	Mar-19																				
Peronnel training on HRI and bus operation training complete	May-19																				
Maintenance regime established	May-19																				
Clean Air Zone Hydrogen Bus route air quality impact assessment evaluation completed.	Dec-20																				

ANNEX E – STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Stakeholder	Stakeholder's Interest	Influence Impact	What does the project board expect from the stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsible
Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and the Environment	Endorses Full Business Case	High	Political support	Supportive	Consult during development stage and provide periodic progress reports during delivery	Air Quality Manager-Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery.
Cabinet Member for Transport and Roads	Endorses Full Business Case	High	Political support	Supportive	Consult during development stage and provide periodic progress reports during delivery	Air Quality Manager-Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery.
Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care	Endorses Full Business Case	Medium	Political support	Supportive	Consult during development stage as part of the wider air quality programme development	Air Quality Manager-Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery
Chair of Licensing and Public Protection Committee	Endorses Full Business Case	Medium	Political support	Supportive	Consult during development stage as part of the wider air quality programme development	Air Quality Manager-Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery

Stakeholder	Stakeholder's Interest	Influence Impact	What does the project board expect from the stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsible
Chair of Planning Committee	Endorses Full Business Case	Medium	Political support	Supportive	Consult during development stage as part of the wider air quality programme development	Air Quality Manager- Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery
Assistant Director Transportation & Connectivity	Endorses Full Business Case	High	Project support	Supportive	Full consultation and engagement, regular progress updates, meetings and Project Board and Investment Board involvement.	Air Quality Manager, Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery
Director for Public Health	Endorses Full Business Case	High	Project support	Supportive	Full consultation and engagement as part of the delivery of emissions reduction supporting measures.	Transport Policy Manager.
Operational Manager for Air Quality and Environmental	Endorses Full Business Case	High	Project support	Supportive	Full consultation and engagement as part of the delivery of emissions reduction supporting measures.	Air Quality Manager- Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery
BCC Officers from City Finance, Procurement and Legal and Governance	To develop and review Full Business Case	High	Project support	Supportive	Full consultation and engagement to ensure appropriate financing, procurement and legal requirements are in place.	Air Quality Manager- Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery

Stakeholder	Stakeholder's Interest	Influence Impact	What does the project board expect from the stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsible
Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (DEFRA)- Joint Air Quality Unit	Endorses mitigating measures to tackle air quality problems.	High	Political support	Supportive	Full consultation and engagement as an additional measure for Clean Air Zone Business Case and mitigating action to impact emission reduction	Transport Policy Manager
Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) as part of the West Midlands Low Emission Bus Delivery	Endorses mitigating measures to tackle air quality problems as part of the regional plan for tackling transport emissions	High	Political support	Supportive	Full consultation and engagement as a key action to support the Strategic Bus Alliance and prioritising ultra-low/zero emission routes	Air Quality Manager- Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery
Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP- Local Growth Funding)	Approves LGF funding, due diligence process, agrees offer letter, process claims and monitoring of programme.	Medium	Financial support, Due Diligence, agreement of Offer letter and performance monitoring of project, payment of claims.	Supportive	Quarterly claims, regular monitoring reports and contact as appropriate. Alignment of investment benefit to carbon emission reduction, leveraging economic investment and economic outcomes	Air Quality Manager- Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery

Stakeholder	Stakeholder's Interest	Influence Impact	What does the project board expect from the stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsible
Office of Low Emission Vehicles (OLEV)-Low Emission Bus Scheme	Approves LEBS funding, due diligence process, agrees offer letter, process claims and monitoring of programme.	Medium	Financial support Due Diligence, agreement of Offer letter and performance monitoring of project, payment of claims.	Supportive	Quarterly claims, regular monitoring reports and contact as appropriate. Alignment of outcomes of impact of innovative technology, operating costs and NOX emissions	Air Quality Manager-Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery
Fuel Cell and Hydrogen Joint Undertaking (FCH JU)	Approves FCHJU funding, due diligence process, agrees offer letter, process claims and monitoring of programme.	Medium	Financial support, Due Diligence, agreement of Offer letter and performance monitoring of project, payment of claims.	Supportive	Quarterly claims, regular monitoring reports and contact as appropriate. Alignment to outcome of commercial viability of bus cost and fuel costs.	Air Quality Manager-Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery
Webster & Horsfall	Land owner of Tyseley Energy Park (TEP) and developer of the low/zero emission re-fuelling hub.	High	Developer support	Supportive	Hydrogen re-fuelling infrastructure deployment with hydrogen buses as anchor fleet aligned with the development of the access road and re-fuelling hub development.	Air Quality Manager-Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery

Stakeholder	Stakeholder's Interest	Influence Impact	What does the project board expect from the stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsible
Hydrogen infrastructure providers and hydrogen bus manufacturers	Updates on project development details and procurement framework details and deadlines.	High	Industry support	Supportive	Hydrogen market development for re-fuelling and deployment of buses, the relevant supply chains and fleet transition to hydrogen.	Air Quality Manager - Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery
'Energy Capital' - University of Birmingham and Aston University	Updates on project developments and alignment of R & D activities , education and skills development agenda	High	Education and Training support	Supportive	Alignment with centre of excellence development to capture education and skills development agenda from apprenticeships to degree level courses.	Air Quality Manager- Transportation & Connectivity , Projects Delivery

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Clean Air Hydrogen Bus Pilot
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	Economy - Transportation Services Growth & Transportation
Type	New/Proposed Policy
EA Summary	<p>This Equalities Assessment (EA) reviews the request for Cabinet to accept the recommendation to receive the grant funding sourced through the Office of Low Emission Vehicles (OLEV) and the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) Local Growth Fund (LGF) funding - Hydrogen Fuel Cell Joint Undertaking (HFCJU). This will contribute towards the cost of purchasing 22 hydrogen buses</p> <p>The EA also reviews the recommendation to for the City Council to procure the first fleet of hydrogen buses in Birmingham.</p>
Reference Number	EA002401
Task Group Manager	peter.a.bethell@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Members	peter.a.bethell@birmingham.gov.uk, david.i.harris@birmingham.gov.uk, sylvia.broadley@birmingham.gov.uk, janet.l.hinks@birmingham.gov.uk
Date Approved	2017-10-16 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	janet.l.hinks@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?

The purpose of this policy is to approve the city council's recommendation to receive the grant funding sourced from OLEV grant (£3.814m), FCHJU grant (£4.141m) GBSLEP Local Growth Fund (£2.156m), Bus Operator minimum contribution (£3.289m) and approved Future Council Programme resources of £0.040m, to procure and deploy up to 22 hydrogen fuelled buses for use by a procured Bus Operator and to provide grant aid towards the cost of providing hydrogen refuelling infrastructure.

The expected outcome is that the City Council will procure a bus operator and procure the first fleet of 22 hydrogen buses in Birmingham.

Road traffic is the primary source of nitrogen dioxide (NOx) emissions in the city and it is estimated that buses are responsible for approx.43% of the NOx emission in Birmingham (with HGVs accounting for approx. half the NOx emissions and cars / LGVs the remainder). Bus operators (National Express, Diamond, Arriva and Stagecoach) have been consulted on the low/zero emission refuelling infrastructure requirements in the development of the Birmingham Blueprint, a strategy for low and zero emission vehicle deployment. This study provided a roadmap for deployment of hydrogen fleet vehicles which included 1-2 hydrogen refuelling stations in bus depots in the city by 2020 and 10-15 by 2030-2035. A review of air quality across the city led to Birmingham City Council declaring the whole borough an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) in January 2003.

Over the past two years a consortium of bus operators, hydrogen providers, and bus manufacturers has been developing plans for a hydrogen fuel cell bus deployment project in Birmingham. This activity is part of a broader programme of work known as the '100 Fuel Cell Bus Project', an implementation strategy that seeks to introduce around one hundred fuel cell buses to the UK by the early 2020s. Significant work has been undertaken to develop a National Procurement Framework for hydrogen buses. The consortium has been brought together as a consortium approach; supported through the UK hydrogen cluster co-ordinators, to offer affordable hydrogen buses to UK cities by grouping UK and EU cities to jointly procure large numbers of fuel cell buses and unlock economies of scale.

Birmingham City Council has been working in collaboration with Transport for London and Aberdeen City Council to enable a co-ordinated scaled-up deployment of fuel cell buses and hydrogen refuelling stations. Detailed feasibility assessments at a city level were undertaken during Spring / Summer 2015 and the project has pursued a funding acquisition and procurement phase, through which the joint purchasing power of numerous cities will be used to acquire fuel cell vehicles and refuelling infrastructure at the lowest possible cost.

The hydrogen 22 bus project supports the Birmingham Development Plan and Big City Plan policies; Policy TP1 'Reducing the City's Carbon Footprint' & TP5 'Low Carbon Economy' - The City Council is committed to a 60% reduction in total carbon dioxide emissions produced in the city by 2027 from 1990 levels. Policy TP37 'Health', in which the City Council is committed to reducing health inequalities, increasing life expectancy and improving quality of life by seeking to improve air quality and reduce noise within the City & Policy TP43 - 'Proposals for Low Emission Vehicles' will be supported by working with partners to support to promote sustainable modes and low emission travel choices.

Birmingham Connected's vision is for a Green and Smart City, to see the widespread use of low

and zero emissions vehicles from the public, public transport operators and the servicing/logistics industry.

Internal consultation

Meetings have been held with Councillor Lisa Trickett, Cabinet Member for Clean Streets and the Environment; and a council member group (Councillor Lisa Trickett, Councillor Stewart Stacey - Cabinet Member for Transport and Roads, Councillor Paulette Hamilton - Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care and Councillor Barbara Dring - Chair of Licensing and Public Protection Committee) have been consulted on the 22 hydrogen bus project as part of the wider air quality programme workstream on low/zero emission infrastructure development and the transition to low/zero emission vehicles.

Officers in Transportation and Connectivity and in Environmental Services have been consulted with, in conjunction with the implementation of the Clean Air Zone (CAZ), which is set to be mandated by government to be in effect by early 2019.

External consultation

The deployment of the hydrogen 22 bus project has been discussed with the Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (DEFRA) as an additional measure to implementing a CAZ. Hydrogen fuel cell bus technology supports the mitigating actions towards meeting annual average emission targets for nitrogen dioxide.

The seven West Midland district authorities and local bus operators, including National Express are working with Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) as part of the West Midlands Low Emission Bus Delivery Strategy, where deployment of Hydrogen Fuel Cell buses was set as a high ambition strategy to transition to zero emission buses.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	No
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Not Relevant	No
Disability	Not Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No

Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

This EA is concerned solely with the receipt of grant funding to enable the progression of the Birmingham hydrogen bus project; and as such, no measures are considered to discriminate against the protected characteristics in terms of age, race, gender reassignment, sexual orientation, sex, pregnancy or maternity or disability. It has therefore been determined that a Full Assessment is not required.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

This EA is concerned solely with the receipt of grant funding to enable the progression of the Birmingham hydrogen bus project; and as such, no measures are considered to discriminate against the protected characteristics in terms of age, race, gender reassignment, sexual orientation, sex, pregnancy or maternity or disability. It has therefore been determined that a Full Assessment is not required.

4 Review Date

21/10/18

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:	CABINET
Report of:	Corporate Director, Economy
Date of Decision:	24 October 2017
SUBJECT:	HOUSING INFRASTRUCTURE FUND BIDS
Key Decision: Yes	Relevant Forward Plan Ref:
If not in the Forward Plan: (please "X" box)	Chief Executive approved X
Relevant Cabinet Member:	O&S Chair approved X
Relevant O&S Chair:	Councillor Ian Ward, Leader
Wards affected:	Councillor Victoria Quinn, Housing and Homes All

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To seek retrospective approval for submission of two bids to the Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) Marginal Viability Fund (MVF) from the City Council for a total amount of £11.4m to assist in the delivery of 1,177 new homes.
- 1.2 This matter was not included in the Forward Plan because of the short timescales involved in preparing the funding bids for submission on 28th September 2017 and consideration of the West Midlands Combined Authority's bidding approach to the HIF, which did not emerge until deadlines for Cabinet reports had passed.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That the Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Retrospectively approves the submission of two bids to the Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) Marginal Viability Fund (MVF) totalling £11.4m as a means of supporting the delivery of new housing in the city in East Birmingham (Acocks Green, Former Yardley Sewage Works and Bromford Estate) and Druid's Heath.
- 2.2 Notes that if successful with this MVF bid, the City Council will be informed in late 2017 or early 2018 at which point a Full Business Case report will be presented for Cabinet approval before any funding is accepted.

Lead Contact Officer(s):	Uyen-Phan Han, Planning Policy Manager
Telephone No:	0121 303 2765
E-mail address:	uyen-phan.han@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

The Chief Executive and the Chair of the Housing and Homes Overview and Scrutiny Committee have agreed, as per the Constitution, this report can be submitted to this meeting.

The housing sites contained in the funding bids are housing allocations in the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) and identified sites in the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment. The BDP was subject to extensive internal consultation over a number of years. The BDP was adopted at full Council on 10 January 2017. All council members would have been consulted on the plan during its preparation. Officers from Birmingham Property Services, Highways, Parks and Leisure, Regulatory Services, Housing, Transportation, Public Health and Local Services have been involved in the development of the BDP.

3.2 External

The housing sites in the BDP have been subject to extensive public consultation over a period of years during the course of the Plan's preparation. Many of those making comments were able to present their views directly to the Inspector during the examination hearings. There were no objections in relation to the specific sites included in the funding bid.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The bids have been prepared in the context of the policies of the adopted BDP, and contributes to the Council's Vision and Forward Plan 2017 specifically: Housing – A great place to live in.

4.2 Financial Implications

4.2.1 The two MVF bids are, East Birmingham sites estimated at £8.2m, and Druids Heath estimated at £3.2m.

4.2.2 The bids have been prepared using existing Planning and Development staff resources and the Homes and Communities Agency (HCA) has provided support and funding for feasibility studies / cost plans. There are no direct financial implications to the City Council arising from the submission of the bids. The bids do not commit the City Council to providing match-funding although, para 5.7 lists potential non-City Council match-funding that could be used to support these schemes.

4.2.3 A small number of grant conditions will apply, i.e. the money is to be spent on capital schemes, the scheme will be delivered by a date to be agreed, any costs saved or recovered by the local authority will be available to be used to deliver further housing in the city, and regular reporting on progress will be required.

4.3 Legal Implications

The Council has general power of Competence under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 and it is using this to submit funding bids. If successful, the grant of funds will support the delivery of the housing sites allocated in the BDP.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

The BDP was accompanied by an Equalities Analysis (EA001298). There were no adverse impacts on any of the protected groups identified

5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 The HIF is a Government (Department of Communities and Local Government) capital grant programme of up to £2.3 billion, for new physical infrastructure (including land assembly and remediation) which will unlock new homes. Two funding streams are available:
- Marginal Viability Fund (MVF) (bids up to £10m). Open to all single and lower tier authorities (e.g. the City Council).
 - Forward Fund (FF) (bids up to £250m). Bids must be submitted by the West Midlands Combined Authority.
- 5.2 All bids had to be ranked in order of priority. When assessing bids, DCLG will look at the highest priority first. The guidance dissuades local authorities from bundling lots of different proposals together unless they make cohesive and strategic sense. All bids had to be submitted and signed off by the relevant Section 151 officer at either City Council (for MVF) or West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) (for FF) level.
- 5.3 Bids must demonstrate that the schemes cannot happen without the financial support of the HIF and show a clear link between the infrastructure to be funded and the homes that will be unlocked. Funding must be committed by March 2021. There is no requirement for match funding.
- 5.4 Business Cases had to be submitted for MVF bids and Expressions of Interest for FF bids by 28 September 2017. MVF will be awarded late 2017/ early 2018 and FF in the summer of 2018. The City Council has submitted two MVF bids in the following order of priority:
- 1. East Birmingham - 907 new homes across three sites:**
- Bromford Estate – 225 units – £2.7m for flood defence/alleviation works.
 - Yardley Sewage Works – 273 units – current HIF funding requested is £2.5m for remediation and relocation of 132kv electricity cable.
 - Acocks Green – 409 units – £3m highway works, remediation, connectivity and acquisitions.
 - **Total amount of bid - £8.2m.**

2. Druids Heath Estate – 270 new homes.

Druids Heath is a large municipal housing estate located on the outer fringes of the City. Identified as a priority housing regeneration in the BDP. Phase 1 will deliver 270 new homes, with future phases providing another 200. Funding will contribute towards demolition of existing high rise blocks and the surplus Baverstock School to accommodate new housing. **Total amount of bid - £3.2m.**

- 5.5 In addition, the WMCA has submitted a combined Forward Funding bid for 4 growth areas including Greater Icknield/Smethwick, and Perry Barr (the other two being Coventry A46 and Balsall Common in Solihull).
- Perry Barr – 4,781 new homes on sites focussed around the District Centre supported by major infrastructure investment. The former Birmingham City University campus and adjoining sites – in a range of public and private ownerships – are proposed to be utilised for the athletes' village as part of the bid for the 2022 Commonwealth Games. This development will form the first phase of more significant development at Perry Barr. Infrastructure to be funded includes acquisitions, major highway projects, rail, bus and Sprint bus works, and improvements to the public realm. Total amount bid for - £143.5m.
 - Within Greater Icknield there are plans for 3,500 new homes across 5 key sites comprising 49ha. There are a further 2,000 new homes proposed in Smethwick within the area of Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council. The infrastructure to be funded includes contributions to improvements to Dudley Road, a new school in Birmingham and a cross boundary heat network. Sandwell are also asking for funding towards facilitating the delivery of sites on Grove Lane and a further new school. The heat network costs are currently the subject of a jointly commissioned study funded by the Government's Heat Network Delivery Unit and will be defined before a final bid is required in March. The total funding requested is £21m for City Council specific projects and £10m funding requested for the heat network.
- 5.6 Across these schemes there are elements of potential match funding which will be incorporated into Full Business Cases as and when confirmed:
- Perry Barr – a bid to the WMCA's land remediation fund is being prepared. In terms of delivering the Commonwealth Games Village, the use of Community Infrastructure Levy is also under consideration. LGF has been secured to support the development of the bus interchange. The HIF bid includes a local contribution to Sprint, complementing the £29.8m allocated through the HS2 connectivity package.
 - East Birmingham
Yardley – Asset Accelerator and WMCA Land Remediation Fund bids.
Bromford – Environment Agency contribution to flood defence works.
Acocks Green – HCA have acquired / are acquiring sites plus some Section 106 funding for enhancements to rail station (£0.075m).
 - Druids Heath has secured funding from the HCA for the master planning process. This is for the sum of £0.150m.
 - Greater Icknield – the proposed secondary school scheme has secured funding from the Icknield Port Loop development through a Section 106 agreement of between £1.2m and £4.35m. Up to £22.4m has been provisionally secured from the Local Growth Fund for the original scheme cost of £30m. This is subject to a major scheme

business case due for submission later this year to DfT. It is anticipated that this contribution will be revised down proportionally in relation to the reduced scheme cost.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 Option 1 – do nothing. Without bidding for the HIF funding the housing sites will come forward at a slower rate.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To retrospectively approve the submission of bids to the HIF for MVF funding.

Signatures

Date

Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of the
Council

.....

Waheed Nazir, Corporate
Director, Economy

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Birmingham Development Plan 2031 (Adopted January 2017)
An Introduction to the Housing Infrastructure Fund – Department for Communities and Local Government.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Equality Analysis BDP

PROTOCOL PUBLIC SECTOR EQUALITY DUTY

- 1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.
- 2 If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost – and if not –
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- 6 The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty – see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
 - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
 - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
 - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
 - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
 - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) tackle prejudice, and
 - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
 - (a) Marriage & civil partnership
 - (b) Age
 - (c) Disability
 - (d) Gender reassignment
 - (e) Pregnancy and maternity
 - (f) Race
 - (g) Religion or belief
 - (h) Sex
 - (i) Sexual orientation

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Birmingham Development Plan
Directorate	Economy
Service Area	P&R Planning And Development
Type	Reviewed Policy
EA Summary	The EA evaluates the equality implications of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) which, once adopted, will be the statutory development plan for the City to 2031. The BDP sets out the spatial vision and strategy for the sustainable growth of the City and is one the Council's key strategic policy documents.
Reference Number	EA001298
Task Group Manager	Uyen-Phan.Han@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2016-05-23 01:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	Waheed.nazir@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	Richard.Woodland@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Overall Purpose

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a Reviewed Policy.

2 Overall Purpose

2.1 What the Activity is for

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?	The purpose of the BDP is to provide a sustainable development framework for the future growth of Birmingham, including a strategy which will enable the city to meet future needs for new housing and employment, while minimising the city's carbon footprint. It will be a statutory development plan which will be used to determine decisions on all planning applications. The Plan covers a 20 year period to 2031. The expected outcome is that by 2031, Birmingham will be an enterprising, prosperous, innovative and green city, delivering sustainable growth that meets the housing and employment needs of its population.
---	--

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Public Service Excellence	Yes
A Fair City	Yes
A Prosperous City	Yes
A Democratic City	No

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

2.3 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The intended outcome of the BDP is that by 2031, Birmingham will be an enterprising, prosperous, innovative and green city, delivering sustainable growth that meets the housing and employment needs of its population.

One of the key purposes of the Plan is to ensure that sufficient land is available for development to meet the city's needs for new housing, employment, shopping etc. If insufficient land is provided there will be consequences in terms for example of overcrowding or unemployment.

A fundamental objective of the Plan is to advance equality of opportunity by ensuring that the right sites are available to enable development to take place which will be needed to provide the homes, jobs and other facilities (shops, community and sports facilities and open space) that the city's future population will require. This will include seeking to ensure that the right mix of development is provided e.g. housing to suit the needs of young people, families and older people and employment of the right type in the right places.

New development can have both benefits and disbenefits e.g. new employment development can bring new jobs but also generate additional traffic movements. This risk can be mitigated by ensuring that the Plan includes policies which are aimed at minimising the disbenefits and maximising the benefits. For example, the Plan contains policies relating to the design of new development and new neighbourhoods to ensure that the needs of people with disabilities are reflected, and that safe and inclusive environments are created. The Plan also contains policies relating to reducing the city's carbon footprint, adapting to climate change, sustainable construction, and green infrastructure etc.

The Plan has been subject to a rigorous Sustainability Appraisal process which provides an independent objective assessment of the against social, environmental and economic impacts of development. The SA concludes that the creation of sustainable neighbourhoods will make a significant contribution towards achieving greater self-sufficiency, in turn contributing towards securing environmental targets.

A number of the objectives of the Plan relate to the promotion of the equality duty and they are supported by detailed policies in the Plan.

The Plan has been subject to several rounds of public consultation and was submitted to government for examination in July 2014. Examination hearings took place in Oct/ Nov 2014 and the independent government inspector issued his proposed modifications to the Plan, which were also subject to public consultation in Aug - Oct 2015. The inspector's final report was published in April 2016 and concludes that the plan is sound (subject to the modifications recommended) and it provides an appropriate basis for the planning of the city. Consultation on the Plan has met all the relevant legal requirements.

3.1 Age

3.1.1 Age - Differential Impact

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

3.1.2 Age - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals of different ages?	Birmingham has a relatively young population with about 45% of residents under 30 compared with the national average of 37%. Demographic trend projections from the National Statistics Office for the period 2006-2026 point to growing numbers in all age groups except 15-29. The projections show a 12% growth in the number of Birmingham's residents aged 65 or older, but this is noticeably lower than the 43% national increase. In contrast the number of children in Birmingham is expected to increase by 10%, compared with the national growth of only 2%. Census and other data related to population and households has been used to produce a projection of the age structure of the population to 2031 and this has informed the assessments that have been made of the amount and type of new housing that the city requires. Projections of population growth are also used to assess the number of people will require jobs and the number of school places required, so that new developments are planned with the supporting infrastructure required and built in the right place.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	BDP evidence base, the Sustainability Appraisal for the BDP and the AMR.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals of different ages?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Not applicable
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals of different ages which needs highlighting?	No

3.1.3 Age - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different ages on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?	The BDP has been subject to several rounds of public consultation which have been accessible to all. This has included public notices, information provided on BCC's website and online consultation via Limehouse and BeHeard, presentations to ward and district committees and drop-in sessions at local venues. Comments received have included people of various ages.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals of different ages?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Schools, colleges, universities and groups such as Age UK have been consulted on the Plan via letter/ email.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals of different ages which needs highlighting?	No

3.1.4 Age - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character.
Please explain how.	Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals of different ages being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their age?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

3.2 Disability

3.2.1 Disability - Differential Impact

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

3.2.2 Disability - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals with a disability?	The 2011 Census indicated that 18.4% of Birmingham's population had a limiting long term illness in 2011. Planning policies can have a significant impact on the lives of people with disabilities, through for example the design of new developments and the design and layout of public spaces. Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character. Policies in the Plan also aim to ensure that private external spaces, streets and public spaces are attractive, functional, inclusive and able to be managed for the long term.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	BDP evidence base, Sustainability Appraisal of the BDP and the AMR.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals with a disability?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Not applicable
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals with a disability which needs highlighting?	No

3.2.3 Disability - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals with a disability on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	The BDP has been subject to several rounds of public consultation which have been accessible to all. This has included public notices, information provided on BCC's website and online consultation via Limehouse and BeHeard, presentations to ward and district committees and drop-in sessions at local venues.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals with a disability?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Groups representing people with disabilities have been specifically consulted on the Plan.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals with a disability which needs highlighting?	No

3.2.4 Disability - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character. Policies aim to improve environments which has poor access for those with mobility difficulties, and support enhancements to facilities such as train stations. Transport policies in the Plan seek to ensure social sustainability by providing a comprehensive and fully accessible transport system which connects and serves all members of Birmingham's diverse communities.
Please explain how.	Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character. Policies aim to ensure that private external spaces, streets and public spaces are attractive, functional, and inclusive and that transport system are fully accessible connecting and serving all members of Birmingham's diverse communities. Policies also aim to create safe environments that design out crime and make provision for people with disabilities through carefully considered site layouts, designing buildings and open spaces that promote positive social interaction and natural surveillance.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals with a disability being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their disability?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy will take account of disabilities even if it means treating Individuals with a disability more favourably?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could assist Individuals with a disability to participate more?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could assist in promoting positive attitudes to Individuals with a disability?	Yes

3.3 Religion or Belief

3.3.1 Religion or Belief - Differential Impact

Religion or Belief	Relevant
--------------------	----------

3.3.2 Religion or Belief - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals of different religions or beliefs?	People from many different religions live in Birmingham according to Census 2011. Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character. The need for physical places of worship or religious education facilities is dealt within a Supplementary Planning Document - "Places for Worship", which is referenced to within the Plan.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	The consultation process has included consultation with a wide range of community groups, including groups representing people from particular religions.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals of different religions or beliefs?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Not applicable
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals of different religions or beliefs which needs highlighting?	No

3.3.3 Religion or Belief - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different religions or beliefs on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	The BDP has been subject to several rounds of public consultation which have been accessible to all. This has included public notices, information provided on BCC's website and online consultation via Limehouse and BeHeard, presentations to ward and district committees and drop-in sessions at local venues.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals of different religions or beliefs?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	The consultation process has included consultation with a wide range of community groups, including groups representing people from particular religions.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals of different religions or beliefs which needs highlighting?	No

3.3.4 Religion or Belief - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character.
Please explain how.	Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals of different religions or beliefs being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their religion or belief?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

3.4 Gender

3.4.1 Gender - Differential Impact

Gender	Relevant
--------	----------

3.4.2 Gender - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Men and women?	There are slightly more women (50.8%) than men (49.2%) in the city's population (Census 2011). The majority of the issues addressed in the Plan do not impact on issues of equality between the sexes. However, design issues can impact on issues of personal safety and fear of crime. Policies in the Plan aim to create safe environments that design out crime through carefully considered site layouts and designing buildings and open spaces that promote positive social interaction and natural surveillance.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	BDP evidence base, Sustainability Appraisal of the BDP and the AMR.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Men and women?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Not applicable
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Men and women which needs highlighting?	No

3.4.3 Gender - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Men and women on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	The BDP has been subject to several rounds of public consultation which have been accessible to all. This has included public notices, information provided on BCC's website and online consultation via Limehouse and BeHeard, presentations to ward and district committees and drop-in sessions at local venues.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Men and women?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Groups representing women have been specifically consulted on the Plan.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Men and women which needs highlighting?	No

3.4.4 Gender - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	Policies in the Plan aim to create safe environments that design out crime through carefully considered site layouts and designing buildings and open spaces that promote positive social interaction and natural surveillance.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Men and women being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their gender?	Yes

3.5 Race

3.5.1 Race - Differential Impact

Race	Relevant
------	----------

3.5.2 Race - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	Birmingham is densely populated at 37.4 persons per hectare. The City contains a significant percentage of Black and Minority Ethnic (BME) citizens and this section of the population is predicted to increase in future years. Birmingham has a relatively high percentage of households without a car: 38% compared to the English average of 27%. The percentages without a car are high in the inner parts of the city and in some peripheral areas. The BDP will have a range of impacts on Birmingham's existing and new communities relating to the new growth that it proposed in terms of meeting people's housing needs and opportunities for employment. For example average household size is higher amongst some ethnic groups, producing a requirement for larger houses. These factors are built in to the assessments of future housing need. The concentration of people from particular ethnic groups in particular areas may also have implications. Access to employment, open space, shops etc is not evenly distributed across the city. The Plan aims to mitigate this by the inclusion of policies which aim to improve access to such facilities in areas where there is a shortfall and to protect existing provision. The lack of good quality sites impacts on the quality of life, health, wellbeing and education of the travelling community. Gypsies and Travellers residing in the city on both authorised and unauthorised sites were interviewed to establish their future needs. Suitable sites in sustainable locations have been identified in order to meet these needs and, following public consultation, the sites have been allocated in the plan.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	BDP evidence base, Sustainability Appraisal of the BDP and the AMR.
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Not applicable
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds which needs highlighting?	No

3.5.3 Race - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	The BDP has been subject to several rounds of public consultation which have been accessible to all. This has included public notices, information provided on BCC's website and online consultation via Limehouse and BeHeard, presentations to ward and district committees and drop-in sessions at local venues. Gypsies and Travellers residing in the city on both authorised and unauthorised sites were interviewed to establish their future needs. Suitable sites in sustainable locations have been identified in order to meet these needs and, following public consultation, the sites have been allocated in the plan.
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	The consultation process has included consultation with a wide range of community groups including groups representing people from particular ethnic backgrounds and areas with a high proportion of people from minority ethnic groups.
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds which needs highlighting?	No

3.5.4 Race - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character. Policies aim to ensure that the housing and employment needs of Birmingham's new and existing communities are met by providing for an appropriate mix of dwelling types, sizes and tenures including affordable housing and ensuring that jobs created are accessible to local people.

Please explain how.	Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character. Policies aim to ensure that the housing and employment needs of Birmingham's new and existing communities are met by providing for an appropriate mix of dwelling types, sizes and tenures including affordable housing and ensuring that jobs created are accessible to local people.
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their ethnicity?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

3.6 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

The Birmingham Development Plan has been prepared on the basis of a robust and comprehensive evidence base and extensive public consultation throughout the various stages of the plan preparation process. This has included consultation on the accompanying Sustainability Appraisal and on the inspector's Proposed Modifications to the Plan. A Consultation Statement dated July 2014 details the consultation undertaken on the Plan since the start of its preparation in 2010.

The vision and objectives of the Plan are consistent with the promotion of the Equality Duty and have been generally supported, but it has been recognised that the impact of individual policies in the Plan could impact differently on different places or communities. Policies in the Plan have been included to mitigate this, and the consultation processes have not indicated any issues exist.

On-going monitoring arrangements are in place through the statutory annual monitoring process which leads to the publication of an Authority Monitoring Report each year. All the policies in the Plan are monitored to ensure progress is made on their implementation and that they remain effective and relevant. Key targets in the Plan are monitored such as housing completions, employment land. The AMR is reported to Cabinet Member and provides a basis for identifying the need for policy review. It also provides an opportunity to review any equality issues.

The independent inspector's report on the BDP has concluded, that subject to his recommended modifications being made, the Plan is sound and provides an appropriate basis for the planning of the city. The inspector has found that consultations on the Plan has met all the relevant legal requirements and makes appropriate provision for meeting housing and employment needs.

Policies in the Plan aim to develop Birmingham as a City of sustainable neighbourhoods that are safe, diverse and inclusive with locally distinctive character. In particular policies aim to ensure that private external spaces, streets and public spaces are attractive, functional, and inclusive and that transport systems are fully accessible connecting and serving all members of Birmingham's diverse communities.

It is concluded that the Plan meets the Council's responsibilities in relation to equality and seeks to promote equality through its vision, objectives and policies.

4 Review Date

03/05/16

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC

Report to: CABINET
Report of: Corporate Director - Place
Date of Decision: 24th October 2017
SUBJECT: LOCAL FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

Key Decision: Yes
If not in the Forward Plan: Relevant Forward Plan Ref:
(please "X" box) Chief Executive approved ☒
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) O&S Chair approved ☒
Councillor Lisa Trickett – Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment
Relevant O&S Chair: Councillor Zafar Iqbal – Economy Skills and Transport
Wards affected: All

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To outline the requirements to develop a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham.
- 1.2 To seek approval of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Notes the requirements to develop a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham.
- 2.2 Approves the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham attached at Appendix 1.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Kerry Whitehouse, Interim Flood Risk Manager

Telephone No: 0121 464 6142

E-mail address: Kerry.whitehouse@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

- 3.1 Internal The Interim Leader, the Cabinet Member for Transport and Roads, the Cabinet Member for Housing and Homes, and the O&S Chairman for Economy, Skills and Transport have been consulted. Finance and Legal Services officers have been involved in the compilation of this report. Extensive consultation has been undertaken with officers from Planning & Regeneration, Emergency Planning, Housing, Sustainability and Leisure. All Ward Councillors were consulted during the public consultation period.

- 3.2 External The Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water, Canal and River Trust, Highways England, Network Rail and Amey Birmingham Highways Ltd have been fully engaged in the preparation of the Local Flood risk Management Strategy. Public consultation through BeHeard for 12 weeks.

4. Compliance Issues:

- 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

This work contributes to the following of the Council's Vision and Forward Plan 2017

- Housing
- Health

The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy is consistent with the above policies. The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy increases the understanding of flood risk in Birmingham, explains roles and responsibilities in terms of controlling this risk to keep people safe in their homes and sets out the strategy and policies to manage this risk into the future thus reducing the mental and emotional health issues flooding can cause.

- 4.2 Financial Implications
(Will decisions be carried out within existing finance and Resources?)

The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy sets out a series of policies to manage flood risk in Birmingham. These policies aid the prioritisation of existing revenue funding covering; stakeholder responsibilities, local flood risk, asset management, responding to flooding, managing flood risk, managing development and environmental implications. The policy identification has no financial implications for the City Council, where projects are taken forward, they will be delivered through existing budgets or will be subject to funding bids for National Flood Defence Grant in Aid. Apart from aiding the prioritisation of existing revenue funding, there are no financial implications for the City Council.

- 4.3 Legal Implications

The Council is the Lead Local Flood Authority under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010. Under section 9 of the 2010 Act the Council has a duty to develop, maintain, apply and monitor the application of a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy in its area. The Council also has a duty to publish a summary of its Local Flood Risk Management Strategy

- 4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

A copy of the Equality Act 2010 – Public Sector Duty statement is appended – Appendix 3 together with the initial equality assessment screening which was prepared prior to the public consultation– Appendix 4. No issues arose during the consultation period which would require an updated equality assessment.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 The responsibility for flood risk management lies with a number of organisations depending on the type of flood risk. The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 made Upper Tier and Unitary Authorities the Lead Local Flood Authority; as such Birmingham City Council is responsible for local flood risk from small watercourses and brooks, surface water runoff and groundwater. The Environment Agency is responsible for flood risk from larger rivers and the sea. Severn Trent Water is responsible for flood risk from sewers.
- 5.2 The Council as the Lead Local Flood Authority under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 has a duty to develop, maintain, apply and monitor the application of a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy in its area. The Strategy sets out the objectives for managing local flood risk and the measures proposed to achieve those objectives. One of the main aims of the strategy is to make it clearer to the public who is responsible for flood risk, their level of flood risk and measures that can be taken to manage that risk. The Council also has a duty to publish a summary of its Local Flood Risk Management Strategy.
- 5.3 The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy is required to consider the impact and consequences of local flood risk (from small watercourses, surface water runoff and groundwater) together with the interface between the larger rivers and local flood risk sources.
- 5.4 The overarching aim of the strategy is to ensure that local flood risk is understood and managed in a coordinated way in Birmingham. The strategy sets out seven objectives and twenty policies in relation to:
- Identifying stakeholder responsibilities and partnership arrangements;
 - Understanding and communicating local flood risk;
 - Outlining arrangements for flood asset management;
 - Defining the criteria and procedures for responding to and investigating flooding events;
 - Setting out how flood risk management measures will be promoted;
 - Minimising the impact of development on flood risk; and
 - Considering the environmental implications of local flood risk management
- 5.5 An Outline version of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy was prepared in 2014, internal services and other Flood Risk Management authorities were consulted on its contents. From the responses received the Draft Strategy was prepared for public consultation in 2015. Public consultation on the strategy was carried out in accordance with the Council's Consultation and Engagement guidelines and posted on BeHeard for a 12 week consultation period ending February 2016. In addition to this Ward Councillors, businesses and local groups with interest in flooding issues were also consulted directly. Following consultation, the responses were used to produce the final version of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy. A summary of the consultation responses is included in Appendix 5.
- 5.6 The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy once formally adopted will be applied and monitored to ensure that the objectives are being met. This will be through the annual flood risk management report to Scrutiny.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The only alternative option is to not proceed with the publication of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy. This is not an option as it is a duty under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 to develop, maintain, apply and monitor the application of a local flood risk management strategy.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To approve the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham to enable the Council fulfil duty under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 to develop, maintain, apply and monitor the application of a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy.

Signatures

Date

Cabinet Member

.....
Cllr Lisa Trickett – Clean Streets, Recycling
and Environment

.....

Chief Officer

.....
Jacqui Kennedy, Corporate Director - Place

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Local Flood risk Management Strategy for Birmingham
2. Summary of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham
3. Equality Act 2010 – Public Sector Duty statement
4. Equality Analysis Initial Screening
5. Local flood Risk Management Strategy Consultation Summary

Report Version

Dated 11th October 2017



Birmingham City Council

Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham



October 2017



Birmingham
City Council

Document History

3	Final	Kerry Whitehouse	Andrew Brett	Clive Wright	Oct 2017
2	Draft	Kerry Whitehouse	Dennis Bennett	Clive Wright	Nov 2015
1	Draft	Kerry Whitehouse	Dennis Bennett	Clive Wright	July 2015
0	Outline	Kerry Whitehouse	Dennis Bennett	Clive Wright	Jan 2014
Revision	Purpose Description	Originated	Checked	Authorised	Date

Contents

Section	Page
Forward	4
Abbreviations	5
1. Introduction	7
1.1 Legislative Background	7
1.2 National Strategy	7
1.3 Local Strategy	8
1.4 Objectives	8
2. Stakeholder Responsibilities and Partnership Arrangements	10
2.1 Flood Risk Management Authorities Roles and Responsibilities	10
2.2 Governance & Partnership Working	16
3. Local Flood Risk	19
3.1 Causes and Types of Flood Risk	19
3.2 Assessment of Historic Local Flood Risk	21
3.3 Assessment of Predicted Flood Risk	22
3.4 Communicating and Sharing Flood Risk Information	27
4. Asset Management	29
4.1 Asset Register	29
4.2 Asset Inspections	29
4.3 Designation	29
4.4 Consenting	29
4.5 Land Drainage Byelaws	30
4.6 Maintenance of Assets	30
5. Responding to Flooding	32
5.1 Responding to Flooding Incidents	32
5.2 Recording Flooding Incidents	33
5.3 Duty to Investigate Flooding	34
6. Managing Flood Risk	37
6.1 Understanding flood risk	37
6.2 Potential Flood Risk Management Actions	37
6.3 Resources	39
6.4 Managing Expectations	41
6.5 Prioritising Works	41
6.6 Proposed Flood Risk Management Mitigation	42
7. Flood Risk and Development	43
7.1 Planning Policies and Supporting Documents	43
7.2 Sustainable Drainage Systems	44
7.3 Assessment of risk from Ordinary Watercourses	45
7.4 De-Culverting and Naturalisation of Watercourses	46
8. Environmental Implications	47
8.1 Strategic Environmental Assessment and Habitats Regulation Assessment	47
/Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham - F1	2

8.2	Water Framework Directive	48
9.	Strategy Monitoring and Review	49

Appendices

Appendix A – Criteria for Determining Critical Assets	50
Appendix B – Proposed Flood Risk Management Mitigation	51

Forward

I am pleased to be launching this Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham. This document is an important step forward for how we manage flood risk in Birmingham in the future.

The extensive flooding experienced across the UK in recent years highlights the devastating effect that flooding can have on homes and businesses. It is not purely the economic loss, flooding can cause considerable stress and anxiety to people. Birmingham may not have seen the major river flooding events that tend to dominate the headlines; however Birmingham has experienced a number of large scale floods in recent years. While we can never prevent floods from occurring altogether, we can better manage the risk.

The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 was created to ensure that flood risk is managed more effectively in the UK. The Act gives Lead Local Flood Authorities important new duties, powers and responsibilities in relation to flood risk management. As the Lead Local Flood Authority, Birmingham City Council has a duty to 'develop, maintain, apply and monitor' a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy. This Strategy focuses on local flood risk resulting from surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses flooding.

This strategy sets out the current level of flood risk in Birmingham and what actions are proposed to manage this risk into the future. It is not possible to protect all households from all sources of flood risk, but we are keen to ensure that all forms are managed in a coordinated way and tackled according to the level of risk. It is important to remember that partnership working is essential to ensuring a joined up approach to flood risk management, we cannot do this alone and we need the support of the Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water, government agencies, businesses, the community and individual householders.

This strategy sets out how Birmingham City Council with its flood risk management partners intends to manage flooding. We hope that this strategy will improve your understanding of your flood risk, the actions we propose to manage that risk and what you can do as an individual to manage this risk.

Councillor Lisa Trickett

**Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment
Birmingham City Council**



Abbreviations

Term	Meaning / Definition
AMP	Asset Management Plan
BAP	Biodiversity Action Plan
BCC	Birmingham City Council
BDP	Birmingham Development Plan
CCTV	Closed-circuit television
CFMP	Catchment Flood Management Plan
CIL	Community Infrastructure Levy
EA	Environment Agency
FCERM	Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management
FLAG	Flood Action Group
FDGIA	Flood Defence Grant in Aid
FMfP	Flood Map for Planning
FRMP	Flood Risk Management Plan
FRR	Flood Risk Regulations
FWMA	Flood and Water Management Act
HRA	Habitats Regulation Assessment
LLFA	Lead Local Flood Authority
Ofwat	Office of Water Services
PFRA	Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment
RBMP	River Basin Management Plan
RFCC	Regional Flood and Coastal Committee
RMA	Risk Management Authority
ROFRS	Risk of Flooding from Rivers and Seas
RoFSW	Risk of Flooding from Surface Water
SAB	SuDS Approving Body
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SHLAA	Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment
SFRA	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document
SuDS	Sustainable Drainage System
SWMP	Surface Water Management Plan
WaSC	Water and Sewerage Companies

Term	Meaning / Definition
WFD	Water Framework Directive

1. Introduction

1.1 Legislative Background

The severe rainfall and flooding events of 2007 highlighted the need to improve the understanding of flood risk so that we can better prepare for future events. Following these events, Sir Michael Pitt published his review 'Lessons Learned from the 2007 Floods', which contained 92 recommendations for Government, Environment Agency, Local Authorities and other agencies around flooding, flood management and preparedness.

The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 (FWMA) was published as part of the Government's response to the Pitt Review. The Act is intended to create a more integrated, comprehensive and risk-based approach to managing flood risk and coastal erosion. The Act gives the Environment Agency a new strategic overview role for all forms of flooding whilst continuing its roles and responsibilities for fluvial flooding from main rivers, reservoirs and coastal flooding. County Councils and Unitary Authorities take on a new leadership role in local flood risk management, as the 'Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA)' with responsibilities for ordinary watercourses, surface water and groundwater.

In addition to the FWMA, the Flood Risk Regulations (FRR) came into force in 2009 and implement the requirements of the European Floods Directive, which aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe. Under the regulations and in line with the FWMA, LLFAs are responsible for undertaking the development of Flood Risk Management Plans for local sources of flood risk, primarily from surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses.

1.2 National Strategy

The FWMA requires the Environment Agency to develop, maintain, apply and monitor a strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (FCERM) in England. The national strategy describes what needs to be done by all the authorities involved (including the Environment Agency, local authorities, internal drainage boards, water and sewerage companies (WaSCs) and highways authorities) to reduce the likelihood of flooding and coastal erosion, and to manage their consequences. The National Strategy became a statutory document on 18th July 2011.

The overall aim of the National FCERM Strategy for England is to ensure the risk of flooding and coastal erosion is properly managed by using the full range of options in a co-ordinated way. It is designed to support local decision-making and engagement in FCERM, making sure that risks are managed in a co-ordinated way across catchments and along the coast.

The National Strategy sets out strategic aims and objectives for managing flood and coastal erosion risks and the measures proposed to achieve them. It states that Government will work with individuals, communities and organisations to reduce the threat of flooding and coastal erosion by:

- understanding the risks of flooding and coastal erosion, working together to put in place long-term plans to manage these risks and making sure that other plans take account of them;
- avoiding inappropriate development in areas of flood and coastal erosion risk and being careful to manage land elsewhere to avoid increasing risks;
- building, maintaining and improving flood and coastal erosion management infrastructure and systems to reduce the likelihood of harm to people and damage to the economy, environment and society;
- increasing public awareness of the risk that remains and engaging with people at risk to make their property more resilient; and

- improving the detection, forecasting and issue of warnings of flooding, planning for and co-ordinating a rapid response to flood emergencies and promoting faster recovery from flooding.

1.3 Local Strategy

The FWMA requires Birmingham City Council as LLFA to develop, maintain, apply and monitor a strategy for local flood risk management in its area. The Strategy will set out the objectives for managing local flood risk and the measures proposed to achieve those objectives.

The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy is required to consider the impact and consequences of local flood risk together with the interface between the main rivers and local flood risk sources. The strategy should specify:

- the risk management authorities in the authority's area;
- the FCERM functions that may be exercised by those authorities in relation to the area;
- the level of local flood risk;
- the objectives for managing local flood risk;
- the measures proposed to achieve those objectives;
- how and when the measures are expected to be implemented;
- the costs and benefits of those measures, and how they are to be paid for;
- how and when the strategy is to be reviewed; and
- how the strategy contributes to the achievement of wider environmental objectives.

Local strategies for FCERM must also be consistent with the national strategy for FCERM and should be guided by the following principles which have been established by the National FCERM Strategy for England:

- community focus and partnership working;
- a catchment based approach;
- sustainability;
- proportionate, risk based approaches;
- multiple benefits; and
- beneficiaries should be encouraged to invest in risk management.

1.4 Objectives

The overarching aim of this strategy is to ensure that local flood risk is understood and managed in a coordinated way in Birmingham. The objectives by which we will achieve this vision are set out below:

- **Stakeholder Responsibilities and Partnership Arrangements** - identify all stakeholders with a role in flood risk management, set out their responsibilities and work with them to adopt a partnership approach to managing local flood risk;
- **Local Flood Risk** - develop a clear understanding of flood risk from surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses and set out how this information will be communicated and shared;
- **Asset Management** - outline how local flood risk assets are identified, managed and maintained and develop a clear understanding of riparian responsibilities;

- **Responding to Flooding** - define the criteria and procedure for responding to and investigating flooding incidents, and set out the role of emergency planning, flood action groups and individual property owners;
- **Managing Flood Risk** - define the criteria for how and when flood risk management measures will be promoted to ensure that they provide value for money whilst minimising the long-term revenue costs and maximising external funding contributions;
- **Flood Risk and Development** - minimise the impact of development on flood risk by developing guidance, policies and standards that manage flood risk and reduce the flood risk to existing communities; and
- **Environmental Implications** - adopt a sustainable approach to managing local flood risk by ensuring actions deliver wider environmental benefits.

The information, actions and measures developed to achieve these objectives are set out in the following sections of the Strategy.

2. Stakeholder Responsibilities and Partnership Arrangements

“Identify all stakeholders with a role in flood risk management, set out their responsibilities and work with them to adopt a partnership approach to managing local flood risk”

2.1 Flood Risk Management Authorities Roles and Responsibilities

There are a number of stakeholders in Birmingham that have responsibilities for the management of flood risk. These organisations and their responsibilities are outlined below:

2.1.1 Birmingham City Council

A number of departments within the City Council are involved in flood risk management and response, either because they are the landowners with a watercourse, responsible for land drainage, provide an emergency response and/or work with the community to assist and enable them to prepare for and respond to an emergency.

Flood Risk Management Team

The Flood Risk Management Team provide the City Councils compliance with the roles of the LLFA and the Land Drainage Authority.

Lead Local Flood Authority

The role of the LLFA is undertaken by the Flood Risk Management Team. In addition to this the LLFA has further responsibilities under the FRR. The main responsibilities of the LLFA are outlined in the Table 2.1 together with a reference to where this responsibility is covered further in the Strategy.

Legislation	Power or Duty	Responsibility	Further detail in Strategy
FWMA	Duty	Develop, maintain, apply and monitor a strategy for local flood risk management	This document
FWMA	Duty	Cooperate with other flood risk management authorities	Section 2
FWMA	Duty	Investigate and publish reports of flooding incidents	Section 2
FWMA	Duty	Maintain a register of structures or features which have a significant effect on flood risk in their areas	Section 4
FWMA	Duty	Consent works on ordinary watercourses	Section 4

Legislation	Power or Duty	Responsibility	Further detail in Strategy
FWMA	Duty	Establish a Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) Approving Body (SAB) with responsibility for approval, adoption and maintenance of SuDS that serve more than one property. Note: This has not been enacted and the Government has introduced an alternative approach using the planning regime.	Section 7
FWMA	Power	Do work and manage flood risk from ordinary watercourse, surface water and groundwater	Section 6
FWMA	Power	Request information from any person in connection with the authorities flood risk management functions	Section 5
FWMA	Power	Designate features or assets which affect flood risk	Section 4
FRR	Duty	Prepare a Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment about past floods and the possible consequences of future floods and to identify areas of significant flood risk	Section 3
FRR	Duty	Produce flood hazard and flood risk maps for each significant flood risk area	Section 3
FRR	Duty	Prepare a flood risk management plan for the management of significant flood risk within indicative flood areas	Section 3

Table 2.1 – Lead Local Flood Authority Responsibilities

Land Drainage Authority

The Flood Risk Management Team has responsibility for natural drainage and ordinary watercourses. As Land Drainage Authority they have:

- permissive powers associated with the prevention, mitigation and remedying of flood damage;
- powers to maintain and improve existing watercourses;
- powers to construct new works for the benefit of its area; and

- byelaws in relation to development.

However, many watercourses are the responsibility of land owners but the Council has powers to regulate and enforce duties on land owners. In general the Council works with landowners to maintain and improve watercourses.

Highway Authority

The Street Services Division undertake the role of Highway Authority and is responsible for highways maintenance including highway drainage. The maintenance of highway assets is undertaken by Amey the Council's Maintenance and Management Partner under a 25 year Private Finance Initiative Contract.

Waste Management

Waste Management within Local Services are responsible for street cleansing and the removal of any leaf fall or litter on the highway.

Planning Authority

The Planning Service undertakes the role of Planning Authority and is responsible for developing strategies and determining planning applications.

The Planning Authority has to ensure that flood risk is taken into account at all stages in the planning process by:

- Developing strategies and local plans which take account of flood risk and climate change
- Producing, maintaining and reviewing a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) to ensure that development is located in the lowest areas of flood risk
- Considering flood risk when determining planning application.

Emergency Response and Community Resilience

The Resilience Team is responsible for ensuring corporate emergency management and business continuity arrangements are maintained in order to respond effectively to a range of emergencies within Birmingham including flooding. In addition, the team provides specialist advice and support to directorates to enable council-wide compliance with statutory resilience duties under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 and in their delivery of emergency response arrangements to incidents. As a Category 1 responder under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004, the Council has a duty to assess the risk of emergencies occurring, maintain effective emergency plans and business continuity arrangements, warn and inform the public, co-operate and share information with partner agencies and promote business continuity to businesses and voluntary organisations.

The main activities in relation to emergency response and community resilience undertaken by the Resilience Team include: development of the Multi-agency Flood Plan for Birmingham (through the multi-agency Birmingham Resilience Group), provision of a 24 hour duty officer system, maintenance of response capacity in terms of equipment and resources and development of a range of activities and exercises to engage communities and promote emergency preparedness. Where a significant flooding incident occurs which requires additional support from across the Council, officers from the team will activate the Corporate Emergency Plan arrangements which includes the opening of the Council Emergency Co-ordinating Centre.

Districts within The Place Directorate have a role in flood planning, engaging with communities, responding to flooding emergencies at the scene and supporting local recovery after an event.

Land Owner

Birmingham City Council owns land across the City, this is managed by a number of departments including; Housing, Leisure and Education that are responsible for the maintenance of parks and other public spaces. As Landowner they also have riparian responsibilities to ensure that

watercourses are maintained. Housing also have responsibilities as Landlord for their tenants, some of these properties will be at flood risk or will have flooded historically.

Reservoir Undertakers / Landowners

Leisure Services within the Place Directorate are the undertakers for the City Council owned reservoirs and the landowner of three reservoirs (for which Environment Agency and the Canal and Rivers Trust are undertakers). Reservoir undertakers are generally the owners or operators of a reservoir and have ultimate responsibility for the safety of the reservoir. The Environment Agency hold a register of all large raised reservoirs within Birmingham and are the enforcement authority that make sure they are maintained in accordance with the Reservoir Act 1975.

Scrutiny

The FWMA made amendment to the Local Government Act 2000, under Section 21F, requiring all LLFAs to review and scrutinise the actions of Flood Risk Management Authorities that may affect the local authority's area.

In 2010, prior to this change in legislation, a cross committee and cross party working group was set up to scrutinise flood risk management and response in Birmingham. The review produced 12 recommendations, which were established to assist the City Council in mitigating and responding to flooding and to ultimately assist residents in being better prepared for flooding. The recommendations were tracked and subsequently the Committee receives an annual update on the work undertaken on Flood Risk Management in Birmingham

Environment Agency

The Environment Agency has a strategic overview role for all forms of flooding and is required to publish a National Strategy as set out in Section 1.2.

In addition to its national strategic role, the Environment Agency is responsible for the management of flood risk from Main Rivers, Reservoirs and the Sea as well as undertaking an emergency planning, development planning and environmental protection role as outlined below:

- **Main Rivers:** The Environment Agency has permissive powers to carry out maintenance or improvement work on Main River and can bring forward flood defence schemes. Under the terms of the Water Resources Act 1991 and the Midlands Land Drainage Byelaws, the prior written consent of the Environment Agency is required for any proposed work or structure in, under, over or within 8m of the top of bank of a designated Main River.
- **Reservoirs:** The Environment Agency is the enforcement authority for the Reservoirs Act 1975. The responsibility for carrying out work to manage reservoir safety lies with the reservoir owner/operator.
- **Emergency Planning:** The Environment Agency contributes to the multi-agency flood plan. The Agency also works with the Met Office to provide flood warnings from river and sea to the public, media and partner organisations. The Agency also works with Birmingham City Council and communities affected by flooding from Main River in developing Flood Action Groups (FLAGs) and Community Flood Plans.
- **Development Planning:** The Environment Agency is a statutory consultee for all planning applications in flood zone 2 and 3 and applications greater than 1 hectare in flood zone 1. It should be noted that as of 1st January 2014, the EA Midlands Central area no longer provides bespoke comments on sites in flood zone 1.
- **Environmental Protection:** The Environment Agency has an environmental protection role in managing water quality.

The Environment Agency also has an environmental protection role to protect and improve water, land and biodiversity.

2.1.2 Water Companies

Severn Trent Water is the sewerage undertaker that covers the Birmingham area; they are also the water supply company for the majority of the Birmingham area, with South Staffs Water covering parts of Sutton Coldfield.

Severn Trent Water provides clean, safe and reliable drinking water to around 8 million people throughout the Midlands and mid-Wales. They then take away and clean their waste water before returning it to our region's rivers. They are one of the largest WaSC in England and Wales. As a WaSC they are regulated by the economic regulator Ofwat (Office of Water Services) through 5 year Asset Management Plan (AMP) cycles.

The current Asset Management Period runs to 2020, Severn Trent Water have developed their business plan to cover this period; it sets out 10 key objectives with 45 associated measures of success. These reflect statutory duties, customer priorities and customer willingness to pay. Further information is available at: www.stwater.co.uk/2020-plan

Duty to Effectually Drain

Severn Trent Water has a duty to provide, maintain and operate systems of public sewers and works for the purpose of effectually draining our area, this duty relates to premises for '*domestic sewerage purposes*'. In terms of wastewater this is taken to mean the ordinary contents of lavatories and water which has been used for bathing, washing and cooking purposes and for surface water the removal from roofs and yards / land appurtenant to the premises. WaSCs have no duties relating to highway drainage, land drainage and watercourses; however they do accept highway drainage by agreement with the Highway Authority. They also accept trade effluent.

Wastewater Assets

Severn Trent Water operates a network of sewers, pumping stations sewage treatment works in order to undertake their duties. The sewers are categorised as foul only sewers, surface water sewers or combined sewers (convey both foul and surface water). On the 1st October 2011 many (although not all) private sewers were transferred to them under The Water Industry (Schemes for Adoption of Private Sewers) Regulations 2011. For further information about the transfer of private drains and sewers go to: www.stwater.co.uk/waste/responsibility-for-sewer-pipes/

Severn Trent Water undertake a range of activities to monitor and manage the sewerage network including telemetry, Closed-circuit television (CCTV), asset surveys and hydraulic modelling. They also repair, rehabilitate, replace and cleanse (e.g. jetting) where and when required.

Managing New Connections

The Water Industry Act 1991 gives the owner of premises a right to connect to a public sewer to dispose of foul and surface water. Severn Trent Water undertake assessments to check that the sewerage system and treatment works can accommodate additional flows from new developments and re-developments. Where required, they increase the capacity of their system to accommodate the additional flows. They are not a statutory consultee in the planning process; however they work with developers and local planning authorities to ensure surface water discharge to public sewers is controlled and restricted.

Civil Contingencies Act 2004 – Emergency Planning

As a Category 2 responder under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 Severn Trent Water work with a number of Local Resilience Forums. As part of their regulations they are required to have robust plans in place to deal with any water related incidents including managing loss of piped water through alternative supplies plans and through industry mutual aid arrangements.

Flood and Water Management Act 2010 – New Duties

Severn Trent Water are a Risk Management Authority (RMA) as defined within the FWMA. Whilst many new duties refer to LLFAs, as a RMA water companies also have new duties such as 'having regard to the local strategies' 'acting consistently with the national strategy' 'co-operating with other RMAs' and 'providing information'.

2.1.3 Highways England

Highways England is an Executive Agency of the Department for Transport and is responsible for operating, maintaining and improving the strategic road network in England on behalf of the Secretary of State for Transport. It acts as the Highway Authority for the M6 in Birmingham.

2.1.4 New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Council

New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Council, in the South West corner of Birmingham was established in 2000 as a means of improving the environment within the community. The Parish Council in partnership with the Neighbourhood Forum and Birmingham City Council has developed the Frankley Flood Action Plan which outlines the community arrangements in Frankley to report locations where action is urgently required to prevent the possibility of flooding and to deal with a flood event.

The Parish Council plays a vital role carrying out a number of flood warden duties.

2.1.5 Householders and Businesses

Landowners who own land bounding upon a lake, river, or other body of water are, under common law, riparian owners. Riparian owners have the right to receive a flow of water in its natural state, and the right to protect their property against flooding from the watercourse and also to prevent erosion of the watercourse banks or any structures. Responsibilities include the maintenance of the bank and bed of that section of watercourse, in order to avoid any obstruction of flow in the watercourse. Further details of can be found in 'Living on the Edge – A guide to your rights and responsibilities of riverside ownership' produced by the Environment Agency.

Flood Action Groups

FLAGs have been established in Birmingham in order to mobilise a joined up response by the local community. Their role may include; advising residents when warnings are issued, disseminating advice and information at any time of the day or night, supporting vulnerable members of the community, initiating the distribution/placing of flood products, setting up local patrols to monitor the situation and providing vital information during flood events to responding agencies e.g. reporting blocked culverts.

Table 2.1 shows the established FLAGs in Birmingham.

Flood Action Group	Area Covered
Selly Park South	Cecil Road, Fashoda Road, Hobson Road, Kitchener Road, Dogpool Lane and Moor Green Lane
Rea Valley	Middlemore Road, West Heath Road, Station Road and Coleys Lane
Frankley Neighbourhood Forum	Miranda Close, Oberon Close, Fisher Close, Ringwood Drive, Gannow Green Lane and New Inns Lane
Witton	Brookvale Road, Electric Avenue, Deykin Avenue, Tame Road, Brantley Road, Westwood Road and Westwood Avenue

Table 2.2 – Established Flood Action Groups

2.1.6 Canal and River Trust

The Canal and River Trust are the charity entrusted with the care of waterways in England and Wales. The Trust is a navigation authority. It inspects, maintains and operates the water control structures within its ownership primarily to meet its statutory obligation to maintain navigation.

In terms of managing flood risk, the primary responsibility for land drainage and flood prevention rests with private parties. The Trust does not have any specific statutory responsibilities in relation to flooding and, therefore, its responsibilities are those of an owner and operator of its canals and other waterways.

As a reservoir undertaker the Canal and River Trust has responsibility for the safety of the reservoirs under its control.

2.1.7 Responder Agencies

West Midlands Police

The police responsibility in flooding will generally only be during a major incident. During an incident the police are responsible for the coordination of the emergency services, local authorities and other organisations and the saving of lives (with the other emergency services);

West Midlands Fire Service

The primary areas of West Midlands Fire Service responsibility in flooding will be during a major incident. During a major flooding incident the fire service are responsible for life-saving through search and rescue, preservation and protection of property, salvage and damage control operations, strategic leadership responsibility during the response phase for rescue, water rescue and pumping operations, facilitating the provision of national resources and providing substantial command and control capability for fire resources.

Other flood risk management organisations

There are a range of other relevant organisations that have a key role to play in managing flood risk in Birmingham. (e.g. Network Rail, Natural England). These organisations will be involved as required to support flood alleviation projects, or to provide information, support and input on a project-by-project basis.

2.2 Governance & Partnership Working

2.2.1 Flood Risk Management Structure

To ensure the effective management of flood risk, Birmingham City Council has developed partnerships with Severn Trent Water, the Environment Agency and other key stakeholders over a number of years.

Birmingham City Council has worked with its partner organisations to develop a three tiered approach to managing flood risk. Table 2.3 shows the three tiered structure.

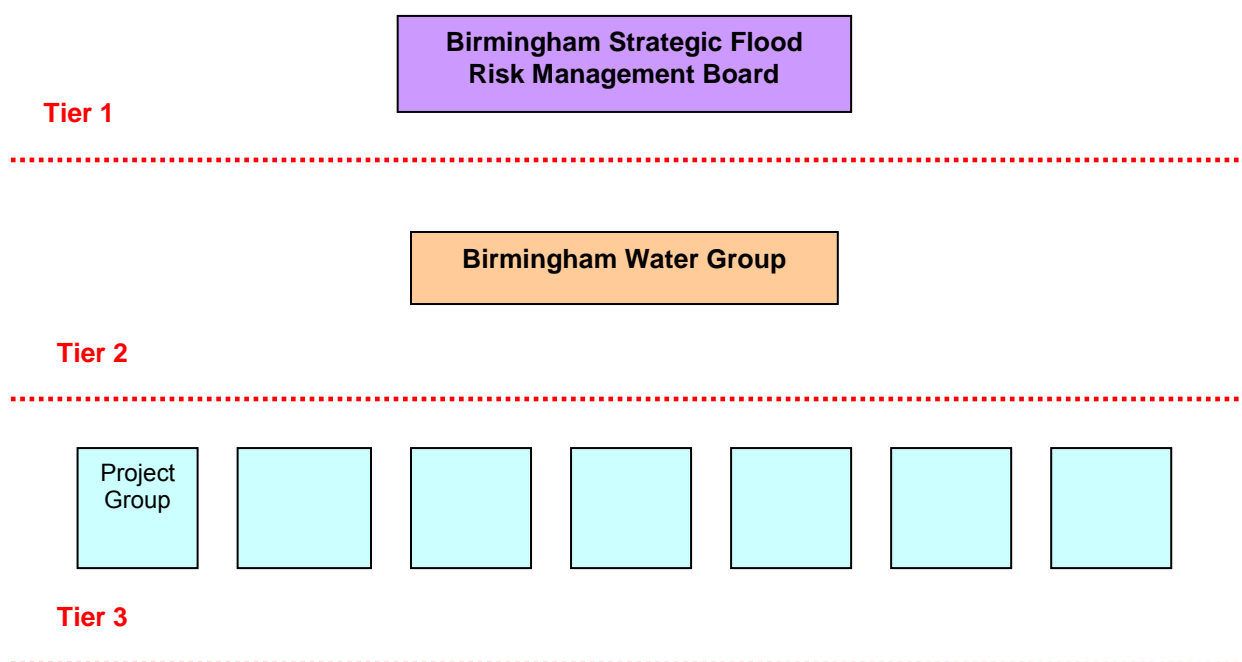


Table 2.3– Birmingham Three Tiered Flood Risk Management Structure

2.2.2 Tier 1 – Birmingham Strategic Flood Risk Management Board

The Strategic Flood Risk Management Board is a Member-led partnership with representatives from Birmingham City Council, Severn Trent Water and the Environment Agency. It aims to set the strategic policy and agree investment priorities and service targets for managing and mitigating flood risk in Birmingham.

A Memorandum of Understanding has been developed to encourage the essential sharing of information amongst the Group members in an efficient and effective way, and to set the governance rules to ensure that no party's confidentiality, intellectual property rights or commercial interests would be compromised.

2.2.3 Tier 2 – Birmingham Water Group

The Birmingham Water Group is an operational level group with senior officers and specialists from Birmingham City Council, Severn Trent Water and the Environment Agency representing all relevant flood risk management work areas, including; drainage engineers, planners, emergency planners, development control, flood risk mapping, asset management, climate change adaptation and green infrastructure. The aim of the group is to ensure a joined up approach to all flood and water management activities within and across each organisation.

2.2.4 Tier 3 – Project Specific Partner Groups

Individual project specific groups meet to discuss local drainage and flooding issues and solutions. This approach ensures that issues and concerns are communicated to those who need to deal with them. Progress, news and events are shared at regular meetings.

A number of projects that have been completed or are underway with their own project specific partner groups these include:

- Birmingham Surface Water Management Plan (SWMP) & Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA)
- River Cole Local Flood Risk Management Plan
- Wood Brook SWMP

- Rea Catchment Partnership

2.2.5 Other Partnerships

There are a number of other partnerships in Birmingham whose primary function is not flood risk management, however flood risk management is included in their remit. Notable groups are:

- Birmingham Resilience Group/Local Resilience Forum
- Birmingham and Black Country Local Nature Partnership
- Birmingham and Black Country Nature improvement Area
- Tame, Anker and Mease Catchment Partnership

Policies

The following policy has been developed in response to this objective:

Policy 1:

The City Council **will** operate a flood risk management governance structure to support a partnership approach to managing flood risk.

3. Local Flood Risk

“Develop a clear understanding of flood risk from surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses and set out how this information will be communicated and shared”

3.1 Causes and Types of Flood Risk

Birmingham's location, as well as topographical and geological characteristics, makes it susceptible to different types of flooding, from rivers, surface water and groundwater, as well as risks from sewers, reservoirs and canals.

Flooding is usually caused by natural weather events such as heavy intense storms or prolonged extensive rainfall when the volume of water overflows and inundates land which is usually dry. Due to the nature of the landscape and the urban nature of Birmingham flash floods are most commonly experienced and people often have little time to prepare or evacuate.

There are other factors which can cause or contribute to flooding these include:

- Inadequate maintenance of watercourses
- Blockage or collapse of sewer networks
- Blocked highway gullies
- Insufficient drainage networks
- Exceedance of the design standard of flood defence schemes
- Failure of flood defence schemes
- Inappropriate development in floodplains
- Inappropriate design of buildings, car parks etc.
- Inappropriate design of infill development
- Hard paving of front and rear gardens

3.1.1 Watercourse (Fluvial) Flooding

Flooding from rivers, called fluvial flooding, occurs during heavy or prolonged rainfall, or rapid snow melt, when a watercourse cannot convey the volume of water draining into it from the surrounding land. This can happen, for example, when heavy rain falls on an already waterlogged catchment or where blockages within the channel cause water to back-up. In the natural environment, flood plains are areas intended for overbank flow; however there are many cases of building on flood plains in Birmingham due to its urban nature.

Urbanisation has a real impact, with faster run-off rates from upstream urban areas due to impermeable surfaces and manmade drainage systems resulting in an increase in flow in the rivers downstream. Fluvial flooding can also cause sewers to back-up and flood households.

Nationally, fluvial flooding is a huge issue. Birmingham does not have large rivers that result in the sort of dramatic flooding that attracts national attention. There are however, 12 Main Rivers in Birmingham with numerous ordinary watercourses and countless unnamed streams and ditches. These can result in significant localised flooding simultaneously at several locations throughout the city.

The river system largely falls within the following river catchments:

- *River Tame* (through Handsworth, Perry Barr, Witton, Gravelly Hill, Bromford and Castle Vale);
- *River Rea* (from Frankley through Longbridge, Northfield, Kings Norton, Stirchley, Selly Park to Highgate, Digbeth, Duddeston and Nechells);
- *River Cole* (through Yardley Wood, Billesley, Hall Green into Sparkhill, Yardley, and Stechford).

Each of these have been heavily modified in places by human activity – some parts of these rivers now flow within engineered walls which have changed the shape, size and course of that river.

3.1.2 Surface Water (Pluvial) Flooding

Surface water is rainwater which is on the surface of the ground and has not entered a watercourse, drainage system or sewer. Surface water flooding occurs where high rainfall exceeds the drainage capacity in an area. Surface water cannot then enter the system or infiltrate into the ground and the drainage network overflows, with manholes surcharging. It is more difficult to predict and pinpoint than river or coastal flooding.

One of the most obvious and immediate forms of surface water runoff is on the highway. Highway drainage is generally the responsibility of the local authority as the highway authority. In the case of Birmingham City Council, maintenance of highway drainage is undertaken by Amey, the Council's Maintenance and Management Partner. Generally highways are drained by means of traditional gullies (drains) at the side of the road which drain to sewers or watercourse.

3.1.3 Groundwater Flooding

Groundwater flooding occurs when water levels in the ground rise above surface levels or into the basement of buildings. It is most likely to occur in areas underlain by permeable rocks, called aquifers. These can be extensive regional aquifers, such as chalk or sandstone; or may be more local sand or river gravels in valley bottoms underlain by less permeable rocks.

A geological fault crosses Birmingham from the north west to the south east, passing just to the south of the city centre. The underlying impermeable clay predominantly to the south traps water in the predominantly sandstone to the north. Historically this has been a source of water extraction mainly for industrial use. However this has reduced significantly with the decline in manufacturing industries, which is thought to be a contributory factor to groundwater levels in the City rising back to natural water table levels.

Some work has been done on understanding the nature of the groundwater problem in the city, including some research undertaken by University of Birmingham, and some predictions of future groundwater levels made. The Environment Agency reported that levels are stabilising, however, some property owners are unaware that there has always been water under floors or in cellars. More long term monitoring data is needed to assess the long-term implications for Birmingham.

Under the FWMA, LLFAs as the management authority for local groundwater flood risk.

3.1.4 Sewer Flooding

Sewer flooding occurs when sewers are overwhelmed by heavy rainfall or when they become blocked. The likelihood of flooding depends on the capacity of the local sewerage system.

Severn Trent Water is responsible for public sewers. Runoff from roofs and properties either drains to surface water sewers (which then typically discharge to a watercourse) or a combined sewer which under normal conditions conveys a mixture of foul and surface water to a sewage treatment works.

A large proportion of sewer floods are due to operational issues such as blockages, some resulting from inappropriate items being disposed of into sewers. Millions of pounds of damage is

caused each year as blocked drains cause sewer flooding, over 75% of which is as a result of preventable blockages such as fats, oils and grease being poured directly down kitchen sinks.

Individual property and land owners have responsibility for their own piped drainage infrastructure. Where piped drainage becomes part of the general shared infrastructure it is generally adopted as public and becomes the responsibility of Severn Trent Water.

3.1.5 Reservoirs and Pools

The failure of a reservoir dam can present a catastrophic or major flood risk. Large Raised Reservoirs present a specific risk during times of heavy rainfall. Any overtopping can cause a threat to the stability of dams.

There are 22 Large Raised Reservoirs within Birmingham. The EA is the enforcement authority for all reservoirs; the City Council has responsibility for 11 of these as the owner. The remaining reservoirs are the responsibility of the Environment Agency (3), Severn Trent Water (5), Canal and River Trust (1) and private companies (2).

The reservoirs owned by the City Council are designed to protect against a rainfall event that statistically should only occur once in 10,000 years or greater. Over topping is permitted in certain cases and the dam has to be designed and maintained so that any erosion will not undermine the stability of the dam.

3.1.6 Canal Breach and Overtopping

The Birmingham Canal Navigations system extends for approximately 160 miles. The canals converge in the city centre at Gas Street Basin.

Canals can breach or overtop as a result of elevated water levels from heavy urban runoff. When the canal system is overtopped due to inundation there is little that can be done as the canals are designed to take set amounts of water. There are water control structures to assist in water management; however these are only designed for normal levels of water.

3.2 Assessment of Historic Local Flood Risk

There is a history of flooding in Birmingham; recent years have seen a number of flooding events affecting Birmingham (September 1998, April 1999, June 1999, July 2000, June 2005, June 2007, July 2007, September 2008, June, July, September and November 2012, July 2013 and June 2016). During these events there are reports of flooding from watercourses, surface water, sewers and groundwater. However due to the urbanised nature of the Birmingham catchment there are often significant interactions between sources of flooding and it is not always possible to ascertain the source of the flooding. Main River flooding for example (the responsibility of the Environment Agency) is often combined with flooding from ordinary watercourses and localised surface water flooding.

Following these events flood surveys have been used by the City Council to capture data on the properties that have flooded and the extent of this flooding. The flood survey responses are recorded in a GIS database. It is important to remember that the data will not include every report of flooding for the following reasons:

- Not all flooding locations are reported to the council during or after an event.
- Not all flooding locations have historically been sent a flood survey. The protocol for sending out surveys is outlined in Section 5.
- Not all residents that are sent surveys return them.
- There is potential for under or over reporting the extent of flooding

In total 637 flood surveys have been returned reporting property internal flooding following events between 1998 and 2016, as shown in Table 3.1.

Event	No. of Properties Flooding Internally
26 th September 1998	16
26 th April 1999	27
2 nd June 1999	18
6 th July 2000	52
28 th July 2005	16
14 th June 2007	111
20 th July 2007	25
6 th September 2008	126
28 th June 2012	18
6 th July 2012	4
24 th September 2012	0
25 th November 2012	0
23 rd July 2013	0
8 th June 2016	67
10 th June 2016	5
16 th June 2016	133
Other	19

Table 3.1– Flood Surveys Returned Indicating Internal Property Flooding

In addition to this, Severn Trent Water maintains a register of properties and external areas (such as gardens, highways, and open spaces) which have suffered and are at risk of rainfall related flooding from public sewers. This register is called the Sewer Flood Risk Register. It does not include flooding caused by blockages.

Birmingham City Council also publishes its historic flooding [online](#), to protect the sensitivity of this data and to build up an understanding of the areas that are susceptible to flooding, this has been plotted using postcode polygons whereby each polygon represents one or more properties which have flooded. Each polygon contains data on the number of flooding incidents and the date of each incident.

3.3 Assessment of Predicted Flood Risk

There are a number of national and local sources of data that are available that can be used to assess where there is potential for flooding to occur from watercourses, surface water and groundwater.

3.3.1 Surface Water Flood Risk

3.3.2 National Information on Surface Water Flood Risk

The Environment Agency has produced the Risk of Flooding from Surface Water (RoFSW) dataset which shows predicted surface water flooding.

The dataset is based on a bare earth model edited to account for buildings, roads, flow paths through structures and surface cover.

The mapping shows areas where surface water would be expected to flow or pond.

Three rainfall events, with probabilities of 3.3% (1 in 30), 1% (1 in 100) and 0.1% (1 in 1000) chance of occurring in any year are modelled and mapped.

For each rainfall probability, flood extents are derived; model results are also produced for depth, velocity, hazard rating and flow direction for maximum velocity.

3.3.3 Local information on Surface Water Flood Risk

As part of the [SWMP for Birmingham](#), maps have been developed that indicate the areas shown to be at risk of surface water flooding from a number of sources. This data does not cover the entire City, just those areas that were considered to be at the most significant risk of surface water flooding.

The flood extents are based on detailed hydraulic models that take account of rivers, minor open watercourses and piped networks of culverted watercourses and public sewers. When rainfall is applied to the model, it flows through the systems and floods where they become overloaded. The flow of flood water across the surface is also modelled in key areas, so that flood depths, speed and direction can be plotted.

The SWMP modelling assesses flooding scenarios as a result of rainfall with the following chance of occurring in any given year (annual probability of flooding is shown in brackets):

- 1 in 30 (3.3%)
- 1 in 100 (1%)
- 1 in 200 (0.5%)

The peak depths are mapped to produce the flood outline maps. Depths of flooding less than 0.1m have been excluded for clarity. In addition, these would be unlikely to affect properties and would be seen as normal overland flow or puddles in the heavy rainfall that has been modelled.

3.3.4 Locally Agreed Surface Water Information

The Environment Agency guidance on surface water flood risk information recommends that Lead Local Flood Authorities should review, discuss, agree and record with partners what surface water information best represents local conditions, this is known as "locally agreed surface water information".

Birmingham's locally agreed surface water information will consist of the RoFSW maps overlaid by the SWMP maps in areas where detailed studies were carried out.

The reasoning is that the SWMP process has taken account the effect of the drainage system in much greater detail than the RoFSW maps process in the areas modelled. This means that the results should be more representative of local risk. Outside these areas, we have no specific results to plot, so the maps are the best available. Users may wish to interpret these in the light of comparisons in the detailed areas and to decide accordingly what additional information they may need to assess flood risk.

3.3.5 Groundwater Flood Risk

In response to the need for more information on groundwater flooding, the British Geological Society has produced the first national hazard or susceptibility data set of groundwater flooding. The data is based on geological and hydrogeological information and can be used to identify areas where geological conditions could enable groundwater flooding to occur and where groundwater may come close to the ground surface.

Although this is not a risk data set in that it does not provide information about the likelihood of a groundwater flood occurring, it can be used to provide an understanding of groundwater flooding. The five susceptibility zones are shown in the Table 3.2.

Geological Class	Susceptibility
1	Very High
2	High
3	Moderate
4	Low
5	Very Low
No data	No susceptibility

Table 3.2 –Groundwater Susceptibility Zones

3.3.6 Ordinary Watercourses

National Information on Ordinary Watercourse Flood Risk

There are no national datasets that deal solely with predicted fluvial flood risk from ordinary watercourses; however there are a number datasets which contain relevant information, these being:

- Surface Water Management Plan

The SWMP flood extents are based on detailed hydraulic models that take account of rivers, minor open watercourses and piped networks of culverted watercourses and public sewers. Therefore in areas which are covered by the plan they provide a good indication of ordinary watercourse flood risk.

- Risk of Flooding from Surface Water

The RoFSW datasets can be used to make assumptions about the extent of flooding from surface water and small ordinary watercourses as in many cases this will be similar.

- Risk of Flooding from Rivers and Sea (RoFRS) & Flood Map for Planning (FMfP)

Whilst these datasets primarily show flood risk from Main Rivers they also shows flood risk from larger ordinary watercourses where the catchment is greater than 3km². Flood outlines are available for the following ordinary watercourses:

- River Cole
- Chinn Brook
- Hockley Brook
- Griffins Brook
- Chad Brook
- Perry Brook
- Plants Brook

3.3.7 Local Information on Ordinary Watercourse Flood Risk

There is no specific local ordinary watercourse flood risk information for Birmingham; however the outputs from SWMP can be used where available supplemented by the RoFSW, RoFRS and FMfP where appropriate.

Generally, due to the highly urbanised nature of Birmingham and the close interactions between watercourses, sewers and rainfall, Birmingham City Council prefers to undertake integrated modelling that considers how all sources of flooding interact as it is believed that gives a better indication of actual risk. Birmingham City Council will continue to develop these models where appropriate as part of its investigation and understanding of flood risk.

3.3.8 Studies Undertaken to Assess Local Flood Risk

The historic and predicted flood risk to Birmingham is outlined and assessed in a number of studies that have been undertaken in recent years. These studies are outlined below, for further information and mapping of flood risk please refer to the project reports that are available on the Birmingham City Council website.

Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

The purpose of the SFRA is to assess and map all known sources of flood risk, including fluvial, surface water, sewer, groundwater and impounded water bodies, taking into account future climate change predictions, to be used as an evidence base to locate future development, primarily in low flood risk areas.

This comprises two elements.

- The [Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment](#) (first produced in January 2010 and updated in January 2012) outlines flood risk and planning policies in relation to all locations identified in the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) in terms of flood zones and the sequential test, together with wider guidance for windfall sites (A site which comes forward and receives planning permission in a location which was not anticipated or allocated in the Local Plan for that purpose)
- The [Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment](#) (April 2012) applies the exception test, by assessing in more detail sites in the SHLAA that are at flood risk but where the City Council would wish to promote due to the wider benefits to Birmingham.

Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment

The Flood Risk Regulations came into force on 10th December 2009 and implement the requirements of the European Floods Directive 2007, which aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe. Under the regulations and in line with the FWMA, LLFAs are responsible for undertaking a PFRA for local sources of flood risk, primarily from surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses. The LLFA is not responsible for assessing the risk from Main Rivers, the sea and large raised reservoirs; this is the responsibility of the Environment Agency. However the interaction of flooding from Main Rivers and reservoirs with local sources needs to be taken into account, this is particularly important in the highly urbanised catchment of Birmingham where flooding regularly occurs as a result of interaction from several sources.

The PFRA is a high level screening exercise which entails collecting information on past (historic) and future (predicted) floods, assembling it into a PFRA report and using it to identify Flood Risk Areas which are areas where the risk of flooding is significant.

The PFRA forms part of a six year cycle of planning based on a four stage process as outlined in Table 3.3. The first round of the PFRA cycle was completed in 2015, with the publication of Flood Risk Management Plan for the Humber River Basin District. The second round of the cycle is underway and the updated [PFRA](#) has been produced.

Cycle	Stage	Requirement	Publication Date
1	1	Prepare Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment	2011
	2	Identify Flood Risk Areas	2011

Cycle	Stage	Requirement	Publication Date
	3	Prepare Flood Hazard Maps and Flood Risk Maps for each Flood Risk Area	2013
	4	Prepare Flood Risk Management Plans for Each Flood risk Area	2015
2	1	Prepare Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment	2017
	2	Identify Flood Risk Areas	2017
	3	Prepare Flood Hazard Maps and Flood Risk Maps for each Flood Risk Area	2019
	4	Prepare Flood Risk Management Plans for Each Flood risk Area	2021

Table 3.3 - Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment Stages.

Surface Water Management Plan

The SWMP process is a framework through which key local partners with responsibility for surface water and drainage in their area work together to understand the causes and effects of surface water flooding and agree the most cost effective and sustainable way of managing the risk for the long term. The emphasis is on ensuring that the plans are evidence based, risk based, future proofed and inclusive of stakeholder views and preferences. Working together helps to ensure innovative solutions and practices.

The SWMP is developed in four phases: Preparation, Risk Assessment, Options, and Implementation and Review. This is a widely adopted best-practice generic approach to evidence and risk based decision making.

The SWMP for Birmingham explains the level of risks posed and sets out who will do what to manage surface water in the area in the form of a long-term action plan. It is designed to influence future capital investment, drainage maintenance, public engagement and understanding, land-use planning, emergency planning and future developments.

The review phase of work, which will include stakeholder and wider community engagement on the plan, will continue for a number of years and to ensure the best possible outcomes, the SWMP will remain 'live' until the final stage of work is complete.

3.3.9 Wider Studies

Catchment Flood Management Plans

Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP) are strategic planning documents that provide an overview of the main sources of flood risk and how these can be managed in a sustainable framework for the next 50 to 100 years.

Birmingham is located within sub area 10 (Birmingham and the Black Country) of the River Trent CFMP, this is the most urbanised and populated sub area. The CFMP highlights that flood risk in this area is high with flooding occurring from a wide range of sources including the River Tame and its tributaries, surface water runoff, storm water drainage and sewer overflow.

The vision and preferred policy for this area is 'to take further action to manage flood risk'. This policy is about reducing the risk where the existing flood risk is too high and the CFMP highlights the need to take action in the short term to reduce this level of risk.

The key messages for the Birmingham area are:

- Work with others to minimise disruption to people and communities caused by flooding, taking into account future climate change, and urban growth in the policy unit area.
- Reduce the disruption caused by flooding to transport and infrastructure.
- Reduce the cost of flood damage within the policy unit, particularly where it is high and may be economically viable, within Birmingham and the Black Country.
- Promote and encourage urban drainage systems that will protect and improve water quality within the surrounding watercourses.
- Sustain and increase the amount of Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) habitat in the catchment.
- Return watercourses to a more natural state, increasing biodiversity and opening up green river corridors throughout the policy unit, particularly through city centre regeneration projects

Flood Risk Management Plans

Flood Risk Management Plans (FRMPs) explain the risk of flooding from rivers, the sea, surface water, groundwater and reservoirs. FRMPs set out how risk management authorities will work with communities to manage flood and coastal risk over the period 2015-2021. Risk management authorities include the Environment Agency, local councils, internal drainage boards, Highways England and lead local flood authorities (LLFAs).

Each EU member country must produce FRMPs as set out in the EU Floods Directive 2007 and Flood Risk Regulations 2010. Each FRMP covers a specific river basin district. There are 11 river basin districts in England and Wales, Birmingham falls within the Humber river basin district.

Each river basin district also has a river basin management plan, which looks at how to protect and improve water quality, and use water in a sustainable way. FRMPs and river basin management plans work to a 6- year planning cycle. The current cycle is from 2015 to 2021. The Humber FRMP sits alongside the Humber river basin management plan.

The actions in the Humber FRMP are known as “measures”. They explain where and how the Environment Agency, and in some instances, other risk management authorities will focus effort and investment to reduce flood risk. The measures are grouped under 4 categories: preventing risk, preparing for risk, protecting from risk, and recovery and review.

River Basin Management Plans

The European Water Framework Directive (WFD), established a legal framework for managing the water environment across Europe. At its heart is an ecosystem approach requiring measures to be taken to encourage the sustainable use of water and to protect and improve inland surface waters, groundwater and coastal waters with the aim of achieving good status. It recognises that interested groups need to work together to design and implement improvements, taking a holistic and integrated approach to managing the water environment.

The WFD calls for a management plan to be developed for each river basin district with Birmingham falling into the Humber River Basin Management Plan. In England the Environment Agency is the competent authority for the WFD and it published the first river basin management plans in December 2009. The 2009 plans outlined the measures needed to bring more waters to good status by 2015 and what needed to be investigated to test whether all waters could justifiably achieve this aim by 2021 or 2027. The plans, including the objectives and measures they contain, must be reviewed and updated every 6 years.

3.4 Communicating and Sharing Flood Risk Information

A large amount of information on flood risk is available to the public on the Direct Gov and Birmingham City Council websites. This includes maps showing flood risk and the flood risk studies undertaken by Birmingham City Council outlined in this section.

When sharing flood risk information publically, Birmingham City Council will not name individual properties that are at flood risk. However we will target communication and awareness campaigns at areas where properties are at risk so that individuals, businesses and communities can understand the risk and make informed decisions on how to plan/manage that risk themselves.

The City Council's website will be reviewed and updated to take account of the latest available information and changes in flood risk management. Links will be provided to other organisation and to available information on flood risk.

Policies

The following policies have been developed in response to this objective:

Policy 2:

The City Council **will** use the most appropriate and up to date data on flood risk to provide an understanding of flood risk in Birmingham.

Policy 3:

The City Council **will** use data, when available, to increase public awareness of local flood risk and encourage communities to take action.

Policy 4:

The City Council **will** maintain a database of properties that have returned flood survey questionnaires and will track the actions taken by flood risk management partners in response to the flooding.

4. Asset Management

‘Outline how local flood risk assets are identified, managed and maintained and develop a clear understanding of riparian responsibilities’

In its role as LLFA and Land Drainage Authority, Birmingham City Council has a role in ensuring that flood risk assets are appropriately identified, maintained and managed as outlined below:

4.1 Asset Register

LLFAs are required, under Section 21 of the FWMA, to ‘establish and maintain a register of structures or features which, in the opinion of the authority, are likely to have a significant effect on a flood risk in its area. The Act also requires that the LLFA must arrange for the register to be available for inspection at all reasonable times.

Birmingham City Council has developed a web-based system that is accessible to the public at all times, it brings together information about flood risk assets that are managed by Birmingham City Council and third parties.

The [asset register](#) shows structures and features that are important to managing flood risk (such as flood defence walls, storage tanks, balancing ponds, land drainage, highway drainage) along with the relevant Flood RMA responsible for their maintenance.

The FWMA requires that only significant assets are included on the register, therefore criteria were applied to determine whether an asset was significant in terms of flood risk and hence every asset in Birmingham is not shown. These criteria are outlined in Appendix A. Furthermore there may be significant assets which we are not aware of at the present time, therefore the asset register will be updated regularly, and additional information will be added as it is identified.

All owners of assets that have been included on the register have been notified and advised that they should have an inspection and maintenance regime in place to ensure that it is operating as designed.

4.2 Asset Inspections

Assets on the register, both Birmingham City Council and third party, are inspected by the Flood Risk Management Team. The frequency of the inspection is dependent on the type of asset and the risk of blockage, varying between 18 months and 15 years. Where an asset inspection identifies an issue with an asset the asset owner is notified and asked to undertake the necessary maintenance works.

4.3 Designation

Birmingham City Council as LLFA has the power to designate any structure or feature which affects local flood risk. Once designated a person may not alter, remove or replace a designated feature without the consent of the responsible authority and a local land charge is designated. The City Council does not currently intend to use these powers.

4.4 Consenting

Birmingham City Council as LLFA is the Authority responsible for regulating activities on ordinary watercourses in Birmingham. As a result Birmingham City Council is legally responsible for dealing with applications for ordinary watercourse land drainage consents.

Any person planning to carry out work that may affect the flow or storage of water in an ordinary watercourse must seek consent from the relevant Authority before any work is commenced.

An ordinary watercourse is defined as any watercourse which is not a main river. A watercourse includes all rivers and streams and all ditches, drains, cuts, culverts, dikes, sluices, sewers (other than public sewers i.e. being vested in a sewerage undertaker etc.) and passages through which water flows, but may not hold water all the time.

If the watercourse is classed as Main River consent will need to be obtained from the Environment Agency for any works or structures in, under, over or within 8 metres from the top of the bank.

This ordinary watercourse consenting process is in place to ensure that any works carried out do not have a detrimental effect on other people or the environment. It also ensures that any works which may affect flood risk are properly designed. If works are carried out without consent, Birmingham City Council has enforcement powers to remove or modify them.

4.5 Land Drainage Byelaws

In addition to the powers and duties set out in the Land Drainage Act, Birmingham City Council has Local Land Drainage Byelaws for the purpose of preventing flooding or remedying or mitigating any damage caused by flooding in Birmingham. The byelaws only apply to ordinary watercourses that are vested in or under the control of the Council, i.e. chosen to actively maintain, rather than leave in riparian ownership.

4.6 Maintenance of Assets

The City's numerous watercourses, culverts and sewers need regular maintenance to ensure water can flow through freely, as intended.

The City Council's Flood Risk Management Team undertake maintenance of watercourses and culverts where necessary utilising a small revenue budget, including:

- Programmed Maintenance of grills (metal grills on a culvert which prevents debris entering) The frequency of inspection is biannually, quarterly, monthly or weekly dependent upon vulnerability to blockage and resultant flood risk.
- Removal of silt, vegetation and urban debris and other routine maintenance works to watercourses and culverts,
- Additional clearance works prior to or after severe rainfall;
- Inspections and CCTV surveys;
- Removal of vegetation from dam embankments and overflows;
- Fabrications of new grill structures, steel walkways and handrails; repairs to retaining walls, footbridges, sluices and fences; construction of access ramps; plus other minor flow improvement works.

The City Council as the Highway Authority has a duty to maintain the public highway and this includes highway drainage, via gullies which drain into the sewer or highway drains. The City Council has entered into a 25-year contract with Amey for highway maintenance and management services (from June 2010). This means that maintenance of the city's highway infrastructure (including highway drainage) is carried out by a private sector partner (Amey). This contract specifies standards to be met, including maintenance responsibilities for network drainage.

Other areas of the City Council are also involved in asset management, such as the Districts, often with the support of the local community. Within Leisure Services, Grounds Maintenance staff work to keep brooks free from litter to allow water to flow. Maintenance is also carried out by private landowners and Registered Social Landlords.

Power to Carry Out Work under Land Drainage Act

Blockages and debris in watercourses are often the result of fly-tipping and littering. Blockages may also be caused by property owners constructing fences etc. across watercourses on their property boundary. The City Council writes to riparian owners, as necessary, to remind them that it is the responsibility of the properties on either side of the brook to keep it maintained and free from obstruction.

The Land Drainage Act makes it the responsibility of owners of land at the top of the bank of a watercourse to keep it clear of blockages and obstruction to its centre. The City Council has the powers to serve notice on owners of watercourses who allow them to become impeded. The Council also has the powers to carry out any necessary work and recover the cost from the landowner. In both cases this is subject to appropriate noticing.

Policies

The following policies have been developed in response to this objective:

Policy 5:

The City Council **will** maintain a register of significant assets which it believes has an effect on flood risk and carry out routine inspections of these assets.

Policy 6:

The City Council **will not** consent to works on ordinary watercourse that increase flood risk or have a detrimental effect on the environment.

Policy 7:

The City Council **will** undertake maintenance works on watercourses and culverts for which it has responsibility for the purpose of flood risk management where it is essential in the general public interest.

Policy 8:

The City Council **will** use its powers under the Land Drainage Act to remove blockages to watercourses that present a flood risk and recover the costs from the landowner where they have failed undertake their riparian responsibilities.

5. Responding to Flooding

‘Define the criteria and procedure for responding to and investigating flooding incidents, and set out the role of emergency planning, flood action groups and individual property owners’

Birmingham City Council has a role in responding to and investigating flooding incidents. The following section sets out Birmingham City Councils response to local flooding and outlines the role of other groups and individuals.

5.1 Responding to Flooding Incidents

When flooding occurs, or is threatened, people often look to the local authority to take responsibility and take steps to prevent or reduce flooding. However, local authorities do not have a statutory duty to prevent properties from flooding. The powers are largely “permissive” – i.e. local authorities can undertake works in the general public interest but are not obliged to act.

5.1.1 Management of Flooding Events

The City Council has a Corporate Emergency Plan that specifies how the City Council will respond to any incident. This is prepared, maintained and activated by the Resilience Team. In addition to this there is the Multi-Agency Flood Plan for Birmingham which specifically outlines how multi-agency partners will work together to respond to and manage significant flooding incidents. As part of its contingency plans, the City Council maintains a number of duty officers which ensures that a range of Council services can respond to emergencies 24 hours a day every day.

5.1.2 Triggers for Deploying Resources

There is currently no reliable rainfall warning service that can be used to place resources on standby or to proactively deploy resources. To do so, given levels of confidence, would result in costs being incurred for significant levels of false alarm. The City Council will not deploy resources on the sole basis of weather forecasting. Weather forecasting and modelling has not yet reached a sufficient resolution for the purpose of initiating proactive flood response measures, but enhancements in technology in the future may make this possible.

An escalating series of triggers will be used to identify when resources should be deployed in a flooding emergency. These will draw from pre-existing knowledge, history and conditions, weather forecasting, the Met Office, Environment Agency (EA), Flood Forecasting Centre and liaison with local EA contacts, a range of council departments, FLAGs and other community resources. The aim is to ensure resources are deployed cost effectively responding to reliable assessment of risk rather than waiting for reports and eliminating so far as is practicable false alarm responses.

5.1.3 Provision of Sandbags

Sandbags are considered to be one of the first lines of defence in the event of flooding or potential flooding despite significant evidence of their limitations. In the event of widespread flooding there are insufficient resources available to despatch sandbags to individual properties that request them. This leads to false hope and flood defence teams being tied up serving a limited number of properties.

Deployment of sandbags

The City Council will provide sandbags in bulk deliveries to approved and informed stakeholder groups such as FLAGs at specified locations in order that they may form part of a community

flood action plan. The community group will take charge of the distribution in accordance with their local plan.

The City Council will **not** deliver sandbags to individual properties instead using available resources to attend strategic infrastructure and to deliver bulk sandbag drops to community FLAGS.

Storage of sandbags

The City Council will make formal and robust contractual provision with its suppliers (subject to proper approval) for the storage and provision of sandbags to support this policy in the event of a flooding emergency.

5.1.4 Role of Flood Action Groups

One of the best ways a neighbourhood can prepare for flooding is to set up a FLAG. These are community groups, led by volunteers that help residents in the flood watch area prepare and cope with incidents of flooding. FLAGS have designated Flood Wardens who monitor local conditions and facilitate two way communication with the Council and EA. Volunteer's support the warning of residents, identification of vulnerable people and ensure property level flood protection products (where available) are deployed in an emergency. All FLAGS in Birmingham have identified locations for bulk sand bag drops, and coordinate the distribution to the community.

Whilst the City Council encourages the development of FLAGS, not all residents at risk of flooding are involved in a FLAG. The response from the community varies in different areas across the city; generally engagement is driven by a previous history or experience of flooding. It is increasingly recognised that communities developing emergency response arrangements are likely to be more sustainable where the role of the FLAG is undertaken by residents drawn from existing neighbourhood groups.

5.1.5 Role of Individual Property Owners

Individual property owners can help the Council to respond to and investigate flooding by:

- Reporting flooding to the appropriate organisation;
- Providing detailed information on the nature of the flood and its impact;
- Completing flood survey returns thoroughly and returning them as soon as possible; and
- Reporting flooding incidents at reservoirs to the EA.

5.2 Recording Flooding Incidents

Surface Water, Ordinary Watercourses and Groundwater Flooding

All incidents of property flooding from surface water, ordinary watercourses or groundwater should be reported to the City Council at llfa@birmingham.gov.uk or on 0121 303 7235 or logged using the Birmingham City Council website. Urgent reports of internal property flooding out of hours should be reported to the out of hours service on 0121 303 4149.

During a severe weather event reports of flooding will reach the City Council through a number of routes including; direct reports from the community or external responding agencies, Customer Relationship Management process or through its Highways 24hr Control Room, some reports may come via other internal council services. Urgent flooding reports will be received by the Flood Risk Management Team or Drainage Out of Hours Officer and a triage approach applied to make best use of available resources. Each report will be recorded on a 'Flooded Sites Action Tracker' for later analysis.

Following the event the 'Flooded Sites Action Tracker', is used by the Birmingham Water Group to ensure that all flooding reports are dealt with by the responsible organisation. Where there is a report of internal flooding a flood survey will be sent to the properties at that location.

Sewer Flooding

All incidents of sewer flooding should be reported to Severn Trent Water on 0800 783 4444. The line is open 24 hours a day, seven days a week. The caller is advised when they can expect a visit. During the visit contractors will investigate the problem and if possible resolve the problem. If they find a problem with the public sewerage system such as a blockage, they'll arrange for it to be cleared. If it isn't immediately clear why your property or garden has flooded, they'll look into it further. In some cases the investigation can be complicated and take some time. Further information can be found at www.stwater.co.uk/my-supplies/waste-water-and-sewers/during-flooding/sewer-flooding/

All sewerage undertakers maintain a register of properties and external areas (such as gardens, highways, and open spaces) which have suffered rainfall related flooding from public sewers. This register is called the Sewer Flood Risk Register. It does not include flooding caused by blockages.

5.3 Duty to Investigate Flooding

The FWMA provides that Local Authorities will have a duty to investigate flooding. Section 19 of The Act states that:-

(1) On becoming aware of a flood in its area a LLFA must, to the extent that it considers it necessary or appropriate investigate –

which risk management authorities have relevant flood risk management functions , and

Whether each of those risk management authorities has exercised, or is proposing to exercise, those functions in response to the flood

(2) Where an authority carries out an investigation under subsection (1) it must –

(a) publish the results of its investigation, and

(b) notify any relevant risk management authorities

It follows that not all flooding will require a formal investigation and report. In order for Birmingham City Council to determine what extent it considers is 'necessary or appropriate' for investigation it must determine what constitutes a significant event and what metrics should be used to determine that significance.

Procedure

A three stage process is required to identify when a S19 investigation is required. Stage 1 is an initial assessment of a flooding report sufficient to ascertain with some confidence the extent of the flooding consequences. The second stage would be to carry out a detailed investigation of the sites where it has been deemed necessary and appropriate. Reporting and publishing would be the third stage. These stages may be described as: -

- Stage 1: Initial assessment
- Stage 2: S19 Investigation
- Stage 3: S19 Report and publish

It follows that there will be requirements for coordination and cooperation between risk management authorities at each stage and indeed following the outcome of a S19 Investigation. This will be via day to day officer communication and through the LLFA's governance process for flood risk management.

Stage 1: Initial Assessment

Following a flooding event the reports will be collated, assessed and flood surveys will be despatched to any locations where internal property flooding has been reported.

Stage 1 will be administered by the Flood Risk Management Team.

Stage 2: S19 Investigation

In the event that one or more of the following criteria is met a Stage 2 Investigation will be undertaken.

- Where one property has been flooded internally on more than one occasion
- Where five or more properties have been flooded internally on one occasion
- Where there has been a fatality or imminent risk to life, particularly in relation to flood hazards such as high velocity flows or deep water where it would not be expected to be found.
- Where there is an overwhelming political driver to publish a report into an incident/s
- Where there has been two or more near misses or a trend established that suggests a potential for future flooding
- Where there is ambiguity surrounding the source or responsibility of/for a flood incident that satisfies these requirements
- Where one or more flood risk management partner requests a S19 Investigation be carried out which can then be endorsed by the Birmingham Water Group.
- Where the effects of flooding result in unacceptable loss of productivity and disruption to a community
- Where failure of critical infrastructure occurs

The Stage 2 Investigation will return to Stage 1 and signed off as a Stage 1 Assessment if: -

- If the problem is already known and understood or works are proposed
- It becomes immediately clear that the problem was initially over reported
- It becomes immediately clear that the flooding risk or actual flooding is readily attributed to the failure or inadequacy of one asset
- It becomes clear that the flooding risk or actual flooding is readily attributed to an act of omission (operating procedures, maintenance etc.)

Stage 2 will be administered by the Birmingham Water Group (or a Project Group set up under its governance). An extraordinary meeting of the Birmingham Water Group may be convened by the LLFA to consider these matters or at the request of a partner.

A Stage 2 Investigation that determines that a RMA has a relevant management function and whether that function has been or is being exercised will proceed to Stage 3: Report and Publishing.

Stage 3: Report and Publish

Any S19 Investigation that progresses to a Stage 2 investigation will be reported to the Strategic Flood Risk Management Board for consideration before being published on the Council's website. The Board may recommend that: -

- Further investigatory work is undertaken (and advise on funding)
- Further work is undertaken on the text of the report prior to publication
- The report be published

The Board will consider the implications of the reported flooding issue for the flood risk management partners who will take back recommendations to their flood risk management bodies to identify how, as responsible bodies, they will exercise their functions to remedy any issues in their power. This response will be coordinated through the Birmingham Water Group and

progress reported to the Strategic Flood Risk Management Board. The Board will agree financial arrangements.

An extraordinary meeting of the Strategic Flood Risk Management Board may be convened to consider these matters at the request of any partner.

Stage 3 will be administered by the Strategic Flood Risk Management Board.

Policies

The following policies have been developed in response to this objective:

Policy 9:

The City Council **will** ensure that there is appropriately qualified and experienced staff available to respond to flooding emergencies 24 hours a day every day.

Policy 10:

The City Council **will not** deploy resources on the sole basis of weather forecasting, an escalating series of triggers will be used to identify when resources should be deployed.

Policy 11:

The City Council **will** provide sandbags in bulk deliveries to approved Flood Action Groups during a flooding event, sandbags **will not** be provided to individual properties.

Policy 12:

The City Council in liaison with the Environment Agency **will** support the establishment and maintenance of Flood Action Groups and other relevant community groups with guidance and advice in setting up flood plans and liaising with emergency services.

Policy 13:

The City Council **will** record all reports of flooding that it receives and will investigate those incidents that are considered significant.

6. Managing Flood Risk

‘Define the criteria for how and when flood risk management measures will be promoted to ensure that they provide value for money whilst minimising the long-term revenue costs and maximise external funding contributions’

6.1 Understanding flood risk

6.1.1 Community Awareness

Birmingham City Council will endeavour to raise awareness of flood risk, both historic and predicted, with affected communities. It is essential that communities understand their level of risk in order to set realistic expectations and achievable outcomes for local flood risk management.

6.2 Potential Flood Risk Management Actions

Potential Flood Risk Management Actions can be divided into the following five categories.

6.2.1 Maintenance

Ongoing maintenance is necessary to maintain assets that provide a level of resilience to the community. This is particularly important in locations where historic schemes have been implemented, to maintain the level of protection provided by those assets. Generally the owner of the asset is responsible for its maintenance.

Maintenance Programmes

As outlined in Section 4, the City Council’s Flood Risk Management Team undertake maintenance of watercourses and culverts, other departments of the City Council also undertake maintenance of their assets, Severn Trent Water has a maintenance programme in place for public sewers and the Environment Agency undertakes maintenance work on Main River.

Riparian Responsibilities

Owners of land adjoining, above or with a watercourse running through it, have certain rights and responsibilities. In legal terms they are a ‘riparian owners’.

- They must let water flow through their land without any obstruction, pollution or diversion which affects the rights of others.
- They should keep the banks clear of anything that could cause an obstruction and increase flood risk, either on their land or downstream if it is washed away. They should maintain the bed and banks of the watercourse and the trees and shrubs growing on the banks. They should also clear any litter from the channel and banks, even if they did not come from their land.
- They should always leave a development-free edge on the banks next to a watercourse. This allows for easy access to the watercourse in case any maintenance or inspection is required.
- They must keep any structures, such as culverts, trash screens, weirs and mill gates, clear of debris and must not culvert or alter the channel of a watercourse without consent.

6.2.2 Investigation

Where flooding has been reported or modelling suggests that an area may be at predicted risk of flooding further investigation may be necessary to improve the understanding of the flooding mechanism prior to determining the most appropriate action required to manage the flood risk.

For historic flooding further investigation will be undertaken in line with the flooding investigation protocol outlined in Section 5.

Where the risk is predicted from modelling, then it may be appropriate to carry out further investigation to fully understand the risk. This can be through site visits, gathering data or further modelling studies.

6.2.3 Mitigation

Mitigation measures may be appropriate to provide resilience/alleviation against flooding. Mitigation measures can take on various forms depending on the nature and extent of the problem and the funding available. In some areas issues may be easily solved through Property Level Resilience or small mitigation schemes that can generally be delivered in 2 to 6 years and in some areas long term strategies/programmes of work will need to be put in place which can take up to 25 years. The benefits of the work should outweigh any harmful consequences to: human health; the social and economic welfare of individuals and communities; infrastructure, and the environment (including cultural heritage). These provisions are important to ensure a proper balance between sustaining and enhancing the environment and reducing the risks to people, homes and businesses.

Sewer Flooding Schemes

Severn Trent Waters target is to reduce incidents of internal sewer flooding by 13% and external sewer flooding by 6%. They intend to do this by adopting a more risk based approach in line with EA/OFWAT Drainage Strategy Framework and the Sewerage Risk Management 5 (SRM5) methodology. They will be focussing on managing low severity sewer flooding through property level protection, whilst also increasing investment in schemes to increase the capacity of the network. They will continue to invest in repairing, replacing and rehabilitating their assets, as well as undertaking proactive and reactive maintenance of networks. They will have an increased emphasis on changing customer behaviours to reduce sewer blockages which can lead to flooding. They will deliver more sustainable solutions to flooding and work in partnership with other RMAs to deliver integrated flood risk management schemes. Finally, they will be significantly increasing the amount of real time monitoring and telemetry they have on their network to better understand and manage flood risk. Full details of their objectives can be found at <http://www.stwater.co.uk/2020-plan>

Riparian Rights

Riparian owners must accept flood flows from upstream and pass them uninterrupted through their land to lower land, even if these are caused by inadequate capacity downstream. A landowner has no duty in common law to improve the drainage capacity of a watercourse he/she owns. However they have the right to protect their property from flooding, and their land from erosion. If they propose to undertake any work, they must get their plans agreed with the RMA before they start work in order to ensure they do not have an adverse effect on adjacent land.

6.2.4 Policy

Some forms of flood risk are best managed through the implementation of flood risk management policies, this is particularly relevant to new development to ensure that flood risk to both the development and surrounding community is mitigated. The City Council has a number of existing policies that are outlined in Section 7 and will continue to develop new policies in response to changing legislation.

6.2.5 Communication

It is important when managing flood risk to take opportunities to raise awareness and communicate the risk to householders, communities and stakeholders so that they can understand the risks and decide whether to put their own plans in place to mitigate against these

risks. In some instances targeted awareness campaigns will be used to aid behavioural change, which in turn can lead to flood risk reductions.

6.3 Resources

6.3.1 Funding

The level of funding available for flood risk management is a real concern for the City Council. The following sources of funding are currently available to carry out works in relation to flood risk management.

Flood Defence Grant in Aid - Partnership Funding

In the past, flood risk management schemes were generally funded by central government through the Flood Defence Grant in Aid (FDGiA) process which allocated funding to projects nationally based on cost/benefit prioritisation. This led to only schemes that scored highly in terms of benefits outweighing costs being taken forward.

The Pitt Review suggested that central government should develop a scheme that allows and encourages local communities to invest in flood risk management. From 2012 a revised approach has been undertaken. Funding levels for each scheme, paid by central government as FDGiA, relate directly to the benefits the scheme delivers, including number of households protected, damages prevented, deprivation, environmental benefits and amenity improvement. If the FDGiA does not cover the cost of the scheme, in order to proceed the scheme cost can be reduced and/or local contributions would need to be found. This approach is outline in Figure 6.1 below.

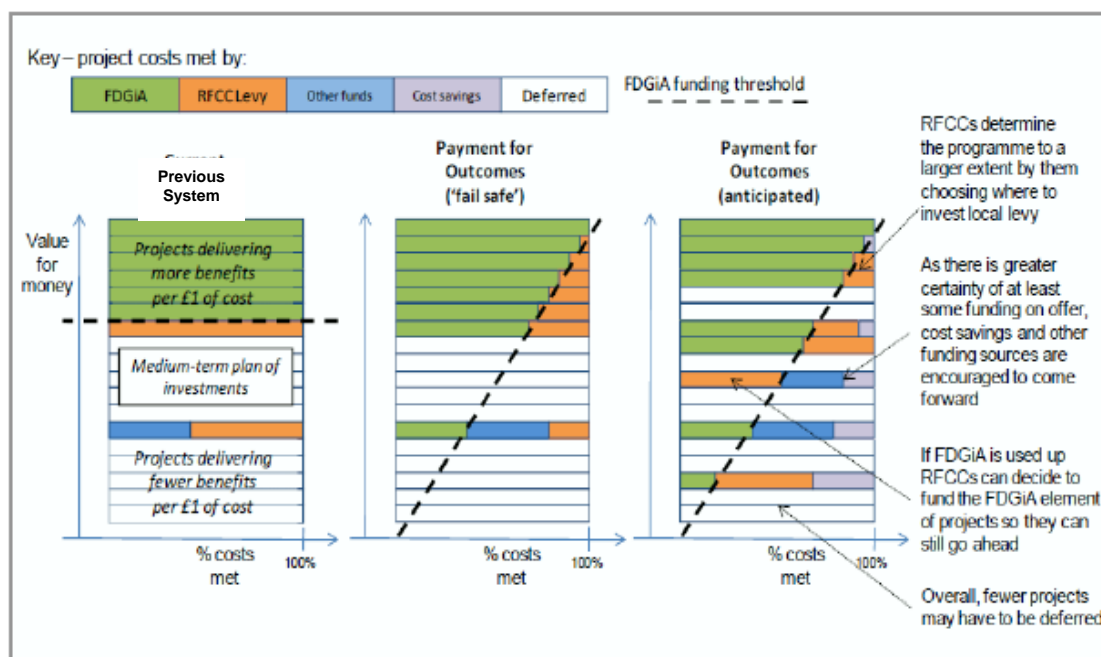


Figure 6.1 – Partnership Funding Approach

Between April 2015 and March 2021, the government has committed to invest £2.5 billion to reduce the risks of flooding and coastal erosion.

Local authorities, internal drainage boards and the Environment Agency are working together with local communities to develop 1,500 schemes.

These schemes will reduce flood risk to more than 300,000 households by March 2021.

The Environment Agency regularly review the [investment programme](#) to ensure it can respond appropriately to changes such as serious flooding, local partnership funding contributions and new flood risk information.

The on-going nature of the programme means it will be updated throughout the 6 years (April 2015 to April 2021).

The six year programme finishes in March 2021. Data on some projects are included beyond 2021 as work on these schemes commences during the current programme. The full programme after 2021 is still to be agreed.

Local Levy

The City Council pays levies to the Environment Agency as Local Levy. The Local Levy is raised by the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (Birmingham sits within the Trent RFCC) and is used as a locally-raised source of income to fund projects within the Trent region. It can be used to fund projects that might not be eligible for national funding or as a regional contribution to scheme costs under the partnership funding approach.

The Trent RFCC has an agreed programme of projects and new projects proposals can be submitted every 3 months, although currently the programme is over committed.

Funding for Lead Local Flood Authority

Funding for LLFAs to meet the duties under the FWMA is provided to Birmingham City Council as part of its annual settlement. The money is not ring fenced so individual authorities must decide how much of the grant to spend and where.

Revenue Budget

The Flood risk Management Team also receive a small budget to support flood management responsibilities, these include land drainage and the maintenance of ordinary watercourses. This budget has reduced over recent years in line with City Council budget cuts.

Water Company Funding

Severn Trent Water invests money in flood alleviation as outlined in 6.2.3.

In some cases sewer flooding may combine with surface water or ordinary watercourse flooding thus making it beneficial to work with the LLFA to deliver partnership schemes.

Natural Environment Funding

Through engagement with wider natural environmental partnerships as outlined in 2.2.5 there may be opportunities to seek funding for projects which do not necessarily have flood risk management as their primary objective, but nevertheless include activities which help reduce flood risk.

Community Projects

Local Community and FLAGs have an important role to play in the implementation of flood risk management projects and environmental improvements. Strong local community involvement is important to build community ownership of the projects, build local pride in an area and to ensure that the improvements persist over the longer term rather than being one off improvements which soon deteriorate.

These groups also have the ability to tap into a range of resources and funding streams including Section 106 funds, EA and Severn Trent environmental protection expenditure, greenspace management, community chest and District resources and additional competitive grant funding from sources such as Natural England and Heritage Lottery.

6.3.2 Staffing

It is important that LLFAs increase their flood risk management capacity and skills in order to deliver the new responsibilities under the FWMA.

Current LLFA Capacity

Until 2000, Birmingham City Council had a large team of drainage engineers who improved and maintained the sewer network under an agency agreement for Severn Trent Water. Following termination of the agency, skilled staff were retained to operate as a multi-functional team with expertise in land drainage, flood risk management, infrastructure, reservoirs, operations and maintenance. The team consists of a Flood Risk Manager, three Drainage Engineers and a Senior Technical Officer. The team has experience in managing projects using a range of resources including Consultants for specialist advice.

Recruitment, Retention and Skill Enhancement

Defra, the Environment Agency and local authorities are working in partnership to build skills and knowledge and to help LLFAs carry out their duties under the FWMA.

Existing skills are enhanced by capacity building workshops, conferences and appropriate industry training as well as engagement with other partner organisations and through a LLFA forum.

Birmingham City Council is committed to supporting, retaining and developing the knowledge and skills of its staff. Staff are supported through personal appraisals and learning and development plans. Due to the enormous budget pressures on local government, it is important that learning and development is managed in the most cost effective way, using a full range of learning resources and approaches to meet these needs.

Where there is a shortage of skills within the team this will be filled by recruitment or consultant support in areas of identified shortfall subject to available budget provision.

6.4 Managing Expectations

With large parts of the City at historic or predicted risk of flooding, it is impossible for Birmingham City Council to undertake flood alleviation works to protect all of these locations due to limited budgets and resources. Therefore we need to spend the money where it will have the greatest benefit and will prioritise the receptors to flooding in the following order:

1. People (Risk to Life)
2. Critical Infrastructure
3. Homes
4. Business
5. Other Infrastructure
6. Amenities

6.5 Prioritising Works

When it comes to prioritising actions for capital works we will need to consider the following:

- Can a practical solution be developed?
- Is the solution cost beneficial?
- What is affordable and is there potential for funding?
- What will reduce the risk most to the highest risk receptors?
- What level of protection can be provided?
- Is there a legal requirement to undertake the work?
- Are there multiple sources of flooding and the opportunity to invest with other Risk Management Authorities?

- What is the design life of the protection measures?
- Can a solution be developed that mitigates flooding to more than one location or provides multiple benefits?
- Is it a local priority for the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee?
- Can arrangements be put in place for long term ownership and maintenance?
- Is there community support for the scheme?

Following a Section 19 investigation or other strategic study, the Flood Risk Management Team will look to put forward bids for FDGiA to undertake works where a viable scheme has been identified. Where the cost benefit of these schemes is such that the scheme cannot be fully funded by FDGiA alternative sources of funding will be explored including Local Levy and private contributions.

6.6 Proposed Flood Risk Management Mitigation

Birmingham City Council is committed to securing funding to undertake flood risk management mitigation measures to reduce the impact of flooding in Birmingham. Appendix B outlines the current locations where Birmingham City Council or its flood risk management partners are undertaking work or have bids in place for future funding; this may be in the form of:

- Feasibility Studies
- Detailed Design
- Bids for Partnership Funding and/or Local Levy
- Flood Mitigation Projects (where funding has been secured)

The Appendix B will be updated on an annual basis on the Birmingham City Council website.

Policies

The following policies have been developed in response to this objective:

Policy 14:

The City Council **will** seek funding opportunities, both public and private, to deliver flood risk management improvements.

Policy 15:

The City Council **will** seek to maintain and where possible increase its flood risk management skills and capacity

7. Flood Risk and Development

“Minimise the impact of development on flood risk by developing guidance, policies and standards that manage flood risk and reduce the flood risk to existing communities”

The risk of flooding is a key consideration in new development. The impact of flooding needs to be assessed and managed both in respect of the risk of flooding to a particular proposed development and any increased risk of flooding to surrounding and downstream areas from a proposed development.

The City Council will achieve this objective by ensuring that flood risk management is embedded into its development policies, broadly these aim to:

- Avoid new development in high risk flood areas;
- Promote the use of sustainable drainage and source control;
- Promote the adoption of flood risk reduction in land-use planning;
- Reduce runoff to greenfield rates for both greenfield and brownfield developments;
- Ensure that residual flood risk in new development is managed;
- Ensure that the impacts on flood risk upstream and downstream of a development site are managed;
- Promote de-culverting and naturalisation of watercourses; and
- Avoid the culverting of watercourses.

7.1 Planning Policies and Supporting Documents

The following planning policies and supporting documents contain policies and guidance to ensure that flood risk from new development is appropriately managed.

7.1.1 Birmingham Development Plan

The Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) 2031 sets out a spatial vision and strategy for the sustainable growth of Birmingham for the period 2011 to 2031, and will be used to guide decisions on planning, development and regeneration.. The Plan contains policies on flood risk, water quality and climate change to ensure that flood risk from new development is appropriately managed. Most notable is Policy TP6 Management of flood risk and water resources, which sets out planning requirements in terms of flood risk assessments and sustainable drainage.

7.1.2 Area Action Plans and Supplementary Planning Documents

Where appropriate, the City Council develops Area Action Plans and Supplementary Planning Documents to support the regeneration of areas of the City. Policies and guidance on flood risk, climate change and water quality are incorporated into these documents to ensure that these are fully taken account of in any development proposals.

7.1.3 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment

The SFRA for Birmingham reinforces the policies in the BDP. The purpose of the SFRA is to assess and map all known sources of flood risk, including fluvial, surface water, sewer, groundwater and impounded water bodies, taking into account future climate change predictions, to allow the Council to use this as an evidence base to locate future development primarily in low flood risk areas. While flooding cannot be prevented, its impacts can be mitigated and reduced

through integrated planning and management. The SFRA aims to ensure that flood risk is a key planning considerations to help deliver sustainable development.

The SFRA is a tool which will inform the Council of the nature and extent of flood risk in the area and highlights the opportunities for the Council to assist in the reduction of flood risk by applying the sequential test and exception test if applicable and outlining the requirements for developer Flood Risk Assessments and promotes the use of SuDS.

7.1.4 Green Living Spaces Plan

The Green Living Spaces Plan aims to secure, enhance and ensure the effective long term maintenance of the city's natural green and water spaces. This Plan is also about changing the way we do things; joining up agendas, agencies, services, users and funding; and re-positioning the importance of Parks. This Plan adopts seven principles to help shape all future development in the city as they will be enacted through the draft Your Green and Healthy City SPD.

Principle 2, The City's Blue Network is the most relevant to this strategy, it builds on the FWMA and the WFD to develop integrated SuDS, flood and water management solutions and develop a blue corridor/network policy with the Canal and River Trust.

7.2 Sustainable Drainage Systems

Conventional surface water drainage systems have traditionally used underground pipe networks to efficiently convey water away from sites. In the past this has led to problems of downstream flooding, reductions in groundwater recharge, wrong connections and waste pollution incidents associated with surface water overwhelming combined sewers.

SuDS is a term used to describe a sequence of management practices and control structures designed to drain surface water in a more sustainable manner than some conventional techniques. SuDS aims to mimic the natural drainage processes by reducing the quantity and improving the quality of surface water before it enters a watercourse; and may also be used to provide opportunities to improve local biodiversity and amenity. SuDS are not a new concept but they do require a different way of thinking about how drainage is managed.

7.2.1 Delivering Sustainable Drainage Systems

Following the Pitt Review, proposals to increase the uptake of SuDS in new developments were included in the Schedule 3 of the FWMA. The government has now implemented an alternative approach to the one envisaged in FWMA.

Local planning policy and decisions on major developments (10 dwellings or more; or equivalent non-residential or mixed development) are expected to ensure that SuDS for the management of runoff are put in place unless demonstrated to be inappropriate and that the sustainable drainage system should be designed to ensure that the maintenance and operation requirements are economically proportionate.

In addition to this there is an expectation in national planning policy that all developments in areas at risk of flooding should give priority to the use of SuDS. The Government also laid a statutory instrument making the LLFA a statutory consultee.

7.2.2 SuDS Guidance

The Sustainable Drainage: Guide to Design, Adoption and Maintenance has been drafted to provide detailed guidance to support the implementation of SuDS in future development in Birmingham, with particular emphasis on the local requirements for SuDS on all major development.

The specific objectives of the draft guidance are to:

- Enhance understanding of national and local requirements of SuDS

- Explain the principles and benefits of SuDS and the role these play in Birmingham
- Provide detailed guidance on the local requirements placed on developers
- Provide technical guidance with regard to specific SuDS features and associated landscaping, planting and ecology
- Provide guidance on the operation and maintenance requirements and adoption process

The guidance has been written to support developers within Birmingham following the recent changes to national policy regarding SuDS. This guidance is a living document and is subject to future revisions.

These general principles that should be followed, based on the guidance are:

- The LLFA require that all development (greenfield & brownfield) should limit surface water discharge to the equivalent site-specific greenfield runoff rate for all return periods up to the 1 in 100 year plus climate change event, unless it can be demonstrated to be unviable. Application of a climate change allowance of 30% is required.
- With regard to attenuation storage, evidence of exploring the potential of accommodating the required attenuation above ground in green/traditional SuDS features should be submitted with all applications. Underground attenuation structures should only be considered if above ground attenuation is proven to be unviable.
- Proposed finished floor levels should be designed to mitigate risk of flooding to people and property. The LLFA recommend that all property FFLs should be set to a minimum of 150mm above surrounding ground levels. A plan showing proposed FFLs and surrounding ground levels should be submitted with all applications.
- Consideration should be given to exceedance flows (greater than 1 in 100 year plus climate change rainfall events). Evidence (layout/flow plans, calculations and/or simulation results) should be provided, with all applications, to ensure that the surface water flood risk associated with exceedance events has been mitigated on- and off-site.
- Consideration should be given to the Operation and Maintenance of all proposed surface water features, including details of party responsible for the maintenance of each feature, specifications for inspection and maintenance actions and details of proposed contingency plans for failure of any part of the drainage systems that could present a hazard to people. This information should be submitted with all applications.

7.3 Assessment of risk from Ordinary Watercourses

There is no specific local ordinary watercourse flood risk information for Birmingham. Where a development is taking place adjacent to an ordinary watercourse or the surface water flow from a development discharge into a nearby ordinary watercourse, the LLFA require an appropriate assessment of the potential flood risk of the ordinary watercourses and the potential for interaction with surface water flood risk to be undertaken. This assessment may include analysis of the upstream catchment, appropriate boundary conditions and flow paths to enable identification of the ordinary watercourse flood extent, including flood depth and water level, in the 1 in 100yr, 1 in 100yr plus climate change and 1 in 1000yr events, and should be used to demonstrate that surface water management systems remain operational in all events up to the 1 in 100yr plus climate change events.

In accordance with the Birmingham Development Plan, an easement should be provided between the development and ordinary watercourse to provide access for maintenance, reduced flood risk and enable opportunities for amenity and biodiversity improvements.

7.4 De-Culverting and Naturalisation of Watercourses

In order to enhance the environment, improve water quality and meet WFD Targets the City Council will promote the de-culverting and naturalisation of watercourses.

The de-culverting of ordinary watercourses as part of any development proposals will be sought where feasible. The benefit of this is to increase the channel conveyance, reduce the risk of blockage, minimise the need for trash screens and most importantly to lead to an environmental enhancement of the area.

Open or closed culverts should only be used where no alternative exists. There is strong resistance to culverting of watercourses and other options (such as bridge crossings or diversions) should be explored and implemented where possible.

Many of Birmingham's watercourses flow within engineering channels, where appropriate, these should be removed and returned to a natural channel to provide environmental and water quality improvements.

Policies

The following policies have been developed in response to this objective:

Policy 16:

The City Council **will** establish and imbed flood risk management into its development policies to manage flood risk to new and existing communities.

Policy 17:

The City Council **will** implement the Sustainable Drainage Guidance on all developments in accordance with the Birmingham Development Plan.

Policy 18:

The City Council **will** require an assessment of flood risk as part of any development proposals adjacent to an ordinary watercourse.

Policy 19:

The City Council **will not** support the culverting of watercourses and **will** seek opportunities for the de-culverting and naturalisation of watercourses.

8. Environmental Implications

“Environmental Implications - adopt a sustainable approach to managing local flood risk by ensuring actions deliver wider environmental benefits”

It is important that the actions adopted to manage flood risk achieve wider environmental benefits. The implementation of flood risk management plans and measures provides an opportunity to improve the natural and built environment across Birmingham.

The strategy will contribute to the achievement of wider environmental objectives in the following ways:

- Encourage the use of Sustainable Drainage, to reduce runoff, diffuse pollution and improve water quality
- Encourage infiltration techniques where appropriate to improve aquifer recharge
- Encourage the de-culverting of watercourses
- Look to enhance biodiversity and habitat creation as part of any proposed flood alleviation schemes
- Encourage the provision of amenity green spaces as part of development proposals
- Promote WFD targets and work with the Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water and other partners to deliver improvements
- Undertake a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) alongside the Strategy

8.1 Strategic Environmental Assessment and Habitats Regulation Assessment

Given the scope and content of this local strategy, DEFRA has determined that a statutory SEA and HRA is required to be undertaken to support the local strategy.

SEA is a statutory requirement for plans and programmes that could have significant environmental effects. The SEA process identifies, describes and evaluates potential effects, proposing where appropriate, mitigation and/or enhancement measures.

A SEA Study has been undertaken, this identifies, describes and evaluates the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the Strategy. This has been undertaken by considering the potential effects of the Strategy on the following different aspects of the environment:

- Biodiversity
- Population
- Human health
- Soil and ground conditions
- Water resources
- Material assets
- Cultural heritage
- Landscape

The assessment concludes that the Strategy is unlikely to give rise to any significant adverse effects on the environment and is likely to result in beneficial effects in terms of human health, material assets and water resources.

A HRA has also been undertaken as an interactive process alongside the development of the strategy, in order to ensure that the proposals or options are assessed for their possible effects on European sites and modified or abandoned (as necessary) to ensure that the subsequently adopted plan is not likely to result in significant or adverse effects on any European sites, either alone or in combination with other plans. The Assessment has determined that policies contained within the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham will have no significant adverse effects on any European sites, either alone, or in combination with the effects of other schemes and developments. Having given due consideration to all aspects of the Strategy, including the nature, scale, timing, duration and location of all Policies within it, it is concluded that there will be no significant adverse effects on the integrity of any European sites within the zone of influence as a result of implementation of the Strategy. The existing policies contained within the Strategy are expected to have beneficial effects on ecology and wildlife both within the area of implementation as well as downstream. The Strategy has therefore been eliminated from further assessment in the HRA process.

8.2 Water Framework Directive

The WFD establishes a legal framework for the protection, improvement and sustainable use of water bodies, including rivers, streams, brooks, lakes and groundwater. It sets challenging targets for all surface and groundwater bodies to reach 'good status' by 2015. However, it is recognised that some water bodies are 'artificial' or 'heavily modified' and sets lower targets of reaching 'good ecological potential' by 2027.

The Environment Agency is the competent authority for the Directive in England and Wales and is responsible for producing River Basin Management Plans which set out actions or measures required to meet the WFD objectives. Actions are set out for a wide range of organisations, including water companies and local authorities who are co-deliverers with the Environment Agency.

This strategy and the plans and policies referred to in it contribute to the WFD targets by:

- Incorporating water quality targets into strategic and local planning policies, including the BDP, Area Action Plans and Supplementary Planning Documents.
- Integrating water environment and WFD issues into drainage and flood risk management functions, including the promotion of SuDS..
- Engaging with businesses and the public to raise awareness and stimulate behaviour change in relation to fly-tipping and littering of watercourses and drainage misconnections.
- Working with partners and others (including residents, community groups, voluntary sector organisations, businesses and landowners), to protect and enhance the water environment.

Policies

The following policy has been developed in response to this objective:

Policy 20:

The City Council **will** ensure that where feasible flood risk management actions deliver wider environmental benefits.

9. Strategy Monitoring and Review

Continued monitoring, review and development of this strategy is essential to ensure that the strategy remains relevant. It should be considered a living document and should be subject to rolling review, to ensure that new guidance and data is incorporated into the strategy. Issues which could trigger a review include changes to legislation, the development of the understanding of local flood risk, occurrence of a major flood event, revised planning policies and the development of Flood Risk Management Plans. These issues will be discussed at the regular meetings of the Birmingham Water Group and Strategic Flood Risk Management Board and where the group feels there is a significant need, the document will be updated.

Where other documents or strategies are referred to in this document the reference should be taken to refer to all subsequent updates and revisions. Such documents are not included in great detail in this strategy for this reason.

Appendix A – Criteria for Determining Critical Assets

Criteria for inclusion in Asset Record

Only assets in the Asset Record deemed to be significant in terms of flood risk should be published to the public website. The following criteria were applied to determine whether an asset was significant in terms of flood risk:

Asset Layers	Criteria for inclusion on register	Further justification
Culverts and channels	Any culvert or channel on Main River or ordinary watercourse that: has an inlet grill; Was constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme; Has been modified to increase its capacity as part of a flood alleviation scheme.	Grills will have been placed on those culverts where blockage would have significant flood risk consequences. Any feature constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme would have been put in place to protect the local population against flooding and therefore should be considered as significant.
Flood defence walls	Any flood defence wall (including flood gates and bunds) protecting more than one property constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme.	Any feature constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme would have been put in place to protect the local population against flooding and therefore should be considered as significant.
Drainage	Any ACO channel or Beany Block type drainage asset or swale constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme Any manhole, hydrobrake, overflow, non-return valve or flap valve constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme Any feature adopted by the SAB	Any feature constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme would have been put in place to protect the local population against flooding and therefore should be considered as significant. The Flood and Water Management Act states that we have to include all assets that we adopt.
Grills	All grills (EA and BCC)	All inlet grills are in place to protect culverts for blockage and therefore should be considered significant. All grills are vulnerable to blockage and therefore may cause flooding as a result of backing up.
Gullies	Any gully within an area at risk of surface water flooding in a 1 in 30 year event (shallow) as defined by the FMfSW	This mapping effectively defines low-spots where water will naturally pond. It is the gullies in the low spots which would have the most significant effect on flood risk were they not to function effectively. As sewers are designed to a 1 in 30 year event this return period would seem appropriate.
Reservoirs	Any reservoir under the Reservoir Act	Any reservoir that falls under the Act would

Asset Layers	Criteria for inclusion on register	Further justification
	($>25,000 \text{ m}^3$)	have significant flood risk consequences should it fail.
	Any reservoir over $10,000 \text{ m}^3$ which impounds water above ground level and would pose a risk to people and property should it fail.	Any reservoir which meets this criteria is likely to come under the Act in the future due to the level of risk and therefore these assets should be considered as significant.
Storage	Any flood storage area constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme or adopted by the SAB	Any feature constructed as part of a flood alleviation scheme would have been put in place to protect the local population against flooding and therefore should be considered as significant. The Flood and Water Management Act states that we have to include all assets that we adopt.
EA Main River Assets (NFCDD)	Any asset identified as a raised defence in NFCDD	NFCDD inspections have identified these assets as raised defences and hence they should be considered as protecting the local population against flooding.
Severn Trent Water Assets	Assets related to combined or surface water drainage. Pending STW approval	
Canals	Any elevated section of canal	Any elevated section of canal has the potential to cause flooding to the local population if it were to breach and hence should be considered as significant.

Appendix B – Proposed Flood Risk Management Mitigation

Location	Action	Source of Flooding	Timeframe (*)	No. Properties to be at Reduced Flood Risk	Source of Funding	Third Party Contributions Required for Action to Proceed (**)	Lead Organisation
Lodge Hill	Flood Alleviation	Sewer & Surface Water	By 2019	30	FDGIA/Local Levy/STW	Yes - secured from STW	Birmingham City Council
Slade Road, Erdington	Property Level Resilience	Surface Water	By 2019	15	FDGIA	No	Birmingham City Council
Selly Park North	Flood Alleviation Scheme	Bourn Brook	By 2019	125	FDGIA	Yes - secured	Environment Agency
Selly Park South	Flood Alleviation Scheme	River Rea	By 2019	245	FDGIA	Yes - secured	Environment Agency
Perry Barr and Witton	Flood Alleviation Scheme	River Tame	By 2019	715	FDGIA	Yes - Secured from Local Levy & BCC	Environment Agency
Bromford	Flood Alleviation Scheme	River Tame	By 2021	840	FDGIA	No	Environment Agency
Fisher Close, Frankley	Community Flood Protection	Surface Water	By 2021	7	FDGIA	Yes	Birmingham City Council
Calthorpe	Flood Alleviation Scheme	River Rea	Post 2021	294	FDGIA	Yes	Environment Agency
Kings Norton	Flood Alleviation Scheme	River Rea	Post 2021	48	FDGIA	Yes	Environment Agency
Northfield	Flood Alleviation Scheme	River Rea	Post 2021	81	FDGIA	Yes	Environment Agency
The Bourn	Flood Alleviation Scheme	The Bourn	Post 2021	229	FDGIA	Yes	Environment Agency
Grasmere Road, Handsworth	Property Level Protection	Surface Water	Post 2021	6	FDGIA	Yes	Birmingham City Council
Digbeth	Flood Alleviation Scheme	River Rea	Post 2021	234	FDGIA	Yes	Environment Agency
Factory Road, Gib Heath	Property Level Protection	Surface Water	Post 2021	6	FDGIA	Yes	Birmingham City Council
Stonehouse Brook	Flood Alleviation Scheme	Stonehouse Brook	Post 2021	69	FDGIA	Yes	Environment Agency

Note:

* Timeframe is an indication of the likely phasing of the action, however this is subject to annual review and depends on the number of schemes coming forward through the Partnership Funding process, therefore some schemes may move forward or backward in programme.

** Securing third party contributions can mean that schemes may be moderated into the programme

Key

FDGIA - Flood Defence Grant in Aid

STW - Severn Trent Water

BCC - Birmingham City Council



Birmingham City Council
Summary of the Local Flood Risk
Management Strategy for Birmingham



October 2017

What is a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy?

Local Flood Risk Management Strategies must be produced by all Lead Local Flood Authorities as a requirement of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010. Birmingham City Council has a duty to maintain, apply and monitor the application of a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy in its area.

The overarching aim of the strategy is to ensure that local flood risk is understood and managed in a coordinated way in Birmingham. One of the main aims of the strategy is to make it clearer to the public who is responsible for flood risk, their level of flood risk and measures that can be taken to manage that risk. The strategy sets out seven objectives and twenty policies in relation to:

- **Who does what**
- **The type and level of flood risk**
- **Who manages flood defences**
- **How flood events are managed and investigated**
- **How flood risk schemes are prioritised**
- **Reducing the impact of development; and**
- **Considering the environment**

Who Does What

The responsibility for flood risk management lies with a number of organisations, depending on the type of flood risk.

Birmingham City Council

Lead Local Flood Authority:

- Managing flood risk from ordinary watercourses, surface water and groundwater
- Investigate flooding incidents
- Giving permission for work on ordinary watercourses
- Maintaining a register of flood defences
- Assessing major planning applications in relation to surface water

Highway Authority:

- Maintenance of road drainage

Emergency Planning

- Coordinating council response to large scale flooding

Planning Authority

- Developing strategies and local plans which take account of flood risk
- Considering flood risk when determining planning application.

Environment Agency

- Overview of all forms of flooding
- Managing risk from main rivers
- Giving permission for work on main rivers
- Ensuring safety works are undertaken at reservoirs
- Assessing planning applications in relation to flood risk from main rivers

Severn Trent Water

- Providing and maintaining sewers to receive domestic drainage and by agreement highway drainage
- Accepting new connections from development
- Responding to water/flooding emergencies

Householders and Businesses

Landowners who own land bounding a watercourse are, under common law, riparian owners. Riparian owners have the right to receive a flow of water in its natural state, and the right to protect their property against flooding from the watercourse. Responsibilities include the maintenance of the bank and bed of that section of watercourse, in order to avoid any obstruction of flow in the watercourse. Further details of can be found in '[Living on the Edge](#)'

Flood Action Groups

A number of Flood Action Groups have been established in order to provide a joined up response by the local community. Their role may include; advising residents when warnings are issued, disseminating advice and information, supporting vulnerable members of the community, initiating the distribution/placing of flood products, setting up local patrols to monitor the situation and providing information.



Flood risk management is the responsibility of everyone, not solely the organisations identified by the Flood and Water Management Act 2010. No single body has the means to reduce all flood risk. Effective management will involve various bodies each with a range of relevant duties and powers together with individual householders and businesses.



Partnership Working

Birmingham City Council and its flood risk partners work together to manage flood risk through a Three Tiered Flood Risk Management Structure, comprising the Strategic Flood Risk Management Board, Birmingham Water Group and Project Specific Partner Groups.

Policy 1:

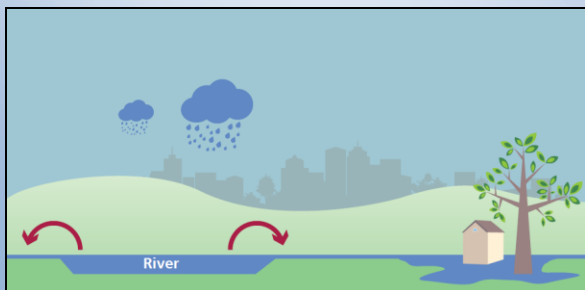
The City Council **will** operate a flood risk management governance structure to support a partnership approach to managing flood risk.

The Type and Level of Flood Risk

Birmingham's location makes it susceptible to different types of flooding, from rivers, ordinary watercourses, surface water and groundwater, as well as flood risk from sewers, reservoirs and canals.

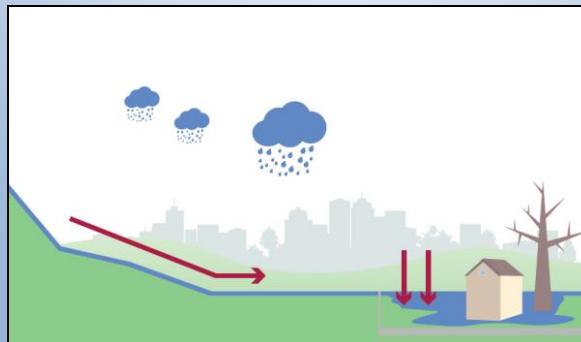
Watercourse Flooding

Rivers flood when the amount of water in them exceeds the flow capacity of the channel. Most rivers have a natural floodplain into which the water spills in times of flood, however in an urban situation these floodplains have often been built on over time.



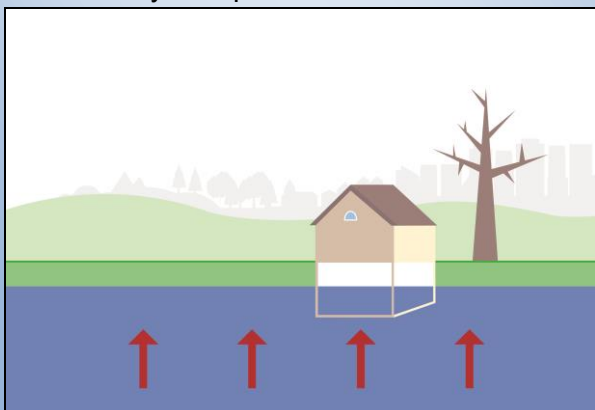
Surface Water Flooding

Surface water is rainwater which is on the surface of the ground and has not entered a watercourse, drainage system or sewer. Surface water flooding occurs where high rainfall exceeds the drainage capacity in an area. Surface water cannot then enter the system or infiltrate into the ground and the drainage network overflows, with manholes surcharging. It is more difficult to predict and pinpoint than river or coastal flooding.



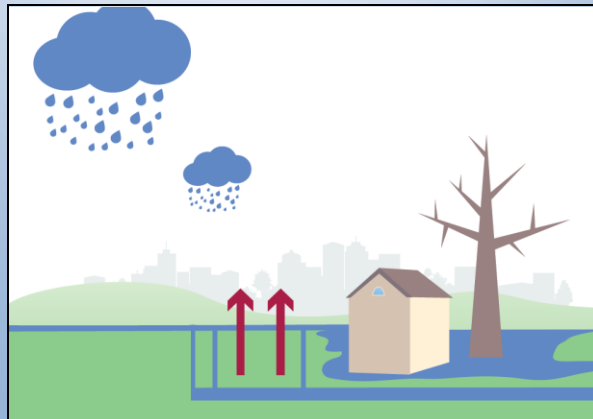
Groundwater Flooding

Groundwater flooding occurs when water levels in the ground rise above surface levels or into the basement of buildings. It is most likely to occur in areas underlain by permeable rocks, called aquifers. These can be extensive regional aquifers, such as chalk or sandstone; or may be more local sand or river gravels in valley bottoms underlain by less permeable rocks.



Sewer Flooding

Sewer flooding occurs when sewers are overwhelmed by heavy rainfall or when they become blocked. The likelihood of flooding depends on the capacity of the local sewerage system.



There are a number of national and local sources of data that are available that may be used to assess where there is potential for flooding to occur from watercourses, surface water and groundwater.

Surface Water Flood Risk

The Environment Agency has produced the [Risk of Flooding from Surface Water](#) (RoFSW) dataset which shows predicted surface water flooding. The mapping shows areas where surface water would be expected to flow or pond.

Birmingham City Council, as part of the [Surface Water Management Plan](#), has produced maps that indicate the areas shown to be at risk of surface water flooding from a number of sources. This data does not cover the entire City, just those areas that were considered to be at the most significant risk of surface water flooding.

Birmingham's locally agreed surface water information will consist of the RoFSW maps overlaid by the SWMP maps in areas where detailed studies were carried out.

Watercourse Flood Risk

There are no national datasets that deal solely with predicted fluvial flood risk from ordinary watercourses; however the [Risk of Flooding from Rivers and Sea](#) & [Flood Map for Planning](#) shows flood risk from main rivers and ordinary watercourses. Flood outlines are available for the following ordinary watercourses:

- River Cole
- Chinn Brook
- Hockley Brook
- Griffins Brook
- Chad Brook
- Perry Brook
- Plants Brook

Historic Flood Risk

Birmingham has experienced a number of flood events in recent years. During these events there are reports of flooding from watercourses, surface water, sewers and groundwater. However due to the built up nature of the City, these flood types tend to interact. For example, large river flooding (the responsibility of the Environment Agency) is often combined with flooding from small watercourses and localised surface water flooding (the responsibility of the LLFA).

Policy 2:

The City Council **will** use the most appropriate and up to date data on flood risk to provide an understanding of flood risk in Birmingham.

Policy 3:

The City Council **will** use data, when available, to increase public awareness of local flood risk and encourage communities to take action.

Policy 4:

The City Council **will** maintain a database of properties that have returned flood survey questionnaires and will track the actions taken by flood risk management partners in response to the flooding.

Who Manages Flood Defences

The Council has a role in ensuring that flood risk assets are appropriately identified, maintained and managed.

Managing Assets

The Council has a duty to maintain an [asset register](#) of structures and features that are important to managing flood risk (such as flood defence walls, storage tanks, balancing ponds, land drainage, highway drainage) along with the relevant organisation responsible for their maintenance. All owners of assets that have been included on the register have been notified and advised that they should have an inspection and maintenance regime in place to ensure that it is operating as designed.

Assets on the register, both Birmingham City Council and third party, are inspected by the Flood Risk Management Team. The frequency of the inspection is dependent on the type of asset and the risk of blockage, varying between 18 months and 15 years.

Policy 5:

The City Council **will** maintain a register of significant assets which it believes has an effect on flood risk and carry out routine inspections of these assets.

Consenting

Anyone wishing to undertake certain types of work on a watercourse will need permission from the appropriate body. This depends on whether the watercourse is classed as a 'main river' (large river) or an 'ordinary watercourse' (small watercourse).

If the watercourse is classed as a main river they need to apply for [consent from the Environment Agency](#) for any works that you propose to carry out within eight metres of the top of the bank. Works affecting an ordinary watercourse may require [consent from the Council](#). A watercourse includes all rivers and streams and all ditches, drains, cuts, culverts, dikes, sluices, sewers (other than public sewers i.e. being vested in a sewerage undertaker etc) and passages through which water flows, but may not hold water all the time.

This ordinary watercourse consenting process is in place to ensure that any works carried out do not have a detrimental effect on other people or the environment. It also ensures that any works which may affect flood risk are properly designed.

Policy 6:

The City Council **will not** consent to works on ordinary watercourse that increase flood risk or have a detrimental effect on the environment.

Maintenance of Assets

The City's watercourses, culverts and sewers need regular maintenance to ensure water can flow through freely, as intended.

The Council's Flood Risk Management Team undertake maintenance of watercourses and culverts where necessary utilising a small revenue budget.

The City Council, as the Highway Authority, has a duty to maintain the public highway and this includes highway drainage, which typically comprises gullies draining into the sewer or highway drains. The City Council has entered into a 25-year contract with Amey for highway maintenance and management services (from June 2010). This means that maintenance of the city's highway infrastructure (including highway drainage) is carried out by a private sector partner (Amey). This contract specifies standards to be met, including maintenance responsibilities for network drainage.

Other areas of the City Council are also involved in asset management, such as the Districts, often with the support of the local community. Within Leisure Services, Grounds Maintenance staff work to keep brooks free from litter to allow water to flow. Maintenance is also carried out by private landowners and Registered Social Landlords.



Policy 7:

The City Council **will** undertake maintenance works on watercourses and culverts for which it has responsibility for the purpose of flood risk management where it is essential in the general public interest.

Powers to Carry Out Work

Blockages and debris in watercourses are often the result of fly-tipping and littering. Blockages may also be caused by property owners constructing fences etc. across watercourses on their property boundary. The City Council writes to owners, as necessary, to remind them that it is the responsibility of the properties on either side of the brook to keep it maintained and free from obstruction.

The Land Drainage Act makes it the responsibility of riparian owners, owners of land at the top of the bank of a watercourse, to keep the respective watercourse clear of blockages and obstruction to its centre. The City Council has the powers to serve notice on riparian owners who allow watercourses to become impeded. The Council also has the powers to carry out any necessary work and recover the cost from the landowner. In both cases this is subject to appropriate noticing.

Policy 8:

The City Council **will** use its powers under the Land Drainage Act to remove blockages to watercourses that present a flood risk and recover the costs from the landowner where they have failed undertake their riparian responsibilities.

Managing and Investigating Flood Events

Birmingham City Council has a role in responding to and investigating flooding incidents, however other groups and individuals have a part to play.

Managing Flooding

When flooding occurs, or is threatened, people often look to the Council to take responsibility and take steps to prevent or reduce flooding. However, the Council does not have a statutory duty to prevent properties from flooding. The Council may undertake works in the general public interest but are not obliged to act.

The Council has a Corporate Emergency Plan that specifies how the Council will respond to any incident. As part of its contingency plans, the Council maintains a number of duty officers which ensure that a range of Council services can respond to emergencies.

There is currently no reliable rainfall warning service, as such, the decision to send out resources will draw from pre-existing knowledge, history and conditions, weather forecasting, liaison with local partners and Flood Action Groups.

Policy 9:

The City Council **will** ensure that there is appropriately qualified and experienced staff available to respond to flooding emergencies 24 hours a day every day.

Policy 10:

The City Council **will not** deploy resources on the sole basis of weather forecasting; an escalating series of triggers will be used to identify when resources should be deployed.



Provision of Sandbags

Sandbags are considered to be one of the first lines of defence in the event of flooding despite significant evidence of their limitations. In the event of widespread flooding there are insufficient resources available to despatch sandbags to individual properties that request them.

Policy 11:

The City Council **will** provide sandbags in bulk deliveries to approved Flood Action Groups during a flooding event, sandbags **will not** be provided to individual properties.

Role of Flood Action Groups

One of the best ways a neighbourhood can prepare for flooding is to set up a Flood Action Group. All Flood Action Groups in Birmingham have identified locations for bulk sand bag drops, and coordinate the distribution to the community. Established Flood Action Groups in Birmingham are:

Flood Action Group	Area Covered
Selly Park South	Cecil Road, Fashoda Road, Hobson Road, Kitchener Road, Dogpool Lane and Moor Green Lane
Rea Valley	Middlemore Road, West Heath Road, Station Road and Coleys Lane
Frankley Neighbourhood Forum	Miranda Close, Oberon Close, Fisher Close, Ringwood Drive, Gannow Green Lane and New Inns Lane
Witton	Brookvale Road, Electric Avenue, Deykin Avenue, Tame Road, Brantley Road, Westwood Road and Westwood Avenue

If you are interested in forming a Flood Action Group, you can contact the [Flood Risk Management Team](#) for support and advice

Policy 12:

The City Council in liaison with the Environment Agency **will** support the establishment and maintenance of Flood Action Groups and other relevant community groups with guidance and advice in setting up flood plans and liaising with emergency services.

Role of the Public

Further information on flood warning and practical advice on what you can do to prepare for flooding, during flooding and after flooding is available on the [Birmingham Prepared Website](#)

Individual property owners can help the Council to respond to and investigate flooding by:

- **Reporting flooding to the appropriate organisation;**
- **Providing detailed information on the nature of the flood and its impact; and**
- **Completing flood survey returns and returning them as soon as possible**

Investigating Flood Events

The Council has a duty to investigate flooding. Not all flooding will require a formal investigation. Where there is a report of internal flooding a flood survey will be sent to the properties at that location. Where flooding is significant, the Council will publish a formal report (Section 19) outlining the causes of the flooding and the appropriate actions that may be undertaken by the relevant organisations.

Policy 13:

The City Council **will** record all reports of flooding that it receives and will investigate those incidents that are considered significant.

How Flood Risk Schemes are Prioritised

Funding

The level of funding available for flood risk management is a real concern for the Council. The following sources of funding are currently available to carry out works in relation to flood risk management.

Flood Defence Grant in Aid

In the past, flood risk management schemes were generally funded by central government through the Flood Defence Grant in Aid (FDGIA) process which allocated funding to projects nationally, based on which delivered the biggest benefit for the lowest cost.

Currently a revised approach has been undertaken. Funding levels for each scheme relate directly to the benefits the scheme delivers, including number of households protected and damages prevented. If the FDGIA does not cover the cost of the scheme, in order to proceed, the scheme cost can be reduced and/or local contributions would need to be found.

Between April 2015 and March 2021, the government has committed to invest £2.5 billion to reduce the risks of flooding and coastal erosion. These schemes will reduce flood risk to more than 300,000 households.

The Environment Agency regularly review the [investment programme](#) to ensure it can respond appropriately to changes such as serious flooding, local partnership funding contributions and new flood risk information.

Water Company Funding

Severn Trent Water invests money in flood alleviation. In some cases sewer flooding may combine with surface water or ordinary watercourse flooding thus making it beneficial to work with the LLFA to deliver partnership schemes.

Local Levy

The Council pays levies to the Environment Agency as Local Levy. The Local Levy is raised by the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee (Birmingham is within the Trent RFCC) and is used as a locally-raised source of income to fund projects within the Trent region. It may be used to fund projects that might not be eligible for national funding or as a regional contribution to scheme costs under the partnership funding approach.

The Trent RFCC has an agreed programme of projects and new projects proposals can be submitted every 3 months, although currently the programme is over committed.

Council Flood Management Budget

Funding for Lead Local Flood Authority

The Council receives funding to meet its duties under the FWMA as part of its annual settlement. The money is not 'ring fenced' so individual authorities must decide how much of the grant to spend and where.

Revenue Budget

The Flood Risk Management Team also receive a small budget to support flood management responsibilities. These include land drainage and maintenance of ordinary watercourses. This budget has reduced over recent years, in line with City Council budget cuts.

Prioritising Works

With large parts of the City at historic and/or predicted risk of flooding, it is impossible for the Council to undertake flood alleviation works to protect all of these locations due to limited budgets and resources. Therefore we need to spend the money where it will have the greatest overall benefit and will prioritise people, critical infrastructure and homes, over businesses, other infrastructure and amenities.

When it comes to prioritising actions for capital works, the Council will consider the following:

Can a practical solution be developed?	Is the solution cost beneficial?	Can arrangements be put in place for long term ownership and maintenance?
What is affordable and is there potential for funding?	What level of protection can be provided?	
Is there a legal requirement to undertake the work?	Are there multiple sources of flooding and the opportunity to invest with other Risk Management Authorities?	What will reduce the risk most to the highest risk receptors?
What is the design life of the protection measures?		Can a solution be developed that mitigates flooding to more than one location or provides multiple benefits?
Is it a local priority for the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee?	Is there community support for the scheme?	

Following an investigation or other strategic study, the Flood Risk Management Team will look to put forward bids for FDGiA to undertake works where a viable scheme has been identified. Where the cost benefit of these schemes is such that the scheme cannot be fully funded by FDGiA, alternative sources of funding will be explored including Local Levy and private contributions.

The Council is committed to securing funding to undertake flood risk management mitigation measures to reduce the impact of flooding in Birmingham. [Appendix B](#) contains the full strategy which outlines the current locations where the Council or its flood risk management partners are undertaking work or have bids in place for future funding.

Policy 14:

The City Council **will** seek funding opportunities, both public and private, to deliver flood risk management improvements.

Policy 15:

The City Council **will** seek to maintain and where possible increase its flood risk management skills and capacity

Reducing the Impact of Development

The risk of flooding is a key consideration in new development. The impact of flooding needs to be assessed and managed both in respect of the risk of flooding to a particular proposed development and any increased risk of flooding to surrounding and downstream areas.

The Council will aim to:

- **Avoid new development in high risk flood areas;**
- **Promote the use of sustainable drainage and source control;**
- **Promote the adoption of flood risk reduction in land-use planning;**
- **Reduce runoff to greenfield rates for both greenfield and brownfield developments;**
- **Ensure that residual flood risk in new development is managed;**
- **Ensure that the impacts on flood risk upstream and downstream of a development site are managed;**
- **Promote de-culverting and naturalisation of watercourses; and**
- **Avoid the culverting of watercourses.**

Policy 16:

The City Council **will** establish and imbed flood risk management into its development policies to manage flood risk to new and existing communities.

Sustainable Drainage Systems

Sustainable Drainage is an approach to drainage which prioritises the management of runoff at source, and follows a hierarchy of discharge to deal with surface water. Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) reduce the impact of development on flooding, in addition to delivering water quality, amenity and environmental benefits.



Local planning policy and decisions on major developments (10 dwellings or more; or equivalent non-residential or mixed development) are expected to ensure that SuDS for the management of runoff are put in place.

The [Sustainable Drainage: Guide to Design, Adoption and Maintenance](#) has been drafted to provide detailed guidance to support the implementation of SuDS in future development in Birmingham.

Policy 17:

The City Council **will** implement the Sustainable Drainage Guidance on all developments in accordance with the Birmingham Development Plan.

Assessment of risk from Ordinary Watercourses

Where a development is taking place adjacent to an ordinary watercourse, the Council requires an appropriate assessment of the potential flood risk of the watercourses and the potential for interaction with surface water flood risk to be undertaken.

An easement will also be required between the development and watercourse to provide access for maintenance, reduced flood risk and enable opportunities for amenity and biodiversity improvements.

Policy 18:

The City Council **will** require an assessment of flood risk as part of any development proposals adjacent to an ordinary watercourse.

De-Culverting and Naturalisation of Watercourses



In order to enhance the environment and improve water quality, the Council will promote the de-culverting and naturalisation of watercourses. The benefit of this is to increase the channel conveyance, reduce the risk of blockage, minimise the need for trash screens and, most importantly to, lead to an environmental enhancement of the area.

Many of Birmingham's watercourses flow within engineering channels. Where appropriate, these should be removed and returned to a natural channel to provide environmental and water quality improvements.

Policy 19:

The City Council **will not** support the culverting of watercourses and **will** seek opportunities for the de-culverting and naturalisation of watercourses.

Considering the Environment

It is important that the actions adopted to manage flood risk achieve wider environmental benefits. The implementation of flood risk management plans and measures provides an opportunity to improve the natural and built environment across Birmingham.

The Council will:

- **Encourage the use of Sustainable Drainage, to reduce runoff, pollution and improve water quality**
- **Encourage infiltration to improve aquifer recharge**
- **Encourage the de-culverting of watercourses**
- **Look to enhance biodiversity and habitat creation as part of any proposed flood alleviation schemes**
- **Encourage the provision of amenity green spaces as part of development proposals**
- **Work with the Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water and other partners to deliver improvements**

Policy 20:

The City Council **will** ensure that where feasible flood risk management actions deliver wider environmental benefits.

Strategy Monitoring and Review

Continued monitoring, review and development of the strategy is important to ensure that the strategy remains relevant. It is a living document and will be updated to ensure that new guidance and data is incorporated into the strategy. Issues which may trigger a review of the strategy include; changes to legislation, the development of the understanding of local flood risk, occurrence of a major flood event, revised planning policies and the development of Flood Risk Management Plans.

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act; (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it; (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic; (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it; (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) tackle prejudice, and (b) promote understanding.
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Marriage & civil partnership (b) Age (c) Disability (d) Gender reassignment (e) Pregnancy and maternity (f) Race (g) Religion or belief (h) Sex (i) Sexual orientation



Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Local Flood Risk Management Strategy
Directorate	Place
Service Area	Highways
Type	New/Proposed Policy
EA Summary	The EA evaluates the effect of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham
Reference Number	EA000829
Task Group Manager	Kerry.Whitehouse@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2015-09-16 01:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	Alistair.Campbell@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	PlaceEAQualityControl@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Overall Purpose

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

2 Overall Purpose

2.1 What the Activity is for

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?	<p>The Council as the Lead Local Flood Authority under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 has a duty to develop, maintain, apply and monitor the application of a Local Flood Risk Management Strategy in its area. The Strategy sets out the objectives for managing local flood risk and the measures proposed to achieve those objectives. One of the main aims of the strategy is to make it clearer to the public who is responsible for flood risk, their level of flood risk and measures that can be taken to manage that risk.</p> <p>The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy is required to consider the impact and consequences of local flood risk (from small watercourses, surface water runoff and groundwater) together with the interface between the larger rivers and local flood risk sources.</p> <p>The overarching aim of the strategy is to ensure that local flood risk is understood and managed in a coordinated way in Birmingham. The strategy sets out seven objectives and twenty policies in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Identifying stakeholder responsibilities and partnership arrangements; - Understanding and communicating local flood risk; - Outlining arrangements for flood asset management; - Defining the criteria and procedures for responding to and investigating flooding events; - Setting out how flood risk management measures will be promoted; - Minimising the impact of development on flood risk; and - Considering the environmental implications of local flood risk management. <p>The target outcome of the consultation on the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham is to seek views and gain broad consensus on the proposals contained in the strategy, in particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gain an overview of public opinion regarding flood risk in Birmingham; - Gather broad agreement for the visions and outcomes of the strategy; and - Get specific feedback on the policies within the strategy
---	---

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Public Service Excellence	Yes
A Fair City	Yes
<u>Comment</u> The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy is consistent with this policy, including the Council Business Plan and Budget 2015 which includes the key priority of protecting the most vulnerable. The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy increases the understanding of flood risk in Birmingham, explains roles and responsibilities in terms of controlling this risk and sets out the strategy and policies to manage this risk into the future.	
A Prosperous City	Yes

Comment The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy is consistent with this policy, including the Council Business Plan and Budget 2015 which includes the key priority of protecting the most vulnerable. The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy increases the understanding of flood risk in Birmingham, explains roles and responsibilities in terms of controlling this risk and sets out the strategy and policies to manage this risk into the future.	
A Democratic City	No

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Comment The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham will impact service users and stakeholders through a number of policies. These policies cover stakeholder responsibilities, local flood risk, asset management, responding to flooding, managing flood risk, managing development and environmental implications.	
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	No
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes
Comment The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham will impact the wider community through a number of policies. These policies cover stakeholder responsibilities, local flood risk, asset management, responding to flooding, managing flood risk, managing development and environmental implications.	

2.3 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The overarching aim of the strategy is to ensure that local flood risk is understood and managed in a coordinated way in Birmingham. The strategy sets out seven objectives and twenty policies in relation to:

- Identifying stakeholder responsibilities and partnership arrangements;
- Understanding and communicating local flood risk;
- Outlining arrangements for flood asset management;
- Defining the criteria and procedures for responding to and investigating flooding events;
- Setting out how flood risk management measures will be promoted;
- Minimising the impact of development on flood risk; and
- Considering the environmental implications of local flood risk management.

The target outcome of the consultation on the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy for Birmingham is to seek views and gain broad consensus on the proposals contained in the strategy, in particular:

- Gain an overview of public opinion regarding flood risk in Birmingham;
- Gather broad agreement for the visions and outcomes of the strategy; and
- Get specific feedback on the policies within the strategy

Should any equality issues be identified as part of the consultation process or post implementation then these will be considered.

The policies will apply equally to all stakeholders, service users and the wider community, there is no potential for discrimination.

3 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required

4 Review Date

20/08/15

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

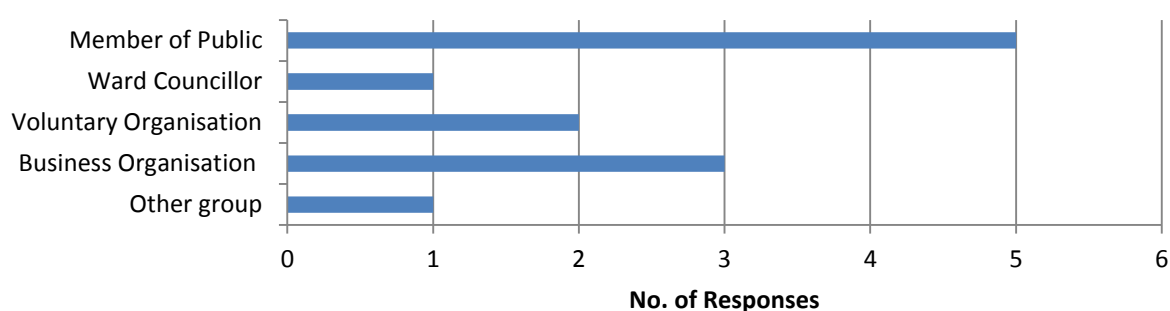
Local Flood Risk Management Strategy: Consultation Summary

The Local Flood Risk Management Strategy public consultation ran from 9th November 2015 to 1st Feb 2016 on BeHeard. The objective of the consultation was to seek views and gain consensus on the proposals contained in the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy, in particular to:

- Gain an overview of public opinion regarding flood risk in Birmingham;
- Gather broad agreement for the visions and outcomes of the strategy; and
- Get specific feedback on the policies within the strategy.

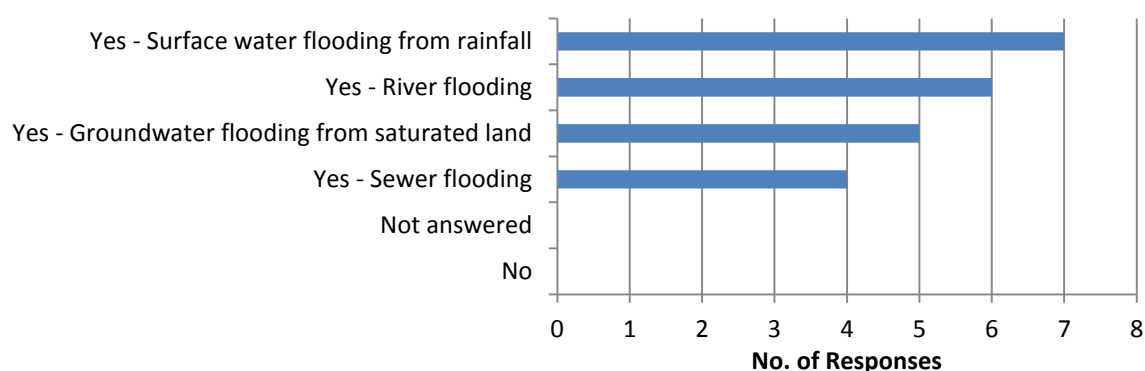
Within the 12 week consultation period, 10 responses to the questionnaire were received; one further consultation response was provided by letter to the Lead Local Flood Authority email inbox.

Interest in Strategy

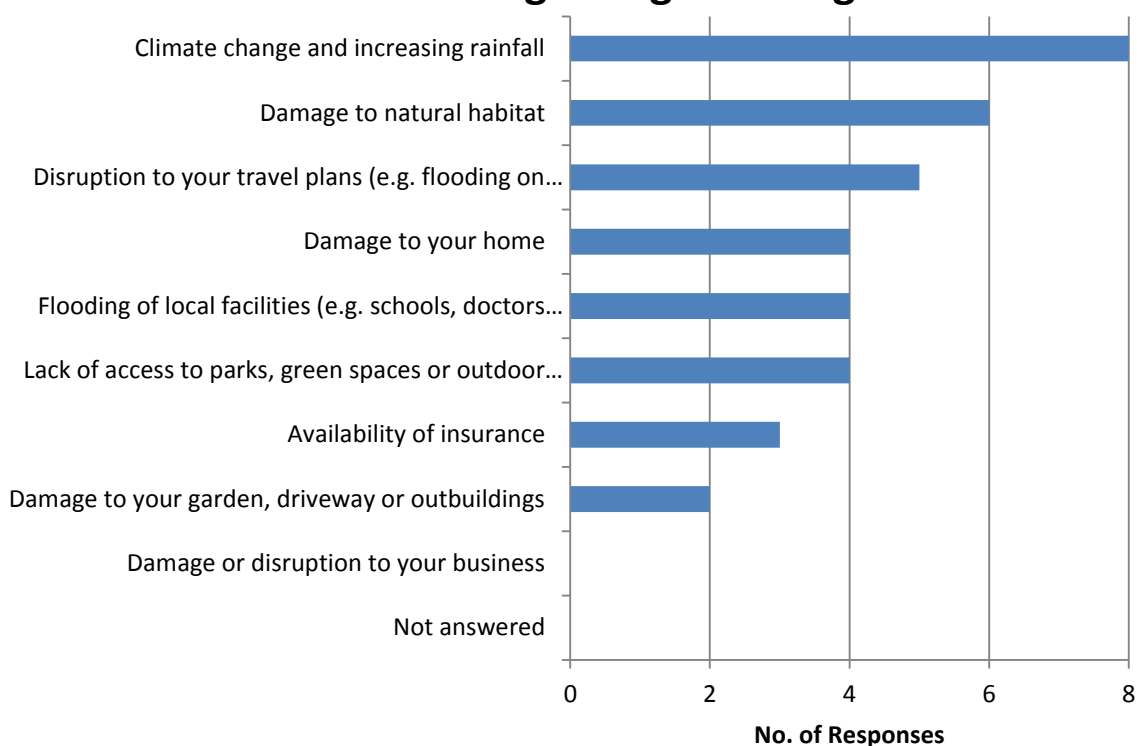


Concerns were evenly split across all sources of flooding and most concern was towards climate change and increased rainfall.

Concerns About Sources of Flooding



Concerns Regarding Flooding



Overall the strategy was received positively and most found the strategy easy to understand. The majority believed that; the objectives within the strategy will help ensure that flooding is understood and managed effectively, the policies set out within the strategy are appropriate and that roles and responsibilities are clearly defined.

Most understood how resources would be deployed by Birmingham City Council during a flood event however responses to the questionnaire suggested ways of quickly providing information on flooding locations (e.g. a mobile phone app) and ways of broadcasting emergency information to mobile phones.

Elsewhere, responses to the questionnaire either provided corrections to the report or were in relation to specific flood incidents and hotspots, which are not an issue for a strategic document of this nature. A number of residents cited a lack of maintenance and road sweeping as a cause of flooding due to leaves blocking the highway gullies and suggested closer working with Highways would aid in reducing flood risk. The role of Highways, the Council's Maintenance and Management Partner Amey and Waste Services are clearly set out in the Strategy.

A separate response to the consultation was provided via email to the Lead Local Flood Authority email inbox. This response questioned specific terminology regarding avoiding new development in high risk areas and the de-culverting of watercourses. This consultation suggested loser terminology, taking into account the sequential and exception test and requiring de-culverting where appropriate, however it was felt that the terminology used in the strategy was appropriate.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to: **CABINET**

Report of: **Interim Corporate Director for Children and Young People**

Date of Decision: **24th October 2017**

SUBJECT: **PROVISION OF ADDITIONAL ACCOMMODATION AND ASSOCIATED REFURBISHMENT WORKS AT KINGS CENTRE – PART OF THE CITY OF BIRMINGHAM SCHOOLS (COBS) – FULL BUSINESS CASE AND CONTRACT AWARD**

Key Decision: **Yes** **Relevant Forward Plan Ref:** **003671/2017** ☐

If not in the Forward Plan: **Chief Executive approved**
(please "X" box) **O&S Chair approved** ☐

Relevant Cabinet Member(s) **Councillor Brigid Jones – Cabinet Member - Children, Families and Schools**
Councillor Majid Mahmood – Cabinet Member - Value for Money and Efficiency

Relevant O&S Chair: **Cllr Susan Barnett – Schools, Children and Families**
Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq – Corporate Resources and Governance

Wards affected: **Stockland Green**

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To inform members of the Full Business Case for the proposed provision of additional accommodation at the Kings Centre for twenty five pupils who will be relocated from Bridge Centre to the Kings Centre. These works together with associated refurbishment works including the replacement of the heating distribution system are estimated to cost £2,350,000. Kings Centre is part of The City of Birmingham Schools (COBS) which is a Pupil Referral Unit (PRU). The project is funded from a combination of Basic Need and School Condition Allocation grants.
- 1.2 The private report contains commercially confidential information and seeks approval of the Full Business Case and to place orders with the preferred contractor.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet

- 2.1 Note the contents of the report.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Jaswinder Didially - Head of Education Infrastructure
Zahid Mahmood - Capital Projects Lead Officer

Telephone No: 07825 117334 / 0121 464 9855

E-mail address: jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk
zahid.mahmood@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation:

3.1 Internal

The Interim Leader, Ward Councillors for Stockland Green and the Executive Member for Erdington District have been consulted in relation to the proposals and no adverse comments have been received. Officers from City Finance, Legal & Governance and Procurement have been involved in the preparation of this report.

3.2 External

The Head Teacher and School Governing Body have been involved and informed fully about the proposal. Feedback has been favourable and there have been no negative responses. Parents of the pupils being relocated were also consulted and there have been no adverse responses.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

- 4.1.1 These works will enable the Local Authority to meet its statutory duty to provide pupil places and to meet the Local Authority's landlord responsibility to maintain the Education property portfolio and planning & securing the provision of school places (Section 14 Education Act 1996 and Education & Inspections Act 2006). The works are required to enable the school to remain operational, increasing the life of the buildings to mitigate the risk of school closure and asset failure, thereby improving the efficiency and management of the school and improving safeguarding of children. The spending priorities proposed are in accordance with the Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2017-18. Works will contribute to the Councils Vision & Forward Plan, particularly 'a great city to grow up in and make the best use of our unique demography and create a safe and secure city for our children to learn and grow in'
- 4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR) The Constructing West Midlands (CWM) contractors are certified signatories to (BBC4SR) and, prior to the works order being placed additional actions proportionate to the value of this contract , will be agreed with the preferred contractor and included in their action plan.. These actions will be implemented and monitored during the contract period

4.2 Financial Implications

(How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

- 4.2.1 The current estimated capital cost for providing additional accommodation together with the repair and replacement of time and condition expired assets at Kings Centre (COBS/PRU) is £2,350,000 and will be funded from the Basic Need Grant and School Condition Allocation. A full breakdown of the costs is detailed in the appendix to the Private Report.
- 4.2.2 Consequential revenue costs including additional staffing and any ongoing day to day repair and maintenance of the assets are the responsibility of the school and will be funded from their delegated school budget.
- 4.2.3 Once relocation to the Kings Centre has been completed, the Bridge Centre will be declared surplus to requirement.

4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 This report exercises legal powers which are contained within Section 14 of the Education Act 1996 and Section 22 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, by which the authority has a responsibility to provide places and maintain schools - this includes expenses relating to premises.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.1 A Full Equality Analysis (EA0001202) was carried out in May 2016 for Education and Skills Infrastructure's Education Development Plan and Schools' Capital Programme 2017–2018. The outcomes from consultation demonstrate that proposed capital developments support positive outcomes for children, young people, their families and carers. No negative impact on people with Protected Characteristics was identified. It was concluded that sufficiency of educational places and opportunities for all children and young people contributes to providing positive life chances, and supports a positive approach to Safeguarding in Birmingham: actively reducing the number of children and young people out of school helps to mitigate risk to their safety and wellbeing.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 Kings Centre is part of the City of Birmingham School (COBS) group of schools and is a P.R.U, located in the Erdington area of the city.
- 5.2 Following the vacation of part of the Kings Centre building by Access to Education it is the City of Birmingham School's intention to occupy this area which will assist in meeting their strategic objectives to rationalise and consolidate its estate, relocating staff and pupils (approximately 25 pupils) from the Bridge Centre, increasing the pupil numbers at Kings Centre current establishment of 40 students and reduce COBS repair and maintenance costs with regards to their estate. EdI arranged for an approved surveyor to visit the school in December 2016 after the Access to Education team relocated to other premises. The subsequent report indicated that extensive repairs are required to both the internal and external fabric, which if not addressed could result in COBS not achieving its strategic objective of reducing its property portfolio. The programme of

works includes the replacement or refurbishment of the Kings Centre roof, structural works, refurbishment of windows, 'making good' internal wall and ceilings within the vacated area, upgrade of lighting in the vacated area and extend data cabling. If the roof does need replacing and the cost cannot be contained within the approved budget a further report will be presented to the relevant decision maker.

- 5.3 As part of the project the school is having the heating distribution system replaced. To reduce disruption to teaching and learning this work will, therefore, be undertaken during the Summer Holiday 2018.
- 5.4 The procurement route for delivery of this scheme is a direct allocation under the Constructing West Midlands (CWM) Framework Lot 7 in accordance with the framework protocol. Further details are included in the private report. The selected construction partner will work with Acivico who are acting as Project Manager. The project team, in close consultation with the client, has discussed and agreed arrangements in order to ensure absolute health and safety provisions are in place and disruption is minimised. These arrangements have been agreed by Acivico's Construction, Design and Management (CDM) Co-ordinator. All parties are also committed to ensuring that the educational outcomes for the children will not be adversely affected whilst the construction work is in progress.
- 5.5 Following approval of this report an order will be placed with the selected contractor, with works commencing in January 2018 and completed by August 2018, which will ensure that the refurbished area is available for the Autumn term of 2018.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The option of not providing replacement places would result in the City Council failing to meet its statutory obligations in providing sufficient and appropriate places and an increased risk of school closure from asset failure, also it would negatively impact on teaching, pupil and staff wellbeing

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To ensure that the City Council is able to continue to meet its statutory duty to provide all pupils of compulsory school age living in the City of Birmingham with a school place.

Signatures

Date

Cabinet Member Children,
Families and Schools:
Cllr Brigid Jones

.....

.....

Cabinet Member,
Value for Money and Efficiency:
Cllr Majid Mahmood

.....

.....

Interim Corporate Director for
Children & Young People:
Colin Diamond

.....

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. Relevant Officer's file(s).
2. Schools Capital Programme 2017-2018 - Cabinet Report 18th April 2017.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

- A. FBC Document
- B. Risk Assessment
- C. Stakeholder Analysis
- D. Milestone Dates and Resources
- E. Consultation with Ward Councillors for Stockland Green/Executive Member for Erdington District

Report Version

6

Dated 11/10/2017

Full Business Case (FBC)			
1. General Information			
Directorate	Children and Young People	Portfolio/ Committee	Children, Families and Schools
Project Title	PROVISION OF ADDITIONAL ACCOMMODATION AND ASSOCIATED REFURBISHMENT WORKS KINGS CENTRE – PART OF THE CITY OF BIRMINGHAM SCHOOLS (COBS)	Project Code	CA-01903-02-1-168-1BA0 3R0. CA-02073-02-2-176-1BA0 3R0
Project Description	<p>The proposed works at Kings Centre(A2E), Fentham Road B23 6AE includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relocating twenty five pupils from Bridge Centre as part of the rationalisation of the COBS estate • Refurbishment of internal teaching accommodation together with work identified within the condition survey • Replacement or refurbishment of main roof as identified in targeted Roof Survey due to the deteriorating condition • Replacement of joinery including windows due to the poor condition • Refurbishment of deteriorated external brick work identified in Intrusive Structural Survey • The refurbishment of drainage system based on Drainage Survey • Replace heating distribution system • Install data cabling <p>The above works are funded from Edl's Basic Need & School Condition Allocation Grants.</p>		
Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes	<p>Which Corporate and Service outcomes does this project address:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Vision and Forward Plan ; ▪ A great City to grow up in ▪ Making the best of our diversity ▪ Creating a safe and secure city for our children and young people to learn and grow ▪ Providing an environment where our children have the best start in life ▪ Schools' Capital Programme 2017-18 		
Schools' Capital Programme 2017-18	Cabinet	Date of Approval	18 th April 2017
Benefits Quantification Impact on Outcomes	Measure		Impact
	The project will enable COBS-Kings Centre to provide fit for purpose educational facilities allowing for the delivery of high quality education.		Providing a warm, safe and dry environment for pupils at Kings Centre before, during and after school hours thus improving safeguarding.
	The project will prolong the life of		Improved efficiency and

	the buildings and mitigate the risk of school closure and asset failure.	management of the school buildings.	
	To enable Birmingham City Council to meet its statutory duty to provide pupil places as well as meeting the Authority’s landlord responsibility to maintain the Education property portfolio.	Maintaining teaching and learning environments that are suitable for delivering modern day school curriculum.	
Project Deliverables	To provide additional accommodation and to extend the life of Kings Centre by resolving the structural defects to the roof, masonry, drainage and joinery and replacing the time and condition expired elements throughout the centre.		
Scope	Refurbish internal teaching spaces. Replace heating distribution pipework, and radiators, Repair/replace structural defects to the roof, windows and drainage.		
Scope exclusions	No works will be undertaken outside the scope of works.		
Dependencies on other projects or activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Placing orders with Contractor.Building Regulation Approval		
Achievability	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Scope of work identifiedDevelopment of Programme and costsFunding is in placeAvailability of resourcesConsultants appointed have experience of delivering similar projectsEDI and contractor will monitor costs and specification		
Project Manager	Ray Dudley 0121 3037076	Acivico Surveyor Ray.Dudley@acivico.co.uk	
Project Officer	Claudette West 0121 675 4628	Education Asset management Officer Claudette.West@birmingham.gov.uk	
Budget Holder	Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334,	Head of Education Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk	
Sponsor	Mike Khanekkhah 07730 281738	Lead Officer, Education Infrastructure mike.khanekkhah@birmingham.gov.uk	
Project Accountant	David England 0121 675 7963	Lead Officer, Education Infrastructure david.england@birmingham.gov.uk	
Project Board	Jaswinder Didially 07825 117334 Anil Nayyar 0121 675 3570	Head of Education Infrastructure jaswinder.didially@birmingham.gov.uk Head of City Finance CYPF anil.nayyar@birmingham.gov.uk	
Head of City Finance (H. o. CF)	Anil Nayyar	Date of H. o. CF Approval:	
Planned Project Start date	Jan 2018	Planned Date of Technical completion	September 2018

3. Checklist of Documents Supporting the FBC		
Item	Mandatory attachment	Number attached
Financial Case and Plan		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detailed workings in support of the above Budget Summary (as necessary) 	Mandatory	Appendix A (Private report)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statement of required resource (people, equipment, accommodation) – append a spreadsheet or other document 	Mandatory	Appendix D
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Milestone Dates/ Project Critical Path (set up in Voyager or attached in a spreadsheet) 	Mandatory	Appendix D
Project Development products		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Populated Issues and Risks register 	Mandatory	Appendix B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stakeholder Analysis 	Mandatory	Appendix C

Appendix B - RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk	Likelihood of risk	Severity of risk	Effect	Solution
Building costs escalate	Low	Medium	The cost of the building works would be more than the funding available	The Design Team will closely monitor the schedule of works and build costs. Cost schedules include contingency sums and any increase in costs will need to be met through value re-engineering to ensure projected spend remains within overall allocation. In the event that additional costs are unavoidable approval will be sought from the relevant decision maker
Building works fall behind agreed programme	Medium	Medium	Deadlines not met & pupils out of school	EdI will work closely with the School & Contractor to monitor the scheme on site.
BCC faced with increasing revenue costs	Low	Low	Increased pressure on the revenue budget	The School will meet all revenue costs and day to day repair and maintenance from their delegated budget share.
School converts to Academy	Low	High	New Academy may not agree to the proposed build works and have a legal right to reject the proposals	No current plans for the school to convert and projected timescales suggest that the proposed works will be completed before any conversion could take place.

Appendix C

STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Cabinet Member for Children, Families and Schools

Cabinet Member for Value for Money and Efficiency

Head Teacher

School Leadership team

Pupils

Parents

School Governors

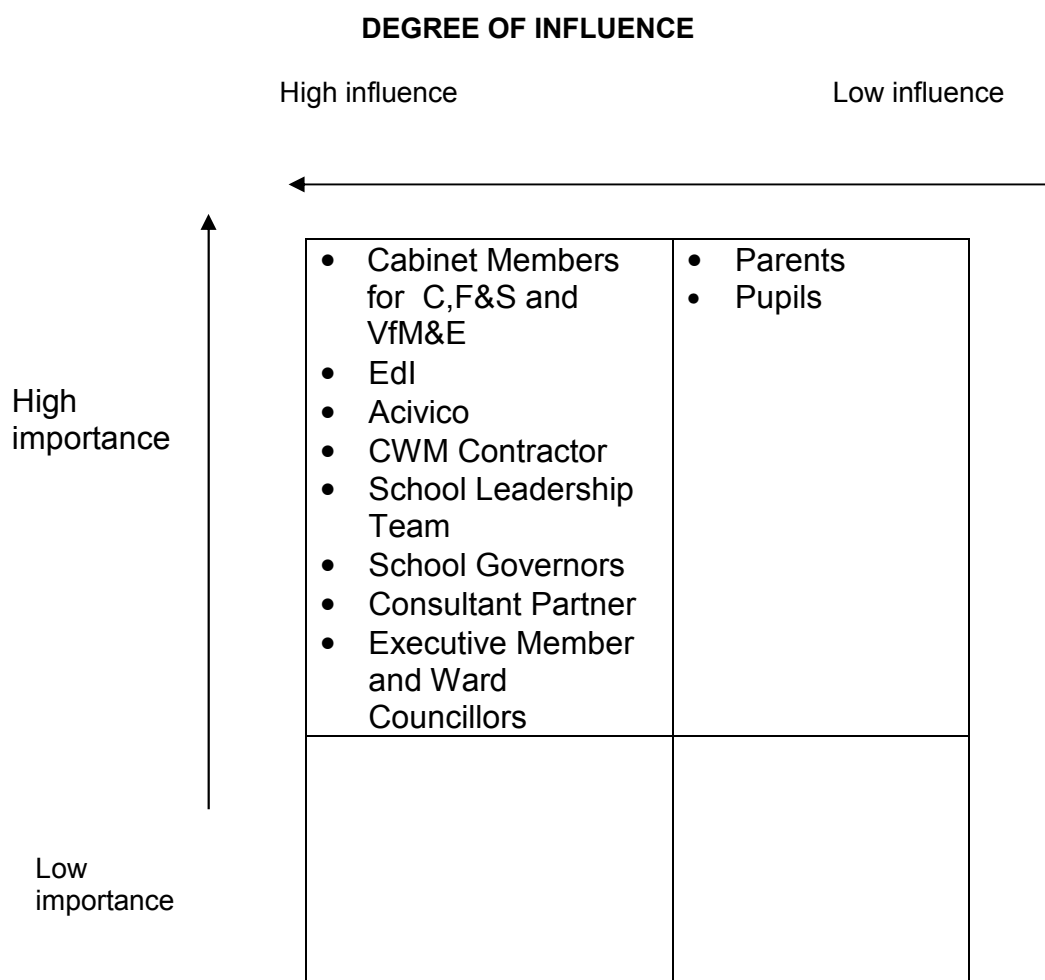
Edl (Client)

Acivico

CWM Contractor

Executive Member and Ward Councillors

Consultant Partner



Stakeholder	Stake in project	Potential impact on project	What does the project expect from stakeholder	Perceived attitudes and/or risks	Stakeholder management strategy	Responsibility
Cabinet Members for C,F&S and V&M&E	Strategic Overview of Capital Maintenance expenditure	High	Ratification of BCC approach to Basic Needs	Strategy not approved	Early Consultation and Regular Briefing on all aspects of Special Provision	BCC / EdI
Client (EdI)	Budget holder/ landlord	High	Commit funding/ resources	Financial constraints and timescales affect delivery	High involvement in all aspects of project delivery	Project Manager/ EdI Project Officer
Consultant Partners (Acivico)	Project Management and Delivery	High	Project management and cost control	Unable to deliver to timescales and cost	Close working with other stakeholders Regular feedback	Acivico Project Manager
Contractors	Construction of scheme	High	Work within budget and timescales	Unforeseen costs/delays	Target costs to include Tier 1 and 2 risks Use Contractors with previous experience and resources	Client Acivico Project Manager EdI Project Officer Quantity surveyor
School Leadership Team / Governors	End Users delivering high quality education	High	Ongoing involvement in the design meetings and revenue costs for R&M once build complete	End users feel that the building is not suitable for educational use	Regular project meetings and ensuring that end users views are incorporated in design process	School Leadership Team / Governing Body EdI Project Officer
Pupils/Parents /Residents	End user	Low	Consultation	Object to work	Through school's communication and statutory processes	School Leadership Team
Executive Members and Ward Councillors	Knowledge of other developments affecting local communities that may link into project	High	Consultation with community and support for project	Objections from local residents	Involve in consultation	EdI Project Officer Governors/ School Leadership Team

Appendix D MILESTONE DATES and RESOURCES

STATEMENT OF RESOURCES REQUIRED

Cabinet approval for Schools' Capital Programme 2017-18		18 th April 2017
FBC and Contract Award – Approval at Cabinet		24 th October 2017
Final target costs agreed with contractor		3 rd November 2017
Orders placed with contractor		13 th November 2017
Commencement of works		2 nd January 2018
Completion of works		17 th August 2018
Post Implementation Review		17 th August 2019
People	Project Manager Quantity Surveyor Project Officer Administrators Clerk of works	Programme Manager Technical Officers Contractors/Sub contractors
Equipment (to enable works)	Specialist equipment provided by contractor relevant to the requirements for the construction works.	
Equipment (installed as part of project)	IT infrastructure in refurbished accommodation	

PROGRAMME TEAM

Name	Designation	Telephone
Jaswinder Didially	Head of Education Infrastructure	07825 117334
Mike Khanekhah	Lead Officer, Education Infrastructure	07730 281738
David England	Lead Officer, Education Infrastructure	0121 675 7963

Appendix E –Public Report

PROVISION OF ADDITIONAL SCHOOL PLACES: KINGS CENTRE– FULL BUSINESS CASE AND CONTRACT AWARD

Consultation with Ward Councillors for Stockland Green/Executive Member for Erdington District

Councillor Name	Date	Method of Consultation	Comments
Councillor Mick Finnegan		E-mail	
Councillor Penny Holbrook			
Councillor Josh Jones			

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to: **CABINET**

Report of: **Interim Corporate Director – Children and Young People**

Date of Decision: **24 October 2017**

SUBJECT: **EARLY YEARS HEALTH & WELLBEING
CONSULTATION FEEDBACK AND SERVICE MODEL**

Key Decision: **Yes** **Relevant Forward Plan Ref:003961/2017**

If not in the Forward Plan: **Chief Executive approved** ☐
(please "X" box) **O&S Chair approved** ☐

**Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or
Relevant Executive Member:** **Cllr Majid Mahmood – Value for Money & Efficiency
Cllr Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care
Cllr Brigid Jones – Children, Families & Schools**

Relevant O&S Chair: **Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq- Corporate Resources &
Governance
Cllr John Cotton – Health, Wellbeing and the
Environment
Cllr Susan Barnett – Schools, Children & Families**

Wards affected: **All**

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To progress the Council's plans to improve the delivery of Early Years Health and Wellbeing provision, in line with the outcomes of a recent consultation with stakeholders. This new way of working will integrate health and Council services, targeting support to those who need it most, to ensure that every child has an equal chance to have a good start in life.
- 1.2 The accompanying private report contains commercially confidential information and exempt information relating to employment matters.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That the Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Approves the local delivery arrangements for the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service (to include the Children's Centre Service) as set out in Appendix A of this report.
- 2.2 Approves the commencement of further site specific consultation on proposed changes to services where these are required.
- 2.3 Approves the deferral of the contract start date from 1 September 2017 to 1 January 2018.

Lead Contact Officer(s): John Denley, Assistant Director
Telephone No: 07912 301 095

E-mail address: john.denley@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

- 3.1.1 The Early Years Commissioning Project Board and Steering Group have agreed the proposals to go forward for an Executive decision.
- 3.1.2 Officers from City Finance, Legal & Governance, Human Resources and Corporate Procurement Services have also been involved in the preparation of this report.
- 3.1.3 The contents of this report have been shared with the Trade Unions, along with the opportunity to comment, in relation to the proposals for staff.
- 3.1.4 The Head of Service for Early Years, Childcare and Children's Centres has been involved in the development of this report and is supportive of the recommendations.

3.2 External

- 3.2.1 Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust, as the provider of the new service, and their partners Barnardo's, Spurgeons, St Paul's Community Trust and The Springfield Project have been consulted during the development of this report and support the recommendations.
- 3.2.2 The proposals for the new service model have been the subject of a 60 day period of public consultation, the outcomes of which are reported as part of this report. The findings of the consultation in full, is attached (Appendix B) and more information is contained within the 'relevant background and chronology' section of this report.
- 3.2.3 Current service providers and stakeholders have had the opportunity to comment on the proposals as part of the public consultation. More detailed discussions have taken place with providers on the issues of direct relevance to the services they provide.

4. Compliance Issues:

- 4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?
- 4.1.1 One of the Council's top four priorities is to make Birmingham a "great place to grow up in" for children – this was approved by Cabinet in May 2017, as part of the Vision and Forward Plan.
- 4.1.2 The new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service has been designed and procured to achieve the Council's statement of purpose and commitment:
- 4.1.3 "Every parent wants the best for their children. We want to support this by providing every child living in Birmingham with an equal chance to have a really good start in life. Birmingham City Council feels this will be achieved if every child has a good level of development when they start school. Early Years Services are provided to support parents from the time a child is conceived up until the age of 5. How well a child does in their early years has a huge impact on how they do in the rest of their lives."
- 4.1.4 The remodelling of Early Years Services is a key priority to action, within the Children's Improvement Plan. This highlighted concerns with the current service model which was considered to be overly complex and to compound inequality as a consequence of an unequal service offer.
- 4.2 Financial Implications
(How will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)
- 4.2.1 On the 18th April 2017 Cabinet approved the contract award for the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service to Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust. The award report confirmed the value of this contract and that the recommended tender price could be afforded within the budgets included in the Financial Plan 2017+ after taking into account the savings targets set for the Early Years' service.
- 4.2.2 The local delivery arrangements recommended for approval via this report are affordable within the originally approved contract value.
- 4.2.3 The financial implications for the deferment of the start date from 1 September 2017 to 1 January 2018 are detailed within the private Cabinet Report.
- 4.2.4 Through the mobilisation process a financial risk has been identified. This is in relation to the clawback of capital grants from the Government's Surestart programme. This funding has conditions which require the grants to be repaid in certain circumstances when building use changes. The Council is working with partners to ensure that the most effective use is made of all of the existing Children's Centres and related buildings and any financial risk arising from these proposed changes is minimised as far as possible.
- 4.2.5 Where a clawback position in excess of £1million is confirmed a further report will be produced for Cabinet, with recommendations for funding the liability.

4.3 Legal Implications

- 4.3.1 The Council has a number of statutory duties in relation to the provision of services to children and families. The proposed Local Operating Model for the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service represents the Council's key service offer to families with young children between the ages of 0 and 5. As such it supports the Council to discharge its duties under the Childcare Act 2006 ("the Act") including:
- Duty on the local authority to improve the well-being of young children and reduce inequalities between them (Section 1 of the Act);
 - Duty on the local authority to make arrangements to secure that early childhood services are provided in an integrated manner in order to facilitate access and maximise the benefits of those services to young children and their parents (Section 3 of the Act);
 - The above duty on the local authority to make arrangements to secure that early childhood services are provided in an integrated manner must, so far as is reasonably practicable, include arrangements for sufficient provision of children's centres to meet local need (Section 5A of the Act);
 - Duty on the local authority to consider whether early childhood services should be provided through children's centres (Section 5E of the Act);
- 4.3.2 The local authority must, by law, have regard to the statutory guidance at Appendix E to this report when exercising its functions including making decisions relating to early childhood services and children's centres.
- 4.3.3 A children's centre is defined as a place or a group of places which is managed with a view to securing that early childhood services are made available in an integrated way and at which activities for young children are provided, whether by way of early years provision or otherwise. The statutory guidance clarifies that "...children's centres are as much about making appropriate and integrated services available, as it is about providing premises in particular geographical areas."
- 4.3.4 The proposed Local Operating Model for the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service will ensure that services are delivered within local areas; integrating the children's centre service with the health visiting service, and improving outcomes for young children and their families and reducing inequalities, particularly for those families in greatest need of support.
- 4.3.5 The proposed model represents a significant change to the way children centre services are delivered. Local authorities have duties under the Act to consult before opening, closing or significantly changing children's centres, and to secure sufficient provision to meet local need so far as is reasonably practicable. Cabinet gave approval on 18 April 2017 for a 60 day public consultation on the proposed changes to children centre services. In relation to consultation the statutory guidance states:

“Local authorities ...should consult everyone who could be affected by the proposed changes, for example local families, those who use the centres, children’s centres staff, advisory board members and service providers. Particular attention should be given to ensuring disadvantaged families and minority groups participate in consultations.”

“The consultation should explain how the local authority will continue to meet the needs of families with children under five as part of any reorganisation of services. It should also be clear how respondents’ views can be made known and adequate time should be allowed for those wishing to respond. Decisions following consultation should be announced publically. This should explain why decisions were taken.”

- 4.3.6 This report contains the findings and a summary of consultation responses.
- 4.3.7 The Council must notify the Department for Education (DfE) of changes to children’s centres. Claw-back of grant-funding could be triggered where an asset funded wholly or partly by the DfE is disposed of, or the asset is no longer used to meet the aims and objectives of the grant. Should Cabinet approve the proposed model, these discussions will take place with DfE officials.
- 4.3.8 The integration of children’s centre services and health visiting services will facilitate the discharge of the Council’s duties under the Health and Social Care Act 2012 as regards protecting and improving public health.
- 4.3.9 In particular, the proposed model sets out how the Council will comply with its commissioning responsibilities under the 0-5 Healthy Child Programme to include the mandated elements of the health visiting service.
- 4.3.10 Subject to the matters highlighted in the private report, there are no legal implications for the deferral of the contract start date. The contract period will remain as awarded.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)

- 4.4.1 The local delivery model proposed within this report sets out how services will be delivered to improve outcomes for children and families. The new integrated service model represents a significant change from current practice which analysis has to perpetuate inequality for some of our most vulnerable children and families as a consequence of an unequal and poorly co-ordinated service model.
- 4.4.2 A stage 2 Equality Assessment has been completed on the proposed new local delivery model. This assessment has concluded that the new model has a strong potential to improve outcomes for groups with protected characteristics. The assessment recommends robust monitoring throughout the period of the contract award to ensure that any unintended or unforeseen consequences are highlighted early and proactively mitigated.

5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 Early Years services offer support to families from the point that a child is conceived up until they start school. These services are available to everyone and are a key component in building healthy and happy families. Every parent wants the best for their children and the Council wants to support parents and their families by offering every

child living in Birmingham, an equal chance to have a really good start in life. One of the ways this can be achieved is if every child has reached a good level of development by the time they start school.

- 5.2 The value of Early Years Services in helping children and families to thrive and develop the resilience they need as they grow is well evidenced.
- 5.3 The review and redevelopment of Early Years services commenced in 2013 with an assessment of existing service delivery arrangements and support provided to young children and their families. The review identified poor outcomes and inequality as a consequence of a lack of service integration, efficiencies and consistency. Currently fewer children in Birmingham reach a good level of development by the time they start school than the national average.
- 5.4 A need to transform Early Years services to address the issues highlighted above was confirmed in the 2014 Lord Warner Review of Children's Services within which services were described as requiring improvement.
- 5.5 In 2014 following a significant reduction to the Council's budget the level of funding available for Early Years Services was reduced. The context for a review of the existing provision was therefore:
 1. To improve outcomes for all children and families
 2. To deliver the Council's approved Budget Plan, by reducing expenditure on these types of services by £16.1m per annum.
- 5.5 In June 2015 Cabinet approved the commencement of a 90 day period of consultation on the principles of a future service model.
- 5.6 The 90 day public consultation was undertaken between November 2015 and February 2016, in total 3428 people responded of which 1428 were parents of under 5s.
- 5.7 A high level of support for the direction of travel was secured through the initial consultation, which sought views on the proposals to improve the number of children reaching a good level of development by the time they start school by:
 - Remodelling services into a single integrated system under the management of a lead organisation
 - Redefining the service offer to target services better at those children and families who need them most
 - Rethinking the service model to deliver services in the places that children and families use most often
 - Engaging parents more actively in the delivery of services
 - Focusing performance management on outcomes rather than inputs.
- 5.8 Working alongside a large number of Early Years professionals the principles agreed through consultation were translated into a service specification for a new integrated Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service.

5.9 Through the service specification:

- The target group for the new service was clearly defined as all children under the age of 5 living within Birmingham. Specific vulnerable groups were highlighted to include children with disabilities, alongside mobile and transient populations such as those living in temporary accommodation and newly arriving children
- A service description was detailed to highlight the connection of the future service offer to the Councils right service right time model (including definitions)
- A service delivery model was described for a city wide service, designed and delivered at a district level to recognize the different needs of different communities
- The requirement for a single electronic record for each child was set out
- A multi-channel approach was promoted to enhance choice and the provision of timely advice and information for all
- Partnerships and pathway requirements were confirmed
- A requirement was included for locations, availability and opening times to meet the needs of local children and families
- The service delivery model should seek to maximise choice for children and families by providing a range of access points
- An outcomes framework was established based upon: Reach and service uptake; child development; healthy lifestyles; effective parenting and safeguarding

5.10 In June 2016 following a procurement options appraisal Cabinet approved the commencement of a commissioning process to secure bids from the open market for the delivery of the new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service.

5.11 As an outcome of the competitive tender process Cabinet on the 18th April 2017 awarded the contract for the new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service to Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust (BCHFT) who will deliver services in partnership with Barnardo's, Spurgeons, St Paul's Community Trust and The Springfield Project. At this time Cabinet also approved a further consultation to comply with the council's statutory duty to consult on changes to children centre services.

5.12 The new model proposed by BCHFT is in line with the specification developed by the Council and promotes a move away from a specific buildings based model, towards service delivery embedded into local communities. As such it proposes a reduction in the number of static Children's Centres and highlights instead the potential to deliver services from GP practices, community venues and homes. As a result, as well as ensuring support is available to families in places they already visit and feel comfortable, it has the additional benefit of protecting the numbers of expert staff who are needed to work with families.

5.13 In line with our statutory duty to consult on proposed changes to children's centre services, a 60 day period of consultation was launched on the 19th June 2017 (Appendix B). This built upon the previous consultation, which focused on the principles of the model, by

asking local people whether they felt that the way services were proposed to be organised were accessible in terms of locations, opening hours etc. It also sought views on where services could be delivered from, in line with the intention to move away from a property-driven model, to one that helps more families access the services they need, in the places they visit, within the local community. For the purpose of transparency, venues that were proposed not to continue to be delivery sites for Children's Centres services were clearly highlighted.

5.14 The consultation also sought views on the type of services proposed to be delivered within each District which were defined as:

- Health Visiting Services
- Well-baby Clinics
- Information, advice and guidance
- Breastfeeding support
- Stay and play
- Access to training and employment support
- Parenting support groups and sessions
- Targeted support for families that need it (Targeted Family Support)
- Support to access Early Education Entitlement (EEE) and childcare
- Onward referrals to other services as required i.e. speech and language etc.

The level of services a family receives will vary and be reflective of their needs at that time.

5.15 The consultation ran for a period of 60 days 19 June 2017 to the 17 August 2017. Whilst some concerns were raised about the timing of the consultation with the later 3 weeks falling in the school summer holiday period a significant level of response was secured as summarised below:

- 1940 Be Heard responses (online questionnaire)
- 13 responses from Councillors and MPs
- 4 petitions opposing proposed closures
- Feedback from 10 District level events and district committees

5.16 In terms of the key outcomes of the consultation, there was:

- Agreement with the proposal to deliver services as outlined in section 7 (the proposed service model) of the consultation summary document (appendix 1 of consultation findings report);
- Agreement with the proposal to have service delivery locations open between 9am and 5pm;
- Agreement with the proposal for longer opening hours between 5pm and 8pm to improve access to services across the city;
- Agreement with the proposal for weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday to improve access to services across the city;

5.17 Proposals for service delivery locations were considered at a district level. Respondents were asked to express a view on both, service delivery locations and whether these

locations would enable access. There was a mixture of responses to the proposals – summarised in the table below;

District Proposal	Agreement for Service Delivery Locations	Agreement that Locations would enable Access
Edgbaston	Split	Yes
Erdington	Yes	Yes
Hall Green	Yes	Yes
Hodge Hill	Yes	Yes
Ladywood	Split	Yes
Northfield	No	No
Perry Barr	Yes	Yes
Selly Oak	Split	Yes
Sutton Coldfield	No	No
Yardley	No	No

- 5.18 An analysis of the engagement has shown that the ethnicity of the city was broadly represented but that engagement levels were higher amongst women. Response levels were also higher amongst our more resilient, engaged and affluent communities.
- 5.19 In response to the findings of the consultation, the proposed local delivery model has been updated, to take into account the views heard through the consultation and also with due consideration for local parent need. The revised local delivery model is detailed in Appendix A.
- 5.20 Mobilisation Workstreams

In parallel to the consultation, work to deliver key elements of the contract has continued at pace, in order to ensure that delivery would not be delayed through a lack of readiness across key services. This work has focussed on Human Resources, Information Technology (IT), Assets, Contracts and Communications. A summary of the key points from each of these workstreams are below:

5.20.1 Human Resources

To enable the delivery of an integrated service model for Early Years, considerable work has been undertaken to support the creation of an integrated workforce, via TUPE. The complexity of drawing together in the region of one thousand staff members, delivering the current 76 services has been considerable.

The April report to Cabinet, confirmed that TUPE did apply to the new contract and the Council now has a confirmed total of 222 staff in scope for transfer.

Where TUPE applies, the Council must ensure that a comparable pension arrangement is in place prior to transfer and therefore, the Council have requested that the Partners secure Admitted Body Status to the Local Government Pension scheme (LGPS).

To enable this to happen a report is provided to the LGPS and a risk assessment and calculation of the pension entitlement for each employee is undertaken. Following this, a report is then provided by the LGPS, to the new employer/s, once they have completed their assessments. Admitted Body Status is approved once this process is complete.

Gaining ABS can take up to six months and to enable this to happen in good time, all BCC documentation was sent to the LGPS in August for the process to commence.

A dispute connected to the transfer of staff, was submitted by GMB and Unison, which raised a number of concerns. There is an outstanding concern which relates to the non-transfer of Trade Union Recognition for Collective Bargaining.

Under TUPE regulations, the new employers do not have to adopt the Trade Union Recognition agreement for the purpose of Collective Bargaining, if the transferring employees no longer maintain a distinct identity.

The Council are working closely with the Trade Unions and the Partners, to look at ways in which this issue can be resolved as quickly as possible, which would then enable full and meaningful consultation to commence with all Trade Unions and Staff. Further details are included in the private report.

A Corporate Voluntary Redundancy (VR) exercise took place in August 2017 and Early Years employees were originally out of scope to apply. Following discussions with Trade Union Colleagues and Management, it was agreed to open this for all Early Years employees. To date 30 corporate staff have expressed an interest in VR. Permission is currently being sought from Head Teachers to proceed with this for schools based staff that are in scope of the contract, of which there are 19 schools with 141 staff.

5.20.2 Information Technology

The council is working with the new provider and Service Birmingham to ensure that infrastructure is available to support the single record system which the new provider will use to provide the new integrated service.

There will be a transitional period within which existing systems are used, whilst the new system is rolled out across the service. This transition period is anticipated to conclude by 31 March 2018.

5.20.3 Assets

The proposals to transform the way Early Years services are delivered to children and families in Birmingham have significant implications for the buildings that are currently used as Children's Centres. As a consequence of the model, which sees a reduction in the number of building based services and expands community based provision, the number of designated Children's Centres required in the future will reduce. Options are being explored to reutilise sites to support the expansion of Early Education and Childcare services where there is evidenced unmet need.

Detailed plans for buildings that are not proposed to continue to host Children's Centre services are currently being developed in consultation with the Education sector, DfE, Birmingham Property Services and other partners.

The Council is required to gain approval from the Department for Education (DfE) for any changes in use of Children's Centres. Where buildings cannot be effectively reutilised there is a potential risk that the Council will be subject to a clawback request of earlier grant funding from the DfE. Any costs arising from this will be managed through the Children and Young People's Directorate's capital programme.

5.20.4 Contracts

To reflect the requirements for key mobilisation tasks to be completed prior to the contract go-live date, following the complexities highlighted above, a deferral of the contract start date is recommended. As a consequence of this, current contracts will need to be extended to ensure business continuity and the cost and impact of this is detailed in the private Cabinet Report.

5.20.5 Communications

A detailed communications plan has been developed by the Council's Corporate Communication team to ensure that all impacted stakeholders are aware of the local delivery model, transition arrangements and service access going forward.

6. **Evaluation of alternative option(s):**

- 6.1 Do nothing – This is not considered to be a viable option. The current service map delivers an inefficient, inconsistent and inequitable service offer that cannot be sustained within the approved financial envelope. In addition, a procurement process has been concluded and contract awarded. If the council sought to exit from this contract, there would be legal and financial implications.
- 6.2 Develop an alternative service delivery model – This is not considered to be a viable option. The potential for a range of alternative delivery models to deliver the outcomes required have been tested throughout the procurement options and tender process. None have been found to be viable.

7. **Reasons for Decision(s):**

- 7.1 This report is to approve the local operating model described within Appendix A, with consideration given to the contents of the private report.

Signatures

Date

Cllr Majid Mahmood:.....
Cabinet Member for Value for Money & Efficiency

Cllr Brigid Jones:
Cabinet member for Children, Families and Schools

Cllr Paulette Hamilton:.....
Cabinet member for Health and Social care

Colin Diamond:.....
Interim Corporate Director – Children and Young People

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. Cabinet report - Strategy and Procurement process for the provision of an Early Years' Services of 28th June 2016.
2. Cabinet report – Contract Award for Early Years Health & Wellbeing Service (C0208) of 18th April 2017.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

Appendix A – Proposed Initial Local Operating Model for the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service

Appendix B – Consultation Findings Report

Appendix C – Equality Analysis

Appendix D – Statistical Appendix

Appendix E – Sure Start Children's Centres Statutory Guidance – April 2013

Report Version 11

Dated 13/10/2017

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
 - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
 - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
 - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
 - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
 - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
 - (a) tackle prejudice, and
 - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
 - (a) marriage & civil partnership
 - (b) age
 - (c) disability
 - (d) gender reassignment
 - (e) pregnancy and maternity
 - (f) race
 - (g) religion or belief
 - (h) sex
 - (i) sexual orientation

Birmingham Early Years Health and Wellbeing Proposed New Operating Model

October 2017

V0.14

Contents

Executive Summary	4
Purpose and Scope	4
The Reason for Change.....	4
Description of Service	4
What will be different about the new model?.....	5
Consultation - Key Findings and Recommendations	5
How the service will work?	7
Birmingham Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service Initial Operating Model.....	9
1. Purpose and Scope	9
2. What is the Model About?.....	9
3. Why Do We Need a New Model?	9
4. Overview of Future Operating Model.....	10
5. How will services be delivered at a city wide level?	11
6. Service Range	11
7. Children with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities	12
8. Options for Service Access.....	15
1) Digital	15
2) Telephone.....	15
3) Face to face.....	16
9. How will the service work in partnership	19
10. District Operating Model	21
10.1 Edgbaston	22
10.2 Erdington	25
10.3 Hall Green	27
10.4 Hodge Hill	30
10.5 Ladywood	33

10.6	Northfield	36
10.7	Perry Barr	40
10.8	Selly Oak	43
10.9	Sutton Coldfield	45
10.10	Yardley	48
11.	Transition to the new model.....	50

Executive Summary

Purpose and Scope

This paper sets out how the new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service will be delivered locally. It provides information on why the new model will produce better outcomes for children and families, what services will be available and describes how delivery will work across local communities.

The Reason for Change

The value of Early Years Services in helping children and families to thrive and develop the resilience they need as they grow is well evidenced.

A review of existing services in 2013, identified that the current provision, and the way it was delivered, was producing poor outcomes for children and was creating inequalities across families, and communities.

The model was property-driven, relying on services being delivered from specific buildings, with less focus on the integration of services, sharing of expertise and knowledge across staff delivering services, and a consistency in approach. There were 76 contracts for related services across the city. All this activity was not producing the desired outcomes - fewer children in Birmingham reach a good level of development by the time they start school than the national average.

A need to transform Early Years services to address the issues highlighted above was confirmed in the 2014 Lord Warner Review of Children's Services within which services were described as requiring improvement.

In 2014 the amount of funding that the Council receives to deliver services reduced significantly. The amount of money available to support children during their Early Years has as a consequence reduced by £17.1 million per year, £7 million of these savings have been made by reducing the Council's costs but the rest cannot be made without changing how services are delivered to children and families.

The Council has therefore had to think hard about how to deliver the improvement we want to see for children and families with less money. To do this we have chosen to try to keep as many experienced staff as we can and to locate them in community venues rather than in buildings which can be expensive for us to run.

Description of Service

The new model of delivery responds to the recommendations of two consultations. Through moving away from a property-based focus, the new service will provide: greater integration of health and council services, by supporting teams of expert staff to work collaboratively; improved access by offering a range of locations, including multi-service Hubs; and targeting support to those who need it most, in places that

are accessible to the local community. The new service will provide children and families with the support they need to develop well, establish healthy lifestyles and become confident skilled parents.

What will be different about the new model?

- Health visitors and children's centre workers will work as part of the same team to deliver support to children and parents, sharing knowledge and expertise to inform interventions.
- Some services will be based in 'Hubs', with concentrations of specialist provision, providing a focus for families, children and experts.
- There will be an increased range of access points, including in areas where services were not previously available but where families already go and feel comfortable.
- Greater use of technology to make access to some services more convenient for families and to enable flexible, mobile working for staff.
- The creation of a 'single record' for the child so that whichever centre the family use the support workers there will be able to access information about their needs and preferences.
- The level of service a child and family receives will be related to their needs.
- Services will be available for 52 weeks of the year with all HUBs operating throughout the school holidays.
- Services will have more flexible opening hours, including evenings and weekends.
- Parents will be able to access any of services across the city; service access will not be restricted to those living within the postcode.
- Wider access at all levels for children with disabilities.

Consultation - Key Findings and Recommendations

A consultation was undertaken to ask for views on where services should be delivered from locally.

The below summarises what you told us and what we are proposing doing in response.

City-wide

You Said	We Did
Later opening hours and weekend services would help you get the support you need.	Confirmed that services will be open later and on weekends where local people need them.

Edgbaston

You Said	We Did
Services need to be retained at Lillian de Lissa Children's Centre or locally on the Benmore Estate.	Lillian de Lissa is now proposed to be utilised as community location.

Erdington

You Said	We Did
Lakeside Children's Centre is important to the community and services are vital for those families within the local area	Lakeside Children's Centre is now proposed to be utilised as a Hub location which would then mean Story Wood Children's Centre would become a community location

Hall Green

You Said	We Did
Services should be retained at Muath Children's Centre	Muath Children's Centre is now proposed to be utilised as a community location

Hodge Hill

You Said	We Did
That the locations suggested are accessible to the local children and families	We intend to implement the proposed model

Ladywood

You Said	We Did
That there not enough places to go to access services.	An additional 8 community locations will be available in Ladywood

Northfield

You Said	We Did
The proposed locations were not enough and you said you were concerned about the level of closures	We are recommending keeping Merrishaw Children's Centre open as a community location

Perry Barr

You Said	We Did
You were happy with the proposals	We confirmed the locations for your area.

Selly Oak

You Said	We Did
That the proposed locations would enable services to be accessed within the District.	We confirmed the locations for the area.
Parents who use Allens Croft Children's Centre told us how much they liked this service and how valuable it had been to them. They were concerned.	Services are proposed to continue on a sessional basis at Allens Croft and St Bede's Church. We will work with the parents who use Allens Croft Children's Centre to see if this is enough to meet their needs.

Sutton Coldfield

You Said	We Did
Local children and families told us that Holland House Children's Centre was more accessible to them than New Hall Children's Centre.	We have swapped the venues
Services located in Mere Green were convenient and valued by local children and families. Removing these services was concerning.	Additional community locations have been included into the proposal for this area.

Yardley

You Said	We Did
Putting services at the Meadway was a bad idea as this building was due to be demolished. You said that Bordesley Green East Children's Centre would better enable local children and families to access services	Bordesley Green East Children's Centre will replace the Meadway as a Community Venue.

How the service will work?

Outlined below is the support and service that will be offered to families:

- Parents will be referred to the service by their midwife before their baby is born. They will then be contacted by one of the health visitors working in the new service who will arrange a time to meet. During their first meeting the health visitor will explore any concerns that the parent may have about preparing for and caring for their new baby.
- The health visitor will provide advice and information at this time about preparing for birth and what to expect when your baby is born.
- Where the parent requests additional help at this time, or the health visitor feels that additional support may be required options will be explored but could include a referral to an ante-natal class or to a family support worker to provide more intensive one to one help.
- The health visitor will then arrange to visit the new parent again just after the birth of their baby. This visit will happen at home and will check how both the baby and the parents are doing. Again concerns will be listened to and support arranged as required.

- To provide the new parent with additional help the health visitor will provide information about local well baby clinics, stay and play sessions and children's centre services that they could access.
- Where parents find it difficult to attend services or where more one to one support is required additional support may continue to be delivered to them in their home.
- The new service has been designed to provide new parents with a choice of access points.
- In each District at least one central HUB location has been maintained which will be open for parents to attend between 9am and 5pm Monday to Friday. These centres will also offer some evening and weekend sessions. Health visitors and early years support workers will be available at these HUB buildings. Parents will be able to alongside advice and information, stay and play services and group sessions for those who need them.
- To complement the services provided at the HUBs a network of community based services will also be available to local families. These will include well baby clinics. The types of services available in these community based services will be different depending on what local parents want, however services could include stay and play, parenting supporting groups and access to family support services. Advice and information will also be available in the community based services.
- Parents will be able to choose which venue they want to use and could for example choose to go to one near their home, work or family. Parents will be able to use the services that are provided through these HUBs and community venues throughout their child's early years.
- To support parents throughout the period of their child's early years the health visitor will make contact at 3 further times at 6 – 8 weeks, 1 year and 2.5 years.
- Parents will be able to access support from the service until their child starts school when care will be taken to ensure that any important information is transferred to school.

Birmingham Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service Initial Operating Model

1. Purpose and Scope

This paper sets out for Cabinet consideration details of the initial local operating model for the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service. It provides information on the range of services to be provided, the routes for access, service integration and presents recommendations on the locations for the local operating model at a district level.

The recommendations contained within this report reflect the requirements of the approved service specification, have been designed by experienced Early Years professionals and have been tested and refined by the outcomes of public consultation. They are also deliverable within the Council's approved budget envelope.

2. What is the Model About?

Birmingham City Council has confirmed through our Vision for 2020 our commitment to creating the opportunities for all children by 'Every child having a fantastic childhood and the best preparation for adult life'.

The new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service is a critical component of our plans to deliver this for children aged between 0 and 5 and their families. Within our Commissioning Strategy we recognised that:

"Every parent wants the best for their children. We want to support this by providing every child living in Birmingham with an equal chance to have a really good start in life. Birmingham City Council feels this will be achieved if every child has a good level of development when they start school. Early Years Services are provided to support parents from the time a child is conceived up until the age of 5. How well a child does in their early years has a huge impact on how they do in the rest of their lives."

The Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service will bring together the support provided by health visitors, children's centres and the voluntary and community sectors to provide a consistent integrated service providing **all** children and families with the support they need to develop well, establish healthy lifestyles and become confident skilled parents.

3. Why Do We Need a New Model?

The Childcare Act 2006 places a duty on the Local Authority to:

- Improve outcomes for children and young families
- Focus, in particular on families in greatest need of support
- Reduce inequalities in child development, school readiness, parenting aspirations, self-esteem, parenting skills, child and family health and life chances.

We know that the level of development achieved by children living in Birmingham currently is not good enough. The percentage of children achieving a good level of development (GLD) by the time they start school is below the national average and

ranks 132 out of 152 local authority areas. Whilst some improvements have been made, our rate of change is below that of the rest of the country and the gap is widening especially for some of our most vulnerable children.

Area	2013	2014	2015	2016	Total increase
Birmingham	49.60%	56.40%	61.90%	63.70%	14.10%
England	51.70%	60.40%	66.30%	69.30%	17.60%
Statistical neighbours	46.50%	54.40%	61.50%	65.40%	18.90%
West Midlands	50%	58.40%	65.30%	67.10%	17.10%

We also know that the way we provide services at the moment is insufficiently focused, only 47% of under 5s access our children's centres and whilst the average take up of the mandated health visitor checks is only 68%.

With 85,000 children under the age of 5 living in Birmingham this means that up to 27,200 children, to include some of most vulnerable and transient families, are not accessing services.

The new operating model that we set out within this paper has been developed to tackle these issues and enable us to deliver services in a way which reduces inequality and improves outcomes.

As an outcome of the new operating model we are aiming to increase the percentage of children achieving a good level of development by the time they start school from the current position of 63.7% to 85% by the end of year 5 with an increased trajectory each year from year 1.

Alongside this a clear commitment has been made to improving the reach of the service by ensuring that all children and families are engaged with the service, by providing a more consistent and integrated service which stops children and families falling through the gaps. This will also be supported by the development of the single child record. The overall aim being that no child goes unseen.

The new model has also been designed to be deliverable within the Council's reduced budget envelope. It has considered how to deliver services efficiently by removing duplication and making the level of service received more proportionate to need.

4. Overview of Future Operating Model

The key requirements for our future operating model were set out clearly in the Service Specification for the new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service which was informed by the initial public consultation, co-designed with Early Years professionals and approved by Cabinet in June 2016.

One such key requirement was for an integrated city wide service, shaped to meet the need of local communities via district level planning.

5. How will services be delivered at a city wide level?

The new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service will work in a family centred way. The service offer will be a graded response related to the level of need, in line with the Right Service Right Time Framework. This means that some components of the new service offer will be targeted and only available to those families assessed as requiring them.

The new operating model has been designed with a number of consistent elements to ensure that the way services are organised promote equity and to support the development of a brand and infrastructure for delivery that parents can recognise and trust.

This means that children and families will need to be able to easily identify the new service, and to identify the service as:

- Knowledgeable and experienced
- Credible and trustworthy
- Creative and innovative
- Open and honest
- Listening and caring

We want children and families in Birmingham to trust that when they access the service, that they can be confident of high quality services which embody the above principles.

The formal branding of the service will support the ambition to be a “single t-shirt service” reflecting the desire to have a single identity, known to children, families and all stakeholders, whilst acknowledging that the service will be delivered by multiple partners/organisations.

Below is a description of the key elements of the service operating model:

6. Service Range

We have a strong universal offer to provide opportunity for prevention, early intervention and identification of need for all children. Our universal health visitor-led home visits will focus on public health messages that support population based health improvement, whilst providing opportunity for family or professional-led identification of additional need. We will provide opportunities to access groups in a range of settings to promote health and wellbeing, support maternal mental health, promote good attachment and improve school readiness. These groups will be provided with the access they need into the system when they need it.

Our universal offer will reduce the number of children requiring additional support at a later stage and will ensure continuity for each family; we will know our local families and they will know us. This will support uptake, helping us identify and find children we have not seen in line with the Early Help agenda.

The following range of services will be available to support children and families living in Birmingham.

Universal – services available to all families

- 5 key assessment contacts for every child during pre-school years (28 weeks pregnant, 10-14 days old, 6-8 weeks, 9-12 months and 24-30 months)
- Community-based stay and play groups
- Antenatal classes delivered in partnership with community midwifery colleagues
- Well-baby clinics
- Advice and support about your child's health and development
- Advice and support about keeping yourself and your family healthy
- Support to access your child's Early Education Entitlement (EEE) (all 3 and 4 year olds and eligible 2 year olds)
- Online information will be available to families through our website and through recommended apps

Targeted services – available for some families where more support is required

- Delivered in groups and 1:1 sessions in the home based on need, to include the following
 - Stay and play with professional advice and support
 - Parenting advice, including parenting courses
 - 1:1 family support, including support provided by Home-Start volunteers
 - Speech and language support
 - Healthy lifestyle support for children and parents
 - Breastfeeding support
 - Maternal mental health
 - Attachment and emotional development
 - Freedom Programme (domestic violence and abuse)
 - Support for children with additional needs and their families (including peer support groups for parents)

In addition to the universal offer which includes every child receiving their 5 mandated visits from a Health Visitor, the range of services to be provided to an individual child or family will be dependent on their needs.

The range of services offered above is considered to be appropriate to meet the needs of children and families living in Birmingham. They are compliant with our legal duties and have been informed by the outcomes of public consultation through which a strong parental voice was secured in support of the retention of stay and play services for all.

7. Children with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities

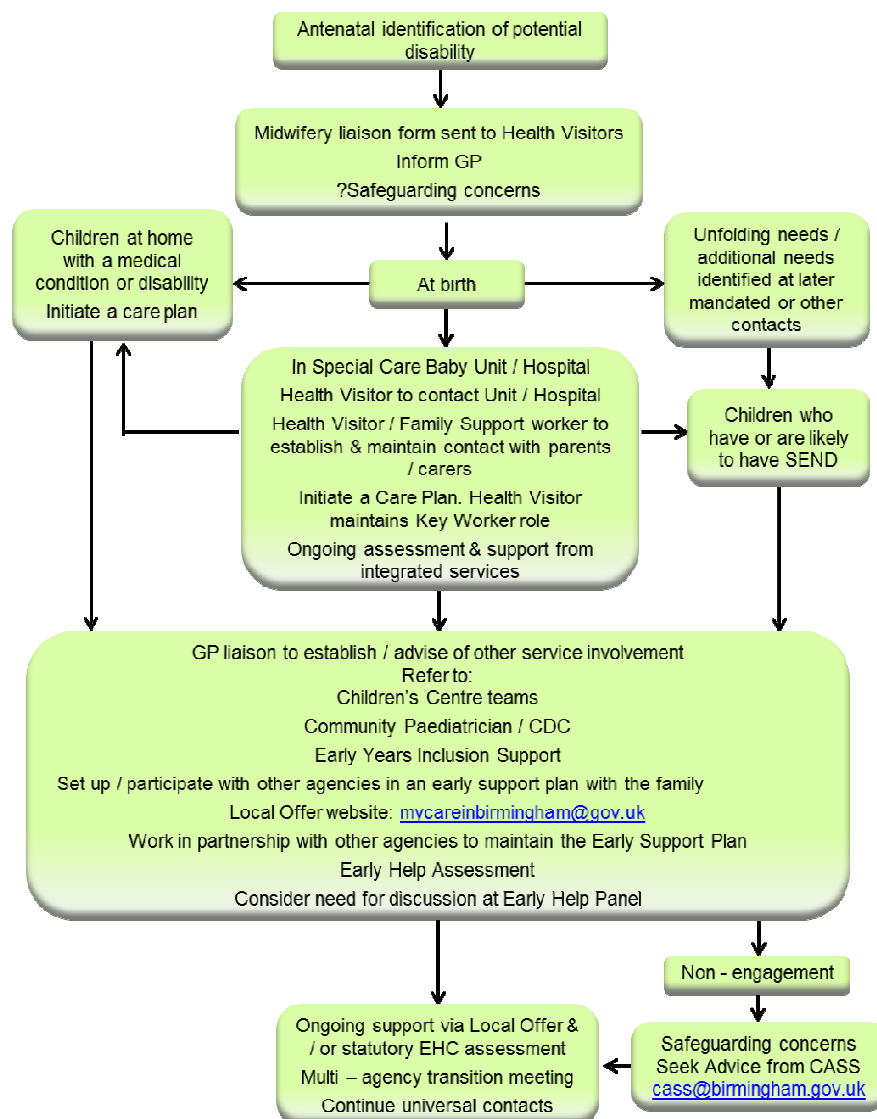
To illustrate how the service range will work for a specific identified group of children with additional needs, the below provides an example of the service flexibility.

Children with special education needs and disabilities (SEND) will be identified at the earliest opportunity and a keyworker provided to ensure needs are pro-actively addressed. This will include using a graded approach, Early Support planning and close working with the wider SEND system ensuring timely assessments of children's needs and Education, Health and Care (EHC) planning prior to compulsory schooling age. Targeted support will be provided to parents around choosing school places and making informed choices about what is best for their child. Keyworker support will continue for children with SEND until they are settled.

Our model will ensure children with SEND are identified as early as possible through universal assessment contacts or via referrals from wider system partners including GPs. When additional needs are identified children will be referred for specialist assessment or support, for example speech therapy or community paediatrics. Our existing relationships with these services, along with our shared RiO record, will facilitate effective and efficient communication. Whilst waiting for further assessment or support, our integrated service will continue to work with the child and family, on a pathway specific to their need, for as long as required. This will ensure families do not feel unsupported at any point in the child's journey.

Parents will be offered support at home and in Hubs through antenatal groups/peer support groups and specialist stay and play or speech and language therapy groups. The key worker will be responsible for coordinating and tailoring various services to the needs of the individual child.

Our SEND pathway (see below) describes the process we will take to enable families to receive the best help available.



We recognise the importance of support for children with SEND around transition, and will work closely with the parent and the childcare/education provider, particularly where enteral feeding/mobility issues/feeding problems require individual health needs to be met and understood by schools, before handover can take place.

Where a child attends early full time education the health visitor will maintain contact with the family to ensure there are no wider family issues to be addressed e.g. maternal mental health which might need support from the Early Help panel.

We will ensure that children with SEND have equal access to the Corporate Childcare Funding (CCF).

Each District will have an Early Support Champion who will work closely with the Early Support Networks to ensure clear organisational arrangements are strengthened between Education and Health. Local Advisory Boards for SEND will be set up where sharing of data, good practice and resources are identified and impact measured. These Boards will link into the Partnership Advisory Board which will further link to the Inclusion Commission.

KIDS West Midlands will ensure each District has a minimum of one weekly group for parents with crèche provision to enable parents/carers to attend information sessions/develop social networks. Additional courses will be run to address specific needs, for example children with Autism.

The groups will be facilitated by a lead practitioner who will build strong relationships with families, develop volunteering opportunities and plan sessions through consultation/in response to identified need. There will be planned sessions for children and parents/carers together facilitated by KIDS focussing on building parent's confidence to play with their child and use learning from the training sessions.

8. Options for Service Access

Our new service model aims to deliver fast and efficient support to children and families in a way that meets their service access preferences and lifestyles.

To reflect the 24/7 nature of the parenting role and the requirement for parents to be able to access high quality reliable advice and information at all times of the day and night an increased range of access channels have been developed. The expanded range of channels will also provide additional options for some households who report finding traditional building based services hard to access to include working parents, low income parents and parents with mobility problems. These routes will also provide discrete, safe service access for particularly vulnerable groups such as women fleeing domestic abuse.

Service options include:

1) Digital

A Baby Check App has been developed and will be available for all parents to download free of charge. The checker will provide immediate support to parents who have concerns about the health of their child and will contain 19 simple checks for different symptoms or signs of illness to help parents decide whether they need to visit a doctor, hospital or call for urgent help.

A website will provide information on service options alongside general advice and information on issues such as healthy lifestyles, effective parenting and ways to support your child's development needs.

The website will be complemented by a Facebook page which will enable parent's timely access to information about forthcoming events and campaigns.

2) Telephone

For those parents who need a little more support than is available online a telephone service will be available from 9am – 5pm, Monday – Friday. The phone line will be staffed by a trained health visitor and will provide instant advice and support to parents on a range of issues.

3) Face to face

The provision of face to face support remains important to our new model. Many of the parents who responded to our consultations spoke about how important the relationships were that they had established with professionals and other parents. They referred to these relationships as providing them with a support network that helped them to develop as parents.

The new model therefore contains a wide range of face to face options for parents, to include:

a) Home Visiting Services

The health visiting service which is the universal service received by all new parents will be initially delivered on a home visiting basis. The new birth visits will be routinely completed within the family home thereby ensuring that every new parent can easily access support and have their needs considered at the earliest opportunity.

Subsequent health visitor checks may be completed in the family home or via a drop in clinic as considered appropriate to meet the family's needs.

For those groups who are assessed as vulnerable and who are hard to engage in services will be prioritised for on-going home visiting support. Where appropriate the home visiting support provided by the health visitors will be enhanced with other services being delivered into the family home as required.

To help tackle social isolation for those who are very reliant on home visiting based services, volunteer befriending services will be organised to provide additional support.

b) Centre based services

To complement the support provided to parents on a home visiting basis a range of centre based services form part of the new model. These centre based services will provide both individual and group based support.

Parents rated proximity as being very important to them in determining how likely they were to feel that centre based services were accessible to them.

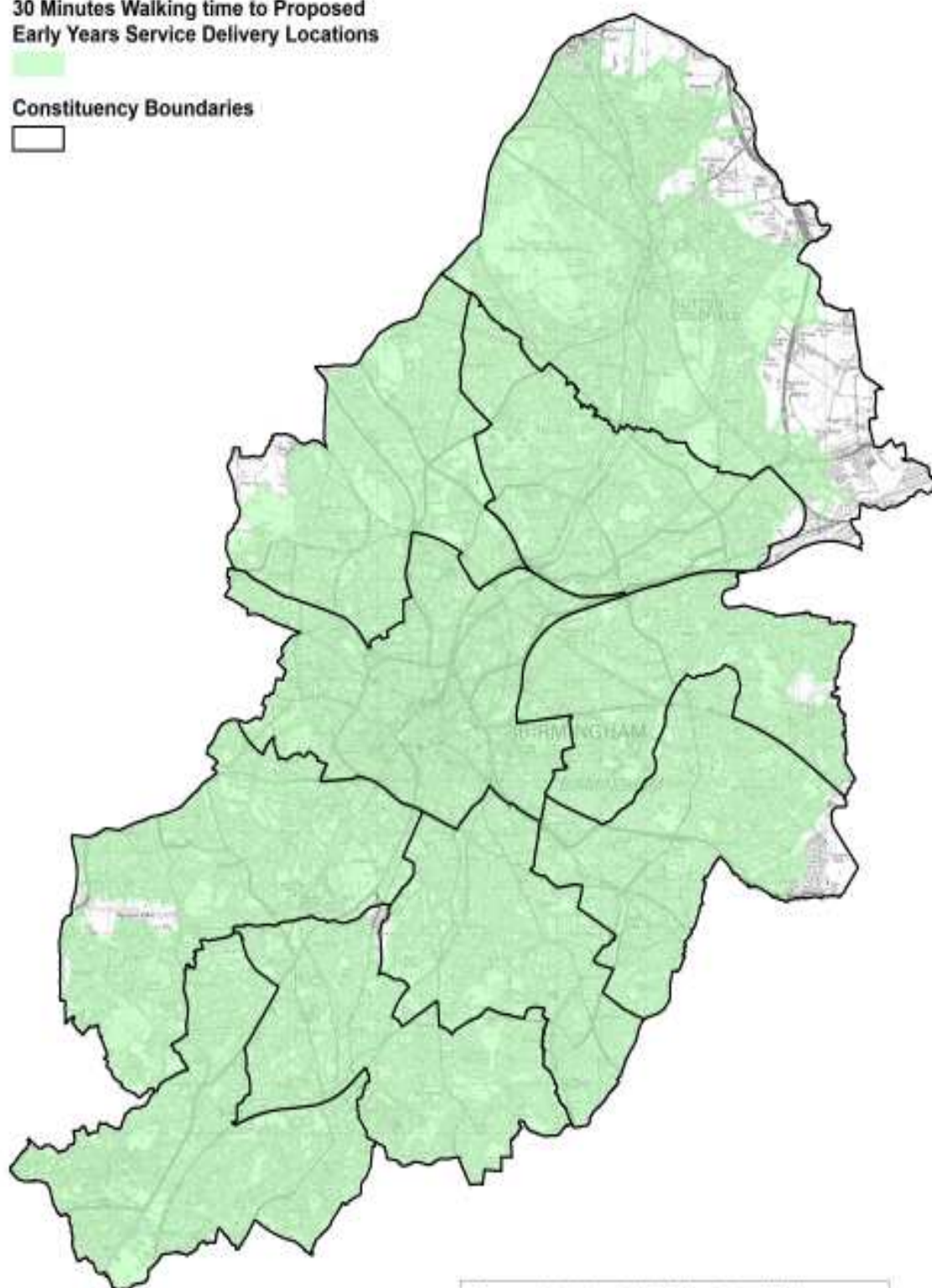
Consideration has therefore been given within the new service model to developing a network of face to face venues across the city for maximum coverage. The map provided overleaf illustrates the coverage achieved through our proposal by considering which parts of the city can access a centre based service within 30 minutes' walk time.

Walking Distance to Proposed Delivery Locations for Early Years Service in Birmingham

30 Minutes Walking time to Proposed
Early Years Service Delivery Locations



Constituency Boundaries



© Crown copyright and database rights 2017 Ordnance Survey 100021326

The table below summarises the number of locations in which the initial service offer will be provided from, it is expected that the number of community locations will increase as the service continues to mobilise. There is also a minimum location requirement set by the Council to ensure that services remain accessible and responsive to the needs of local communities.

District	Hubs	Community	Well-baby Clinics
Edgbaston	1	14	9
Erdington	3	9	6
Hall Green	3	9	3
Hodge Hill	4	9	4
Ladywood	4	12	4
Northfield	2	9	10
Perry Barr	2	12	4
Selly Oak	1	10	5
Sutton Coldfield	1	13	4
Yardley	1	10	3
Total	22	107	52

To enable us to increase the number of venues available to parents our model has some HUB style services available Monday to Friday between 9am and 5pm and some local style venues open for a more limited number of hours each week.

Each of these venues will provide an opportunity for parents to walk in and access support.

In line with our principles to deliver services into the buildings that children and families use and value the most, a range of building types have been selected for future use. The HUB buildings have been identified from within our existing Children's Centre portfolio as we believe that these are centres that many of our children and families already recognise to be service access points. These Children's Centre buildings have been complemented by a number of local venues within health centres and clinics to increase reach with 95% of parents visiting the GP practice at least once every 12 months.

A number of other community venues have been identified to date based on accessibility and preferences of local communities. Some of these venues are already being used and wherever possible will continue to be used and some will be new venues which the service will look to utilise or work in partnership with going forward.

A range of stay and play services in community venues will also be available for parents to access across the city to help tackle social isolation and help parents develop supportive social networks. The service is investing in resources which will support the increase in community stay and play provision. Through a contract with the Pre-school Learning Alliance and Thrive the service will undertake an audit of

existing stay and play provision, identifying gaps in provision and support with developing new groups where a need is identified in partnership with local families.

In addition to stay and play services that will be available to all, a range of other parenting groups and classes will be organised to meet local need. These classes could be organised to support

- Particular groups of parents such as Dads, LGBT parents or parents of disabled children.
- Particular needs such as a breastfeeding support group or a parenting skills course.

9. How will the service work in partnership

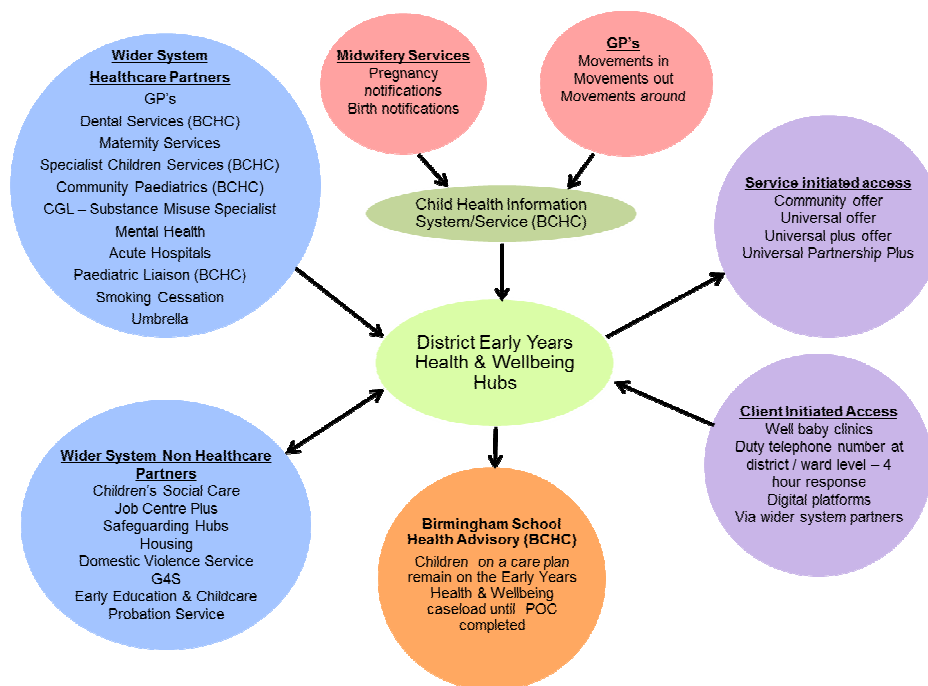
The Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service know that there are children in Birmingham who are rarely seen or heard by existing statutory services. We will develop integrated pathways to support outcomes which are equally accessible to all children.

Effective pathways support the achievement of good child development, healthy lifestyles, effective parenting and child safeguarding. The Partnership has developed a number of pathways to support families including: Premature Baby, Maternal Mental Health, Healthy Weight and Nutrition, Behaviour, Sleep, School Readiness, Vulnerable Families, Speech and Language and Special Educational Needs and Disabilities.

Our pathways recognise the super-diversity of the Birmingham population and the need to provide an individualised service. Families living with disadvantage and/or discrimination linked to issues of diversity may be more vulnerable to poor outcomes and are more likely to require a pathway response. Our pathways will be person-centred and encourage families to set their own goals.

The Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service will work alongside other professionals; an example of this is the proposed integrated working within the designated sites including:

- Midwives
- Advice services
- Housing surgeries
- Depart of Work & Pensions / Job Centre Plus
- Family Support, and more



The Hubs will have space and facilities (large community rooms and smaller rooms for one-to-one sessions) which will be bookable by partner agencies.

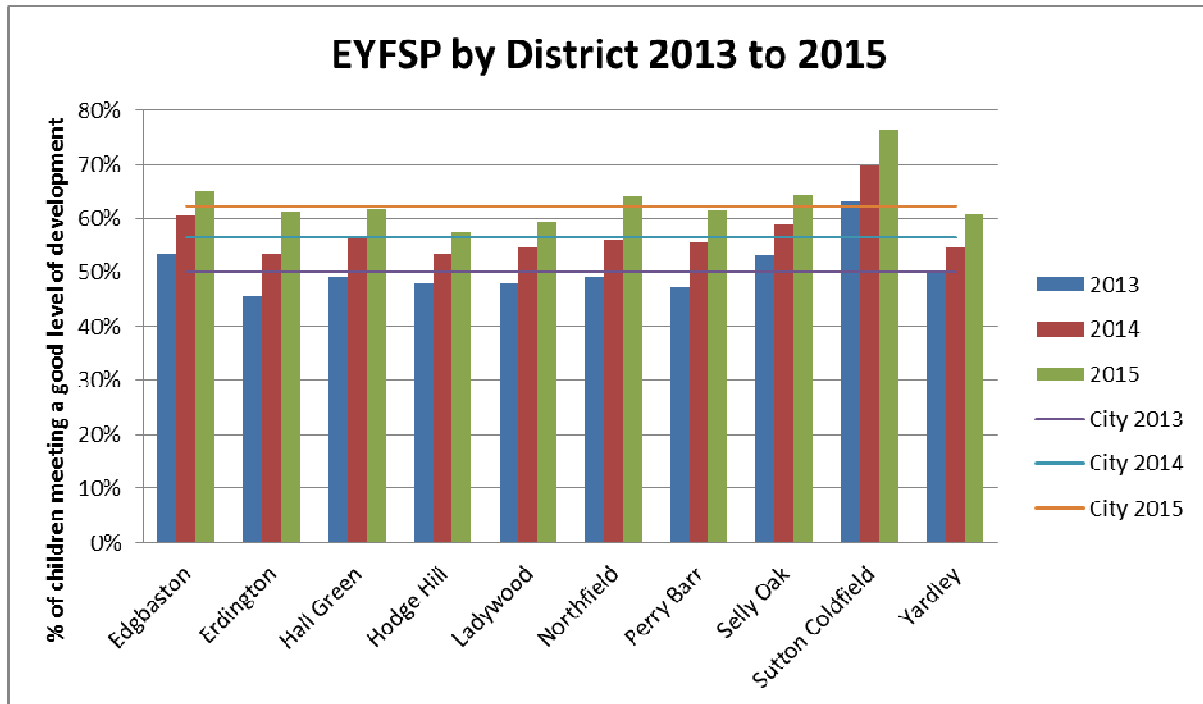
Relationships with the wider system to support service uptake will:

- The service will be notified of pre-school children in a number of ways to ensure we are aware of all children in Birmingham. One of the services strategic partners, Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS FT (BCHC), is the provider of the Child Health Information Service (CHIS) and School Health Advisory service. They already have systems in place through CHIS to ensure we are notified of all viable pregnancies at 20 weeks gestation, all new-born children and all children who move into the city and register with a GP.
- The service have established information sharing processes for asylum seeker children who arrive into Birmingham and are placed in Stone Road or other G4S initial accommodation. This allows for the completion of assessments looking at the needs for this vulnerable group, and has on-going processes in place to share information as children are moved to dispersal accommodation.
- The service will have established networks with local teams, including the Local Authority team that work with children not in school, to support safe practice and information sharing about pre-school children that professionals identify through other means.
- All existing networks from across the Partnership will support the identification of marginalised and unknown children. Our recently established Stone Road Stakeholder group facilitated information sharing about a group of homeless families housed in a motorway service station hotel, allowing existing services to respond to unmet need. We will build on these networks to identify vulnerable children.

10. District Operating Model

The Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service is a city-wide service. However to reflect the objective of connecting with local communities the service delivery model will be planned and operated on a district level basis.

Within Birmingham, overall performance at Foundation Stage has improved over time, but significant inequality still exists. Sutton Coldfield stands out as the best performing district, while Hodge Hill and Ladywood districts are the lowest performance. Both districts are below the city average for all 3 years.



Source: Birmingham City Council 2016

The district model has further benefits as it is co-terminus with other interdependent services within the city for example Team Around the Family (TAF) and the Birmingham Education Partnership (BEP). This will enable effective partnership working and pathways to be developed and maintained.

At a District level the following principles have been used within planning:

- There will be a minimum of one main site (Hub) per district providing access to the full range of services for a minimum period of 9am – 5pm Monday to Friday
- The buildings defined as Hubs will be registered Children's Centres (there may be more than one Hub in a registration) and will comply fully with Ofsted regulations (2013)
- All Hub buildings will offer a full year round service, as opposed to term time provision
- The number of under 5's in each district, levels of deprivation and also the needs assessment have been used to confirm the number of Hubs and local

community venues required per district which means each district will differ in service location offer according to their need

- The views of the public have been taken into account in defining how services should be delivered at a local level
- Care has been taken to ensure a good geographical spread of services across the districts to enable accessibility for different communities

10.1 Edgbaston

Children's Needs

Within the Edgbaston district 8% of the population are under 5 years old which equates to approximately 6,845 (Source BCC 2016). The Edgbaston ward contains the least children under 5 within this district.

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Edgbaston district is above the city average (63.7%), with all wards having a higher rate than the city. The Harborne ward has the best rate with 69.7%, closely followed by Edgbaston ward with 69.7%.

This leaves 356 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with Bartley Green and Quinton wards containing over 100 children.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall the respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Edgbaston with only a very slight variance - 42.5% of respondents were in agreement and 42.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. As such, a majority agreement was not received.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in the consultation.

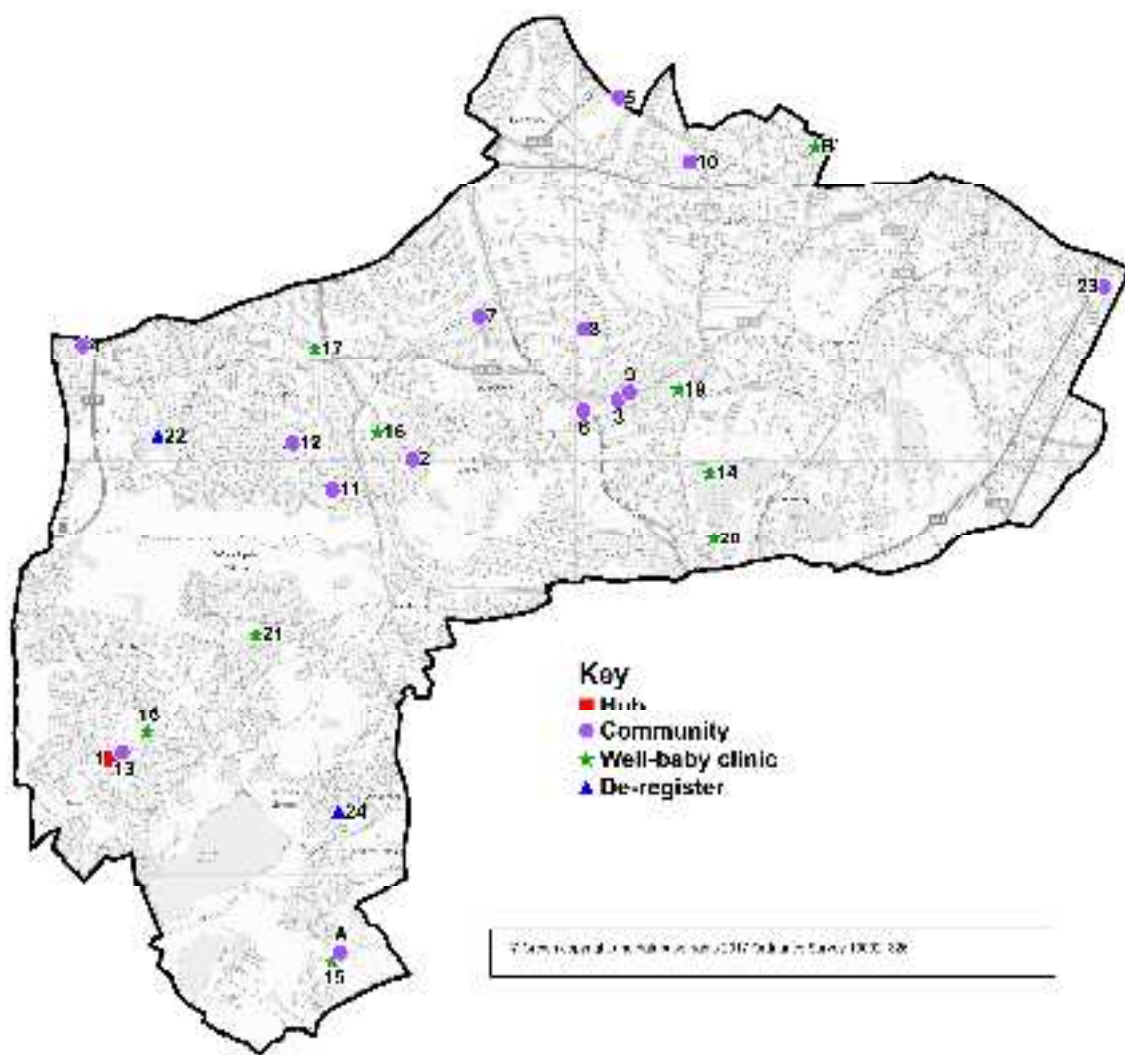
- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall, 44.0% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require within Edgbaston, with 23.9% strongly agreeing and 20.1% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Edgbaston District.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Edgbaston district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
A	Holloway Hall	Ley Hill	Community Location
B	Karis Medical Centre	Waterworks Road	Well-baby Clinic
1	Doddington Children's Centre	Doddington Grove	Hub
2	Keystone Children's Centre	Purbeck Croft	Community Location
3	St Johns Church	Harborne High Street	Community Location
4	Christchurch	Hagley Road West	Community Location
5	St Germain's Stay and Play	Portland Road	Community Location
6	Harborne Baptist Church	Harborne Park Road	Community Location
7	St Faith and St Laurence Church	Balen Road	Community Location

8	Moorpool Hall	The Circle	Community Location
9	Harborne Library	Harborne High Street	Community Location
10	St Augustine's House	Lyttleton Road	Community Location
11	St Boniface Church	Quinton Road West	Community Location
12	Worlds End Primary School	Worlds End Lane	Community Location
13	Milebrook Hall	Field Lane	Community Location
14	Birmingham Women's Hospital	Mindelsohn Way	Well-baby Clinic
15	Ley Hill Health Centre	Holloway	Well-baby Clinic
16	Selcroft Clinic Baby Weighing Clinic	Selcroft Avenue	Well-baby Clinic
17	Quinton Medical Practice	Quinton Lane	Well-baby Clinic
18	Bartley Green Medical Centre	Romsley Road	Well-baby Clinic
19	Harborne Medical Centre	York Street	Well-baby Clinic
20	The Barberry Clinic	Vincent Drive	Well-baby Clinic
21	Woodgate Valley Primary Care Centre	Stevens Ave	Well-baby Clinic
22	Four Dwellings Children's Centre	Quinton Road	De-register
23	Lillian de Lissa Children's Centre	Bellevue	Community Location
24	Shenley Fields Centre	Woodcock Lane	De-register

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Edgbaston district for implementation as detailed above
 - a. One Hub location within the Bartley Green ward (currently Doddington Children's Centre)
 - b. Fourteen community locations
 - c. Nine well-baby clinics
2. Approve the de-registration of the following children's centres, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from these locations.
 - a. Four Dwellings Children's Centre
 - b. Shenley Fields Children's Centre
3. Approve the de-registration of Keystone Children's Centre, services will be offered from this location but not the full children's centre service offer.
4. Approve the change for Lillian de Lissa Children's Centre from closure to de-registration to continue as a community delivery location with sessional delivery.

10.2 Erdington

Children's Needs

Within the Erdington district 9% of the population are under 5 years old. There are also a high rate of children being supported by the council's social services within this district (Children in Care, Child Protection Plans and Children in Need).

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Erdington district is slightly below the city average (63.7%), with a split between the wards. Kingstanding and Stockland Green wards have the best rates with 67.2% and 66.1% respectively, both above the city rate.

Erdington and Tyburn wards have below city rates, with 58.6% and 58.4% respectively.

This leaves 553 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards containing over 100 children and Tyburn ward nearly 150.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Erdington District (43.9%) with 24.7% strongly agreeing and 19.3% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings it is recommended that the service delivery locations identified for Erdington District are utilised within the new service delivery model.

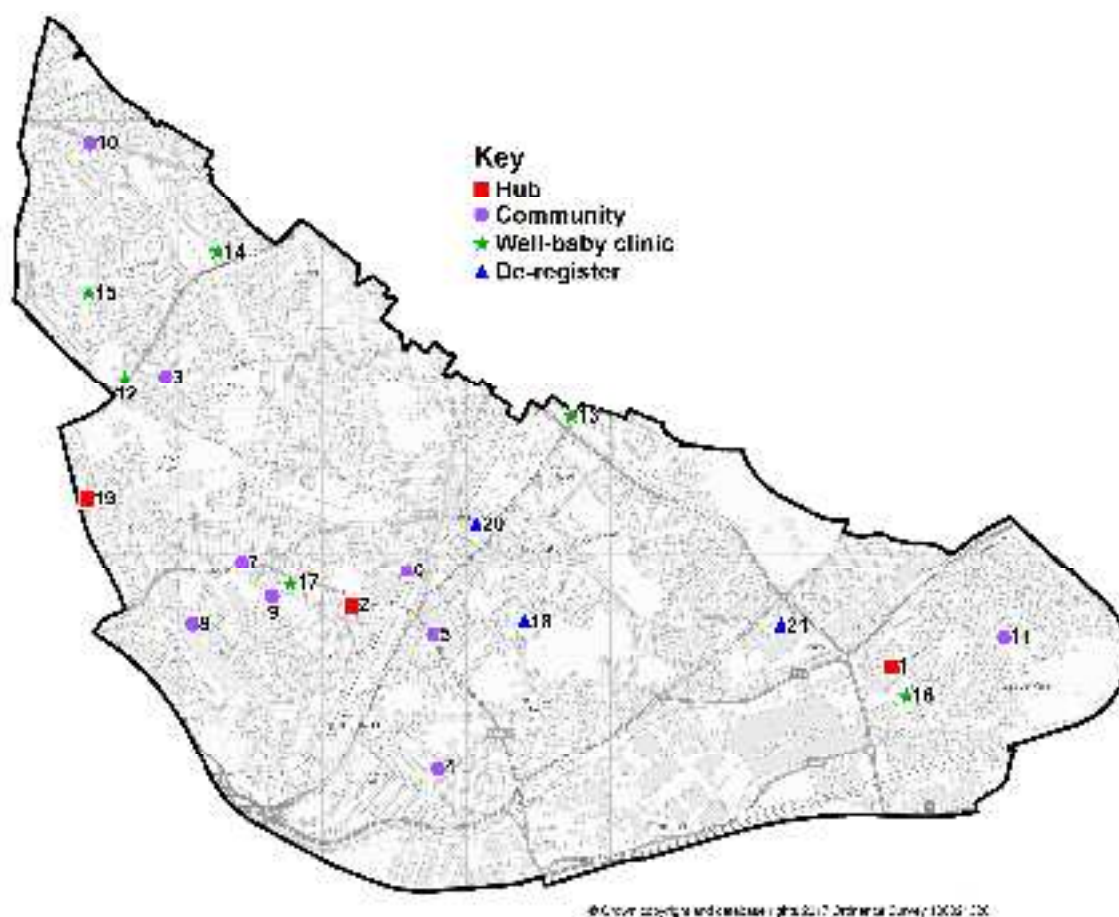
- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they required in Erdington (46.2%) with 26.9% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.3% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Erdington District.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Erdington district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
1	Castle Vale Children's Centre	Yatesbury Avenue	Hub
2	Featherstone Children's Centre	29 Highcroft Road	Hub
3	Story Wood Children's Centre	Hastings Road	Community Location
4	Erdington Hall Children's Centre	Ryland Road	Community Location
5	Erdington Six Ways Baptist Church	Wood End Road	Community Location
6	Bethany Pentecostal Church	South Road	Community Location
7	St Marks Church Hall	Bleak Hill Road	Community Location
8	George Road Baptist Church	George Road	Community Location
9	Stockland Green Methodist Church	Slade Road	Community Location
10	Kingstanding	Kings Road	Community Location

	Methodist Church		
11	St Cuthbert of Lindisfarne Church	St Cuthbert Place	Community Location
12	College Road Surgery	College Road	Well-baby Clinic
13	Dr M E Bhatti Surgery	Sutton Road	Well-baby Clinic
14	Hillcrest Surgery	Twickenham Road	Well-baby Clinic
15	Warren Farm Health Centre	Warren Farm Road	Well-baby Clinic
16	Castle Vale Primary Care Centre	Tangmere Drive	Well-baby Clinic
17	Stockland Green Primary Care Trust	Reservoir Road	Well-baby Clinic
18	Barney's Children's Centre	Spring Lane	De-register
19	Lakeside Children's Centre	Lakes Road	Hub
20	Osborne Children's Centre	Station Road	De-register
21	Pype Hayes Children's Centre	Gunter Road	De-register

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Erdington district for implementation
 - a. Three Hub locations within the Tyburn, Stockland Green and Kingstanding wards (currently Castle Vale, Featherstone and Lakeside Children's Centres)
 - b. Nine community locations
 - c. Six well-baby clinics
2. Approve the de-registration of the following children's centres, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from these locations.
 - a. Barney's Children's Centres
 - b. Osborne Children's Centres
 - c. Pype Hayes Children's Centres
3. Approve the change to Lakeside Children's Centre to Hub site, which will be replaced with the revised proposal to de-register and reduce delivery of services from Story Wood Children's Centre this will include additional public consultation within this district. During this period the Story Wood Children's Centre will remain open as normal.
4. Approve the de-registration of Erdington Hall Children's Centre, services will be offered from this location but not the full children's centre service offer.

10.3 Hall Green

Children's Needs

Within the Hall Green district 12% of the population are under 5 years old.

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Hall Green district is slightly below the city average (63.7%), with a split between the wards. Hall Green and Moseley and Kings Heath wards have the best rate with 68.7% and 67.0% respectively, both above the city rate.

Sparkbrook and Springfield wards have below city rates, with 61.2% and 59.8% respectively.

This leaves 701 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards containing over 100 children, except Moseley and Kings Heath. Sparkbrook and Springfield wards have well over 200 each.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations for Hall Green (44.7%), with 24.7% strongly agreeing and 20.0% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings it is recommended that the service delivery locations identified for Hall Green District are utilised within the new service delivery model.

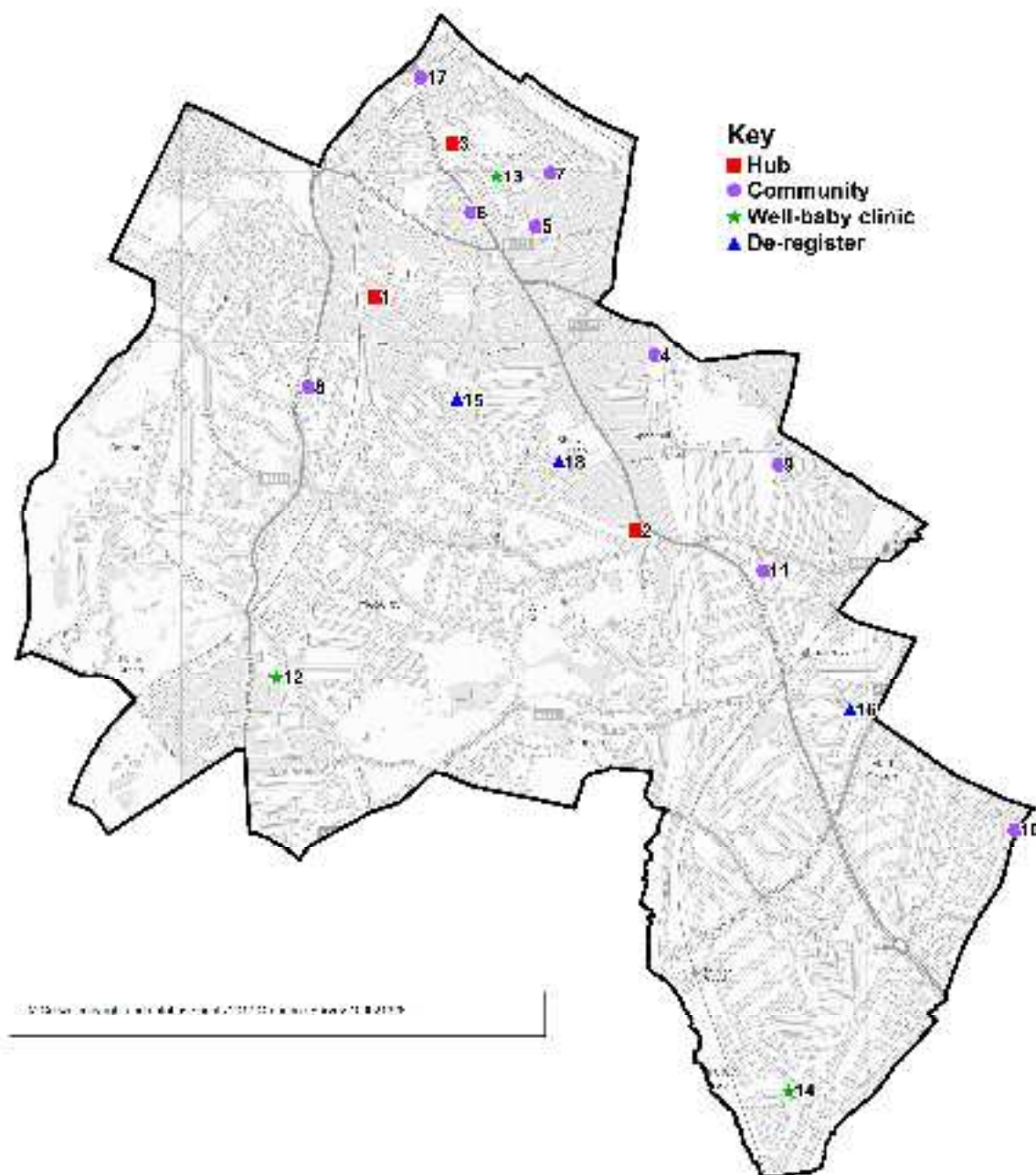
- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service locations would enable them to access the services they require in Hall Green District (48.5%), with 26.8% strongly agreeing and 21.7% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Hall Green District.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Hall Green district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
1	Balsall Heath Children's Centre	Hertford Street	Hub
2	Springfield Children's Centre	Springfield Road	Hub
3	Sparkbrook Children's Centre	Braithwaite Road	Hub
4	Greet Children's Centre (now known as 'Springfield Children's Centre @ Percy Road')	Percy Road	Community Location

5	Little Stars Conway Primary	Conway Road	Community Location
6	Ladypool School	Stratford Road	Community Location
7	Gracelands Nursery	Grace Road	Community Location
8	Park Hill School	Alcester Road	Community Location
9	St Edmunds Church	Readings Lane	Community Location
10	Hall Green (Gospel Oak) Children's Centre	Redstone Farm Road	Community Location
11	Hall Green United Church	Reddings Lane	Community Location
12	Poplar Road Primary Care Centre	Poplar Road	Well-baby clinic
13	Sparkbrook Community and Health Centre	Grantham Road	Well-baby clinic
14	Baldwins Lane Surgery	Baldwins Lane	Well-baby clinic
15	Anderton Park Children's Centre	Dennis Road	De-register
16	Job Marston Children's Centre	School Road	De-register
17	Muath Children's Centre	Stratford Road	Community Location
18	Park Road Children's Centre	Park Road	De-register

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Hall Green district for implementation
 - a. Three Hub locations within the Sparkbrook and Springfield wards (currently Balsall Heath, Sparkbrook and Springfield Children's Centres)
 - b. Nine community locations
 - c. Three well-baby clinics
2. Approve the de-registration of the following children's centres, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from these locations
 - a. Anderton Park Children's Centre
 - b. Job Marston Children's Centre
 - c. Park Road Children's Centre
3. Approve the de-registration of Muath Children's Centre, services will be offered from this location but not the full children's centre service offer.

10.4 Hodge Hill

Children's Needs

Within the Hodge Hill district 15% of the population are under 5 years old. There is also a higher referral rate to BCC run services for disabled children than would have been expected in 2012/13 and 2013/14 – 19.8% of the referrals (2013/14) were received from this ward.

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Hodge Hill district is below the city average (63.7%), with all wards having a lower rate than the city. Hodge Hill ward has the best rate with 59.6%, closely followed by Washwood Heath ward with 59.5%.

This leaves 1,045 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all Bordesley Green containing over 300 children and Washwood Heath ward over 250.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations in Hodge Hill District (45.1%), with 34.5% of respondents strongly agreeing and 10.6% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings it is recommended that the service delivery locations identified for Hodge Hill District are utilised within the new service delivery model.

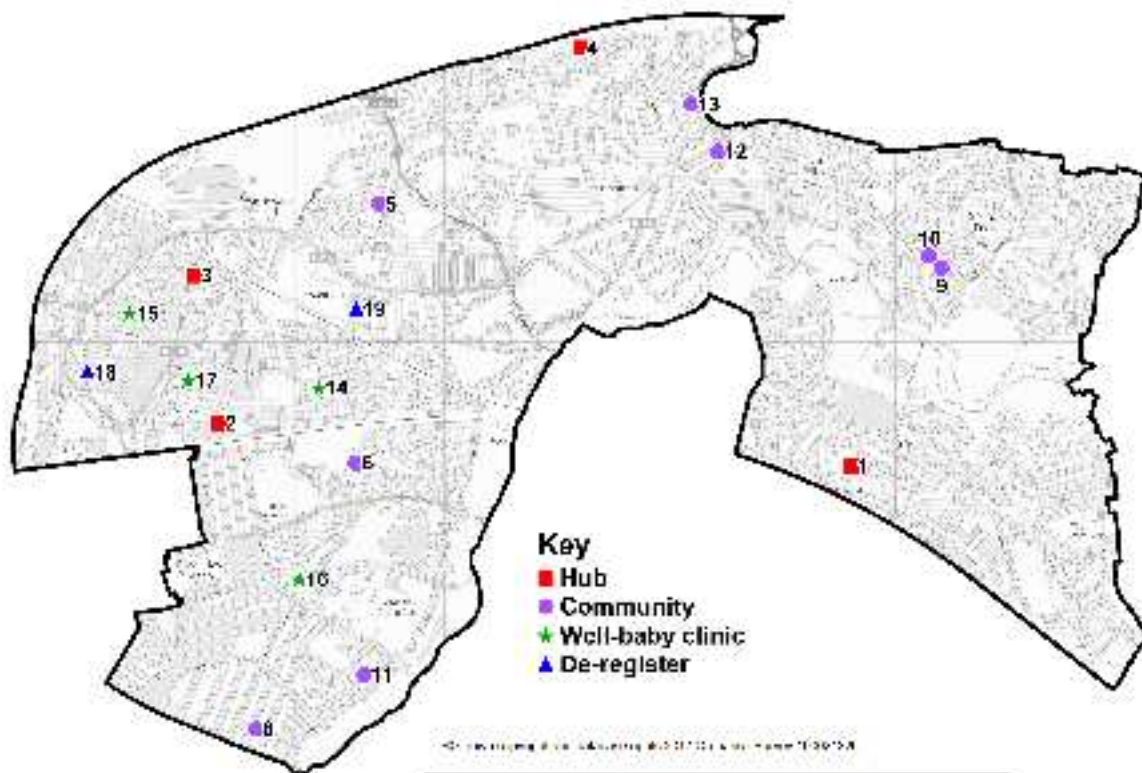
- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Hodge Hill District (47.2%), with 33.1% of respondents strongly agreeing and 14.1% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Hodge Hill District.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Hodge Hill district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
1	Kitts Green and Shard End Children's Centre	Ridpool Road	Hub
2	Anthony Road Children's Centre	80 Anthony Road	Hub
3	Highfield (Dyson Gardens) Children's Centre	Highfield Road	Hub
4	Tame Valley Children's Centre	Chillinghome Road	Hub
5	Ward End Children's Centre (Sunshine End)	Ingleton Road	Community Location
6	Saltley Well Being Centre	Broadway Avenue	Community Location
7	Community Lodge Children's Centre	Heather Road	Community Location
8	Khidmat Centre	Heather Road	Community Location
9	Welcome Change Community Centre	Ownall Road	Community Location
10	Shard End Library	All Saints Square, Shard End Crescent	Community Location
11	Starbank school	Starbank Lane	Community Location

12	Blue Cross Church	Coleshill Road	Community Location
13	St Wilfred's Community Centre	Shawsdale Road	Community Location
14	Fernbank Medical Centre	Alum Rock Road	Well-baby clinic
15	Greenfield Medical Practice	Havelock Road	Well-baby clinic
16	Omnia Practice, Yardley Green Medical Centre	Yardley Green Road	Well-baby clinic
17	Washwood Heath Health & Wellbeing Centre	Clodeshall Road	Well-baby clinic
18	Adderley Children's Centre	St Saviours Road	De-register
19	Washwood Heath Children's Centre	Sladefield Road	De-register

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Hodge Hill district for implementation
 - a. Four Hub locations within the Washwood Heath, Shard End and Hodge Hill wards (currently Kitts Green and Shard End, Anthony Road, Tame Valley and Highfield Dyson Gardens Children's Centres)
 - b. Nine community locations
 - c. Four well-baby clinics
2. Approve the de-registration of the following children's centres, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from these locations
 - a. Adderley Children's Centre
 - b. Washwood Heath Children's Centre

10.5 Ladywood

Children's Needs

Within the Ladywood district 13% of the population are under 5 years old. There is also a high referral rate to BCC run services for disabled children than would have been expected in 2012/13 and 2013/14 – 15.2% of the referrals (2013/14) came from within this district.

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Ladywood district is below the city average (63.7%), with all wards except Aston having a lower rate than the city. Aston ward has the best rate with 64.0%. Soho ward has the worst rate with 58.9%.

This leaves 775 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards except Ladywood containing over 200 children.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall the respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Ladywood – 41.9% of respondents were in agreement and equally 41.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. 12.3% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal in the area. As such, a majority agreement was not received for this proposal in Ladywood.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

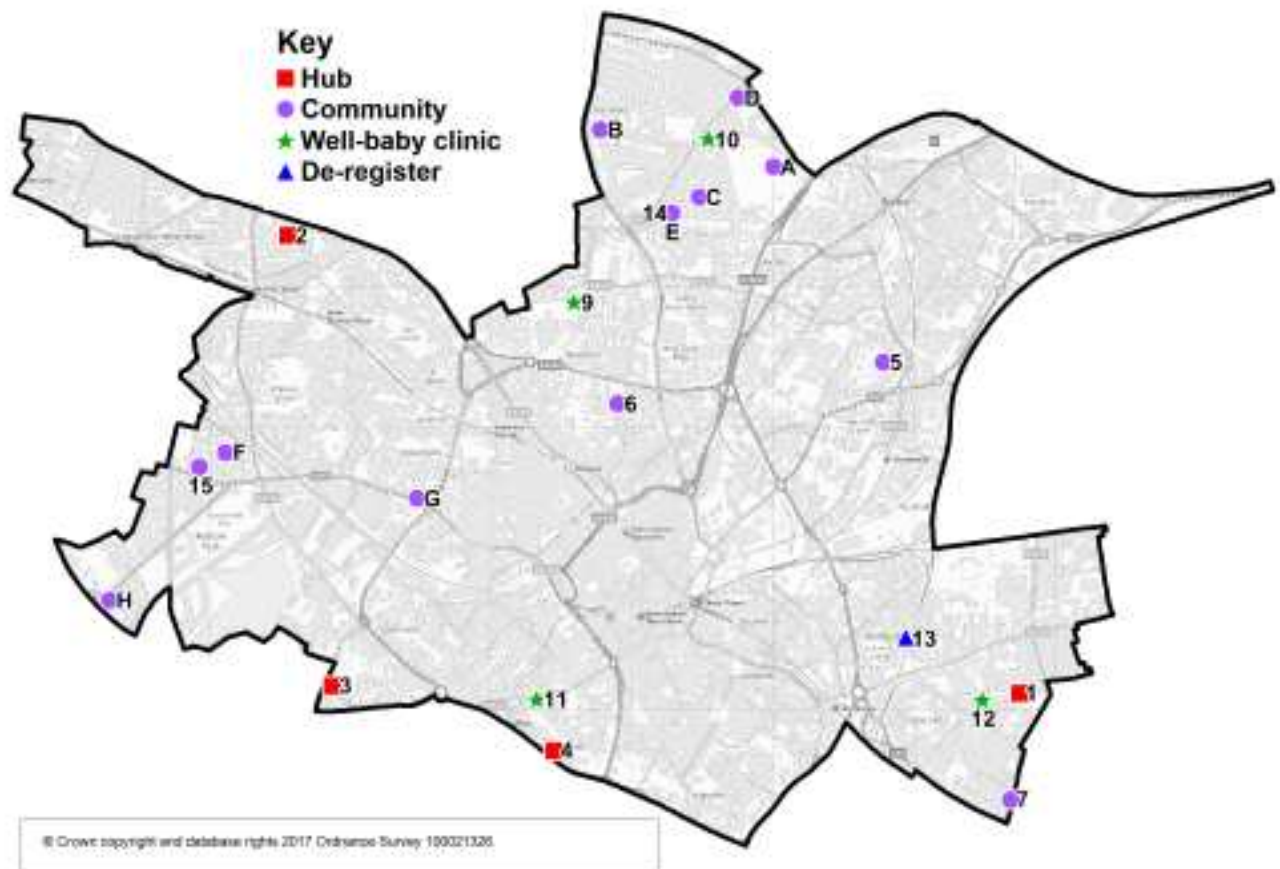
- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require in Ladywood District (49.2%), with 28.0% of respondents strongly agreeing and 21.2% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Ladywood District.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Ladywood district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
A	Aston Wellbeing Centre	Trinity Road	Community Location
B	Birchfield Library	Trinity Road	Community Location
C	Aston Library	Whitehead Road	Community Location
D	Birmingham Settlement	Witton Road	Community Location
E	Prince Albert Primary School	Albert Road	Community Location
F	Summerfield Junior and Infant School	Cuthbert Road	Community Location
G	Spring Hill Library	Spring Hill	Community Location
H	City Road Baptist Church	City Road	Community Location
1	Bertram Children's Centre	Bertram Road	Hub
2	Soho Children's Centre	Louise Road	Hub
3	Ladywood Children's Centre	Plough and Harrow Road	Hub
4	St Thomas Children's Centre	Bell Barn Road	Hub
5	Bloomsbury Children's Centre	Bloomsbury Street	Community Location

6	Brearley Children's Centre	Brearley Street	Community Location
7	Golden Hillock Children's Centre	Golden Hillock Road	Community Location
9	Newtown Health Centre	Melbourne Avenue	Well-baby clinic
10	Aston Health Centre	Trinity Road	Well-baby clinic
11	Attwood Green Health Centre	Bath Row	Well-baby clinic
12	Small Heath Medical Centre	Great Wood Road	Well-baby clinic
13	Bordesley Village Children's Centre	Emmeline Street	De-register
14	Six Ways Children's Centre	Albert Road	De-register
15	Summerfield Children's Centre	Cape Street	Community Location

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Ladywood district for implementation
 - a. Four hub locations within the Nechells, Soho and Ladywood wards (currently Bertram, Soho, St Thomas and Ladywood Children's Centres)
 - b. Twelve community locations
 - c. Four well-baby clinics
2. Approve the de-registration of the following children's centres, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from these locations
 - a. Bordesley Village Children's Centre
 - b. Six Ways Children's Centre
3. Approve the de-registration of Bloomsbury, Brearley and Golden Hillock Children's Centre, services will be offered from this location but not the full children's centre service offer.
4. Approve the change for Summerfield Children's Centre from closure to de-registration to continue as a community delivery location with sessional delivery.

10.6 Northfield

Children's Needs

Within the Northfield district 9% of the population are under 5 years old. There is also a high rate of children being supported by the council's social services within this district (Children in Care, Child Protection Plans and Children in Need).

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Northfield district are below the city average (63.7%), with all wards

having a lower rate than the city. Northfield ward has the best rate, but is still 1.5% below the city's average.

This leaves 599 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards containing over 100 children.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall 30.1% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations for Northfield, with 11.5% of respondents strongly agreeing and 18.6% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement for the proposed service locations was not reached in this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

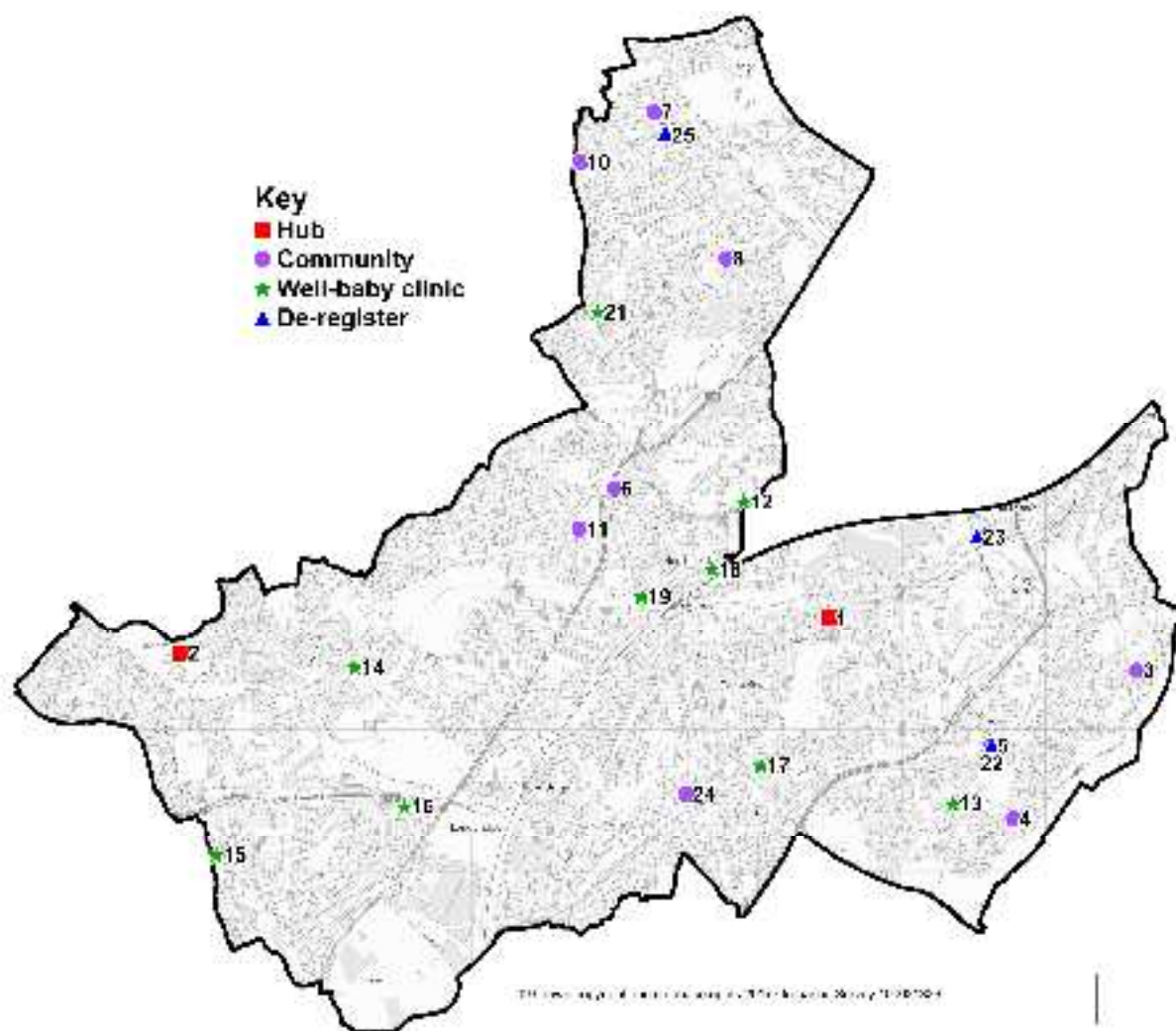
Overall, 35.3% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Northfield, with 16.0% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.2% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement that the proposed locations would enable access to the services required was not received in this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Northfield district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
N/A – previously 9	Holloway Hall	Ley Hill	Location within the Edgbaston district
1	Wychall Primary School - Children's Centre	Middle Field Road	Hub
2	Frankley Plus Children's Centre	New Street	Hub
3	Greaves Hall	Greaves Square	Community Location
4	Hawkesley Community Centre	Edgewood Road	Community Location
5	Primrose Hill Community Project	Teviot Grove	Community Location
6	Northfield Baptist Church	Bristol Road South	Community Location

7	Weoley Castle Library	Beckbury Road	Community Location
8	Northfield Manor Primary School	Swarthmore Road	Community Location
10	St Gabriel's Church	Marston Road	Community Location
11	Northfield Health Centre	St Heliers Road	Community Location
12	Bunbury Road Surgery	Bunbury Road	Well-baby clinic
13	Hawkesley Health Centre	Shannon Road	Well-baby clinic
14	Hollymoor Health Centre	Manor Park Grove	Well-baby clinic
15	Leach Heath Medical Centre	Leach Heath Lane	Well-baby clinic
16	Longbridge Methodist Church	Bristol Road South	Well-baby clinic
17	West Heath Primary Care	Rednal Road	Well-baby clinic
18	Woodland Road Surgery	Woodland Road	Well-baby clinic
19	Northfield Health Centre	Quarry Lane	Well-baby clinic
20	Millennium Medical Centre	Weoley Castle Road	Well-baby clinic
21	Shenley Green Surgery	Shenley Green Lane	Well-baby clinic
22	Kings Norton Children's Centre	Teviot Grove	De-register
23	Kings Norton Camp Lane Children's Centre	Westhill Road	De-register
24	Merrishaw Children's Centre	Merrishaw Road	Community Location
25	Weoley Castle Children's Centre	Weoley Castle Road	De-register

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Northfield district for implementation
 - a. Two Hub locations within the Kings Norton and Longbridge wards (currently Wychall and Frankley Plus Children's Centres)
 - b. Nine community locations
 - c. Ten well-baby clinics
2. Approve the change for Merrishaw Children's Centre from closure to de-registration to continue as a community delivery location with sessional delivery.
3. Approve the de-registration of the following children's centres, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from these locations
 - a. King's Norton Children's Centre

- b. King's Norton Camp Lane Children's Centre
- c. Weoley Castle Children's Centre

10.7 Perry Barr

Children's Needs

Within the Perry Barr district 10% of the population are under 5 years old. There is also a high referral rate to BCC run services for disabled children than would have been expected in 2012/13 and 2013/14.

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Perry Barr district is above the city average (63.7%), with a split between wards, two having a higher rate than the city and two below the city.

Oscott ward has the best rate above the city average, while Lozells and East Handsworth ward has the worst rate below the city's average.

This leaves 579 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with Lozells and East Handsworth wards containing over 200 children.

Recommendation from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall, respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations in Perry Barr (56.1%), with a quarter of respondents (25.2%) strongly agreeing and almost a third of respondents (30.8%) somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings it is recommended that the service delivery locations identified for Perry Barr District are utilised within the new service delivery model.

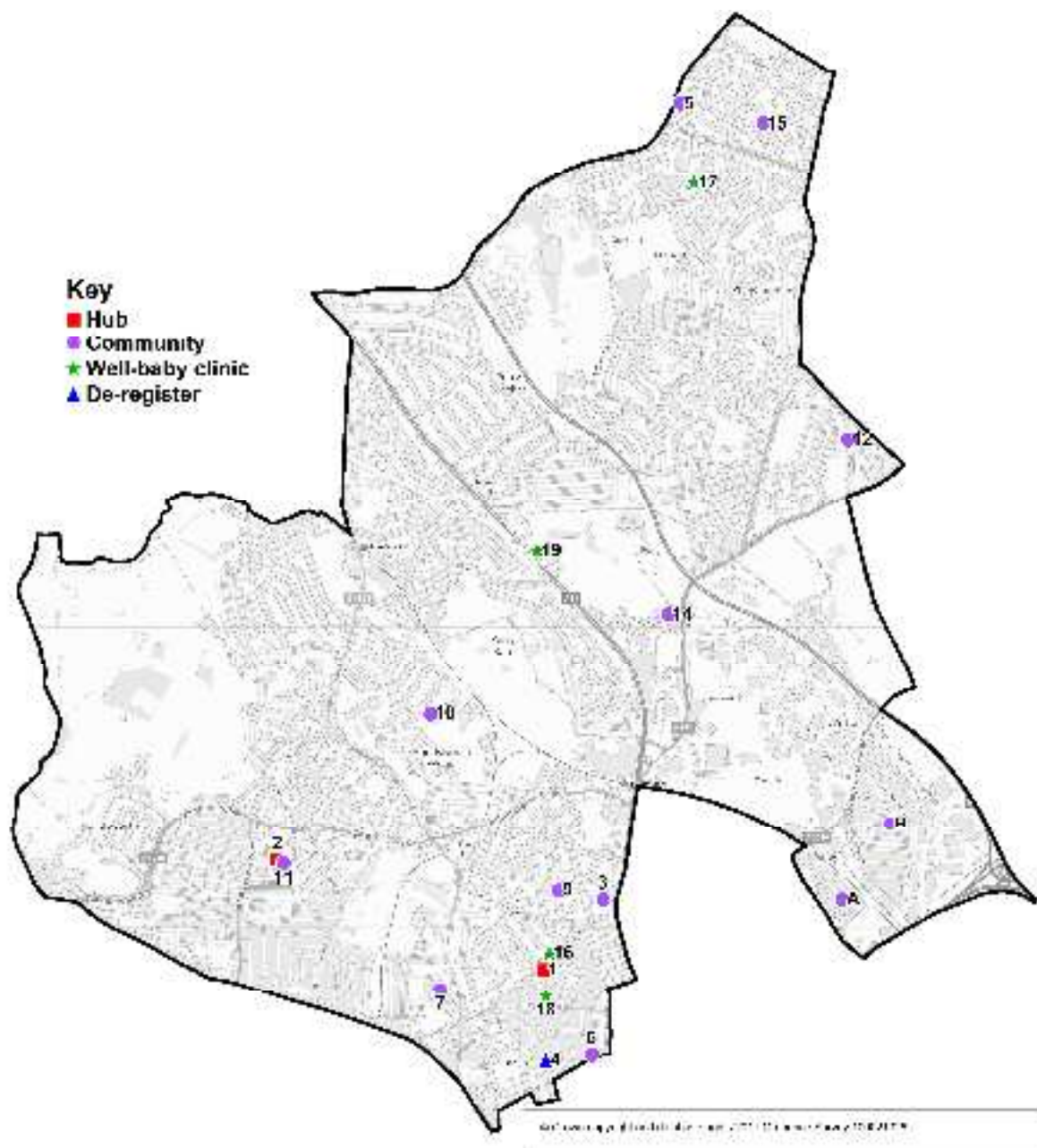
- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed delivery locations in Perry Barr would enable them to access the services they require (63.6%), with 29.9% strongly agreeing and 33.6% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Perry Barr District.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Perry Barr district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
A	Yew Tree Community Junior and Infant School (NC)	Yew Tree Road	Community Location
B	Deykin Avenue Junior and Infant School	Deykin Avenue	Community Location
1	Lime Tree Aston Children's Centre	Heathfield Road	Hub
2	Rookery Children's Centre	Rookery Road	Hub
3	Birchfield Children's	Haughton Road	Community Location

	Centre		
4	Cherry Tree Children's Centre	Graham Street	De-register
5	Sundridge Children's Centre	Queslett Road	Community Location
6	Lozells Methodist Church	Gerrard Street	Community Location
7	Welford Primary School	Welford Road	Community Location
8	Anglesley Primary School	Anglesley Street	Remove from the model as venue no longer available
9	Westminster Primary School	Stamford Road	Community Location
10	Cherry Orchard Primary School	Cherry Orchard Road	Community Location
11	Laurel Road Community Sports Centre	Laurel Road	Community Location
12	The Elim Church	Warren Road	Community Location
13	The Circle Nursery	Kingstanding Road	Remove from the model
14	St John The Evangelist	Church Road	Community Location
15	St Marks Kingstanding Church	Bandywood Crescent	Community Location
16	Heathfield Family Centre	Heathfield Road	Well-baby clinic
17	The Oaks Medical Centre	Shady Lane	Well-baby clinic
18	Finch Road Primary Care Centre	Finch Road	Well-baby clinic
19	Tower Hill Partnership Medical Practice	Walsall Road	Well-baby clinic

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Perry Barr district for implementation
 - a. Two hub locations within the Kings Norton ward (currently Lime Tree and Rookery Children's Centres)
 - b. Twelve community locations
 - c. Four well-baby clinics
2. Approve the de-registration of Birchfield Children's Centre, services will be offered from this location but not the full children's centre service offer.
3. Approve the change for Cherry Tree Children's Centre from community location to de-registration/utilisation, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from this location. Additional consultation will be required.

4. Approve the removal of The Circle Nursery from the model.

10.8 Selly Oak

Children's Needs

Within the Selly Oak district 8% of the population are under 5 years old. There is also a high rate of children being supported by the council's social services within this district (Children in Care, Child Protection Plans and Children in Need).

Rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage assessments in Selly Oak district are above the city rate (63.7%), with all wards having a higher rate than the city, led by Bournville ward. However, there are still 396 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards except Selly Oak containing over 100 children.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Selly Oak – 41.9% of respondents were in agreement and equally 41.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. 11.8% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal in the area. As such a majority agreement was not received on this proposal.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

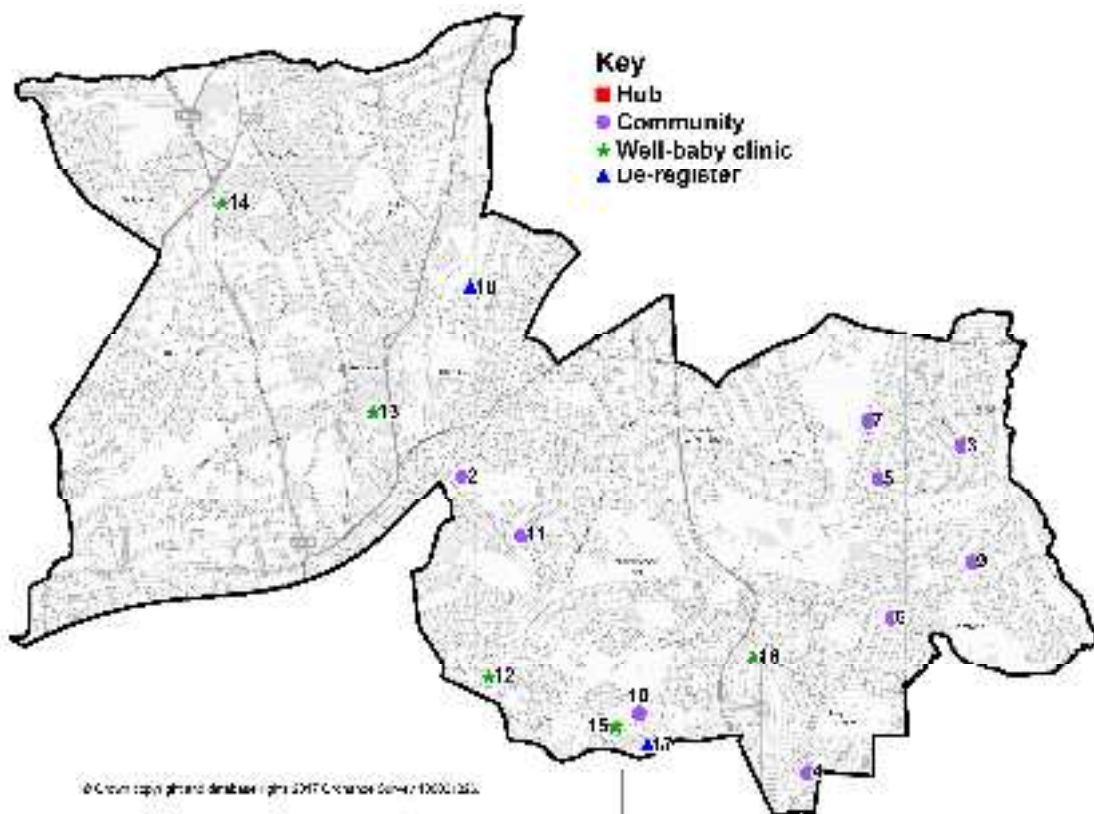
- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service delivery locations in Selly Oak would enable them to access the services that they need (45.2%), with 18.3% of respondents strongly agreeing and 26.9% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Selly Oak District.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Selly Oak district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
1	Chinnbrook Children's Centre	Trittiford Rd	Hub
2	Allens Croft Children's Centre	Allens Croft Road	Community Location
3	Billesley School	Trittiford Road	Community Location
4	Immanuel Church Hall	Pickenham Road	Community Location
5	Holy Cross Community Centre	Beauchamp Road	Community Location
6	Warstock Community Centre	Daisy Farn Road	Community Location
7	The Ark	Yardley Wood Road	Community Location
8	Maypole Methodist Church	Sladepool Farm Road	Community Location
9	Yardley Wood School	School Road	Community Location
10	Manningford Hall	Manningford Road	Community Location
11	St Bede's church	Bryndale Ave	Community Location
12	Broadmeadow Health Centre	Keynell Covert	Well-baby clinic
13	Charlotte Road Health Centre	Charlotte Road	Well-baby clinic
14	Selly Oak Health Centre	Katie Road	Well-baby clinic

15	Druids Heath Surgery	Pound Road	Well-baby clinic
16	Maypole Health Centre	Sladepool Farm Road	Well-baby clinic
17	Maypole Children's Centre	Grendon Road	De-register
18	Reameadow Children's Centre	River Brook Drive	De-register

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Selly Oak district for implementation
 - a. One hub location within the Billesley ward (currently Chinnbrook Children's Centres)
 - b. Ten community locations
 - c. Five well-baby clinics
2. Approve the de-registration of the following children's centres, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from these locations
 - a. Maypole Children's Centre
 - b. Reameadow Children's Centre
3. Approve the de-registration of Allens Croft Children's Centre, services will be offered from this location but not the full children's centre service offer.

10.9 Sutton Coldfield

Children's Needs

Within the Sutton Coldfield district 6% of the population are under 5 years old.

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage assessments in Sutton Coldfield district are above the city rate, with all wards having a higher rate than the city, led by Sutton Four Oaks ward.

However, there are still 267 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with Sutton Trinity ward containing the most with 85 children.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall 30.9% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Sutton Coldfield, with 16.7% strongly agreeing and 14.2% somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement with the proposed service delivery locations was not received for this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

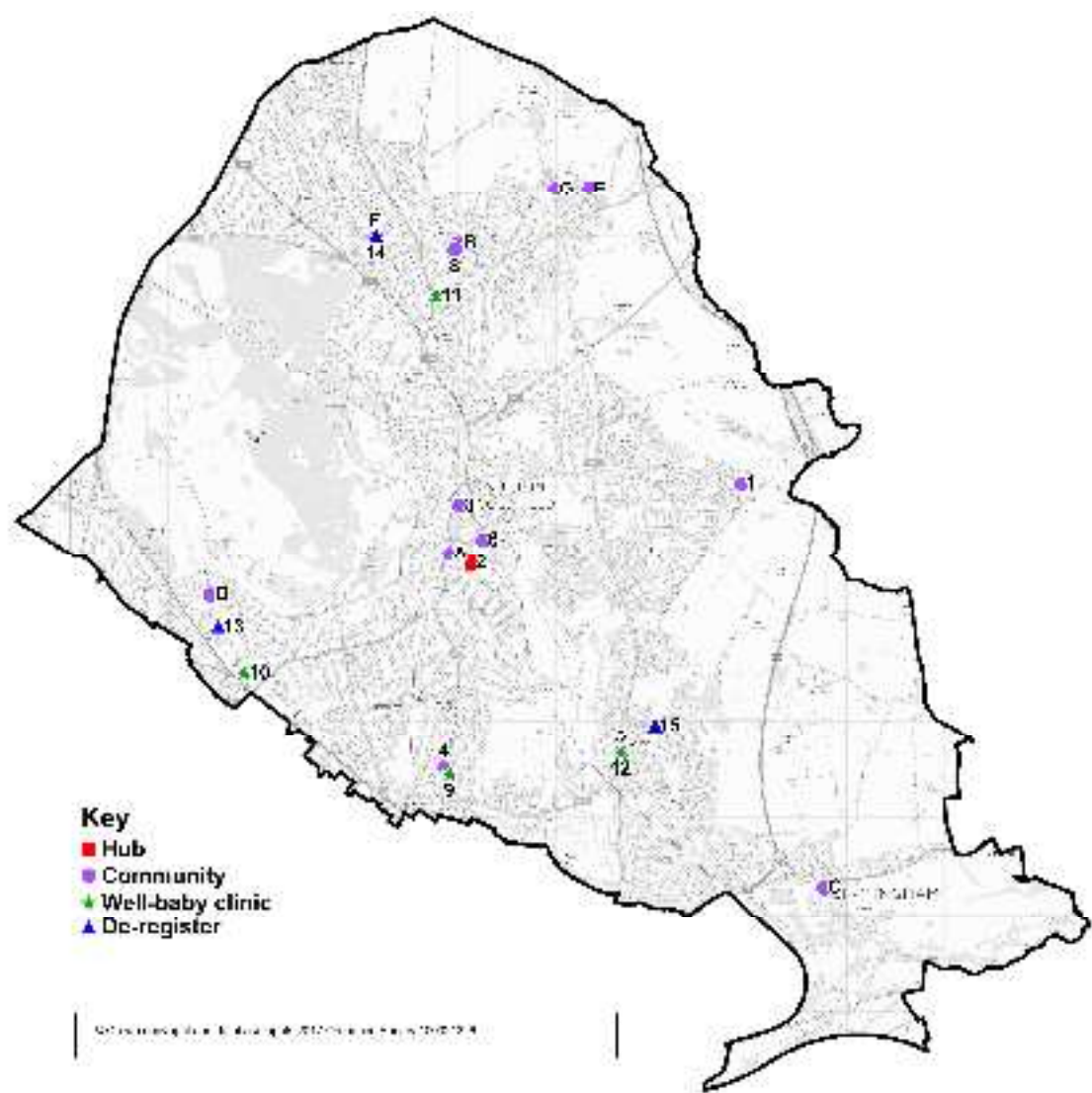
- Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall 38.1% of respondents agreed that the proposed service delivery locations in Sutton Coldfield would enable them to access the services that they require, with 18.2% strongly agreeing and 19.8% somewhat agreeing. A majority agreement was not received for this proposal in this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Sutton Coldfield district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
---------	-------	------	--------------

A	The Hub	Farthing Lane	Community Location
B	St James Church Hall	Mere Green Road	Community Location
C	Minworth Primary School	Water Orton Lane	Community Location
D	New Oscott Primary School	Markham Road	Community Location
E	Boldmere Library	Boldmere Road	Community Location
F	Arthur Terry School	Kittoe Road	Community Location
G	Harvest Fields Centre	Harvest Fields Way	Community Location
1	New Hall Children's Centre	Langley Hall Drive	Community Location
2	Holland House Children's Centre	Holland Road	Hub
3	Sutton Coldfield United Reform Church	Brassington Avenue	Community Location
4	Emmanuel Church	Little Green Lane	Community Location
5	St Johns Church	Walmley Road	Community Location
6	South Parade Methodist Church	South Parade	Community Location
7	Streetly Methodist Church	Thornhill Road	Remove from the model
8	Mere Green Community Centre	Mere Green Road	Community Location
9	Hawthorns Surgery	Birmingham Road	Well-baby clinic
10	Jockey Rd Medical Centre	Jockey Road	Well-baby clinic
11	Ley Hill Surgery	Lichfield Road	Well-baby clinic
12	Walmley Health Centre	Walmley Road	Well-baby clinic
13	Bush Babies Children's Centre	Tudor Close	De-register
14	Four Oaks Children's Centre	Kittoe Road	De-register
15	The Deanery Children's Centre	Fox Hollies Road	De-register

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Sutton Coldfield district for implementation
 - a. One hub location within the Sutton Trinity ward (currently Holland House Children's Centres)

- b. Thirteen community locations
 - c. Four well-baby clinics
- 2. Approve the de-registration of the following children's centres, this will mean that children centre services will no longer be provided from these locations.
 - a. Bush Babies Children's Centre
 - b. Four Oaks Children's Centre
 - c. The Deanery Children's Centre
- 3. Approve the change in main Hub delivery location from New Hall Children's Centre to Holland House Children's Centre. Additional consultation will be required about the de-registration and reduction of children's centre services from New Hall Children's Centre.
- 4. Approve the removal of Streetley Methodist Church as a community delivery location from the model.

10.10 Yardley

Children's Needs

Within the Yardley district 5% of the population are under 5 years old which equates to approximately 9148 children of these 3812 children are within the 0-10% Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) ward. There is also a high referral rate to BCC run services for disabled children than would have been expected in 2012/13 and 2013/14 – 10% of the referrals (2013/14) from within this district.

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Yardley district are above the city average (63.7%), with all wards having a higher rate than the city, led by Sheldon ward. However, there are still 598 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with South Yardley ward containing over 200 children and Acocks Green over 150.

Recommendations from the consultation findings

- **Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall 34.4% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Yardley District, with 15.4% of respondents strongly agreeing with the proposal and 19.0% somewhat agreeing.

There was not a majority agreement to this proposal in Yardley District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

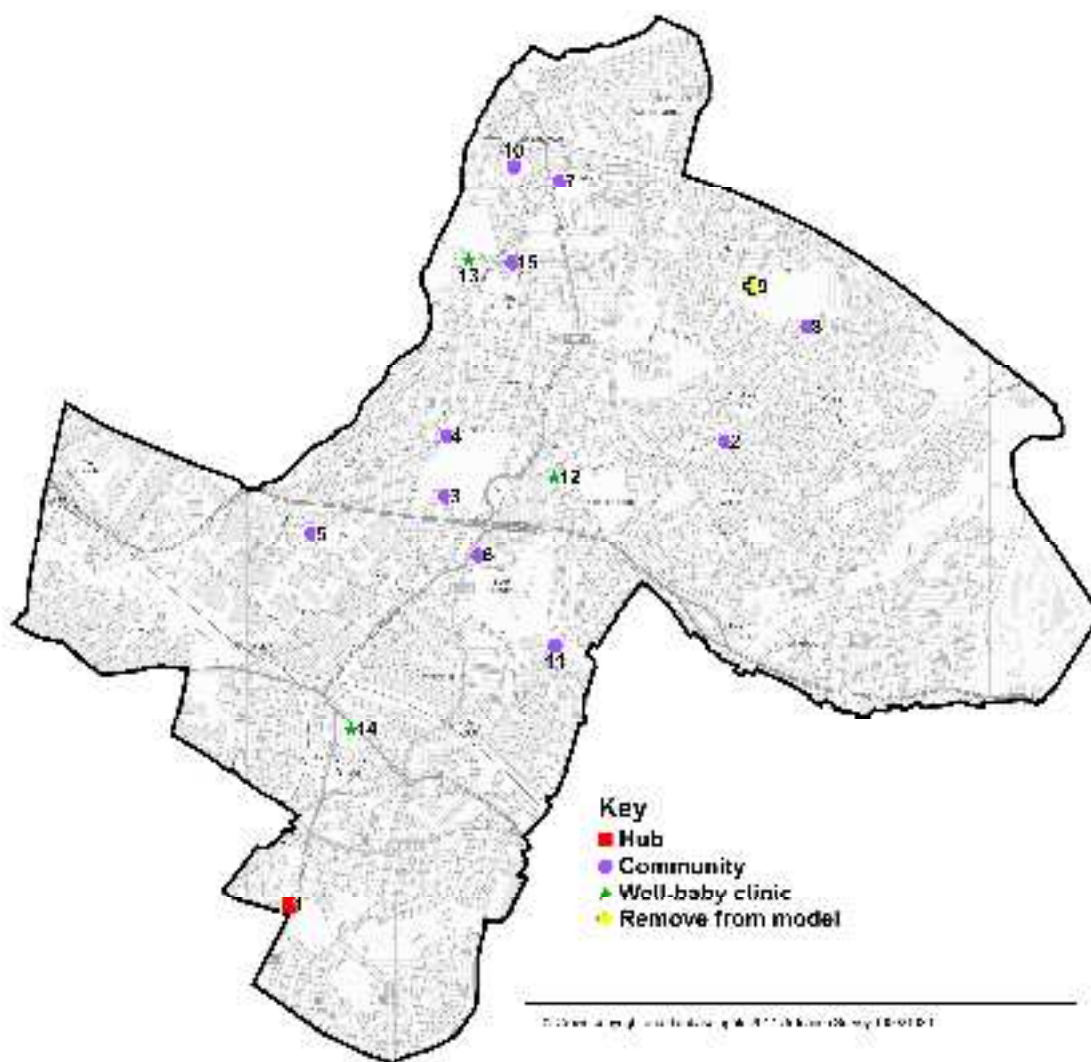
Overall 39.8% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Yardley District, with 20.8% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.0% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

There was not a majority agreement to this proposal in Yardley District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Yardley district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
1	Fox Hollies Children's Centre	Fox Hollies Road	Hub
2	Garretts Green Children's Centre	Garretts Green Lane	Community Location
3	Oaklands Park Children's Centre	Boughton Road	Community Location

4	Oasis Academy/Hobmoor Primary School	Wash Lane	Community Location
5	Redhill Primary School	Redhill Road	Community Location
6	South Yardley Library	Yardley Road	Community Location
7	Stechford Cascades & leisure centre	Station Road	Community Location
8	Blakenhale Infants School	Blackenhale Road	Community Location
9	Meadway Community Centre	Meadway	Remove from model
10	Stechford Baptist Church	Victoria Road	Community Location
11	Gilberstone Primary School	Clay Lane	Community Location
12	Harvey Road Health Centre	Harvey Road	Well-baby clinic
13	Richmond Primary Care Centre	Richmond Road	Well-baby clinic
14	Acocks Green Medical Centre	Warwick Road	Well-baby clinic
15	Bordesley Green East Children's Centre	Bordesley Green East	Community Location

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Yardley district for implementation
 - a. One hub location within the Acocks Green ward (currently Fox Hollies Children's Centres)
 - b. Ten community locations
 - c. Three well-baby clinics
2. Approve the change for Bordesley Green East Children's Centre from a removal of children's centre services to a de-registration with community delivery on a sessional delivery.
3. Approve the de-registration of Garretts Green and Oaklands Park Children's Centre, services will be offered from this location but not the full children's centre service offer.
4. Approve the removal of Meadway Community Centre as a potential delivery location as this building now has a compulsory purchase order in place.

11. Transition to the new model

We acknowledge that the scale of change recommended is significant and considerable work will need to be undertaken to ensure that children and families currently using services are transitioned well. Following the approval of the recommendations a new phase of communications will be triggered within which local parents will be informed of what the changes mean to them.

As we commence working within local communities we anticipate the level of community based provision expanding as targeted groups are developed to meets the needs of local children and families.

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Services

Consultation Findings Report

September 2017

v0.8

Contents

Executive Summary.....	4
I. Introduction.....	4
II. Key Findings & Recommendations.....	4
1. Introduction	6
1.1 Proposed New Service Model	6
1.2 Consulting on the Proposed New Service Model	6
1.3 Purpose of this Report.....	6
2. Methodology.....	7
2.1 Consultation Documents	7
2.2 Engaging Communities Staffordshire (ECS)	7
2.3 District Consultation Events.....	7
2.4 Children Centre Consultation Events.....	8
2.5 Publicity.....	8
2.6 Analysis	9
3. Key Findings	10
3.1 Current Service Use.....	10
3.2 Proposed New Service Model.....	20
3.3 Proposed New Service Model by District.....	27
3.3.1 Individual District Profiles	29
3.4 Who Responded?.....	72
3.5 Consultation Event Feedback	75
4. Conclusion.....	82
5. Recommendations	83
5.1 Citywide Recommendations	83
5.2 District Recommendations.....	84
Appendix 1: Consultation Summary Document	89

Appendix 2: Consultation Questionnaire.....	99
Appendix 3: Edgbaston District Consultation Event Feedback Summary.....	107
Appendix 4: Erdington District Consultation Event Feedback Summary.....	108
Appendix 5: Hall Green District Consultation Event Feedback Summary	109
Appendix 6: Hodge Hill District Consultation Event Feedback Summary.....	110
Appendix 7: Ladywood District Consultation Event Feedback Summary.....	111
Appendix 8: Northfield District Consultation Event Feedback Summary	112
Appendix 9: Perry Barr District Consultation Event Feedback Summary	113
Appendix 10: Selly Oak District Consultation Event Feedback Summary.....	114
Appendix 11: Sutton Coldfield District Consultation Event Feedback Summary.....	115
Appendix 12: Yardley District Consultation Event Feedback Summary.....	116
Appendix 13: Edgbaston District Children’s Centre Public Meeting Summary	117
Appendix 14: Erdington District Children’s Centre Public Meeting Summary.....	117
Appendix 15: Ladywood District Children’s Centre Public Meeting Summary.....	117
Appendix 16: Selly Oak District Children’s Centre Public Meeting Summary.....	117
Appendix 15: Sutton Coldfield District Children’s Centre Public Meeting Summary	117
Appendix 15: Yardley District Children’s Centre Public Meeting Summary	118
Appendix 16: Summary of District Responses to Service Location Proposals.....	119

Executive Summary

I. Introduction

Every child in Birmingham has an equal chance to have a really good start in life. This is the vision for the new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service.

It is proposed that the new service model will be delivered across the ten Districts in Birmingham, with tailored services and locations in each District. As a result, it is proposed that services may better meet the diverse needs of local children and families that live in Birmingham.

The proposed model includes the statutory requirement for the Local Authority to ensure that there is a sufficient Children's Centre offer in the city.

Approval to consult on the proposed new service delivery model was granted by Cabinet on 18 April 2017. The public consultation was open from 19 June – 17 August 2017.

II. Key Findings & Recommendations

The public consultation received a total of 1,940 responses.

In terms of the key proposals:

- Agreement with the proposal to deliver services as outlined in section 7 of the consultation summary document (appendix 1);
- Agreement with the proposal to have service delivery locations open between 9am and 5pm;
- Agreement with the proposal for longer opening hours between 5pm and 8pm to improve access to services across the city;
- Agreement with the proposal for weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday to improve access to services across the city;
- Proposals for service delivery locations were considered at a district level. Respondents were asked to express a view on both service delivery locations and whether these locations would enable access. There was a mixture of responses to the proposals – summarised in the table below;

Table I – Summary of District Responses to Service Location Proposals

District Proposal	Agreement for Service Delivery Locations	Agreement that Locations would enable Access
Edgbaston	Split	Yes
Erdington	Yes	Yes

Hall Green	Yes	Yes
Hodge Hill	Yes	Yes
Ladywood	Split	Yes
Northfield	No	No
Perry Barr	Yes	Yes
Selly Oak	Split	Yes
Sutton Coldfield	No	No
Yardley	No	No

Northfield, Sutton Coldfield and Yardley are identified as districts where the choice of service delivery locations was not supported by respondents. It is therefore recommended that consideration is given to alternative service delivery locations in these districts;

- When asked about alternative venues as locations for services the most common suggestions were places of worship, community centres, health centres, schools and libraries. Some respondents also named existing children's centres with nine centres being mentioned at least ten times each by respondents;
- Respondents were given an opportunity to express any other views on the proposals. Just under half of the respondents took this opportunity. The most common type of responses were positive statements about the current service. In progressing the proposals it is recommended that it is ensured that the strengths of the existing model are not lost. There is a clear message that many aspects of the current service are highly valued by citizens and make a real difference to people's lives.

1. Introduction

1.1 Proposed New Service Model

Every child in Birmingham has an equal chance to have a really good start in life. This is the vision for the new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service.

It is proposed that the new service model will:

- Be delivered across the ten districts across the city
- Tailor the number of services and locations for each district.

This model is proposed so that services can better meet the diverse needs of local children and families that live in Birmingham.

The proposed model includes the statutory requirement for the Local Authority to ensure that there is a sufficient Children's Centre offer in the city.

1.2 Consulting on the Proposed New Service Model

An extensive round of public consultation was undertaken from November 2015 to February 2016 to inform the development of the Commissioning Strategy for the new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service in Birmingham.

Following a robust tender process, Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust was recommended as the organisation to lead the new model for Early Years Health and Wellbeing services in the city. This recommendation was made to, and approved by Cabinet on 18 April 2017.

At the same time, Cabinet also approved the second round of public consultation which focused on the model of delivery proposed by Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust. The consultation sought views on elements such as proposed delivery locations and opening hours to inform the final model at a local level.

The public consultation was open from 19 June – 17 August 2017 and received a total of 1,940 responses. There were 5 petitions received on the closure of Children's Centres in Birmingham. A further 28 responses were received after the consultation period had closed. These were logged but have not been included in the analysis of findings.

1.3 Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is to present the key findings of the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service consultation on the proposed new model for delivery at a local level.

This report will form part of the evidence base used to demonstrate the sufficiency of the Children's Centre offer in Birmingham.

2. Methodology

The general public and interested parties were invited to participate in the consultation. The consultation aimed to include as many responses from the general public and affected groups as possible through direct consultation.

To reach as many people as possible, a range of consultation methods were available.

2.1 Consultation Documents

The consultation summary document and questionnaire were developed in two versions: standard and Easier to Read.

The summary document outlined the proposed approach and highlighted key areas for consultation (appendix 1), and was designed to support the completion of the questionnaire (appendix 2).

The consultation documents were accessible in a variety of ways including:

- Online at Birmingham Be Heard - all documents were available to the general public via this platform. The web link to Be Heard was also circulated to a wide range of stakeholders with details of how they could have their say.
- Printed questionnaire – printed questionnaires were made available at all of the Birmingham Childrens Centres. Free post return was available for all printed questionnaires.
- Electronic questionnaire – an electronic version of the questionnaire was available on Birmingham Be Heard or on request via email.

People who had views that they wanted the Early Years team to be aware of but did not wish to complete a questionnaire were asked to submit their comments by email or freepost.

2.2 Engaging Communities Staffordshire (ECS)

ECS is an independent, community interest company who specialise in social research and community engagement. Their mission is to be the voice of the public for public services and they are primarily concerned with engagement with the local community surrounding the provision of public services in Staffordshire, the wider West Midlands region and beyond.

As part of this consultation, ECS were commissioned to engage with pregnant women and parents with children aged between 0-5 years across the city and across socioeconomic backgrounds.

A total of 593 questionnaires were completed and submitted through ECS.

2.3 District Consultation Events

Consultation events were delivered in each of the ten Districts. The events provided more information about the proposed delivery model. In total, 153 local families and professionals attended the events.

2.4 Children Centre Consultation Events

All of the Childrens Centres across the city were offered the opportunity to host a local public meeting at their venue.

Seven Childrens Centres took up the offer to hold an onsite event with more than 260 local families and professionals in attendance.

2.5 Publicity

There has been a raft of publicity and media coverage in relation to the consultation on the proposed model. This included:

- Formal press release
- Mail out to all Childrens Centres and effected services
- Individual mail out to key stakeholders
- Birmingham Mail
- Nursery World
- ITV News
- Public Sector Executive
- Sutton Coldfield Local News
- Birmingham against the Cuts
- Birmingham Post
- Children & Young People Now
- Birmingham City Council internal communications:
 - Chief Executives Bulletin
 - Information Round Up
 - Early Years Noticeboard
 - Friday Round Up
- Tweeted by Councillors:
 - Cllr Brigid Jones
 - Cllr Paulette Hamilton
 - Cllr Majid Mahmood

- Also tweeted by:
 - Colin Diamond – BCC Corporate Director
 - Children's Centres
 - Birmingham Education
 - Neil Elkes
 - Sutton Observer

2.6 Analysis

2.6.1 Quantitative Data

The closed and demographic questions included in the questionnaire were coded according to a predetermined coding structure.

The consultation responses received on Birmingham Be Heard were extracted, checked and coded according the structure.

Once coded, the extracted data was entered onto an Excel database for analysis.

2.6.2 Qualitative Data

The open text questions included in the questionnaire were randomly sampled. A thematic analysis of the sampled responses was undertaken to enable key themes to be identified.

3. Key Findings

The following section presents findings using an aggregated analysis identifying respondents within three key areas of interest:

- **Parent / Guardian** – this may be a parent or guardian of a child aged 0-5 years
- **Staff / Professional** – this may be a member of children centre or school staff
- **Other** – this may be members of the general public, a friend or relative of a service user, those who have preferred not to identify their interest, or those who have identified as 'Other' e.g. Child Minder, Social Worker, Volunteer

These three areas of interest will be known as the Key Group Identifiers.

3.1 Current Service Use

Question 1: Of the descriptions below, which best describes you?

Respondents were asked to identify which respondent type best described their interest in the consultation.

There were 1,940 respondents to the public consultation on Be Heard. Table 1 shows responses by key group identifier.

Table 1: Responses to Question 1 by key group identifier

Who	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	1,502	77.4
Staff/Professional	146	7.5
Other	292	15.1
Total	1,940	100.0

More than three quarters of the respondents were parents or guardians of children under 5 years of age (77.4%).

Staff and professionals made up 7.5% of respondents.

Question 2: What is your postcode?

Of the total 1,940 respondents, 1,095 provided their postcode (56.4%).

There were some issues with the completeness of the information e.g. partial postcodes, such as B23, as well as the accuracy e.g. letters instead of zeros. In some instances, areas such as Erdington were named instead. A data cleansing exercise was undertaken to improve the quality of the data available.

Analysis of respondents' postcode information showed that there was a potential under-representation of responses from:

- Hodge Hill, Perry Barr and Northfield districts

- The most deprived 10% areas - this was particularly true for Selly Oak, Perry Barr, Ladywood and Hall Green districts

The analysis also showed that those living in the least deprived 70% areas within Northfield, Perry Barr and Selly Oak districts were potentially over-represented.

Question 3: How old is your youngest child?

Respondents were asked how old their youngest child was. There were 1,848 responses to this question. Table 2 shows responses by age group of youngest child.

Table 2: Responses to Question 3 by age of youngest child

Age of oldest child	No.	%
Pregnant	17	0.9
<1 month	25	1.4
<1 year	370	20.0
1 < 2 Years	378	20.5
2 < 3 Years	347	18.8
3 < 4 Years	278	15.0
4 < 5 Years	173	9.4
5 - 11 Years	151	8.2
12 - 17 Years	36	1.9
> 18 Years	23	1.2
no children	23	1.2
Not applicable	27	1.5
Total	1,848	100.0

The majority of respondents told us that their youngest child was aged between 1 and 2 years old (20.5%) or less than a year old (20.0%). Just less than 1% of respondents reported to be pregnant.

Question 4: Would you describe your child as having health or development needs that would require additional support?

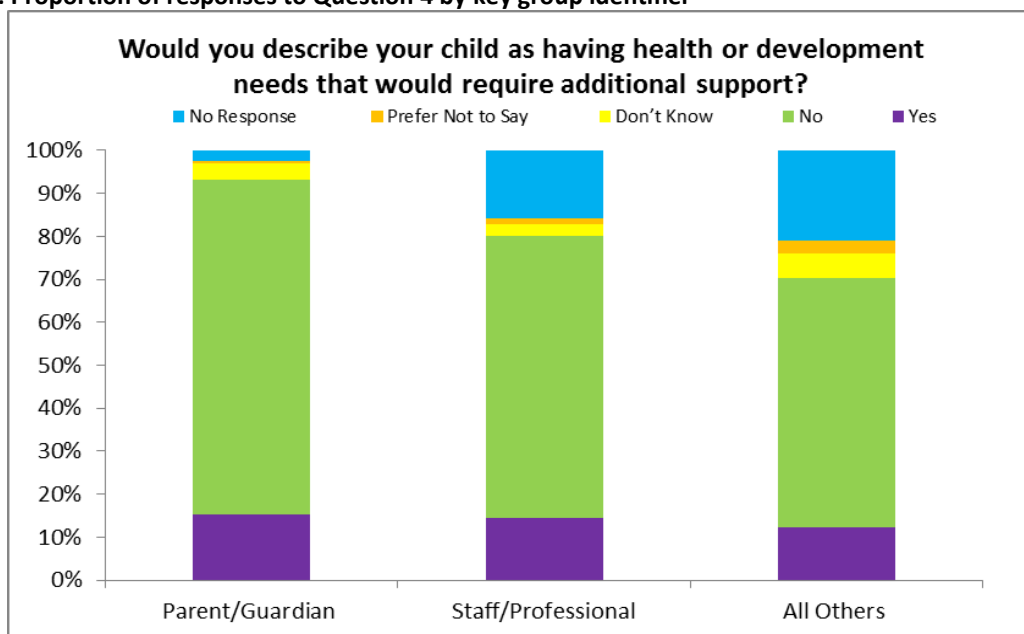
Respondents were asked whether they would describe their child as having health or development needs that would require additional support. Table 3 shows the responses by key group identifier.

Table 3: Responses to Question 4 by key group identifier

Who	Yes		No		Don't Know		Prefer Not to Say		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	228	15.2	1,170	77.9	59	3.9	10	0.7	35	2.3	1,502	77.4
Staff/Professional	21	14.4	96	65.8	4	2.7	2	1.4	23	15.8	146	7.5
All Others	36	12.3	169	57.9	17	5.8	9	3.1	61	20.9	292	15.1
Total	285	14.7	1,435	73.9	80	4.1	21	1.1	119	6.1	1,940	100.0

Overall, 73.9% of respondents stated that their child did not have health or development needs. When looking at the groups individually, just over three quarters of the Parent/ Guardian group (77.9%) said that their child had no health or development needs, followed by 65.8% of the Staff / Professional Group and 57.9% of the All Others group (Fig. 1).

Figure 1: Proportion of responses to Question 4 by key group identifier



There was some uncertainty from 4.1% of respondents about stating whether their child had health or development needs. A further 6.1% of respondents chose not to answer this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 5: If you are a parent or guardian of a child aged 0-5 years old have you used Early Years Services?

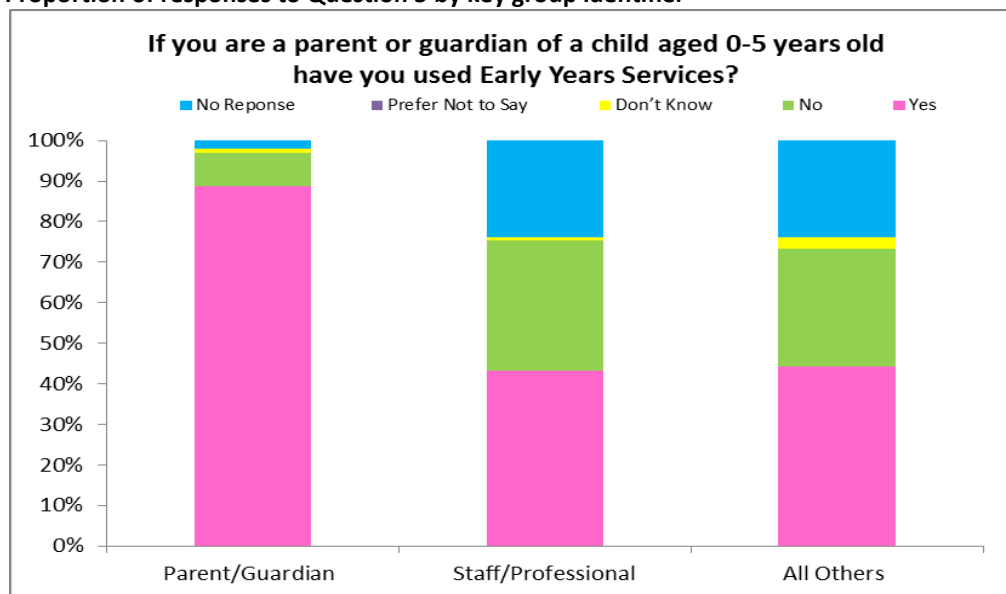
Respondents that had described themselves as a parent or guardian of a child aged 0-5 years old in Question 1 were then asked if they had used Early Years Services. Respondents from other key group identifiers also provided answers to this question. Table 4 shows responses from all of the key group identifiers.

Table 4: Responses to Question 5 by key group identifier

Who	Yes		No		Don't Know		Prefer Not to Say		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	1,333	88.7	123	8.2	14	0.9	0	0.0	32	2.1	1,502	77.4
Staff/Professional	63	43.2	47	32.2	1	0.7	0	0.0	35	24.0	146	7.5
All Others	129	44.2	85	29.1	8	2.7	0	0.0	70	24.0	292	15.1
Total	1,525	78.6	255	13.1	23	1.2	0	0.0	137	7.1	1,940	100.0

Overall, 78.6% of respondents had used Early Years Services and 13.1% had not. When looking at individual groups, unsurprisingly, the Parent / Guardian group had the highest proportion of respondents that had used Early Years Services (88.7%) (Fig. 2).

Figure 2: Proportion of responses to Question 5 by key group identifier



The Staff / Professional group and the All Others group were fairly similar in their utilisation of services with 43.2% and 44.2% of respondents respectively, stating they had used services.

A small number of respondents (1.2%) were unsure whether they had used these services. A further 7.1% of respondents chose not to answer this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 6: If yes above, please tell us about the services you and your family have used in the last 12 months

Respondents who had answered 'Yes' to question 5 were then asked to tell us about the services that they had used in the last 12 months. Respondents could select more than one service option. Table 5 shows the responses by key group identifier.

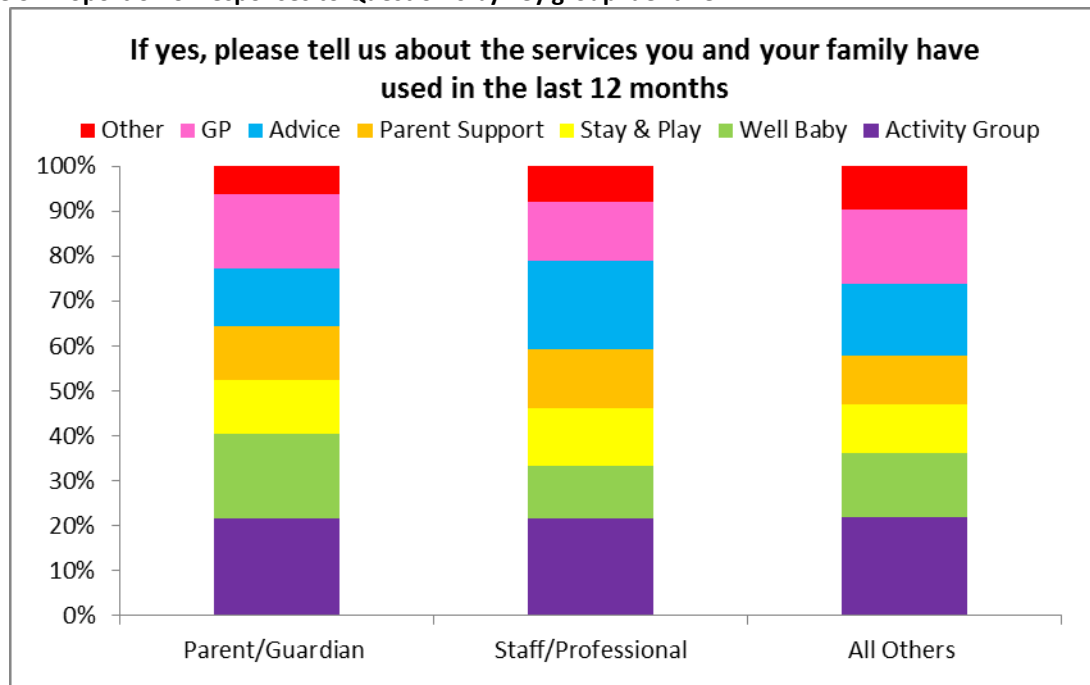
Table 5: Responses to Question 6 by key group identifier

Who	Activity Group		Well Baby		Stay & Play		Parent Support		Advice		GP		Other	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	764	21.7	655	18.6	425	12.1	425	12.1	450	12.8	585	16.6	215	6.1
Staff/Professional	43	21.6	23	11.6	26	13.1	26	13.1	39	19.6	26	13.1	16	8.0
All Others	83	21.8	55	14.4	41	10.8	41	10.8	61	16.0	63	16.5	37	9.7
Total	890	21.7	733	17.9	492	12.0	492	12.0	550	13.4	674	16.4	268	6.5

Overall, the Activity Group was the most frequently reported service that respondents had used in the past 12 months (21.7%). This was followed by Well Baby Clinics (17.9%), and General Practice (16.4%).

Individual groups remained relatively consistent in their usage of services aside from Well Baby Clinics (Fig. 3). This service was most frequently stated by the Parent / Guardian group (18.6%) compared to 14.4% of the All Others group and 11.6% of the Staff/ Professionals group.

Figure 3: Proportion of responses to Question 6 by key group identifier



Respondents who answered 'Other' were asked to provide details of the service they have used in the last 12 months.

Despite stating that they used an Early Years' Service other than those listed in the options provided within the consultation questionnaire, many of the 'Other' services named by respondents were actually on the list, especially those relating to Parenting Support.

Other services named by at least ten respondents were:

- Family support (38)
- Nursery/day care (28)
- Baby massage (27)
- Breastfeeding support (19)
- Adult education including ESOL (English for Speakers of Other Language)(17)
- Speech and language support (13)
- Health visitor (12)
- Support for SEND (special educational needs and disabilities) children, including sensory rooms (10)

Other services mentioned by five or more respondents included: Antenatal and Midwifery Services, New Birth Visits, Domestic Violence Support, Baby Groups and Toy Libraries.

Question 7: Of all the services and activities offered, which are the most important to you and your family?

Respondents were asked to think about all of the services and activities that are offered and select which are the most important to them. Respondents could select more than one service/ activity. Table 6 shows the responses by key group identifiers.

Table 6: Responses to Question 7 by key group identifier

Who	Activity Group		Well Baby Clinic		Stay & Play		Parent Support		Advice & Guidance		GP*		All of the above		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	678	18.8	586	16.3	1071	29.7	511	14.2	468	13.0	152	4.2	14	0.4	124	3.4	3,604	83.5
Staff/Professional	48	20.3	32	13.5	55	23.2	46	19.4	46	19.4	1	0.4	1	0.4	8	3.4	237	5.5
All Others	84	17.7	72	15.2	127	26.8	74	15.6	95	20.0	0	0.0	1	0.2	21	4.4	474	11.0
Total	810	18.8	690	16.0	1,253	29.0	631	14.6	609	14.1	153	3.5	16	0.4	153	3.5	4,315	100.0

Overall, Stay and Play was the most important service or activity offered (29.0%), followed by the Activity Group (18.8%) and the Well Baby Clinic (16.0%).

When looking at the individual groups, the Parent / Guardian group was particularly consistent with the overall position with only small variances (Fig. 4). The top three most important services and activities for this group were:

- Stay and Play (29.7%)
- Activity Group (18.8%)
- Well Baby Clinic (16.3%)

The most important services and activities for the Staff / Professional group were:

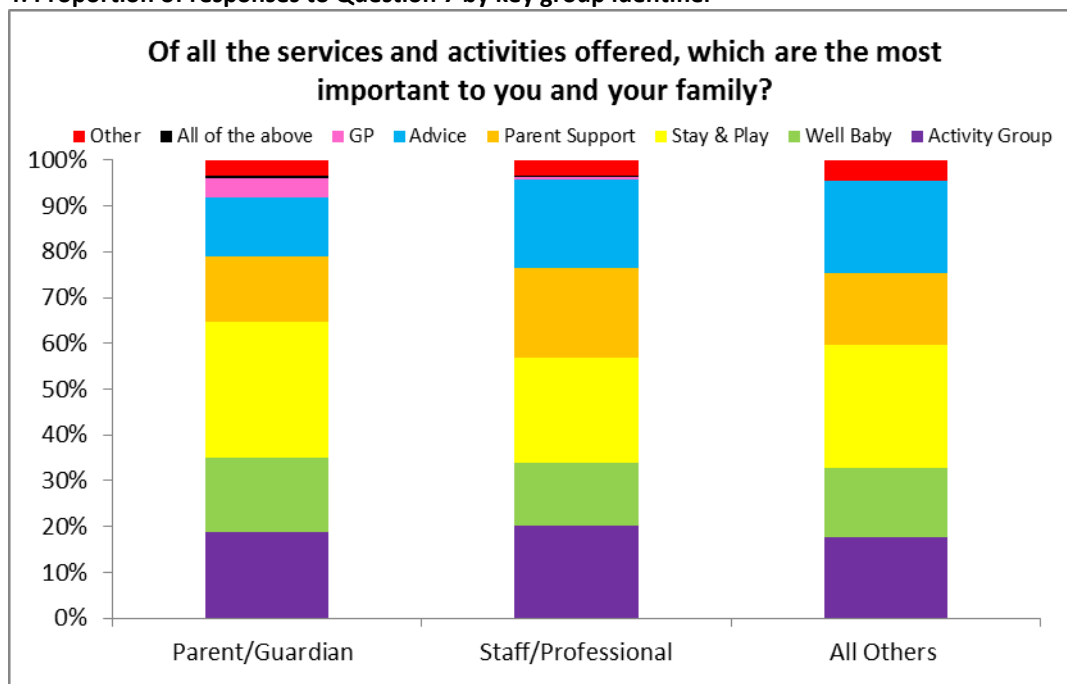
- Stay and Play (23.2%)
- Activity Group (20.3%)
- Parent Support (19.4%) and Advice and Guidance (19.4%)

The All Other group stated the most important services and activities offered were:

- Stay and Play (26.8%)
- Advice and Guidance (20.0%)
- Activity Group (17.7%)

The last important services or activities for all groups were those offered by General Practice (3.5%). This was consistent when also looking across the individual groups.

Figure 4: Proportion of responses to Question 7 by key group identifier



Respondents who answered 'Other' were asked to provide details of the services and activities that were most important to them.

Other services and activities listed by more than ten respondents as the most important were:

- GP services (40)
- Day care/nursery (25)
- Family support (17)
- English language classes/groups (16)
- Everything / all (12)

Despite being the last important service or activity of the options presented, General Practice services were mentioned most frequently in the 'Other' services and activities that respondents found most important. Upon investigation, this would appear to be due to a discrepancy between the service and activity options listed on the online questionnaire versus the printed questionnaire.

Baby Group, Breastfeeding Support, Toy Library and Holiday Activities were also deemed to be important.

Question 8: How do you and your family usually travel to services?

Respondents were asked how they usually travel to services. Table 7 shows the responses by key group identifiers.

Table 7: Responses to Question 8 by key group identifier

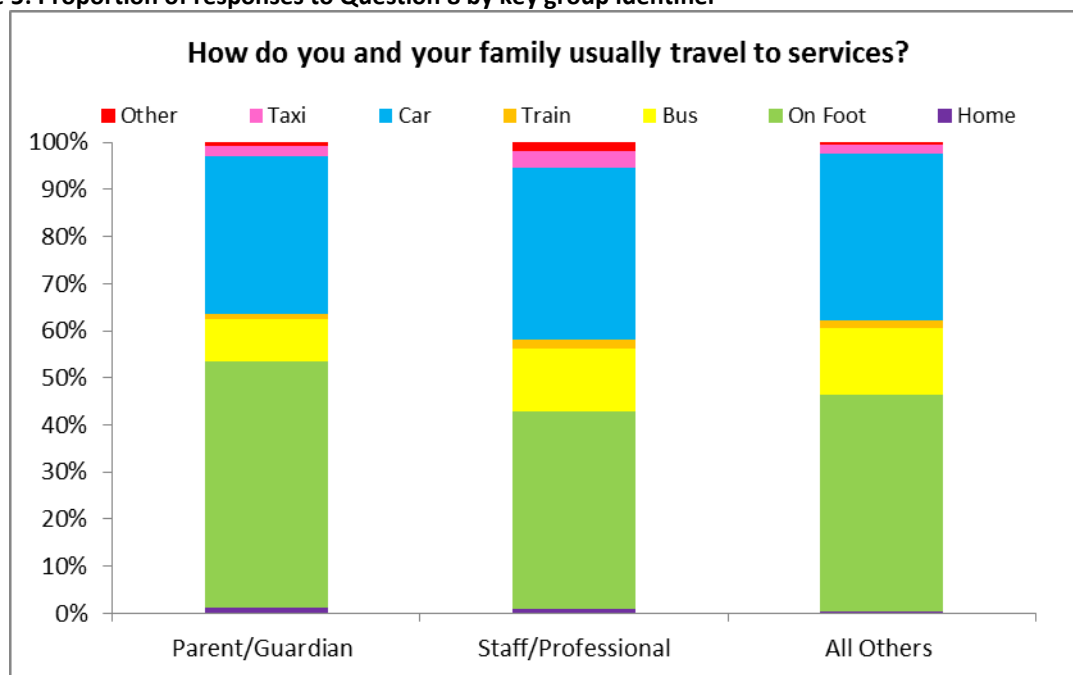
Who	Home		On Foot		Bus		Train		Car		Taxi		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	22	1.2	989	52.2	174	9.2	18	1.0	637	33.6	38	2.0	16	0.8	1,894	84.2
Staff/Professional	1	0.9	47	42.0	15	13.4	2	1.8	41	36.6	4	3.6	2	1.8	112	5.0
All Others	1	0.4	112	45.9	35	14.3	4	1.6	86	35.2	5	2.0	1	0.4	244	10.8
Total	24	1.1	1,148	51.0	224	10.0	24	1.1	764	34.0	47	2.1	19	0.8	2,250	100.0

Overall, 51.0% of respondents travelled to services on foot and just over a third (34.0% travelled by car).

The individual groups broadly reflected the overall response. Greatest variation was seen with respondents who travel on foot – the Parent / Guardian group were most likely to use this method of transport (52.2%) compared to 42.0% of the Staff / Professionals group (Fig. 5).

Furthermore, the Parent / Guardian group were the least likely of the individual groups to travel by bus (9.2%) compared to the All Others group (14.3%) and the Staff / Professionals group (13.4%).

Figure 5: Proportion of responses to Question 8 by key group identifier



Respondents who answered 'Other' were asked to provide details of the way they usually travel to services.

Most of the responses here were covered by options already listed in the question including:

- Walk (or 'On Foot') (ten)
- Car (four)
- Home (three)

However, six respondents stated that they travelled to services by bicycle.

Question 9: Which Childrens Centres have you visited in the last 12 months and which one did you prefer?

Respondents were asked to identify which Childrens Centres they had visited in the past 12 months. Respondents were able to select more than one Children's Centre which resulted in 2,452 visits to different centres being highlighted.

Allens Croft was the Childrens Centre that most respondents had visited in the past 12 months (5.2% or 127 respondents), followed by St Thomas (4.4% or 107 respondents) and Lillian De Lissa and Belgravia (3.7% or 91 respondents) (Fig. 6).

Brearley Childrens Centre (0.2% or five respondents), Job Marston Childrens Centre and Community Lodge Childrens Centre (both 0.1% or three respondents respectively) were the centres that respondents had visited least in the past 12 months.

One respondent reported to have visited all 64 Childrens Centres in the city.

Figure 6: Childrens Centre Visits and Respondent Preference



Four Oaks Childrens Centre was the most preferred centre that had been visited in the past 12 months (5.7% or 66 respondents), closely followed by Bordesley Green East Childrens Centre (5.5% or 63

respondents), Allens Croft Childrens Centre (5.4% or 62 respondents) and Lilian De Lissa and Belgravia (5.3% or 61 respondents).

The least preferred centre of those visited in the past 12 months was Wychall Primary School Childrens Centre (0% or 0 respondents) despite being visited by 25 respondents in the same period.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 10: What is it that you like about your preferred Childrens Centre?

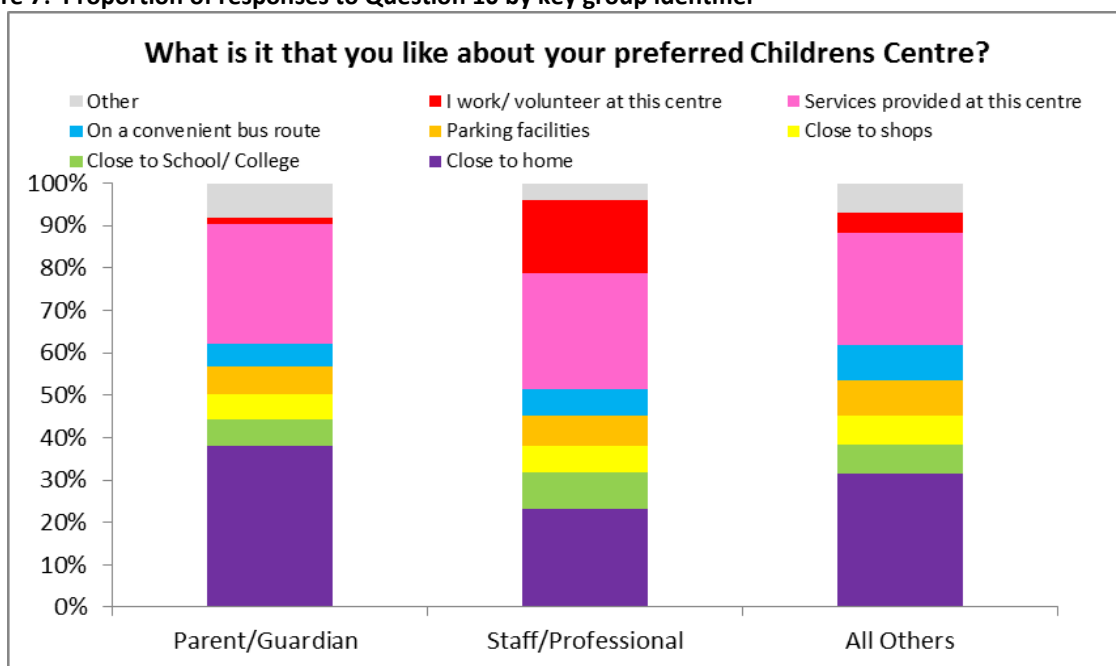
Respondents were asked what they liked about their preferred Childrens Centre. Table 8 shows the responses by key group identifiers.

Table 8: Responses to Question 10 by key group identifier

Who	Close to home		Close to School/ College		Close to shops		Parking facilities		Convenient bus route		Services provided		I work/ volunteer here		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/ Guardian	1,031	38.1	166	6.1	157	5.8	184	6.8	144	5.3	763	28.2	41	1.5	217	8.0	2,703	81.4
Staff/ Professional	52	23.3	19	8.5	14	6.3	16	7.2	14	6.3	61	27.4	38	17.0	9	4.0	223	6.7
All Others	125	31.6	26	6.6	28	7.1	32	8.1	33	8.3	105	26.5	18	4.5	28	7.1	396	11.9
Total	1,208	36.4	211	6.4	199	6.0	232	7.0	191	5.7	929	28.0	97	2.9	254	7.6	3,322	100.0

Overall, respondents liked their preferred Childrens Centre because it was close to home (36.4%). Looking at the groups individually, the Parent / Guardian group and the All Others group reflected the overall pattern with 38.1% and 31.6% of respondents respectively liking their preferred Childrens Centre for this reason (Fig. 7).

Figure 7: Proportion of responses to Question 10 by key group identifier



The Staff / Professionals group liked their preferred Childrens Centre because of the Services provided there (27.4%).

Respondents who answered 'Other' were asked to provide details of the reason they liked their preferred Childrens Centre.

Many of the 'Other' reasons stated fitted the list provided in the consultation questionnaire such as the services provided at the centre, or convenience of the location.

By far the most frequent 'Other' reason provided by respondents related to the staff in the Centres. These responses included comments on staff friendliness and helpfulness to the invaluable support they provide to help families cope with circumstances they experience.

Other reasons stated by at least ten respondents about why they liked their preferred Childrens Centre included:

- The benefit that the centre provided for children, such as development, interaction or support for additional needs
- The facilities
- Social interaction for adults

3.2 Proposed New Service Model

Question 11: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the services described in Section 7 [of the consultation booklet] will meet your needs?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the services described would meet their needs. Table 9 shows the responses by key group identifiers.

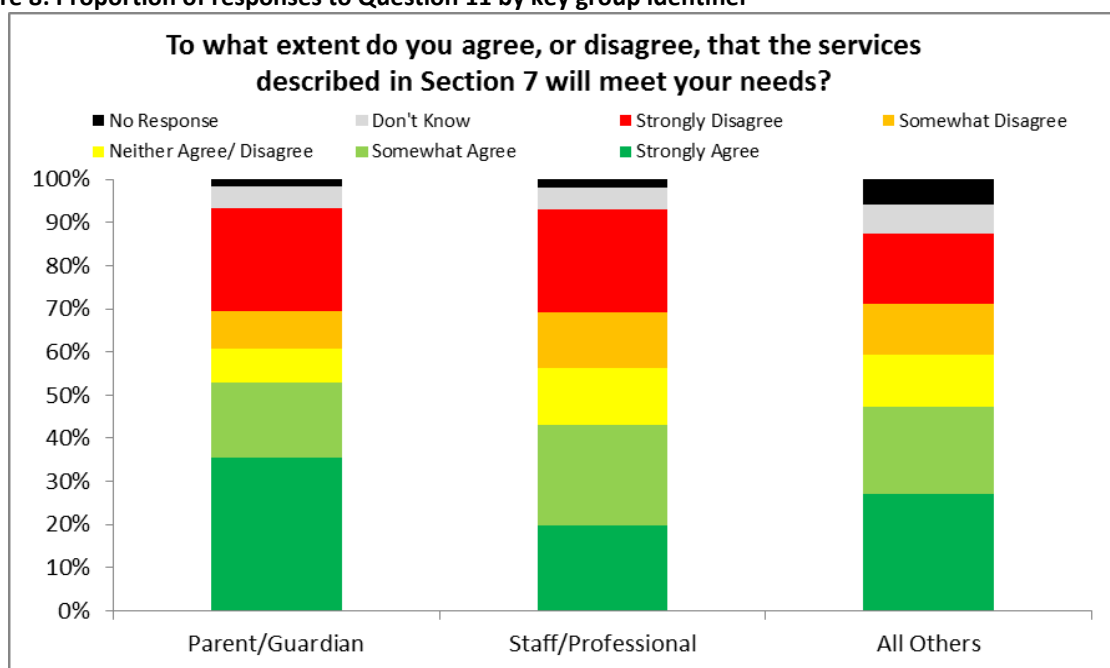
Table 9: Responses to Question 11 by key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree/ Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	534	35.6	260	17.3	120	8.0	129	8.6	359	23.9	77	5.1	23	1.5	1,502	77.4
Staff/Professional	29	19.9	34	23.3	19	13.0	19	13.0	35	24.0	7	4.8	3	2.1	146	7.5
All Others	79	27.1	59	20.2	35	12.0	35	12.0	47	16.1	20	6.8	17	5.8	292	15.1
Total	642	33.1	353	18.2	174	9.0	183	9.4	441	22.7	104	5.4	43	2.2	1,940	100.0

Overall, 51.3% of respondents indicated that they agreed that the services described in Section 7 of the consultation booklet would meet their needs, with 33.1% strongly agreeing and 18.2% somewhat agreeing.

The Parent / Guardian group most strongly agreed (35.6%) followed by the All Other group (27.1%) and the Staff / Professionals group (19.9%). The latter group also had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed (Fig. 8).

Figure 8: Proportion of responses to Question 11 by key group identifier



There was some uncertainty about the statement from 5.4% of respondents and 9.0% neither agreed nor disagreed. A further 2.2% of respondents chose not to respond to this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 12: Of the range of services detailed in Section 7 please tick the services that you feel you would access.

Respondents were asked to tell us which services they felt they would access from a list of services outlined in section 7 of the Consultation Summary document. Table 10 shows the responses by key group identifier.

Table 10: Responses to Question 12 by key group identifier

Who	Health Visitor		Well Baby Clinic		Information Advice & Guidance		Breast-feeding Support		Stay & Play		Training & Emp. Support		Parenting Support		Targeted Family Support		Support to access EEE/ Childcare		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	536	15.1	458	12.9	420	11.8	201	5.7	763	21.5	261	7.3	418	11.8	218	6.1	279	7.9	3,554	77.1
Staff/Professional	45	11.5	35	9.0	63	16.2	26	6.7	57	14.6	36	9.2	52	13.3	47	12.1	29	7.4	390	8.5
All Others	85	12.8	70	10.5	104	15.6	37	5.6	114	17.1	53	8.0	80	12.0	66	9.9	57	8.6	666	14.4
Total	666	14.4	563	12.2	587	12.7	264	5.7	934	20.3	350	7.6	550	11.9	331	7.2	365	7.9	4,610	100.0

The service that respondents felt they would most likely access from the list outlined in Section 7 was the Stay and Play (20.3%). This was followed by Health Visitor services (14.4%) and Information, Advice and Guidance (12.7%).

When looking at the individual groups (Fig. 9), the services that the Parent / Guardian group felt they would use most were:

- Stay and Play (21.5%)
- Health Visitor (15.1%)
- Well Baby Clinic (12.9%)

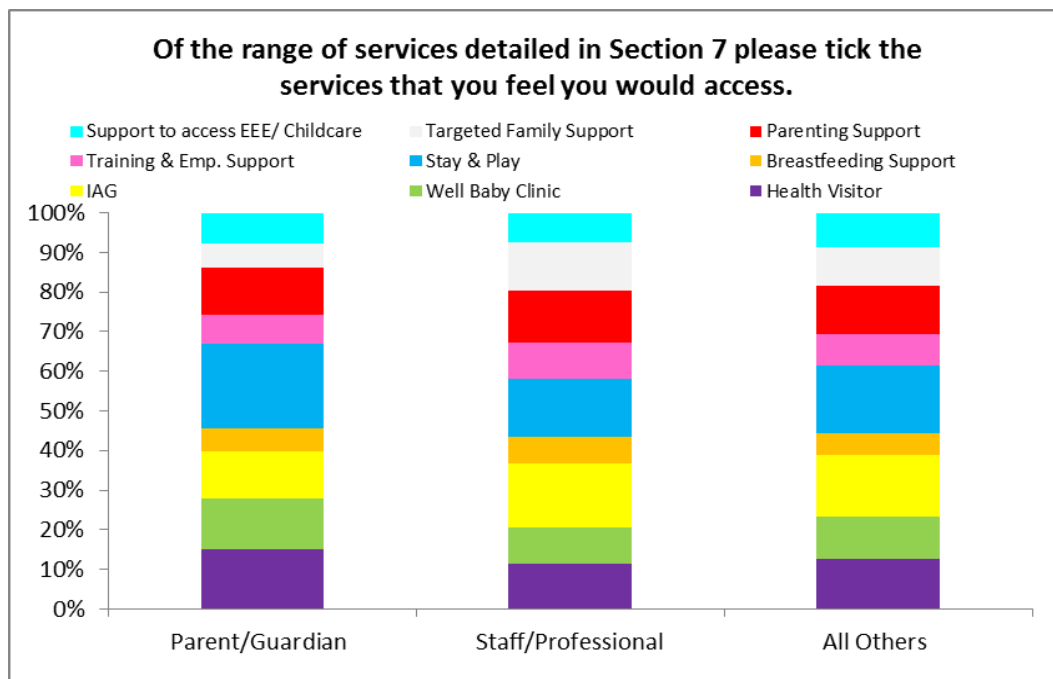
The Staff / Professional group felt they would use the following services:

- Information, Advice and Guidance (16.2%)
- Stay and Play (14.6%)
- Parenting Support (13.3%)

The services that the All Other group stated that they would use most were:

- Stay and Play (17.1%)
- Information, Advice and Guidance (15.6%)
- Health Visitor (12.8%)

Figure 9: Proportion of responses to Question 12 by key group identifier



The service that received the fewest responses overall was Breastfeeding Support (5.7%). This was also reflected within each of the individual groups.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 13: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations, across the city, being open between 9am and 5pm?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposal for service delivery locations across the city to be open between 9am and 5pm. Table 11 shows the responses by key group identifier.

Table 11: Responses to Question 13 by key group identifier

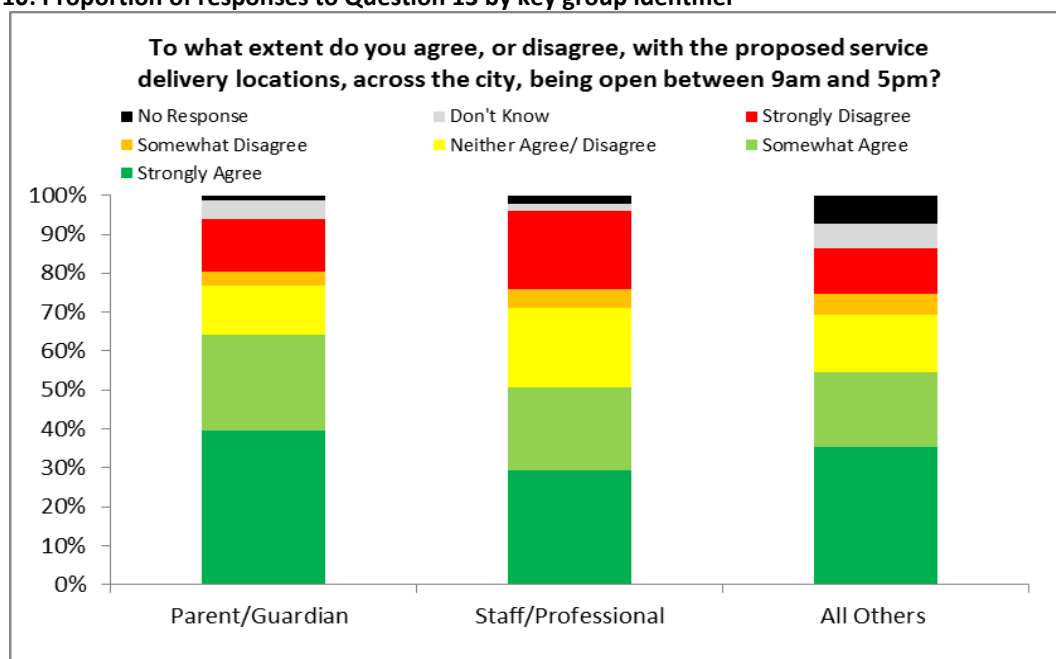
Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree/ Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	596	39.7	366	24.4	190	12.6	55	3.7	205	13.6	72	4.8	18	1.2	1,502	77.4
Staff/Professional	43	29.5	31	21.2	30	20.5	7	4.8	29	19.9	3	2.1	3	2.1	146	7.5
All Others	103	35.3	56	19.2	43	14.7	16	5.5	34	11.6	19	6.5	21	7.2	292	15.1
Total	742	38.2	453	23.4	263	13.6	78	4.0	268	13.8	94	4.8	42	2.2	1,940	100.0

Overall 61.6% of respondents indicated that they agreed with the proposal for service delivery locations across the city to be open between 9am and 5pm, with 38.2% strongly agreeing and 23.4% somewhat agreeing.

The Parent / Guardian group most strongly agreed with this proposal (39.7%), followed by the All Others group (35.3%) and the Staff / Professionals group (29.5%) (Fig. 10).

One in five of the respondents in the Staff / Professionals group neither agreed nor disagree with this proposal (20.5%). This group also had the highest proportion of 'strongly disagree' responses (19.9%) of all of the individual groups (13.8% overall).

Figure 10: Proportion of responses to Question 13 by key group identifier



There was uncertainty about this proposal from 4.8% of respondents. A further 2.2% chose not to respond to this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 14: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed longer opening hours between 5pm and 8pm would improve your access to services across the city?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposal for longer opening hours between 5pm and 8pm would improve their access to services across the city. Table 12 shows the responses by key group identifier.

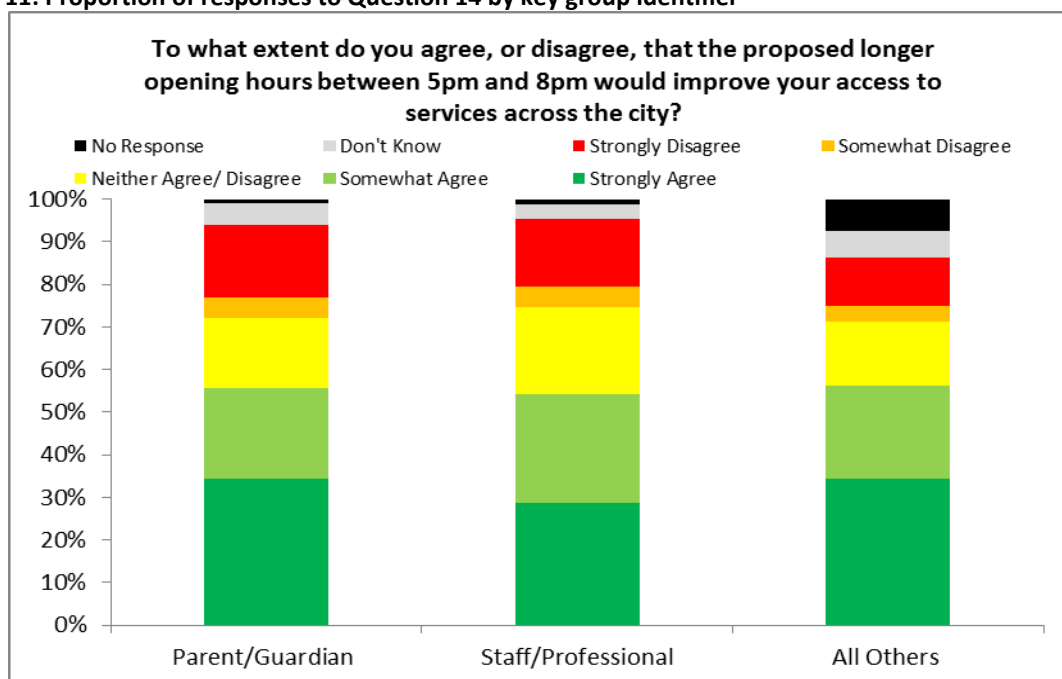
Table 12: Responses to Question 14 by key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree/Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	514	34.2	322	21.4	247	16.4	71	4.7	256	17.0	77	5.1	15	1.0	1,502	77.4
Staff/Professional	42	28.8	37	25.3	30	20.5	7	4.8	23	15.8	5	3.4	2	1.4	146	7.5
All Others	100	34.2	64	21.9	44	15.1	11	3.8	33	11.3	18	6.2	22	7.5	292	15.1
Total	656	33.8	423	21.8	321	16.5	89	4.6	312	16.1	100	5.2	39	2.0	1,940	100.0

Overall, 55.6% of respondents indicated that they agreed with the proposal that longer opening hours between 5pm and 8pm would improve their access to services across the city, with 33.8% strongly agreeing and 21.8% somewhat agreeing.

This proposal was most strongly agreed by both the Parent / Guardian group and the All Others group (both 34.2% respectively) (Fig. 11).

Figure 11: Proportion of responses to Question 14 by key group identifier



Interestingly, the Parent / Guardian group appeared the most polarised in their view as they were also the group who most strongly disagreed with the proposal (17.0% compared to 16.1% overall).

There were 5.2% of respondents who were unsure about this proposal. A further 2.0% chose not to respond.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 15: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday would improve your access to services across the city?

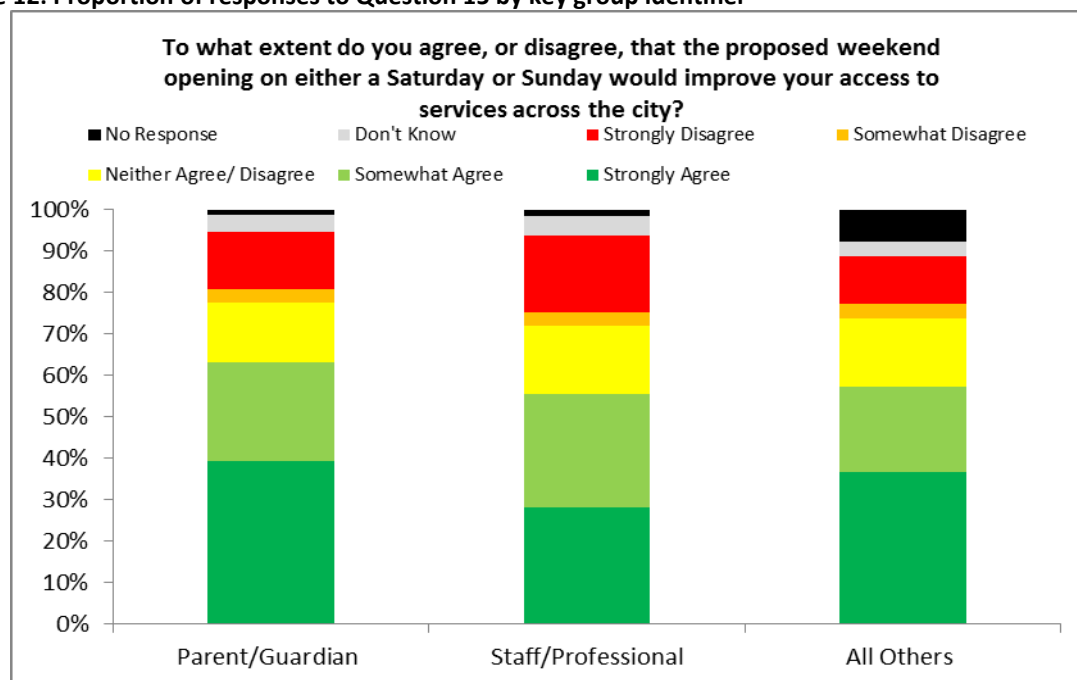
Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday would improve their access to services across the city. Table 13 shows responses by key group identifier.

Table 13: Responses to Question 15 by key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree/ Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	590	39.3	359	23.9	217	14.4	48	3.2	206	13.7	64	4.3	18	1.2	1,502	77.4
Staff/Professional	41	28.1	40	27.4	24	16.4	5	3.4	27	18.5	7	4.8	2	1.4	146	7.5
All Others	107	36.6	60	20.5	48	16.4	11	3.8	33	11.3	11	3.8	22	7.5	292	15.1
Total	738	38.0	459	23.7	289	14.9	64	3.3	266	13.7	82	4.2	42	2.2	1,940	100.0

Overall, 61.7% of respondents agreed with the proposal that weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday would improve their access to services across the city, with 38.0% strongly agreeing and 23.7% somewhat agreeing.

Figure 12: Proportion of responses to Question 15 by key group identifier



The Parent / Guardian group most strongly agreed with this proposal (39.3%) followed by the All Others group (36.6%) and the Staff / Professionals group (28.1%) (Fig. 12).

The latter group also had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (18.5% compared to 13.7% overall).

There were 82 respondents (4.2%) who were unsure about this proposal. A further 2.2% of respondents chose not to answer this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 16: There will be additional methods of providing you with easy access advice and information in the future. Would you utilise any of the following?

Respondents were informed that there would be additional methods for providing easy access advice and information in the future and were asked whether they would utilise any of the options presented. Respondents could select more than one option. Table 14 shows the responses by key group identifier.

Table 14: Responses to Question 16 by key group identifier

Who	Baby Check App								Phone Line							
	Yes		No		Don't Know		Total		Yes		No		Don't Know		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/ Guardian	672	48.8	457	33.2	247	18	1,376	79.6	714	53.7	381	28.7	234	17.6	1,329	79.1
Staff/ Professional	39	32.2	42	34.7	40	33.1	121	7.0	69	60.0	28	24.3	18	15.7	115	6.8
All Others	115	49.6	72	31.0	45	19.4	232	13.4	136	57.4	59	24.9	42	17.7	237	14.1
Total	826	47.8	571	33.0	332	19.2	1,729	100.0	919	54.7	468	27.8	294	17.5	1,681	100.0

Table 14 continued:

Who	Website								Other		Total	
	Yes		No		Don't Know		Total					
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	920	65.7	283	20.2	198	14.1	1,401	78.9	185	78.4	4,291	79.1
Staff/Professional	88	69.8	20	15.9	18	14.3	126	7.1	21	8.9	383	7.1
All Others	166	66.7	40	16.1	43	17.3	249	14.0	30	12.7	748	13.8
Total	1,174	66.1	343	19.3	259	14.6	1,776	100.0	236	100.0	5,422	100.0

Overall 66.1% of respondents indicated that they would use a website for easy access advice and information, the highest response of all of the methods listed in the consultation questionnaire.

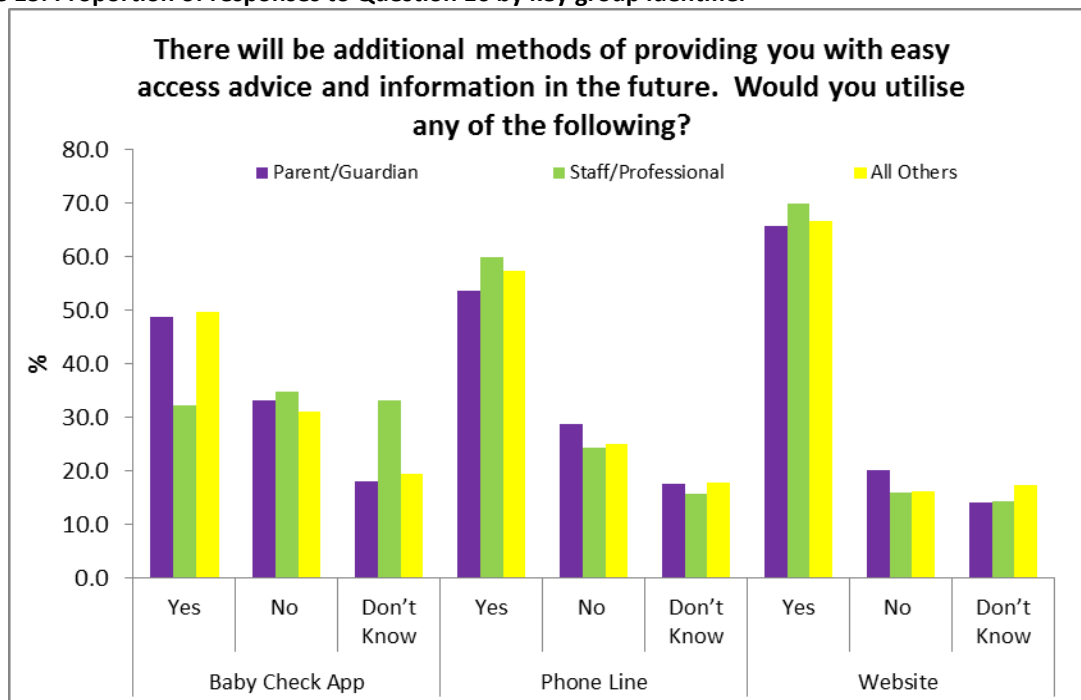
Respondents were most uncertain about using a Baby Check App for these purposes with almost one in five stating they didn't know whether they would use it (19.2%).

The All Others group were most likely to use a Baby Check App. The Staff / Professionals group indicated this would be the method they would least likely to use (Fig. 13).

The Staff / Professionals group were most likely to use a Website and a Phone Line. Both of these methods was least favoured by the Parent / Guardian group.

The Parent / Guardian group were most likely to use a method 'Other' than those listed in the consultation questionnaire (78.4%).

Figure 13: Proportion of responses to Question 16 by key group identifier



Respondents who answered 'Other' were asked to provide details of the method they would use for easy access advice and guidance.

The majority of respondents highlighted the preference for information to be provided in person, rather than through via another method or media.

Generally this was seen as a better option by respondents who answered 'Other' but this was underpinned by a feeling that this type of contact was particularly important for parents who lacked ICT or language skills, who experienced social isolation and / or poor mental health.

3.3 Proposed New Service Model by District

Question 17: Which of the district proposals would you like to comment on?

Respondents were asked which of the District proposals they would like to comment on. Respondents could choose to comment on more than one District. There were 144 respondents who chose to respond to all ten District proposals. Table 15 shows the responses by key group identifier.

Table 15: Responses to Question 17 by key group identifier

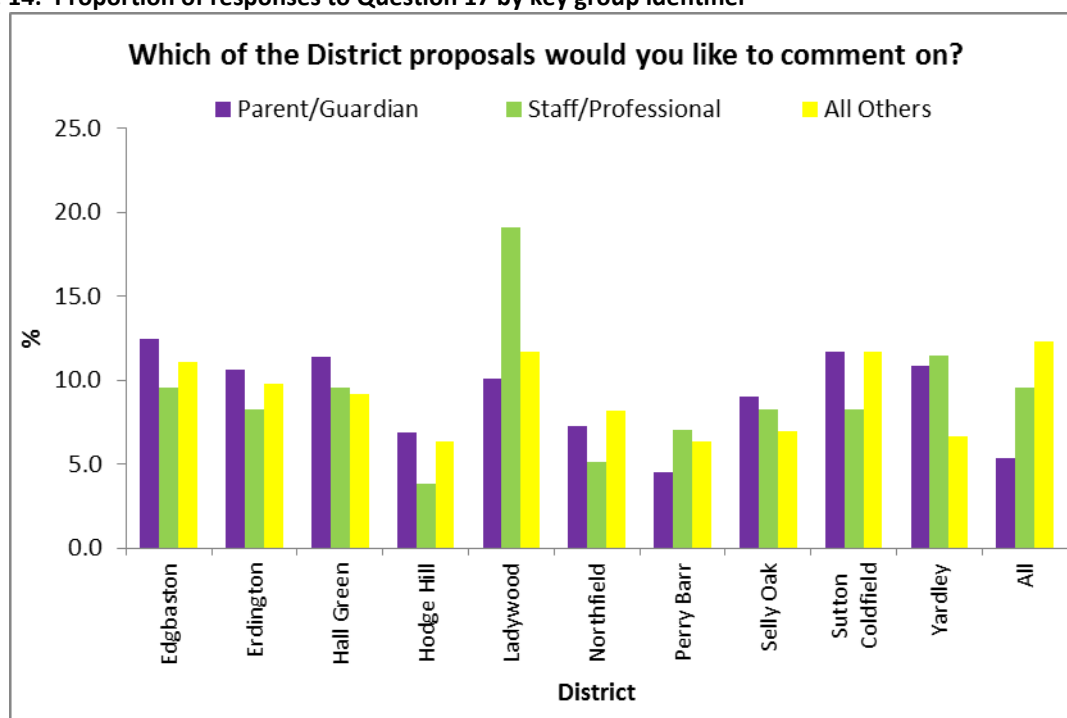
Who	District											
	Edgbaston		Erdington		Hall Green		Hodge Hill		Ladywood		Northfield	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/ Guardian	209	12.4	179	10.6	191	11.4	116	6.9	169	10.0	122	7.3
Staff/ Professional	15	9.6	13	8.3	15	9.6	6	3.8	30	19.1	8	5.1
All Others	35	11.0	31	9.8	29	9.1	20	6.3	37	11.7	26	8.2
Total	259	12.0	223	10.3	235	10.9	142	6.6	236	10.9	156	7.2

Table 15 continued:

Who	District											
	Perry Barr		Selly Oak		Sutton Coldfield		Yardley		All		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/ Guardian	76	4.5	151	9.0	197	11.7	182	10.8	90	5.4	1,682	78.0
Staff/ Professional	11	7.0	13	8.3	13	8.3	18	11.5	15	9.6	157	7.3
All Others	20	6.3	22	6.9	37	11.7	21	6.6	39	12.3	317	14.7
Total	107	5.0	186	8.6	247	11.5	221	10.3	144	6.7	2,156	100.0

Edgbaston was the most commented on District across the city (12.0%), followed by Sutton Coldfield (11.5%), and Hall Green and Ladywood Districts (both 10.9% respectively).

Perry Barr was the District which received the least comments of all Districts (5.0%).

Figure 14: Proportion of responses to Question 17 by key group identifier


The Parent / Guardian group was most represented in Edgbaston District (12.4%) and least represented in Perry Barr District (4.5%) (Fig. 14).

The Staff / Professional group was most represented in Ladywood District (19.1%) and least represented in Hodge Hill District (3.8%).

The All Others group were most represented in All Districts (12.3%) and least represented in Perry Barr and Hodge Hill Districts (both 6.3% respectively).

This question did not have a comment section.

3.3.1 Individual District Profiles

The section that follows presents individual District profiles containing the responses to Questions 18, 19, 20 and 21 respectively.

Edgbaston

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 16 shows responses for Edgbaston District by key group identifier.

Table 16: Responses to Question 18 by Edgbaston District and key group identifier

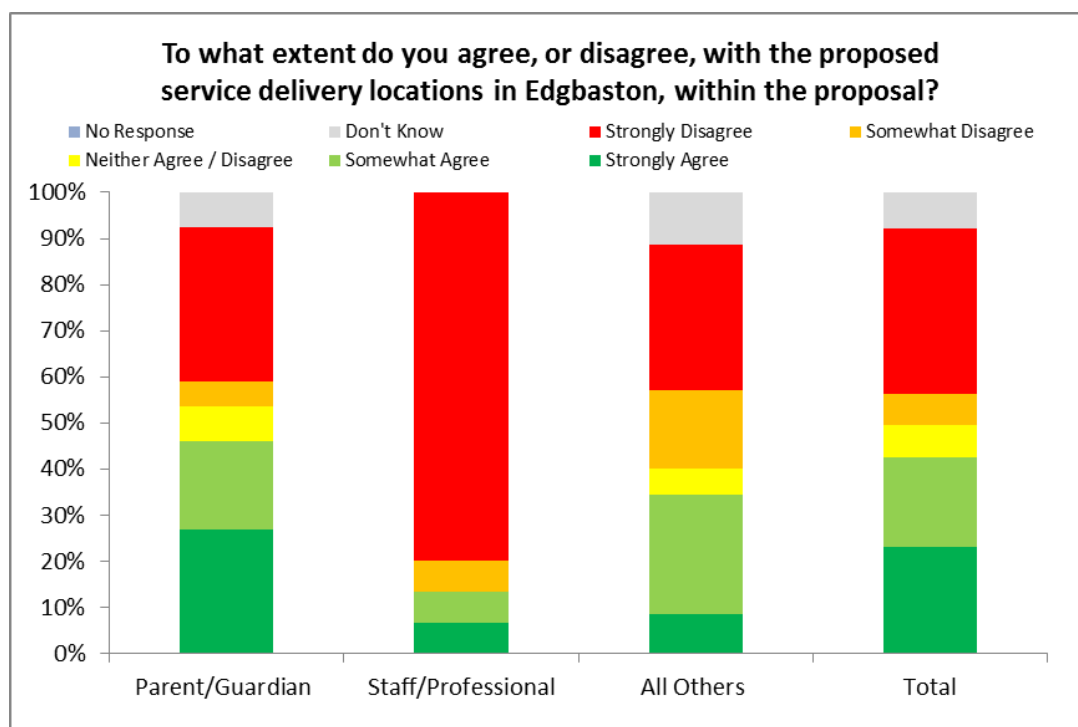
Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/ Guardian	56	23.7	40	17.0	16	6.8	11	4.7	70	29.7	16	6.8	0	0.0	236	91.0
Staff/ Professional	1	6.7	1	6.7	0	0.0	1	6.7	12	80.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	15	5.8
All Others	3	8.6	9	25.7	2	5.7	6	17.1	11	31.4	4	11.4	0	0.0	35	13.5
Total	60	23.2	50	19.3	18	6.9	18	6.9	93	35.9	20	7.7	0	0.0	259	100.0

Overall the respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Edgbaston with only a very slight variance - 42.5% of respondents were in agreement and 42.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. As such, a majority agreement was not received.

When looking at the groups individually, the Parent / Guardian group most strongly agreed with the proposal (23.7% or 56 respondents), followed by the All Others Group (8.6% or three respondents) and the Staff / Professionals group (6.7% or one respondent) (Fig. 15). The latter group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (80.0% or 23 respondents).

There were 16 respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (6.8%) and four respondents from the All Others group (11.4%) who were unsure about this proposal.

Figure 15: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Edgbaston District and key group identifier



The 'No Response' return for this question was zero – all respondents answered the question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred district. Table 17 shows responses for Edgbaston District by key group identifier.

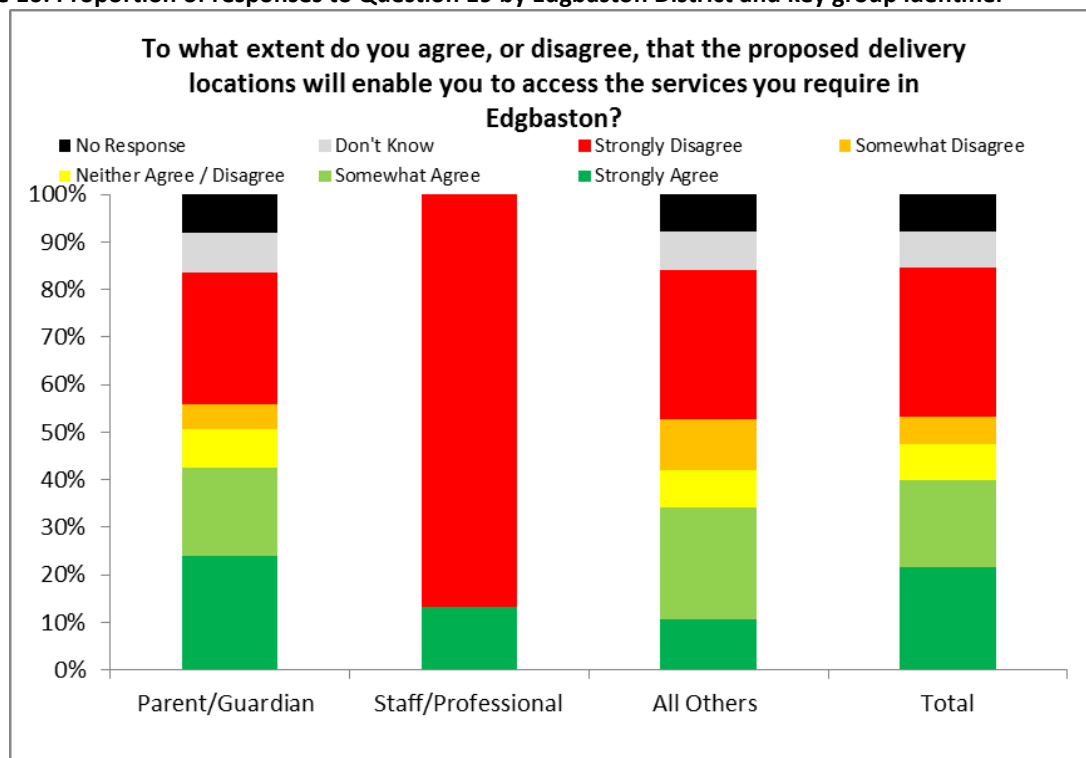
Table 17: Responses to Question 19 by Edgbaston District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	56	26.8	43	20.6	19	9.1	12	5.7	65	31.1	14	6.7	0	0.0	209	80.7
Staff/Professional	2	13.3	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	13	86.7	0	0.0	0	0.0	15	5.8
All Others	4	11.4	9	25.7	3	8.6	4	11.4	12	34.3	3	8.6	0	0.0	35	13.5
Total	62	23.9	52	20.1	22	8.5	16	6.2	90	34.7	17	6.6	0	0.0	259	100.0

Overall, respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require within Edgbaston (44.0%), with 23.9% strongly agreeing and 20.1% somewhat agreeing. When looking at individual groups, this proposal was most strongly agreed by the Parent / Guardian group (26.8% or 56 respondents).

This followed by the Staff / Professional group (13.3% or two respondents) and the All Others group (11.4% or four respondents) (Fig. 16).

Figure 16: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Edgbaston District and key group identifier



The Staff/ Professionals group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (86.7% or 13 respondents).

There were 14 respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (6.7%) and three respondents from the All Others group (8.6%) who were unsure about this proposal.

Again the 'no response' return for this question was zero – all respondents answered the question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 18 shows responses for Edgbaston District by key group identifier.

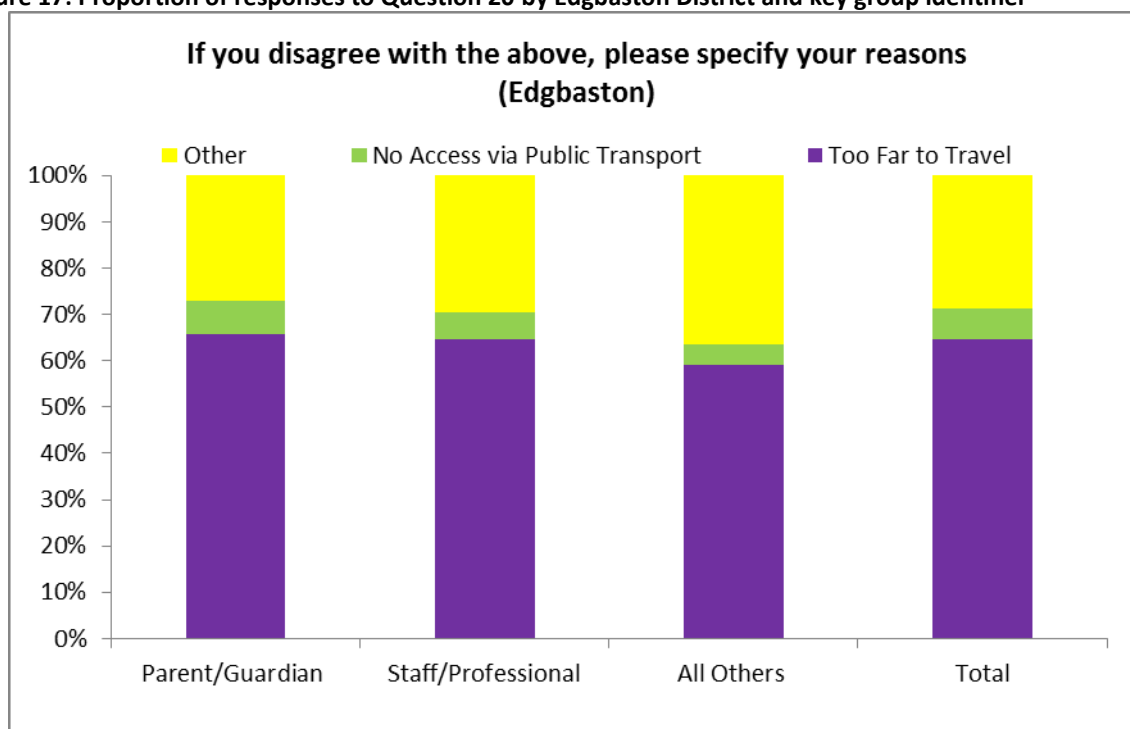
Table 18: Responses to Question 20 by Edgbaston District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	75	65.8	8	7.0	31	27.2	114	74.5
Staff/Professional	11	64.7	1	5.9	5	29.4	17	11.1
All Others	13	59.1	1	4.5	8	36.4	22	14.4
Total	99	64.7	10	6.5	44	28.8	153	100.0

Overall 64.7% of respondents who disagreed with the proposal above stated that the locations would be too far to travel.

When looking at individual groups, this was particularly true for the Parent / Guardian group who had the highest proportion of respondents who felt that the locations were too far to travel (65.8%) (Fig. 17). This group also had the highest proportion of respondents who felt that the locations were not accessible via public transport (7.0%).

Figure 17: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Edgbaston District and key group identifier



Edgbaston Summary

There was no overall majority agreement on the proposed service delivery locations with the Edgbaston District however; respondents did feel positive that the locations would enable them to access the services that they require in the area in general.

There were some concerns particularly from the Parent/ Guardian group about the distance they may be required to travel, and how accessible any new locations may be via public transport.

Erdington

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 19 shows responses for Erdington District by key group identifier.

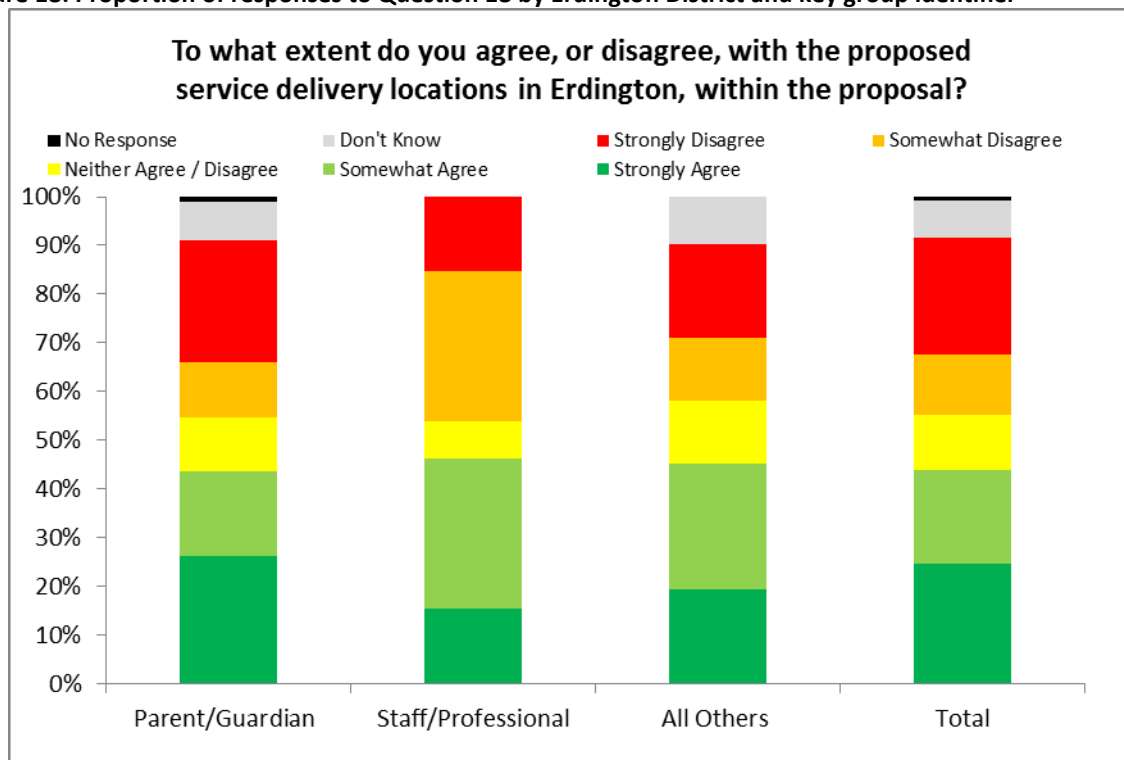
Table 19: Responses to Question 18 by Erdington District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	47	26.3	31	17.3	20	11.2	20	11.2	45	25.1	14	7.8	2	1.1	179	80.3
Staff/Professional	2	15.4	4	30.8	1	7.7	4	30.8	2	15.4	0	0.0	0	0.0	13	5.8
All Others	6	19.4	8	25.8	4	12.9	4	12.9	6	19.4	3	9.7	0	0.0	31	13.9
Total	55	24.7	43	19.3	25	11.2	28	12.6	53	23.8	17	7.6	2	0.9	223	100.0

Overall respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Erdington District (43.9%) with 24.7% strongly agreeing and 19.3% somewhat agreeing.

This proposal was strongly agreed by the Parent / Guardian group (26.3% or 47 respondents), followed by the All Others group (19.4% or six respondents) and the Staff / Professionals group (15.4% or two respondents) (Fig. 18).

Figure 18: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Erdington District and key group identifier



The Staff / Professionals group were split in their decision with an equal amount of respondents agreeing to the proposal overall (46.2% or six respondents) as disagreeing overall (46.2% or six respondents).

There were 14 respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (7.8%) and three respondents from the All Others group (9.7%) who were unsure about this proposal.

There were two respondents (0.9%) who chose not to answer this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 20 shows responses for Erdington District by key group identifier.

Table 20: Responses to Question 19 by Erdington District and key group identifier

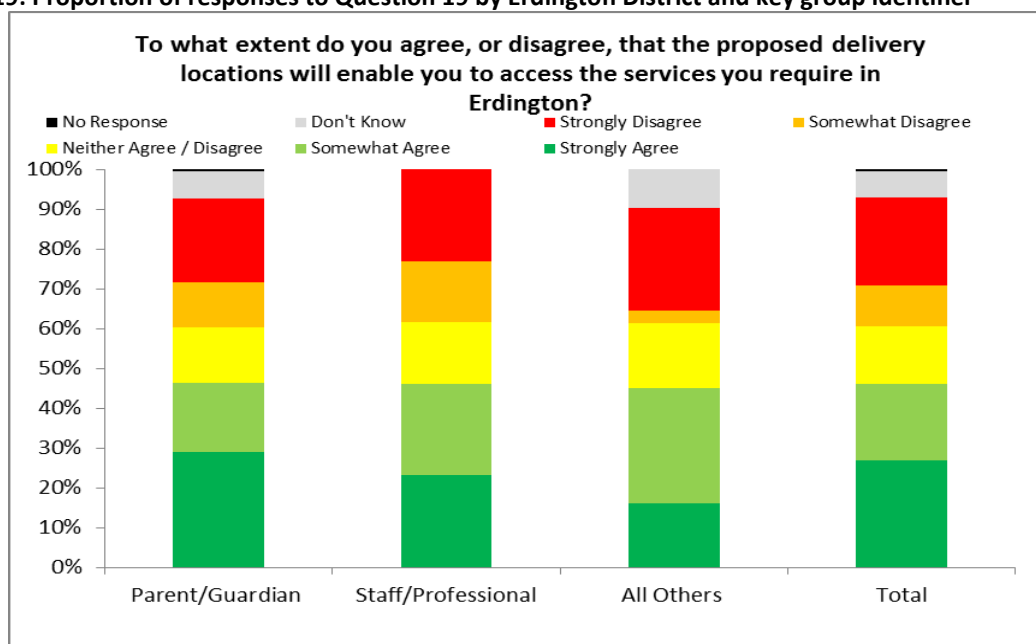
Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	52	29.1	31	17.3	25	14.0	20	11.2	38	21.2	12	6.7	1	0.6	179	80.3
Staff/Professional	3	23.1	3	23.1	2	15.4	2	15.4	3	23.1	0	0.0	0	0.0	13	5.8
All Others	5	16.1	9	29.0	5	16.1	1	3.2	8	25.8	3	9.7	0	0.0	31	13.9
Total	60	26.9	43	19.3	32	14.3	23	10.3	49	22.0	15	6.7	1	0.4	223	100.0

Overall respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they required in Erdington (46.2%) with 26.9% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.3% somewhat agreeing.

When looking at individual groups, the proposal was most strongly agreed by the Parent / Guardian group (29.1% or 52 respondents), followed by the Staff / Professionals group (23.1% or three respondents) and the All Others group (16.1% or five respondents) (Fig. 19).

The All Others group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (25.8% or eight respondents).

Figure 19: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Erdington District and key group identifier



There were 12 respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (6.7%) and three respondents from the All Others group (9.7%) who were unsure about this proposal. One respondent chose not to answer this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

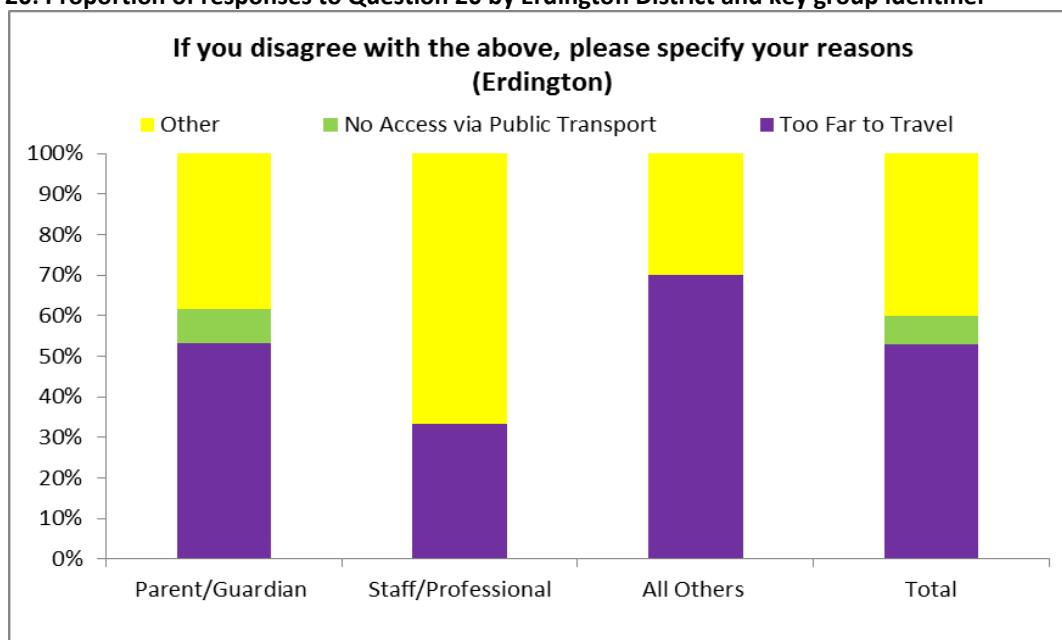
Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 21 shows responses for Erdington District by key group identifier.

Table 21: Responses to Question 20 by Erdington District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	43	53.1	7	8.6	31	38.3	81	81.0
Staff/Professional	3	33.3	0	0.0	6	66.7	9	9.0
All Others	7	70.0	0	0.0	3	30.0	10	10.0
Total	53	53.0	7	7.0	40	40.0	100	100.0

Overall 53.0% of respondents who disagreed with the proposal above felt that the locations would be too far to travel. This was particularly true for the All Others group (70.0% or seven respondents) who had the highest proportion of respondents who felt that the proposed locations would be too far to travel (Fig. 20). The highest number of responses to this concern came from the Parent / Guardian group (43). This group were also the only group to highlight the issue of accessibility via public transport (8.6% or seven respondents).

Figure 20: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Erdington District and key group identifier



Erdington Summary

Overall there was agreement for the proposed service delivery model locations in Erdington District and respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require within the area.

Some concerns regarding the distance that respondents may need to travel to new locations were highlighted, particularly by the All Others group and the Parent / Guardian group.

Hall Green

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

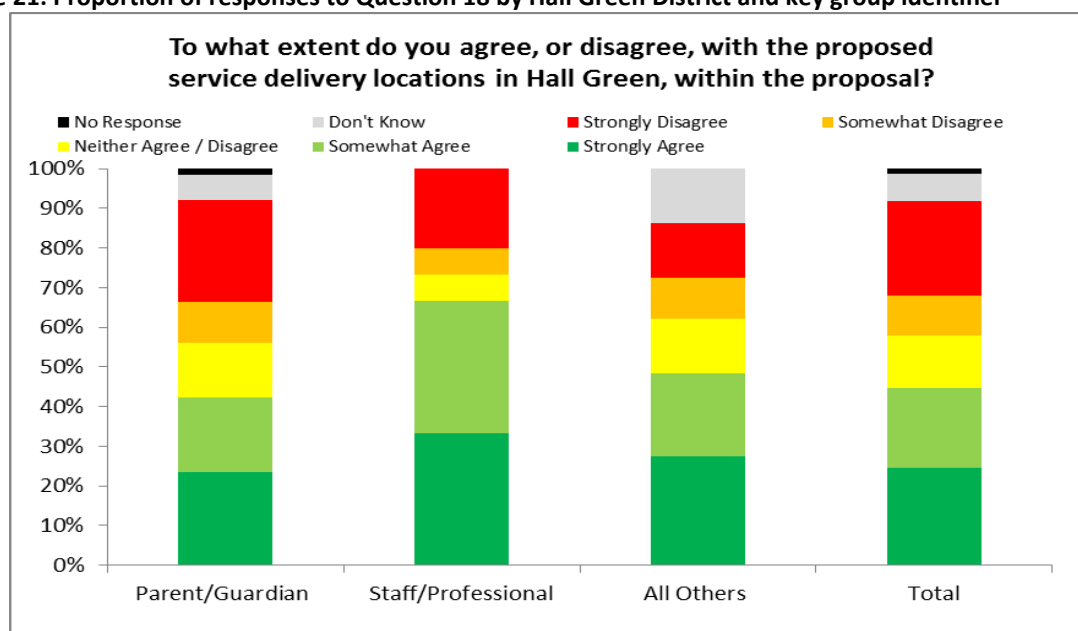
Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 22 shows responses for Hall Green District by key group identifier.

Table 22: Responses to Question 18 by Hall Green District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	45	23.6	36	18.8	26	13.6	20	10.5	49	25.7	12	6.3	3	1.6	191	81.3
Staff/Professional	5	33.3	5	33.3	1	6.7	1	6.7	3	20.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	15	6.4
All Others	8	27.6	6	20.7	4	13.8	3	10.3	4	13.8	4	13.8	0	0.0	29	12.3
Total	58	24.7	47	20.0	31	13.2	24	10.2	56	23.8	16	6.8	3	1.3	235	100.0

Overall respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations for Hall Green (44.7%), with 24.7% strongly agreeing and 20.0% somewhat agreeing.

Figure 21: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Hall Green District and key group identifier



The Staff / Professionals group were most supportive of the proposal with 33.3% (five respondents) strongly agreeing (Fig. 21). This was followed by the All Others group (27.6% or eight respondents), and the Parent / Guardian group (23.6% or 45 respondents).

The latter group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (25.7% or 49 respondents).

There were four respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (2.1%), one respondent from the Staff / Professionals group (6.7%) and one respondent from the All Others group (3.4%) that were unsure of the proposal. A further two respondents (0.9%) chose not to respond to this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 23 shows responses for Hall Green District by key group identifier.

Table 23: Responses to Question 19 by Hall Green District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	49	25.7	38	19.9	30	15.7	22	11.5	46	24.1	4	2.1	2	1.0	191	81.3
Staff/Professional	4	26.7	5	33.3	0	0.0	2	13.3	3	20.0	1	6.7	0	0.0	15	6.4
All Others	10	34.5	8	27.6	3	10.3	3	10.3	4	13.8	1	3.4	0	0.0	29	12.3
Total	63	26.8	51	21.7	33	14.0	27	11.5	53	22.6	6	2.6	2	0.9	235	100.0

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service locations would enable them to access the services they require in Hall Green District (48.5%), with 26.8% strongly agreeing and 21.7% somewhat agreeing.

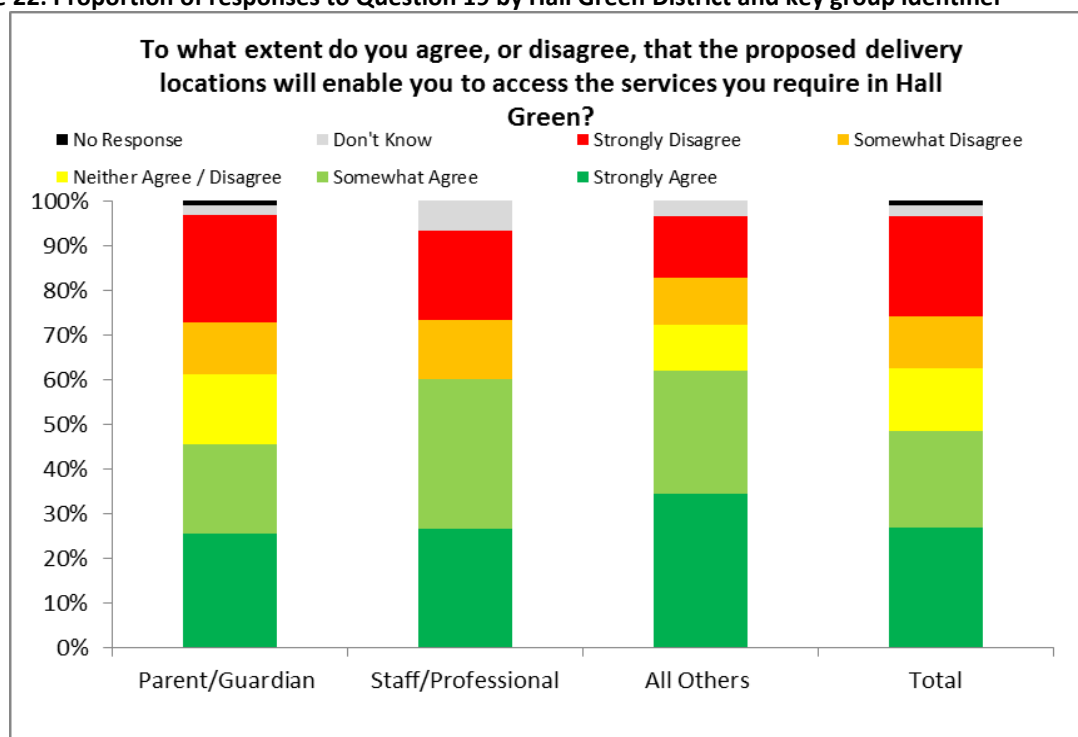
The All Others group were most supportive of this proposal (34.5% or ten respondents), followed by the Staff / Professionals group (26.7% or four respondents) and the Parent / Guardian group (25.7% or 49 respondents) (Fig. 22).

The latter group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (24.1% or 46 respondents).

There were four respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (2.1%), one respondent from the Staff / Professional group (6.7%) and one respondent from the All Others group (3.4%) who were uncertain about the proposal.

A further two respondents (0.9%) chose not to respond to this question.

Figure 22: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Hall Green District and key group identifier



This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 24 shows responses for Hall Green District by key group identifier.

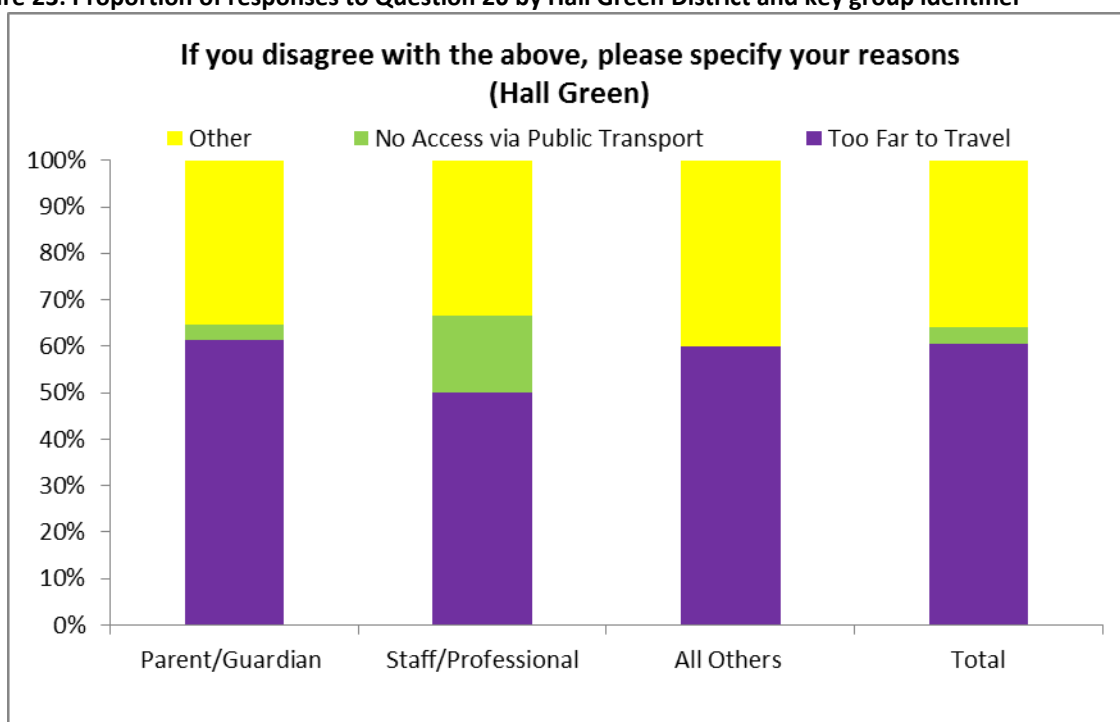
Table 24: Responses to Question 20 by Hall Green District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	57	61.3	3	3.2	33	35.5	93	85.3
Staff/Professional	3	50.0	1	16.7	2	33.3	6	5.5
All Others	6	60.0	0	0.0	4	40.0	10	9.2
Total	66	60.6	4	3.7	39	35.8	109	100.0

Overall 60.6% of respondents who disagreed with the proposed delivery locations, indicated that the new locations may be too far to travel.

This was particularly true for the Parent / Guardian group (61.3% or 57 respondents). The Staff / Professional group were concerned that the new locations may not be accessible via public transport (16.7% or one respondent) (Fig. 23).

Figure 23: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Hall Green District and key group identifier



Hall Green Summary

Overall there was a majority agreement with the proposed service delivery locations in Hall Green District and respondents were positive that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in the area.

Distance to travel and accessibility of new locations via public transport are a concern for some respondents.

Hodge Hill

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 25 shows responses for Hodge Hill District by key group identifier.

Table 25: Responses to Question 18 by Hodge Hill District and key group identifier

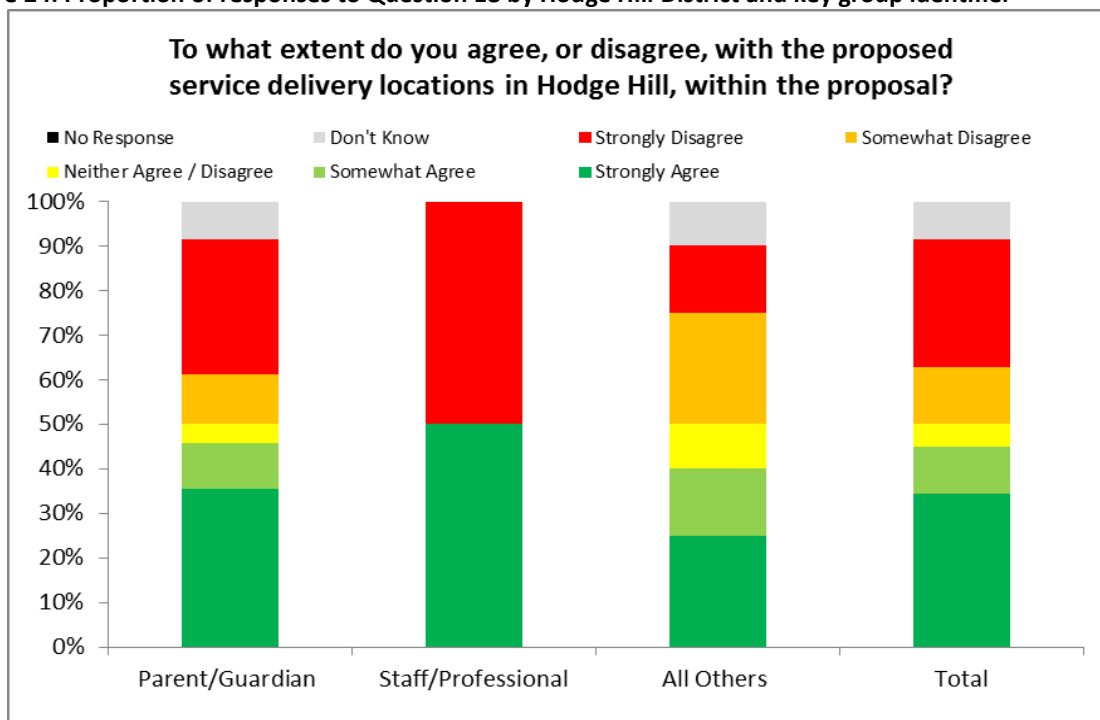
Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	41	35.3	12	10.3	5	4.3	13	11.2	35	30.2	10	8.6	0	0.0	116	81.7
Staff/Professional	3	50.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	3	50.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	6	4.2
All Others	5	25.0	3	15.0	2	10.0	5	25.0	3	15.0	2	10.0	0	0.0	20	14.1
Total	49	34.5	15	10.6	7	4.9	18	12.7	41	28.9	12	8.5	0	0.0	142	100.0

Overall respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations in Hodge Hill District (45.1%), with 34.5% of respondents strongly agreeing and 10.6% somewhat agreeing.

The Parent / Guardian group had the highest number of respondents strongly agreeing with the proposal (41 respondents or 35.3%) (Fig. 24).

The Staff / Professionals group were split in their support of the proposal, with 50% (three respondents) strongly agreeing and 50% (three respondents) strongly disagreeing.

Figure 24: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Hodge Hill District and key group identifier



There were ten respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (8.6%) and two (10.0%) from the All Others group who were uncertain about this proposal.

The level of 'No Response' for this question was zero – all respondents chose to answer this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 26 shows responses for Hodge Hill District by key group identifier.

Table 26: Responses to Question 19 by Hodge Hill District and key group identifier

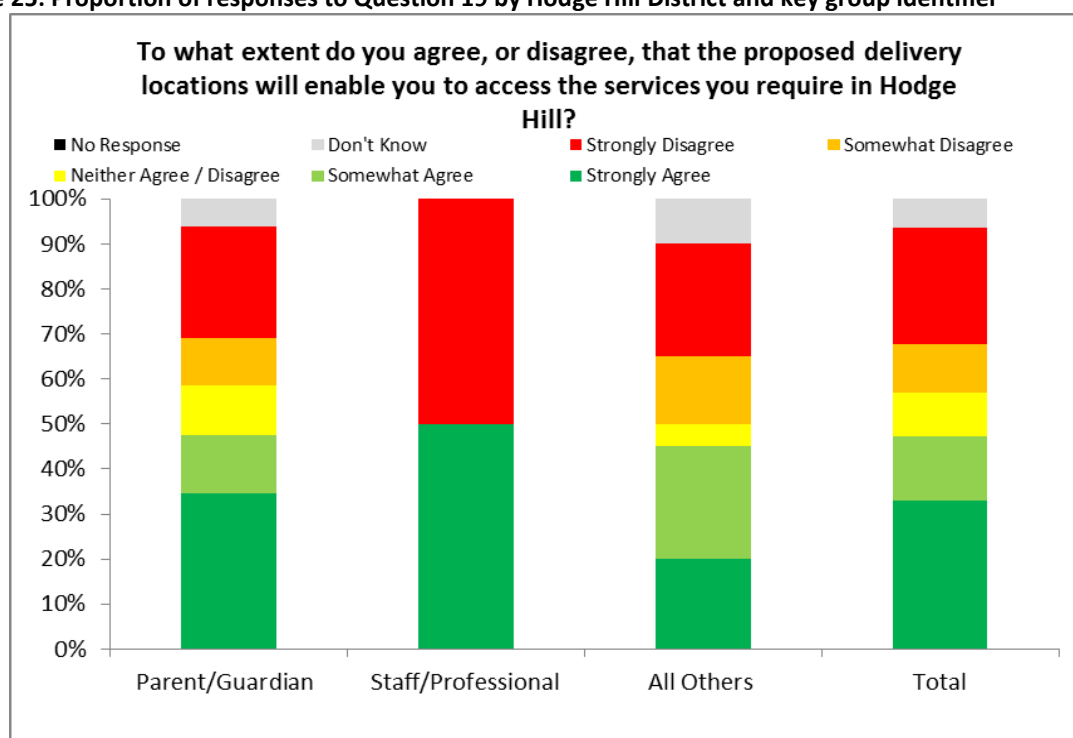
Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	40	34.5	15	12.9	13	11.2	12	10.3	29	25.0	7	6.0	0	0.0	116	81.7
Staff/Professional	3	50.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	3	50.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	6	4.2
All Others	4	20.0	5	25.0	1	5.0	3	15.0	5	25.0	2	10.0	0	0.0	20	14.1
Total	47	33.1	20	14.1	14	9.9	15	10.6	37	26.1	9	6.3	0	0.0	142	100.0

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Hodge Hill District (47.2%), with 33.1% of respondents strongly agreeing and 14.1% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

The Parent / Guardian group had the highest number of respondents who strongly agreed with the proposal (40 respondents or 34.5%) (Fig. 25).

Again the Staff / Professionals group were split in their support of the proposal, with 50% (three respondents) strongly agreeing and 50% (three respondents) strongly disagreeing.

Figure 25: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Hodge Hill District and key group identifier



There were seven respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (6.0%) and two respondents from the All Others group (10.0%) who were unsure of the proposal. There was zero 'No Responses' – all respondents chose to answer the question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 27 shows responses for Hodge Hill District by key group identifier.

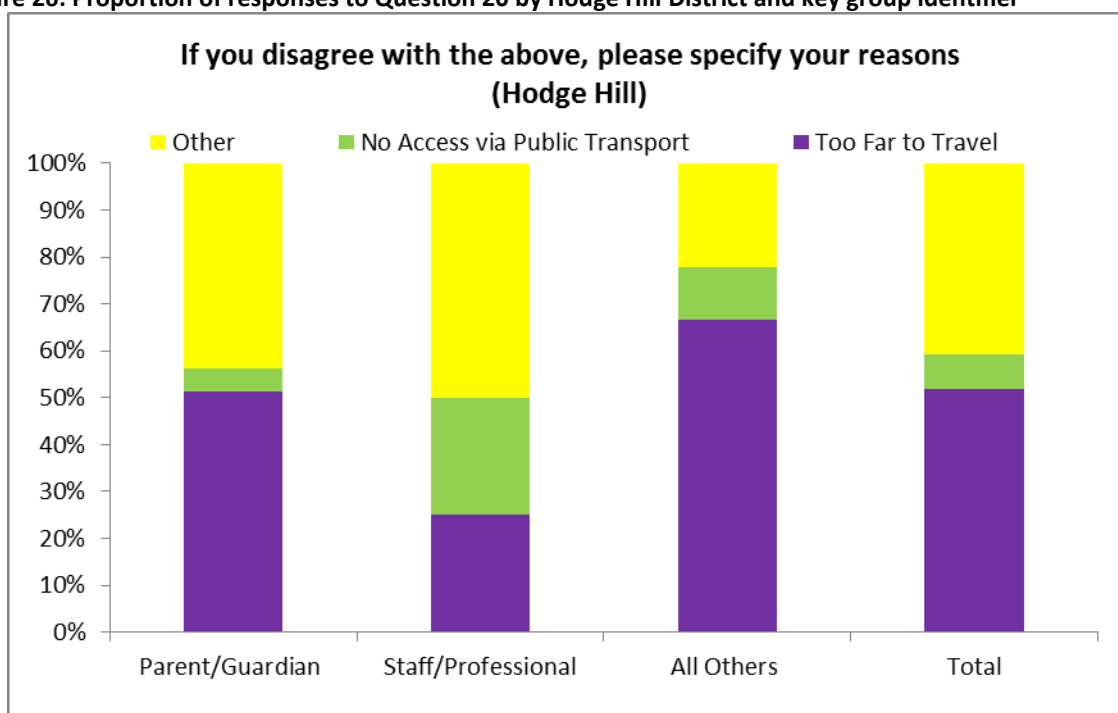
Table 27: Responses to Question 20 by Hodge Hill District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	21	51.2	2	4.9	18	43.9	41	75.9
Staff/Professional	1	25.0	1	25.0	2	50.0	4	7.4
All Others	6	66.7	1	11.1	2	22.2	9	16.7
Total	28	51.9	4	7.4	22	40.7	54	100.0

In total, 51.9% of respondents who had disagreed with the proposed delivery locations indicated that the reason for this was the new locations may be too far to travel.

This was particularly true for the All Others group (66.7% or six respondents) and the Parent / Guardian group (51.2%) (Fig. 26). The Staff / Professional group indicated they disagreed with the proposal as the new locations may not be accessible via public transport (25.0% or one respondent).

Figure 26: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Hodge Hill District and key group identifier



Hodge Hill Summary

There was an overall majority of respondents in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations in Hodge Hill District. Respondents agree that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in the area.

Ladywood

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 28 shows responses for Ladywood District by key group identifier.

Table 28: Responses to Question 18 by Ladywood District and key group identifier

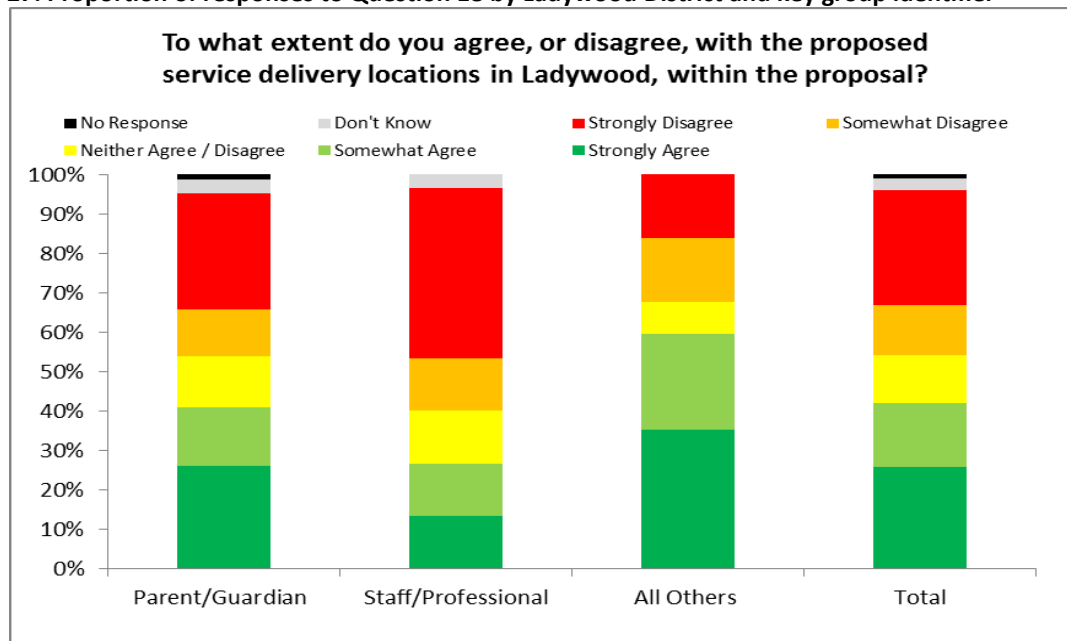
Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	44	26.0	25	14.8	22	13.0	20	11.8	50	29.6	6	3.6	2	1.2	169	71.6
Staff/Professional	4	13.3	4	13.3	4	13.3	4	13.3	13	43.3	1	3.3	0	0.0	30	12.7
All Others	13	35.1	9	24.3	3	8.1	6	16.2	6	16.2	0	0.0	0	0.0	37	15.7
Total	61	25.8	38	16.1	29	12.3	30	12.7	69	29.2	7	3.0	2	0.8	236	100.0

Overall the respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Ladywood – 41.9% of respondents were in agreement and equally 41.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. 12.3% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal in the area.

The All Others group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed (35.1% or 13 respondents), followed by the Parent / Guardian group (26.0% or 44 respondents), and the Staff / Professional group (13.3% or four respondents) (Fig. 27).

The latter of those groups had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (43.4% or 13 respondents).

Figure 27: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Ladywood District and key group identifier



There were six respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (3.6%) and one respondent from the Staff / Professionals group (3.3%) who were unsure about this proposal. A further two respondents chose not to answer this question (0.8%).

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 29 shows responses for Ladywood District by key group identifier.

Table 29: Responses to Question 19 by Ladywood District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	52	30.8	35	20.7	14	8.3	18	10.7	41	24.3	7	4.1	2	1.2	169	71.6
Staff/Professional	4	13.3	4	13.3	5	16.7	4	13.3	11	36.7	2	6.7	0	0.0	30	12.7
All Others	10	27.0	11	29.7	0	0.0	4	10.8	11	29.7	1	2.7	0	0.0	37	15.7
Total	66	28.0	50	21.2	19	8.1	26	11.0	63	26.7	10	4.2	2	0.8	236	100.0

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require in Ladywood District (49.2%), with 28.0% of respondents strongly agreeing and 21.2% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

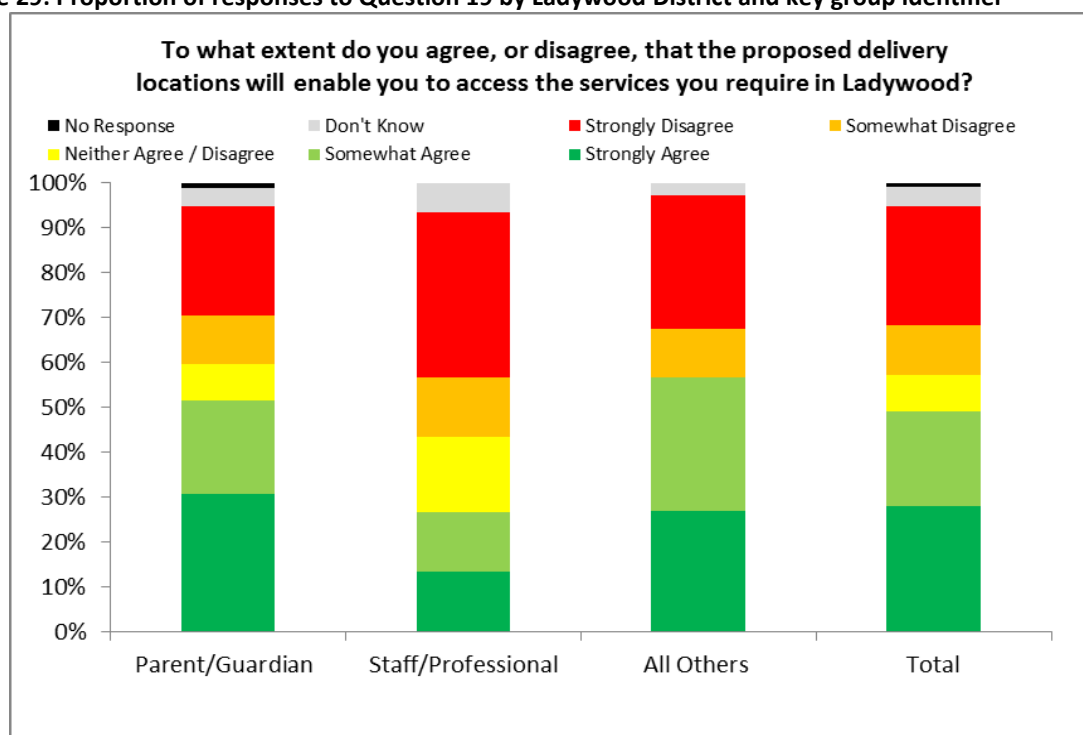
The Parent / Guardian group had the highest proportion of respondents who were strongly supportive (30.8% or 52 respondents), followed by the All Others group (27.0% or ten respondents) and the Staff / Professionals group (13.3% or four respondents) (Fig. 29).

The latter group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (36.7% or 11 respondents) as well as the highest proportion of respondents who neither agreed nor disagreed with it (16.7% or five respondents).

There were seven respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (4.1%), two respondents from the Staff / Professional group (6.7%) and one respondent from the All Others group (2.7%) who were unsure about the proposal.

A further two respondents provided No Response to this question (0.8%).

Figure 29: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Ladywood District and key group identifier



This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 30 shows responses for Ladywood District by key group identifier.

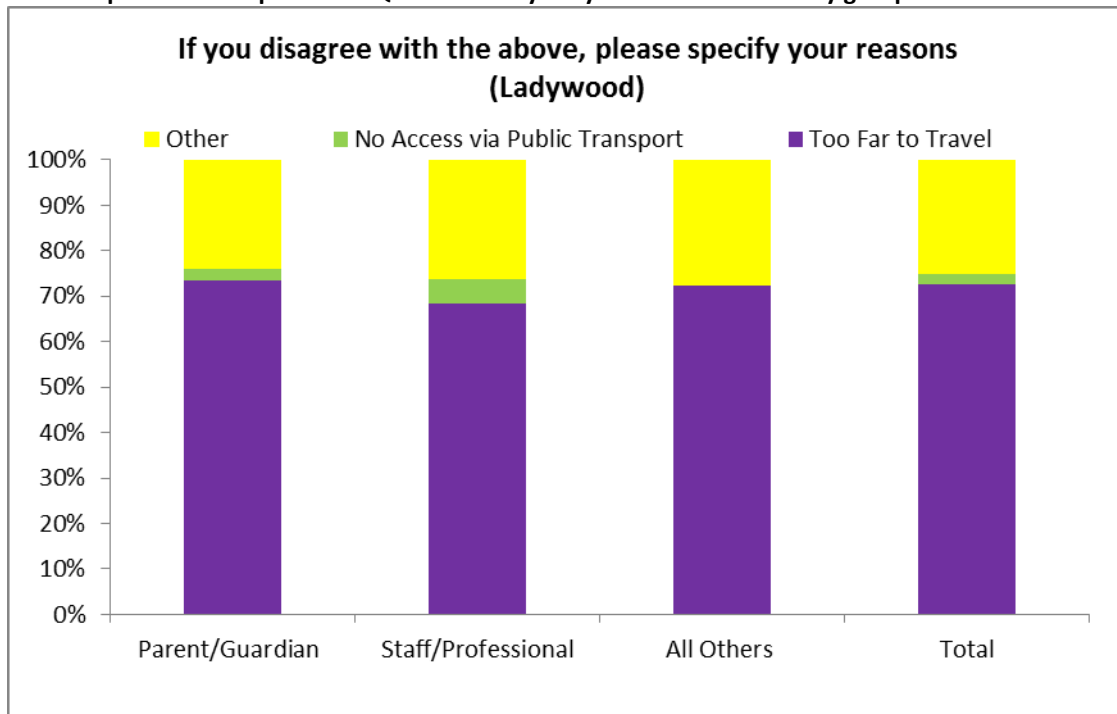
Table 30: Responses to Question 20 by Ladywood District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	64	73.6	2	2.3	21	24.1	87	70.7
Staff/Professional	13	68.4	1	5.3	5	26.3	19	15.4
All Others	13	76.5	0	0.0	5	29.4	17	13.8
Total	90	73.2	3	2.4	31	25.2	123	100.0

Almost three quarters of respondents that had previously disagreed with the proposed service locations, indicated they had done so because the new locations may be too far to travel (73.2%).

This was particularly true for the All Others group (76.5% or 13 respondents), followed by the Parent / Guardian group (73.6% or 64 respondents) and the Staff / Professional group (68.4% or 13 respondents) (Fig. 30).

Figure 30: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Ladywood District and key group identifier



Ladywood Summary

There was no overall majority agreement on the proposed service delivery locations with the Ladywood District however; respondents did agree that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require in the area.

Northfield

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 31 shows responses for Northfield District by key group identifier.

Table 31: Responses to Question 18 by Northfield District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	16	13.1	20	16.4	11	9.0	19	15.6	44	36.1	10	8.2	2	1.6	122	78.2
Staff/Professional	1	12.5	3	37.5	0	0.0	1	12.5	2	25.0	1	12.5	0	0.0	8	5.1
All Others	1	3.8	6	23.1	6	23.1	6	23.1	6	23.1	0	0.0	1	3.8	26	16.7
Total	18	11.5	29	18.6	17	10.9	26	16.7	52	33.3	11	7.1	3	1.9	156	100.0

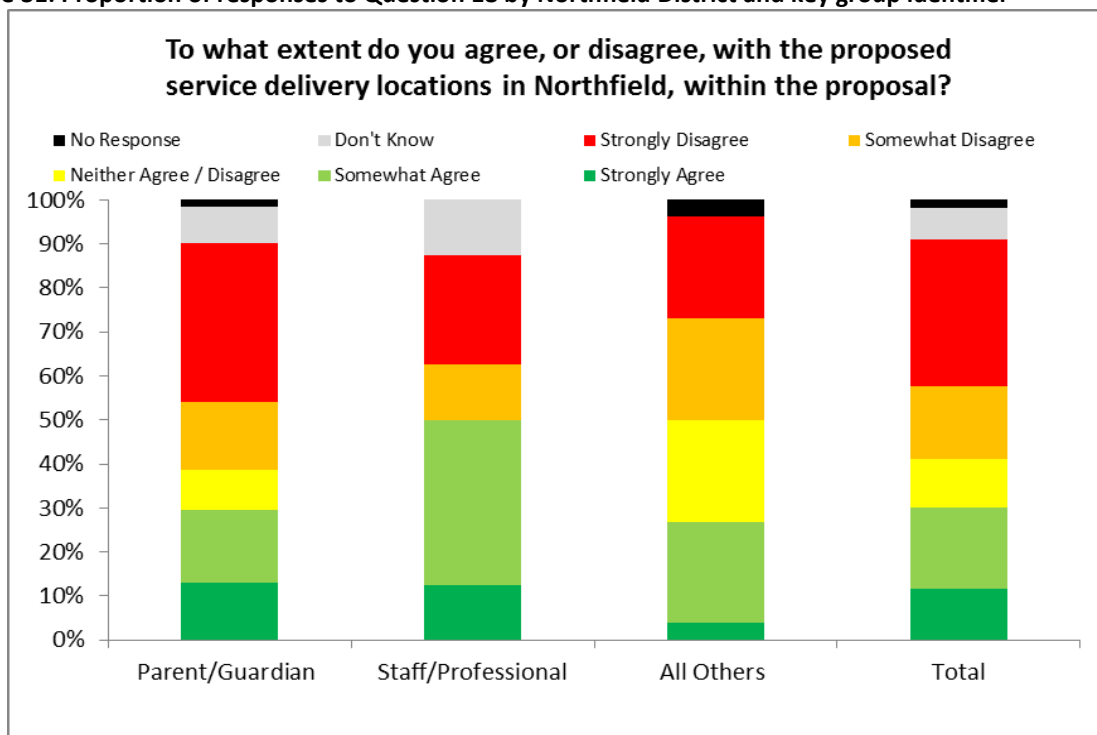
Overall 30.1% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations for Northfield, with 11.5% of respondents strongly agreeing and 18.6% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement for the proposed service locations was not reached in this District.

Most supportive of the proposal were the Staff / Professional group (50% or four respondents) whilst the Parent / Guardian group had the highest proportion of respondents who disagreed with it (51.6% or 44 respondents) (Fig. 31).

A further 10.9% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposed service delivery locations in this area, including 23.1% of respondents from the All Others group.

Figure 31: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Northfield District and key group identifier



There were ten respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (8.2%) and one respondent from the Staff / Professional group (12.5% who were unsure about the proposal).

A further three respondents (1.9%) chose not to respond to this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 32 shows responses for Northfield District by key group identifier.

Table 32: Responses to Question 19 by Northfield District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	20	16.4	23	18.9	19	15.6	16	13.1	35	28.7	7	5.7	2	1.6	122	78.2
Staff/Professional	1	12.5	1	12.5	2	25.0	2	25.0	2	25.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	8	5.1
All Others	4	15.4	6	23.1	4	15.4	8	30.8	4	15.4	0	0.0	0	0.0	26	16.7
Total	25	16.0	30	19.2	25	16.0	26	16.7	41	26.3	7	4.5	2	1.3	156	100.0

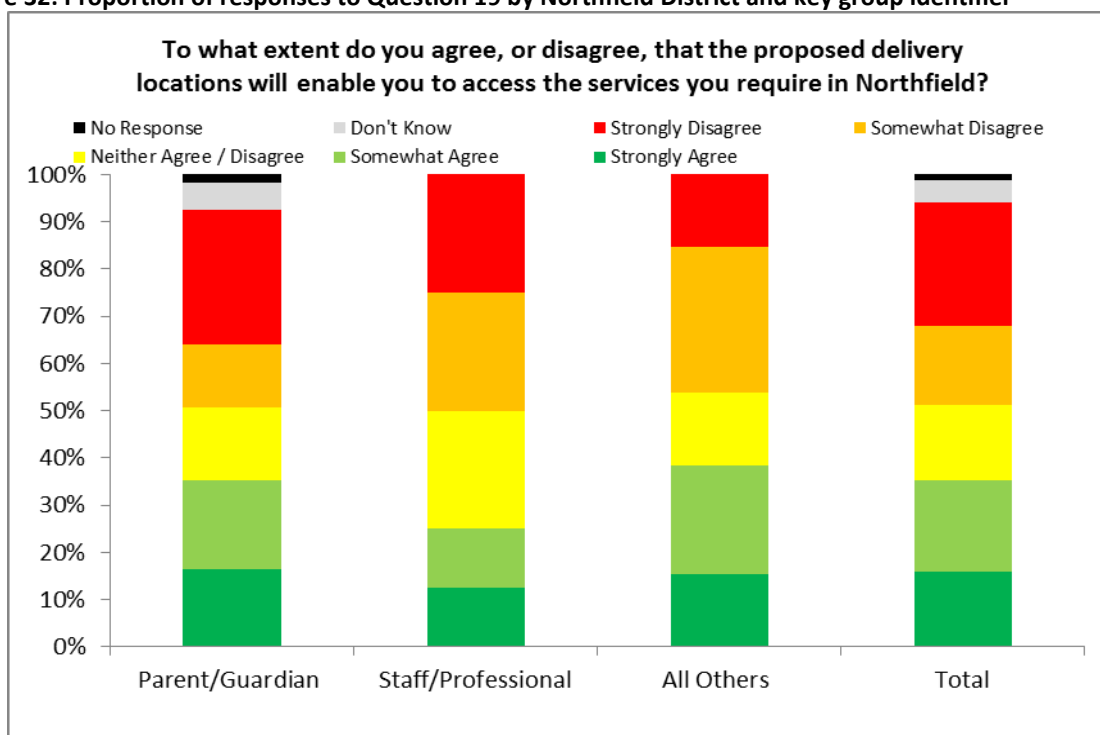
Overall, 35.3% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Northfield, with 16.0% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.2% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement that the proposed locations would enable access to the services required was not received in this District.

The Parent / Guardian had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed the proposal (16.4% or 20 respondents) however they also had the highest majority of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (28.7% or 35 respondents) (Fig. 32).

16.0% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal.

Figure 32: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Northfield District and key group identifier



There were seven respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (5.7%) who indicated that they were unsure about the proposal and a further two respondents who chose not to respond to this question (1.3%).

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 33 shows responses for Northfield District by key group identifier.

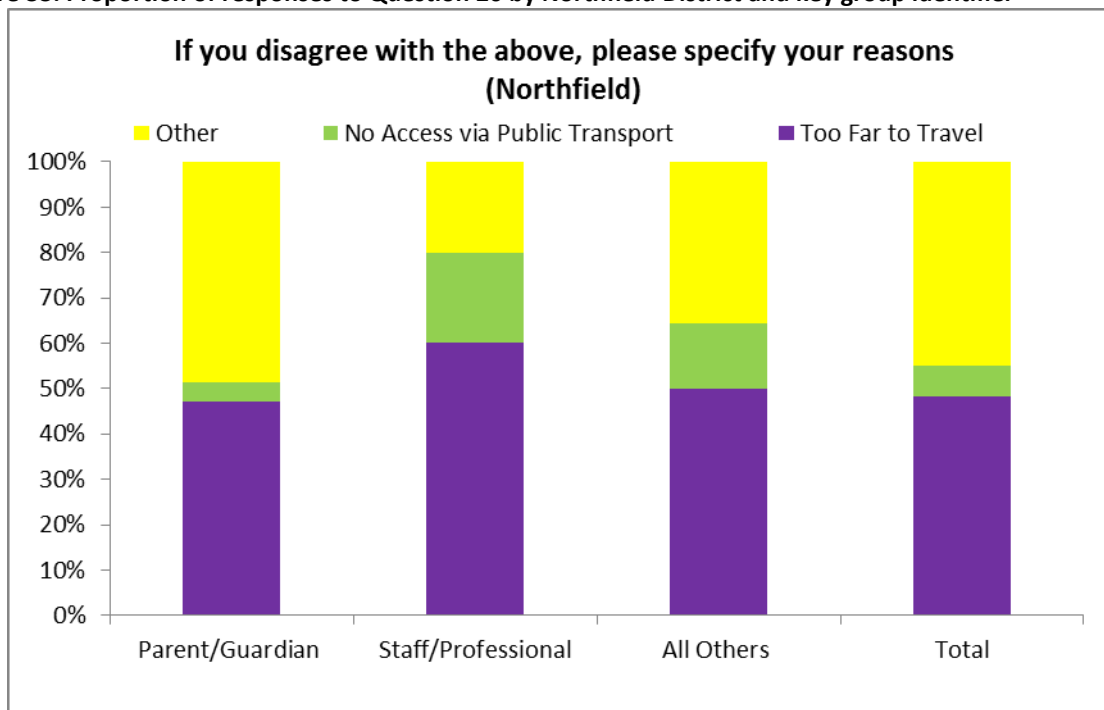
Table 33: Responses to Question 20 by Northfield District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	33	47.1	3	4.3	34	48.6	70	78.7
Staff/Professional	3	60.0	1	20.0	1	20.0	5	5.6
All Others	7	50.0	2	14.3	5	35.7	14	15.7
Total	43	48.3	6	6.7	40	44.9	89	100.0

Of the respondents who disagreed with the proposals, almost half indicated that this was due to the new locations being too far to travel (48.3%).

This was particularly so for the Staff / Professional group (60.0% or three respondents) (Fig. 33). This group also had the highest proportion of respondents who felt that the new locations were not accessible via public transport (20.0% or one respondent).

Figure 33: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Northfield District and key group identifier



Northfield Summary

A majority agreement was not received for the proposed service delivery locations in Northfield District and respondents did not feel that the delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they required in the area.

Overall, Northfield District proposal received the lowest level of agreement of all of the District proposals.

Perry Barr

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 34 shows responses for Perry Barr District by key group identifier.

Table 34: Responses to Question 18 by Perry Barr District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	25	32.9	19	25.0	13	17.1	6	7.9	11	14.5	2	2.6	0	0.0	76	71.0
Staff/Professional	1	9.1	6	54.5	2	18.2	0	0.0	2	18.2	0	0.0	0	0.0	11	10.3
All Others	1	5.0	8	40.0	4	20.0	3	15.0	2	10.0	1	5.0	1	5.0	20	18.7
Total	27	25.2	33	30.8	19	17.8	9	8.4	15	14.0	3	2.8	1	0.9	107	100.0

Overall, respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations in Perry Barr (56.1%), with a quarter of respondents (25.2%) strongly agreeing and almost a third of respondents (30.8%) somewhat agreeing.

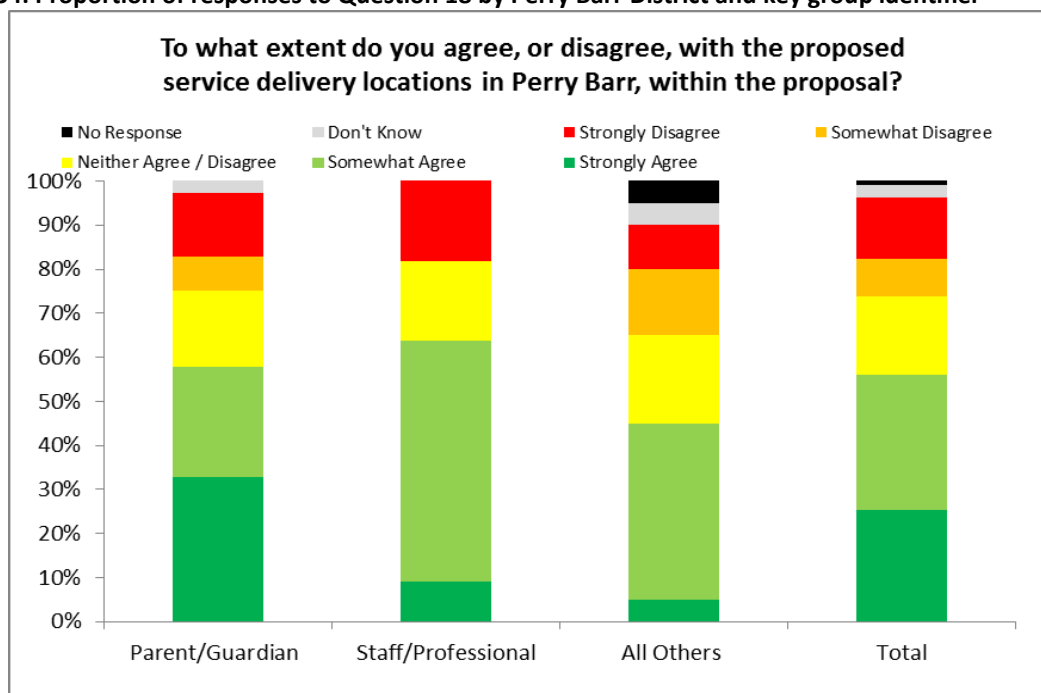
This was the highest level of agreement received by any of the District proposals in terms of service delivery locations.

The Parent / Guardian group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed with the proposal (32.9% or 25 respondents) with the Staff / Professionals having the highest proportion of respondents who somewhat agreed (54.5% or six respondents) (Fig. 34).

The latter group also had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (18.2% or two respondents).

Overall, 17.8% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed and 2.8% were unsure about the proposal. One respondent chose not to answer this question (0.9%).

Figure 34: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Perry Barr District and key group identifier



This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 35 shows responses for Perry Barr District by key group identifier.

Table 35: Responses to Question 19 by Perry Barr District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	28	36.8	22	28.9	11	14.5	7	9.2	7	9.2	1	1.3	0	0.0	76	71.0
Staff/Professional	2	18.2	6	54.5	1	9.1	0	0.0	2	18.2	0	0.0	0	0.0	11	10.3
All Others	2	10.0	8	40.0	1	5.0	3	15.0	3	15.0	2	10.0	1	5.0	20	18.7
Total	32	29.9	36	33.6	13	12.1	10	9.3	12	11.2	3	2.8	1	0.9	107	100.0

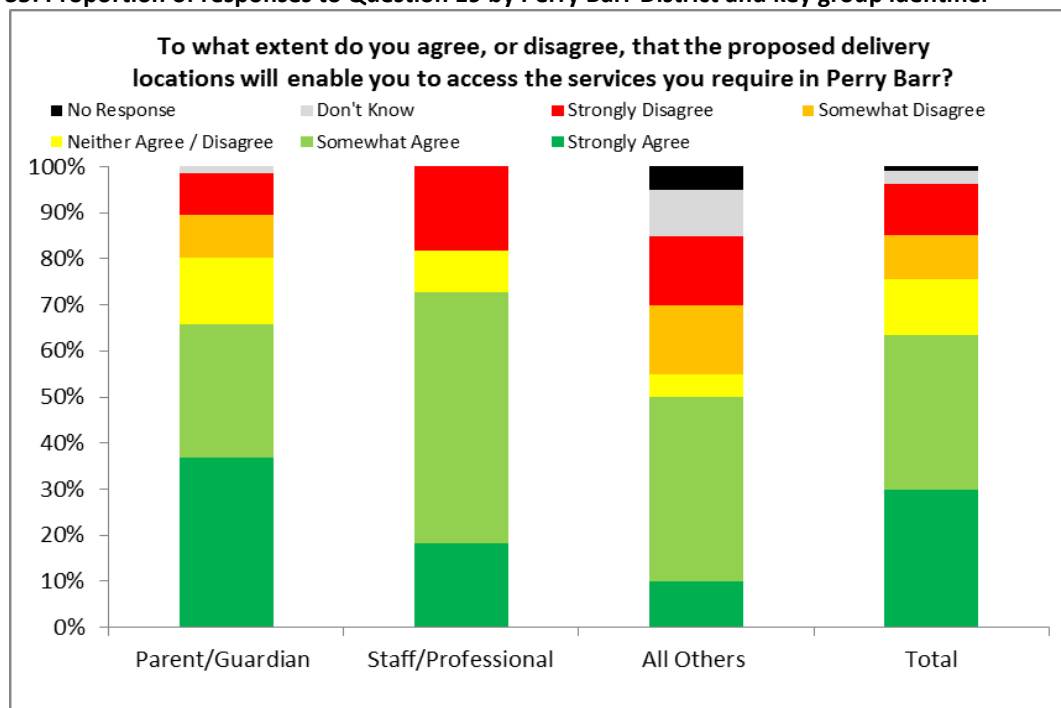
Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed delivery locations in Perry Barr would enable them to access the services they require (63.6%), with 29.9% strongly agreeing and 33.6% somewhat agreeing. This was the highest level of agreement received by any of the District proposals in terms of accessibility.

The Parent / Guardian group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed with the proposal (36.8% or 28 respondents) (Fig. 35).

The Staff / Professionals group most strongly disagreed (18.2% or two respondents).

12.1% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal, the majority of which were respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (14.5% or 11 respondents).

Figure 35: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Perry Barr District and key group identifier



There was uncertainty with the proposal from 2.8% of respondents and a further 0.9% of respondents chose not to answer the question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

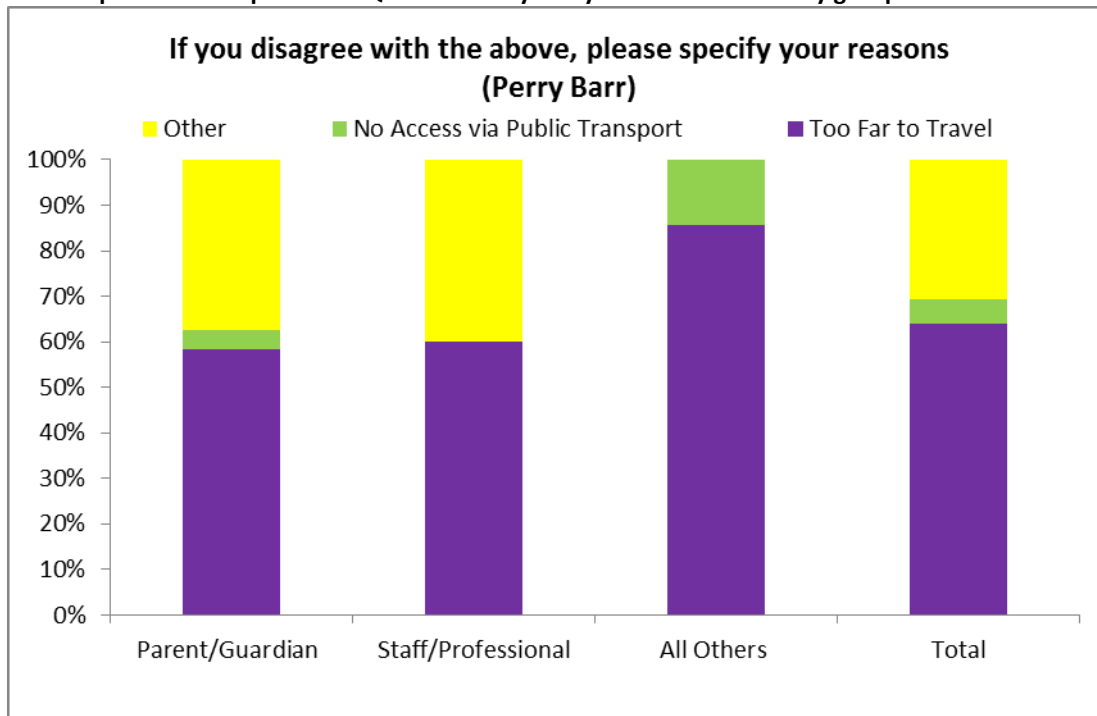
Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 36 shows responses for Perry Barr District by key group identifier.

Table 36: Responses to Question 20 by Perry Barr District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	14	58.3	1	4.2	9	37.5	24	68.6
Staff/Professional	3	60.0	0	0.0	2	40.0	5	14.3
All Others	6	100.0	1	16.7	0	0.0	6	17.1
Total	23	65.7	2	5.7	11	31.4	35	100.0

The majority of respondents who disagreed with the proposed locations indicated that they had done so because they felt the locations were too far to travel (65.7%) (Fig. 36).

Figure 36: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Perry Barr District and key group identifier



Perry Barr Summary

There was strong agreement for the proposed service delivery locations within the Perry Barr District proposal and almost two thirds of respondents agreed that the proposed locations would enable them to access the services they require within the area.

Overall, Perry Barr District proposal received the strongest support of all of the District proposals.

Selly Oak

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 37 shows responses for Selly Oak District by key group identifier.

Table 37: Responses to Question 18 by Selly Oak District and key group identifier

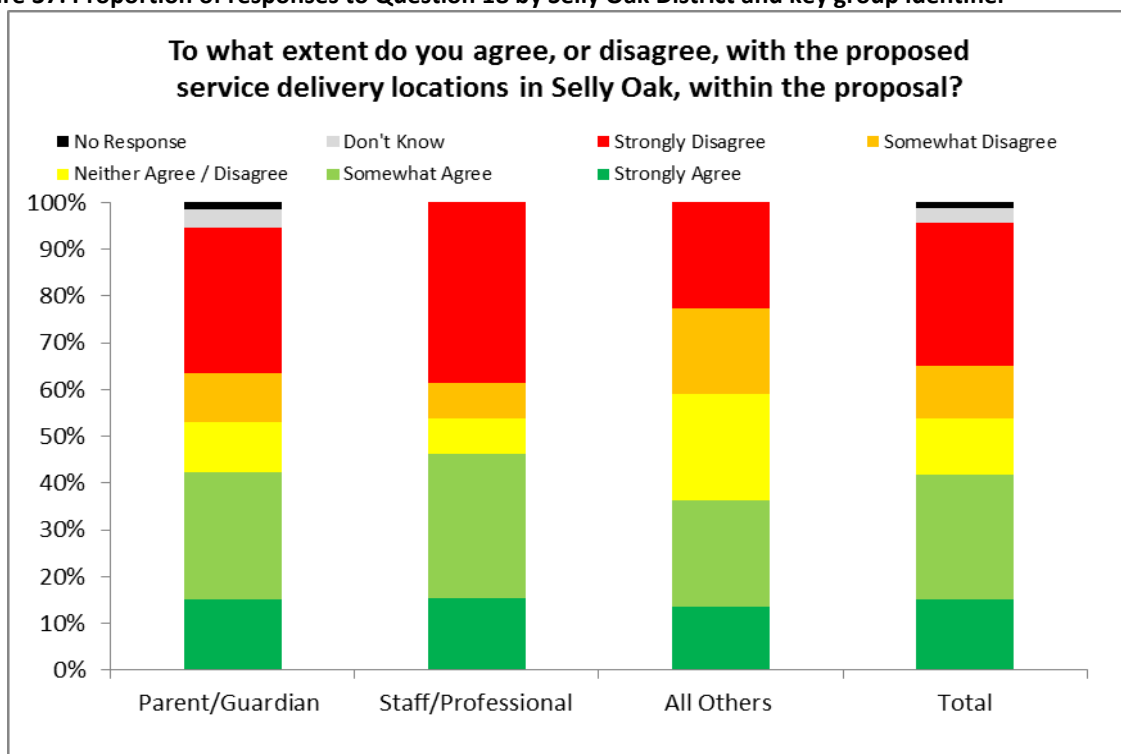
Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	23	15.2	41	27.2	16	10.6	16	10.6	47	31.1	6	4.0	2	1.3	151	81.2
Staff/Professional	2	15.4	4	30.8	1	7.7	1	7.7	5	38.5	0	0.0	0	0.0	13	7.0
All Others	3	13.6	5	22.7	5	22.7	4	18.2	5	22.7	0	0.0	0	0.0	22	11.8
Total	28	15.1	50	26.9	22	11.8	21	11.3	57	30.6	6	3.2	2	1.1	186	100.0

Overall respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Selly Oak – 41.9% of respondents were in agreement and equally 41.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. 11.8% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal in the area. As such a majority agreement was not received on this proposal.

The Staff / Professionals group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed with the proposal (15.4% or two respondents) followed by the Parent / Guardian group (15.2% or 23 respondents) (Fig. 37).

The Staff / Professionals group also had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (38.5% or five respondents).

Figure 37: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Selly Oak District and key group identifier



There was six respondents from the Parent / Guardian group (4.0%) who were uncertain about the proposal (3.2% overall). A further two respondents chose not to answer the question (1.1%).

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 38 shows responses for Selly Oak District by key group identifier.

Table 38: Responses to Question 19 by Selly Oak District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	26	17.2	41	27.2	21	13.9	15	9.9	40	26.5	7	4.6	1	0.7	151	81.2
Staff/Professional	3	23.1	3	23.1	1	7.7	1	7.7	5	38.5	0	0.0	0	0.0	13	7.0
All Others	5	22.7	6	27.3	3	13.6	3	13.6	4	18.2	1	4.5	0	0.0	22	11.8
Total	34	18.3	50	26.9	25	13.4	19	10.2	49	26.3	8	4.3	1	0.5	186	100.0

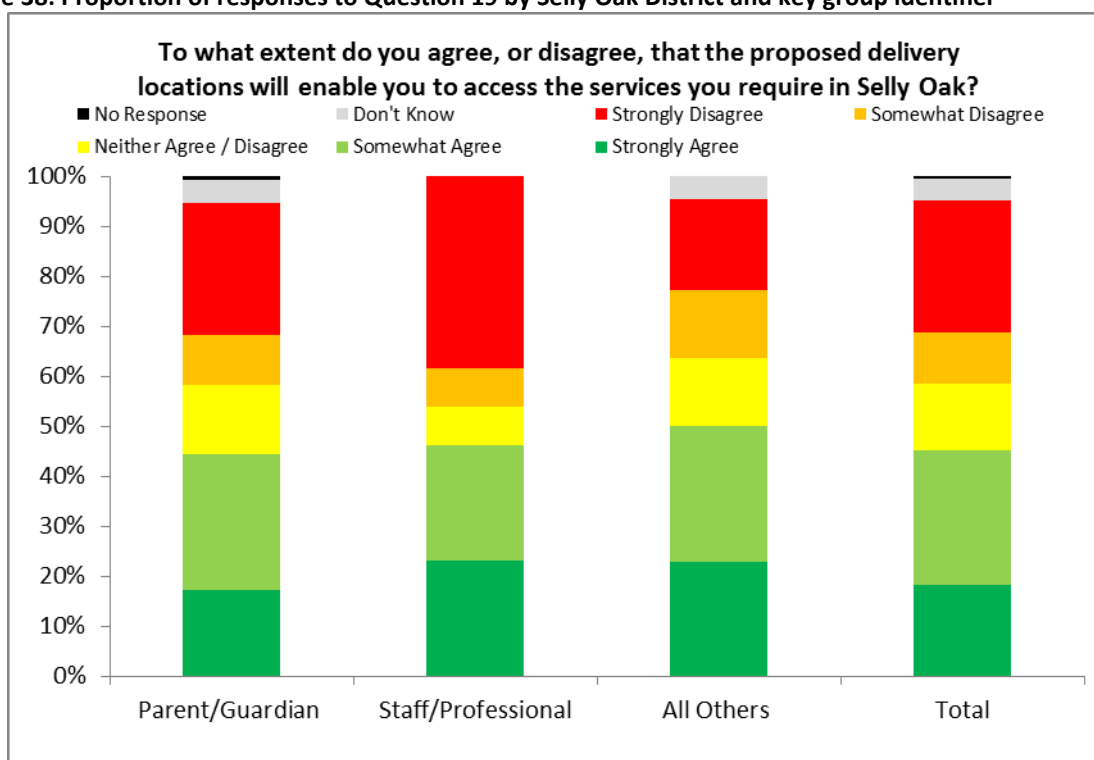
Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service delivery locations in Selly Oak would enable them to access the services that they need (45.2%), with 18.3% of respondents strongly agreeing and 26.9% somewhat agreeing.

The Staff / Professional group was most supportive of the proposal with 46.2% of respondents in the group in agreement overall (Fig. 38). This group also had the highest proportion of respondents who most strongly agreed with the proposal (23.1% or three respondents).

Interestingly, this group also had the highest proportion of respondents who disagreed with the proposal, both overall 46.2% and most strongly (38.5% or five respondents).

13.4% of respondents in this District neither agreed or disagreed with the proposal.

Figure 38: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Selly Oak District and key group identifier



There were 4.3% of respondents who were unsure about this proposal and a further 0.5% who chose not to answer the question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

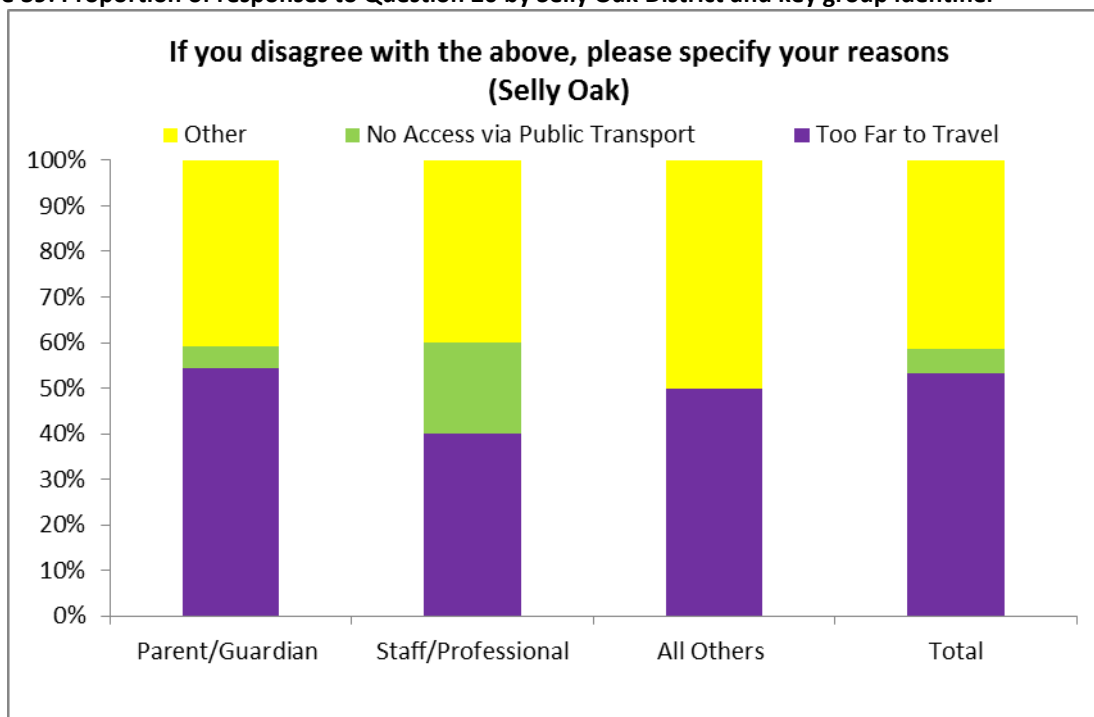
Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 39 shows responses for Selly Oak District by key group identifier.

Table 39: Responses to Question 20 by Selly Oak District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	44	54.3	4	4.9	33	40.7	81	88.0
Staff/Professional	2	40.0	1	20.0	2	40.0	5	5.4
All Others	3	50.0	0	0.0	3	50.0	6	6.5
Total	49	53.3	5	5.4	38	41.3	92	100.0

The majority of respondents who disagreed with the proposal indicated that they did so because they felt the new locations were too far to travel (53.5%). This was particularly true for the Parent / Guardian group (54.3%) (Fig. 39).

Figure 39: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Selly Oak District and key group identifier



Selly Oak Summary

There was no overall majority agreement on the proposed service delivery locations with the Selly Oak District however; respondents did agree that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require in the area.

Sutton Coldfield

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 40 shows responses for Sutton Coldfield District by key group identifier.

Table 40: Responses to Question 18 by Sutton Coldfield District and key group identifier

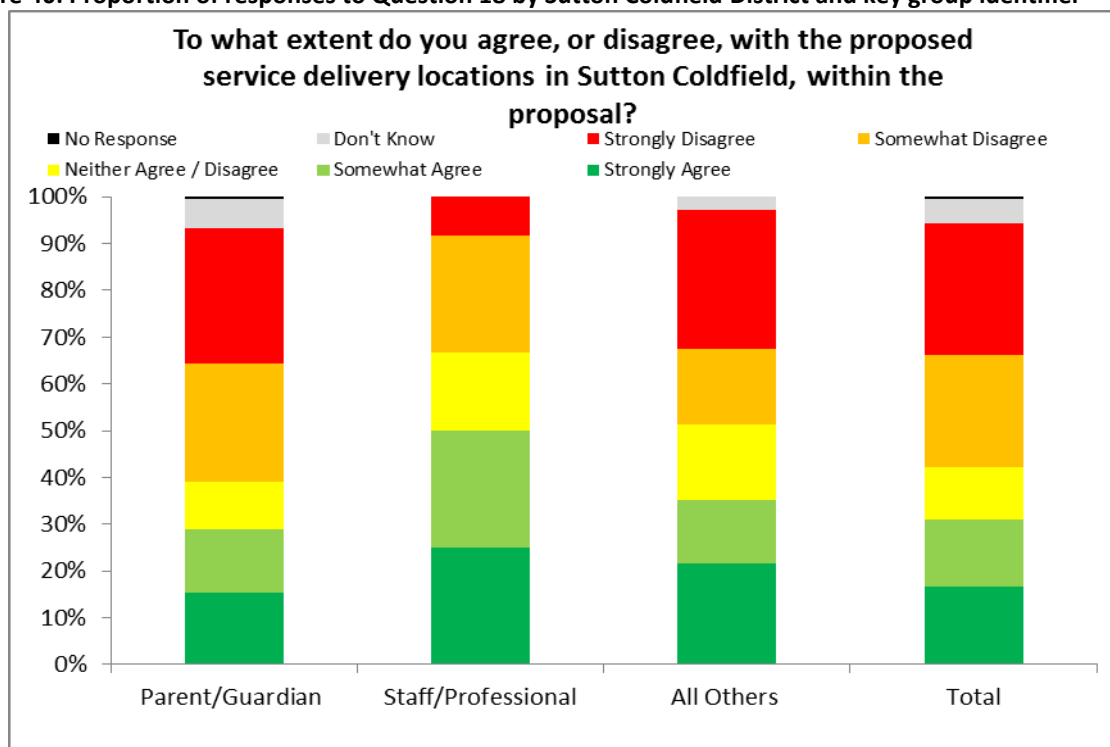
Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	30	15.2	27	13.7	20	10.2	50	25.4	57	28.9	12	6.1	1	0.5	197	80.1
Staff/Professional	3	25.0	3	25.0	2	16.7	3	25.0	1	8.3	0	0.0	0	0.0	12	4.9
All Others	8	21.6	5	13.5	6	16.2	6	16.2	11	29.7	1	2.7	0	0.0	37	15.0
Total	41	16.7	35	14.2	28	11.4	59	24.0	69	28.0	13	5.3	1	0.4	246	100.0

Overall 30.9% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Sutton Coldfield, with 16.7% strongly agreeing and 14.2% somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement with the proposed service delivery locations was not received for this District.

The Staff / Professionals group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed with the proposal (25.0% or three respondents), followed by the All Others group (21.6% or eight respondents) (Fig.40).

Figure 40: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Sutton Coldfield District and key group identifier



The All Others group also had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposed service delivery locations (29.7% or 11 respondents) but it was the Parent / Guardian group who most disagreed with the proposal overall (54.3%).

11.4% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal and 5.4% were unsure.

There was one respondent who chose not to answer this question.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 41 shows responses for Sutton Coldfield District by key group identifier.

Table 41: Responses to Question 19 by Sutton Coldfield District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	35	17.8	36	18.3	21	10.7	39	19.8	56	28.4	9	4.6	1	0.5	197	79.8
Staff/Professional	2	15.4	4	30.8	3	23.1	1	7.7	3	23.1	0	0.0	0	0.0	13	5.3
All Others	8	21.6	9	24.3	3	8.1	1	2.7	13	35.1	3	8.1	0	0.0	37	15.0
Total	45	18.2	49	19.8	27	10.9	41	16.6	72	29.1	12	4.9	1	0.4	247	100.0

Overall 38.1% of respondents agreed that the proposed service delivery locations in Sutton Coldfield would enable them to access the services that they require, with 18.2% strongly agreeing and 19.8% somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement was not received for this proposal in this District.

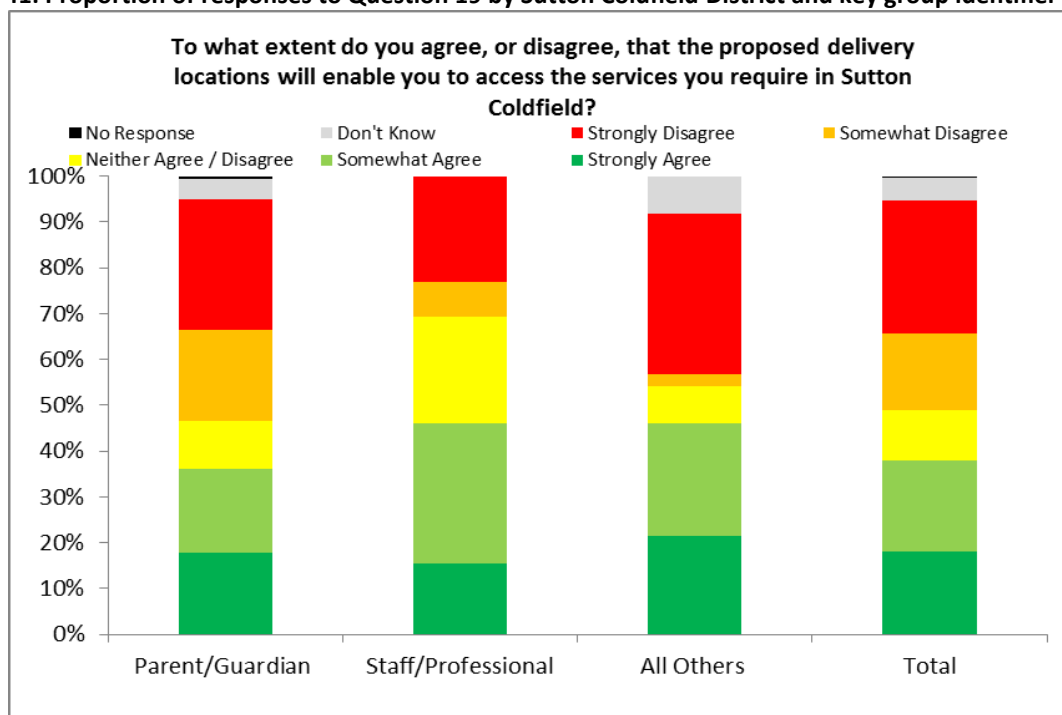
The Staff / Professional group was the most positive about the proposal overall (46.2%) with The All Others group having the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed (21.6% or eight respondents) (Fig. 41).

The Parent / Guardian group were the least positive about the proposal overall (48.2%) with the All Others group again have the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed (35.1% or 13 respondents).

10.9% of respondents in Sutton Coldfield neither agreed nor disagree with the proposal.

A further 4.9% of respondents were uncertain about the proposal and one respondent chose not to answer the question.

Figure 41: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Sutton Coldfield District and key group identifier



This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

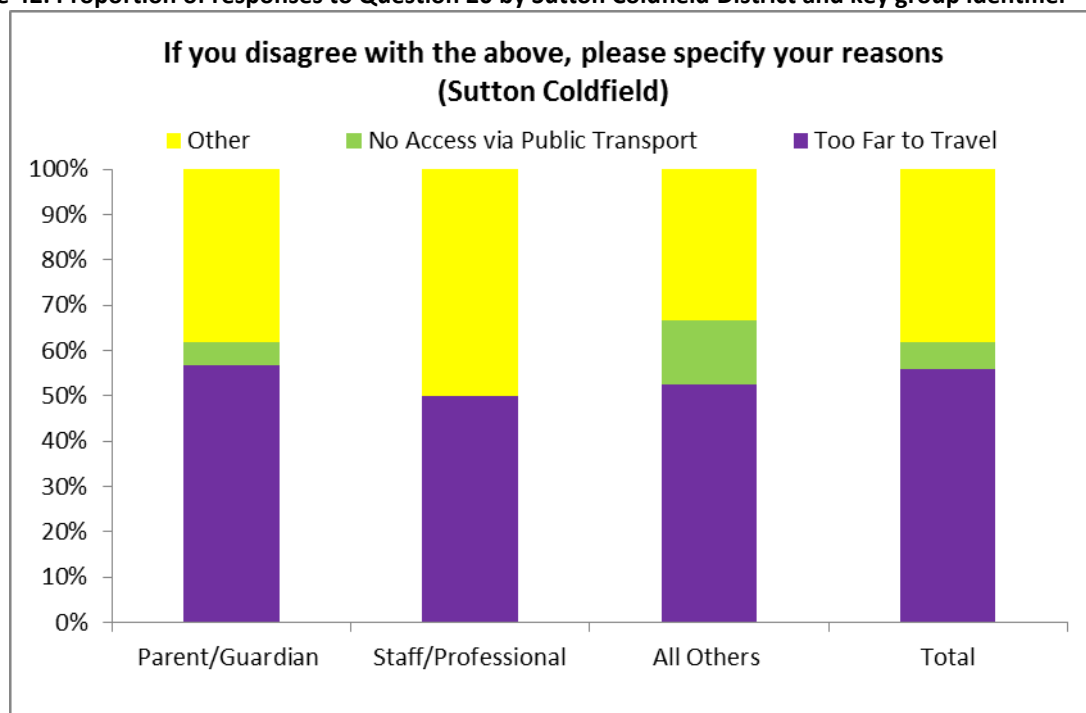
Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 42 shows responses for Sutton Coldfield District by key group identifier.

Table 42: Responses to Question 20 by Sutton Coldfield District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	77	56.6	7	5.1	52	38.2	136	83.4
Staff/Professional	3	50.0	0	0.0	3	50.0	6	3.7
All Others	11	52.4	3	14.3	7	33.3	21	12.9
Total	91	55.8	10	6.1	62	38.0	163	100.0

The majority of respondents that disagreed with the proposal indicated that they did so because the proposed locations were too far to travel (55.8%). This was particularly true for the Parent/ Guardian group (56.6%) (Fig. 42).

Figure 42: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Sutton Coldfield District and key group identifier



Sutton Coldfield Summary

A majority agreement was not received for the proposed service delivery locations in Sutton Coldfield District and respondents did not feel that the delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they required in the area.

Yardley

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 43 shows responses for Yardley District by key group identifier.

Table 43: Responses to Question 18 by Yardley District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	30	16.5	36	19.8	20	11.0	24	13.2	67	36.8	5	2.7	0	0.0	182	82.4
Staff/Professional	0	0.0	3	16.7	2	11.1	1	5.6	12	66.7	0	0.0	0	0.0	18	8.1
All Others	4	19.0	3	14.3	3	14.3	2	9.5	6	28.6	3	14.3	0	0.0	21	9.5
Total	34	15.4	42	19.0	25	11.3	27	12.2	85	38.5	8	3.6	0	0.0	221	100.0

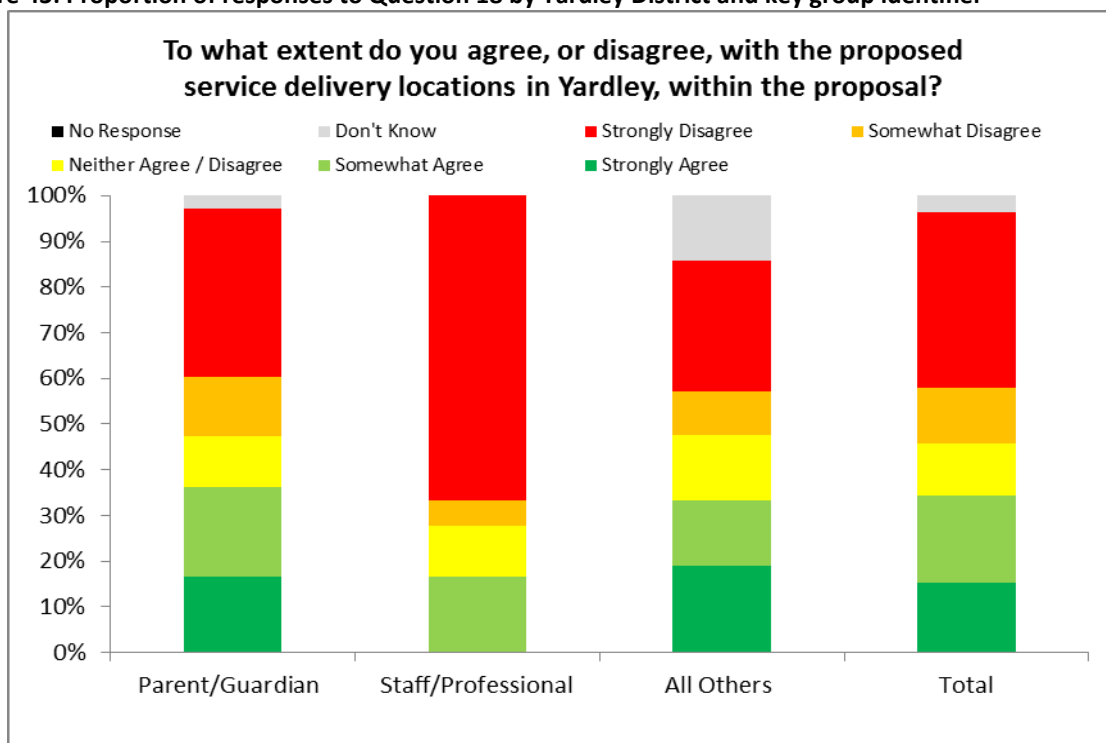
Overall 34.4% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Yardley District, with 15.4% of respondents strongly agreeing with the proposal and 19.0% somewhat agreeing.

There was not a majority agreement to this proposal in Yardley District.

The Parent / Guardian group were the most positive about the proposal of the three groups with 36.3% of respondents in agreement overall (Fig. 43). The All Others group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed with the proposal (19.0% or 4 respondents).

The Staff / Professionals group were the group least in agreement overall (72.2%) and were also the group with the highest proportion of respondent who strongly disagreed with the proposal (66.7% or 12 respondents).

Figure 43: Proportion of responses to Question 18 by Yardley District and key group identifier



11.3% of respondents in Yardley District neither agreed nor disagreed with the service delivery location proposal and 3.6% who were uncertain. The 'No Response' level for this question was zero – all respondents answered.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 44 shows responses for Yardley District by key group identifier.

Table 44: Responses to Question 19 by Yardley District and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	40	22.0	35	19.2	29	15.9	12	6.6	61	33.5	5	2.7	0	0.0	182	82.4
Staff/Professional	0	0.0	3	16.7	1	5.6	1	5.6	13	72.2	0	0.0	0	0.0	18	8.1
All Others	6	28.6	4	19.0	4	19.0	0	0.0	5	23.8	2	9.5	0	0.0	21	9.5
Total	46	20.8	42	19.0	34	15.4	13	5.9	79	35.7	7	3.2	0	0.0	221	100.0

Overall 39.8% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Yardley District, with 20.8% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.0% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

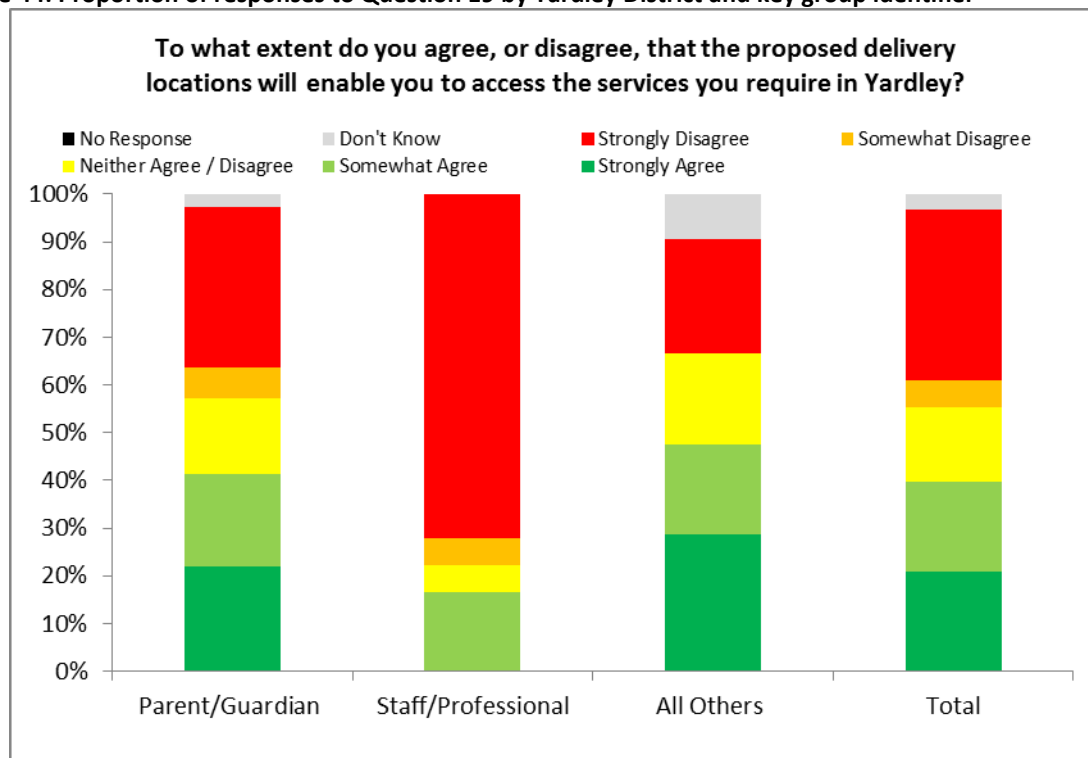
There was not a majority agreement to this proposal in Yardley District.

The All Others group were the most supportive of the proposal overall (47.6%) and also had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed (28.6% or 6 respondents).

The Staff / Professional group were least supportive of the proposal overall (77.8%). This group also had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (72.2% or 13 respondents).

15.4% of respondents in Yardley neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal.

Figure 44: Proportion of responses to Question 19 by Yardley District and key group identifier



3.2% of respondents in Yardley District were uncertain about the proposal.

This question did not have a comment section.

Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

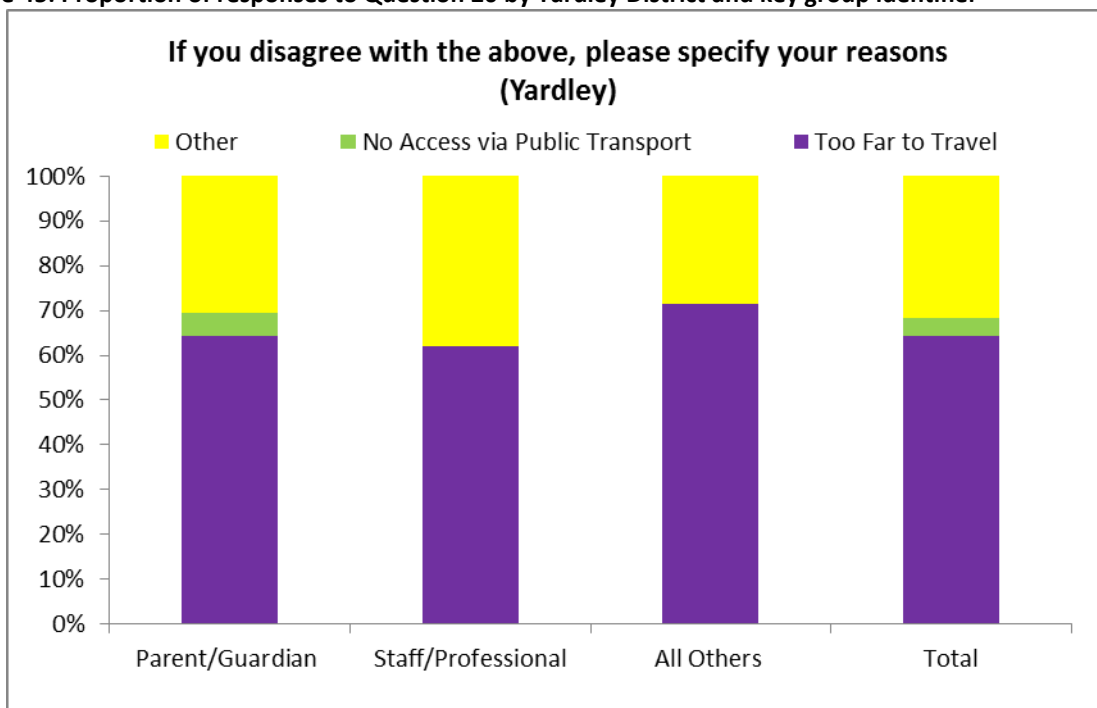
Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 45 shows responses for Yardley District by key group identifier.

Table 45: Responses to Question 20 by Yardley District and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	61	64.2	5	5.3	29	30.5	95	77.2
Staff/Professional	13	61.9	0	0.0	8	38.1	21	17.1
All Others	5	71.4	0	0.0	2	28.6	7	5.7
Total	79	64.2	5	4.1	39	31.7	123	100.0

The majority of respondents who disagreed with the proposal indicated that they did so because they felt that the locations may be too far to travel (64.2%). This was particularly true for the All Others group (71.4%) (Fig. 45).

Figure 45: Proportion of responses to Question 20 by Yardley District and key group identifier



Yardley Summary

A majority agreement was not received for the proposed service delivery locations in Yardley District and respondents did not feel that the delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they required in the area.

All Districts

There were 144 respondents who chose to comment on all District proposals.

Question 18: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations in your district, within the proposal?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed with the proposed service delivery location for their preferred district. Table 46 shows responses for those who chose to comment on all District proposals by key group identifier.

Table 46: Responses to Question 18 for All Districts and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	17	18.9	10	11.1	6	6.7	10	11.1	29	32.2	18	20.0	0	0.0	90	62.5
Staff/Professional	3	20.0	3	20.0	2	13.3	3	20.0	3	20.0	0	0.0	1	6.7	15	10.4
All Others	11	28.2	2	5.1	6	15.4	5	12.8	10	25.6	4	10.3	1	2.6	39	27.1
Total	31	21.5	15	10.4	14	9.7	18	12.5	42	29.2	22	15.3	2	1.4	144	100.0

Overall 31.9% of respondents who chose to comment on all District proposals were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations, with one fifth (21.5%) of respondents strongly agreeing and 10.4% somewhat agreeing.

As such, there was not a majority agreement received from respondents commenting on all Districts.

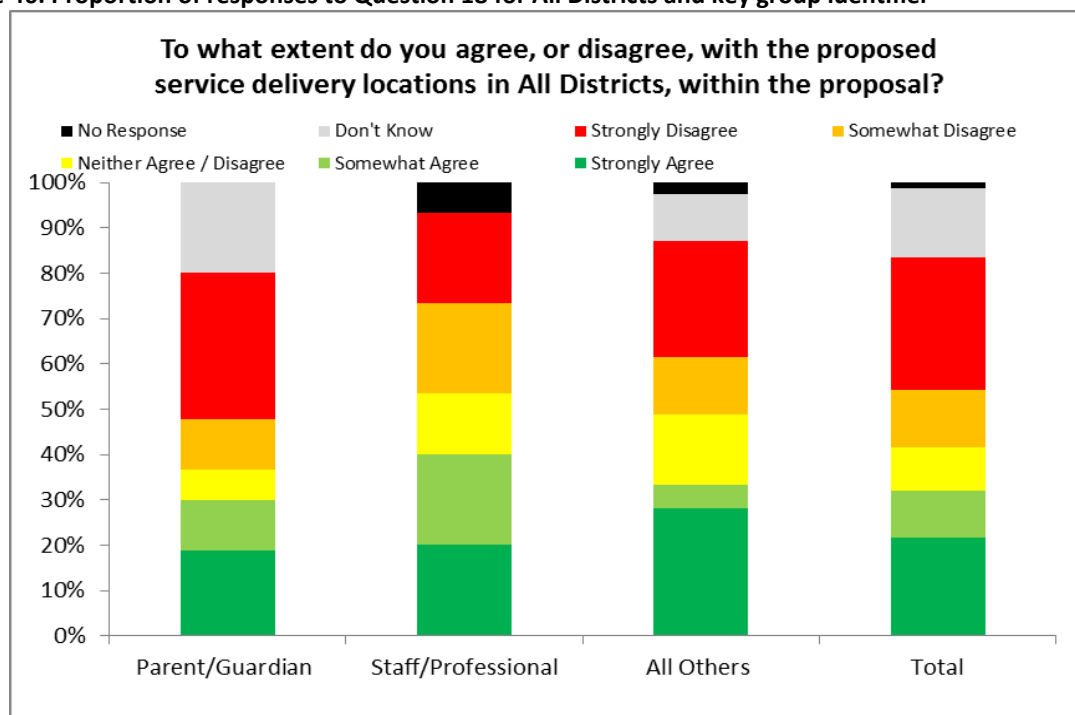
The Staff / Professionals group were most positive about the proposals overall (40.0%), with the All Others group having the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed (28.2% or 11 respondents) (Fig. 46).

The Parent / Guardian group were least positive about the proposals overall (43.3%). This group also had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposals (32.2% or 29 respondents).

9.7% of respondents who chose to comment on all District proposals neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposals.

This proposal (All Districts) received the highest level of uncertainty through 'Don't Know' responses of all of the District proposal options that could be commented on (15.3%). A further 1.4% of respondents chose not to answer this question.

Figure 46: Proportion of responses to Question 18 for All Districts and key group identifier



This question did not have a comment section.

Question 19: To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

Respondents were asked to what extent they agreed that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services they required, in their preferred District. Table 47 shows responses for those who chose to comment on all District proposals by key group identifier.

Table 47: Responses to Question 19 for All Districts and key group identifier

Who	Strongly Agree		Somewhat Agree		Neither Agree / Disagree		Somewhat Disagree		Strongly Disagree		Don't Know		No Response		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	21	23.3	10	11.1	10	11.1	13	14.4	22	24.4	13	14.4	1	1.1	90	62.5
Staff/Professional	3	20.0	2	13.3	4	26.7	4	26.7	1	6.7	1	6.7	0	0.0	15	10.4
All Others	9	23.1	5	12.8	8	20.5	2	5.1	10	25.6	4	10.3	1	2.6	39	27.1
Total	33	22.9	17	11.8	22	15.3	19	13.2	33	22.9	18	12.5	2	1.4	144	100.0

Overall 34.7% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access services that they require across all Districts, with 22.9% of respondents strongly agreeing and 11.8% somewhat agreeing. As such, a majority agreement was not received on this proposal.

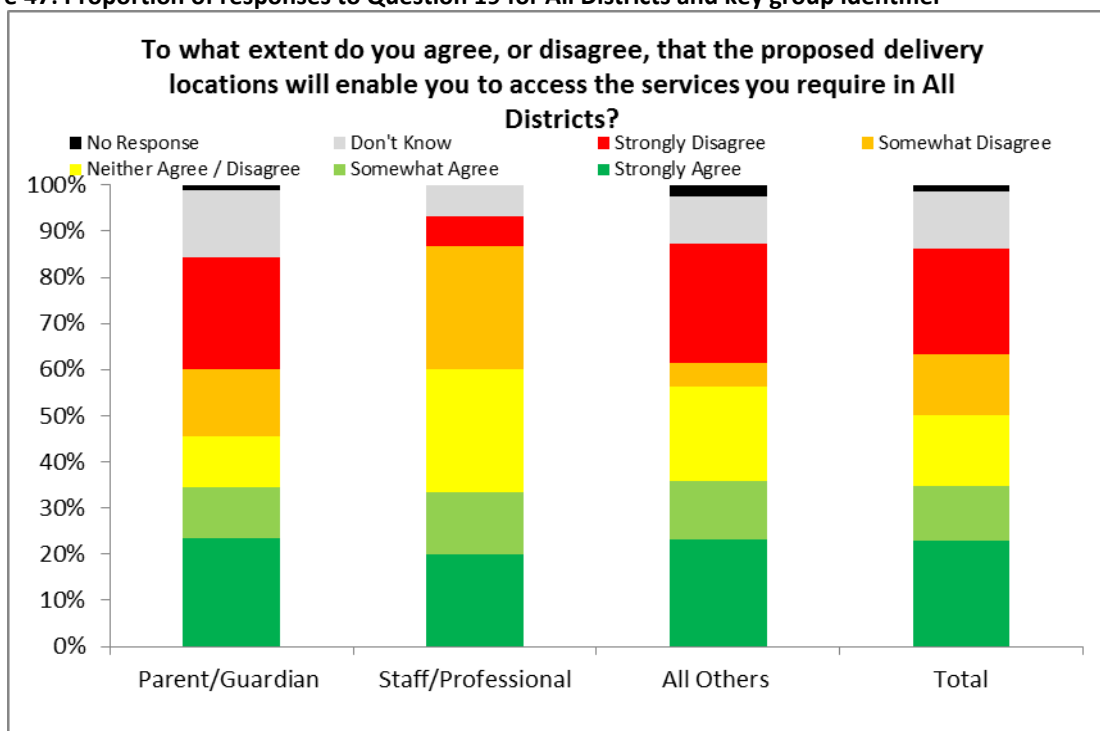
Overall levels of approval were fairly consistent across each of the groups with 35.9% of the All Others group supporting the proposal, followed closely by the Parent / Guardian group (34.4%) and the Staff/ Professional group (33.3%) (Fig. 47).

The Parent / Guardian group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly agreed with the proposal (23.3% or 21 respondents), only slightly more than the All Others group (23.1% or nine respondents).

The Parent / Guardian group were least in favour of the proposal overall (38.9%) whilst the All Others group had the highest proportion of respondents who strongly disagreed with the proposal (25.6% or ten respondents).

15.3% of respondents for All Districts neither agreed nor disagreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require.

Figure 47: Proportion of responses to Question 19 for All Districts and key group identifier



There were 12.4% of respondents who were unsure about the proposals and a further 1.4% who chose not to answer the question.

This question did not have a comment section.

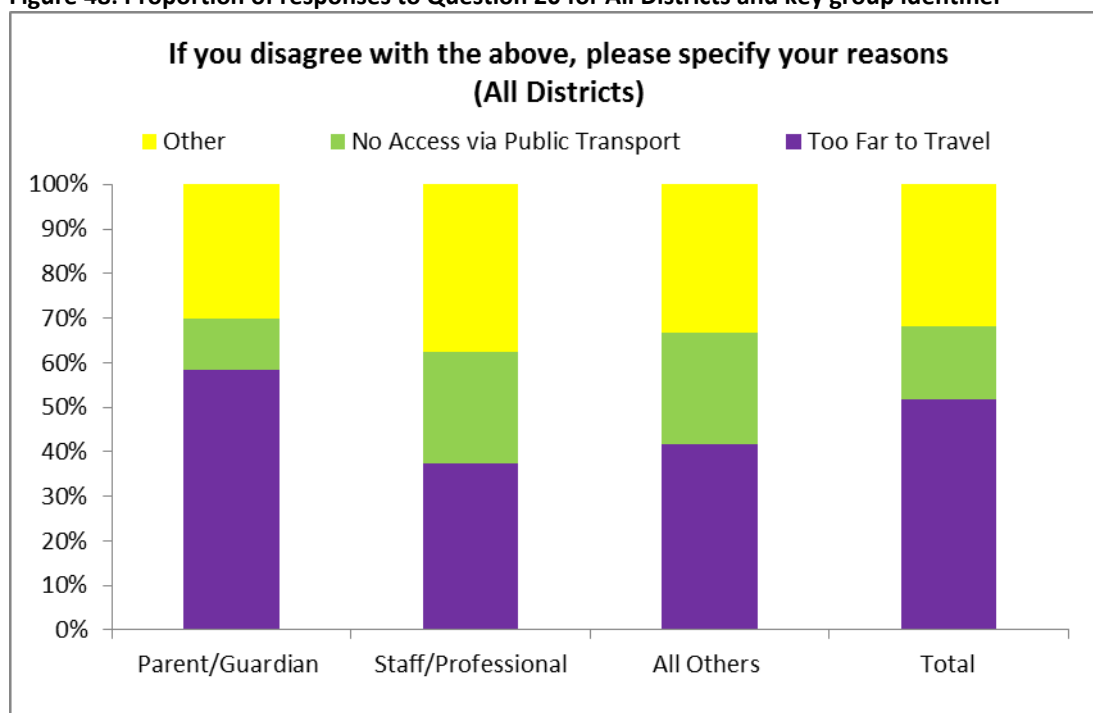
Question 20: If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons.

Respondents who had expressed their disagreement to the proposals, were asked to specify their reasons. Respondents could identify one or more reason. Table 48 shows responses for those who chose to comment on All District proposals by key group identifier.

Table 48: Responses to Question 20 for All Districts and key group identifier

Who	Too Far to Travel		No Access via Public Transport		Other		Total	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Parent/Guardian	31	58.5	6	11.3	16	30.2	53	62.4
Staff/Professional	3	37.5	2	25.0	3	37.5	8	9.4
All Others	10	41.7	6	25.0	8	33.3	24	28.2
Total	44	51.8	14	16.5	27	31.8	85	100.0

The majority of respondents who disagreed with the proposal indicated that they had done so because they felt that the locations proposed for All Districts may be too far to travel (51.8%). This was particularly true for the Parent / Guardian group (58.5%) (Fig. 48).

Figure 48: Proportion of responses to Question 20 for All Districts and key group identifier


All Districts Summary

A majority agreement was not received for the proposed service delivery locations by respondents who chose to comment on 'All' District proposals. Respondents also indicated that they did not feel that the delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they required.

Question 21: Are there any additional venues that you think we could use for Childrens Community Health and Wellbeing Services in addition to those proposed?

Respondents were asked to identify any additional venues that they thought could be used for Childrens Community Health and Wellbeing Services in addition to those proposed earlier.

A large number of alternative venues were suggested, many of them already in use as actual Childrens Centres or as delivery sites for Childrens Centre services.

Over 40 of the existing Childrens Centre sites were mentioned by respondents, including those proposed to stay fully open, those scheduled to become outreach venues and those proposed to close in the new service delivery model. Nine of these were mentioned more than ten times each:

- Lillian de Lissa (63)
- Bordesley Green East (34)
- Four Oaks, including its current delivery venues (23)
- Allens Croft (20)
- Lakeside (18)
- Summerfield (13)
- Anderton Park (12)
- Muath (11)
- Merrishaw (10)

In addition to these venues, there were five key types of venue suggested by respondents as options that could be used in the new model. Each of these venue types was mentioned more than 20 times:

- Faith, such as church or mosque (63)
- Community centres or organisations, including community cafes and youth centres (62)
- Health centres (37)
- Schools (34)
- Libraries (23)

In supporting these types of venues, respondents felt it was important that venues needed to be local, accessible and within walking distance.

Question 22: Do you have any other comments or suggestions you would like to make?

Respondents were asked whether they had any other comments or suggestions they would like to make in response to the proposed model for the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation.

A total of 842 respondents (43.4%) chose to make other comments or suggestions. Respondents who answered “No” have been excluded.

In relation to the proposed new model, the overall tone of the responses received to this open question was negative. Many respondents are clearly satisfied with the current services they receive, particularly at the Children’s Centres. A smaller number of respondents express scepticism that the new Early Years model is necessary; contending that the proposed restructure

is for financial reasons and will be unable to provide the same or better services to the community. The key concerns about the new service model are that a reduction in service provider locations will reduce accessibility to support, and that cuts to services will have a disproportionate impact on the most vulnerable people thereby increasing inequality in the city. Respondents offer some practical suggestions for the new model as well as theoretical principles to guide change, for example transparency. However, it should be noted that there is likely to be an inherent selection bias in terms of the people who responded to this question with those who are most aggrieved being far more likely to respond.

A number of key themes have been identified through a sample analysis of 500 of the responses. These are summarised below:

Positive view of current model - Almost 45% of respondents to this question expressed a positive view of the existing Early Years model with particular reference to local Children's Centres. This primarily arises from respondents being pleased with the front-line services they have received over the years from their local providers. Users describe their local providers as welcoming, safe and accessible, being effective support networks with a community spirit and having information about a plethora of different issues under one roof. Respondents say that the facilities allow: children to interact with other children and improve their social skills; parents to mix with other parents to reduce anxiety; and elderly people to meet other people leading to reduced feelings of isolation. Tangible examples of providers' successes are outlined, such as children transitioning to school well and improving their numeracy, literacy, social and emotional competencies, individuals coming off medication through support offered and introverts making new friends. Many respondents also highlight that their Children's Centre was rated "outstanding" by Ofsted. In addition, many people highlight that they have a long-term involvement with their provider and have used centres for different needs. Members of staff are described as encouraging and warm, as well as being very knowledgeable about the range of support and resources that can be offered to families. Examples of effective and well-received activities include coffee afternoons, 'Spring to Life', 'Play & Stay' sessions and breastfeeding support. Particularly notable was the frequency of respondents who stated that these providers supported them through challenging periods of their lives, i.e. during post-natal depression, raising disabled children, dealing with own disabilities and during old age. Many respondents felt that their centres provided invaluable support when going through the long process of diagnosing their child's developmental issues, facilitating them to navigate complex systems involving GPs, speech and language therapists and others. Correspondingly, many responses contained highly emotive language, with respondents often referring to their local service provider by name and asking not to close it, describing their feelings as 'sad', 'disappointed' and 'angry'.

Scepticism of true reasons for change - funding versus best interests - Some people 7% of respondents to this question, expressed the view that the new Early Years model is financially motivated, rather than to bring health, education and social care services together and to

improve children's level of development at foundation stage. Some respondents felt that the consultation on the proposed changes had not been advertised well enough, stating that they had only found it by chance. Perhaps understandably, people who felt this way also tended to state that they felt that expressing their views was pointless – feeling that the council has already taken a decision and would not allow the result of the consultation to influence change.

New model reducing accessibility: transport concerns - Transport issues were cited by 13.6% of the sample as a reason for people being opposed to the new model and the associated closures of local providers. Many of these respondents state that current service providers are conveniently located within walking distances to them (note that over 50% of parents/guardians walk to their local provider at present). Accordingly, many were concerned about reduced accessibility if local services are closed down, mainly due to not everybody having access to a car and public transport being impractical/or expensive. Low-income groups, parents with young children, those with disabilities and the elderly were used as examples of people who may struggle to access new services. Some concerns were also raised about parking facilities at the new centres and whether this would be an added expense, further hindering the most deprived from accessing these services. The underlying expressed notion is a belief that replacing the existing providers with the new model will be less effective because of perceived barriers to accessibility; regardless of whether new service model is more integrated, more comprehensive and offers more holistic support than before.

Concerns that changes will disproportionately impact most vulnerable - Another key concern outlined by 14% of the sampled respondents is that proposed changes to Children's Centres and other support services may mean that deprived areas do not get the local support they need. One reason for this concern is the transport and accessibility issues outlined previously. The other factor is a combination of themes 1 and 2 - essentially that providers are currently doing an excellent job at providing guidance and support for local families and that changes to this model combined with financial cuts will mean that new services will not be able to deliver the same range of high quality support services. Consequently concerns were raised that some of the most vulnerable groups will be disproportionately affected by over-subscribed classes and a reduction in activities presently offered, as they have no other feasible options to access this support, leading to increased inequality in the city. Respondents express confusion as to why proposed closures are in areas of high deprivation, in favour of retaining services in more affluent areas. Some respondents voice these concerns but acknowledge that there is potential for a positive outcome; if the centres are managed effectively with enough funds then the integration of services could lead to an improvement in service provision.

Feedback for new structure - Many respondents voice support for the principles of the new model; i.e. that every child should have equal access to services. Similarly, integration between healthcare, education and social care service providers is supported. Perhaps surprisingly, many of the sample respondents considered extended opening hours for services as being unnecessary,

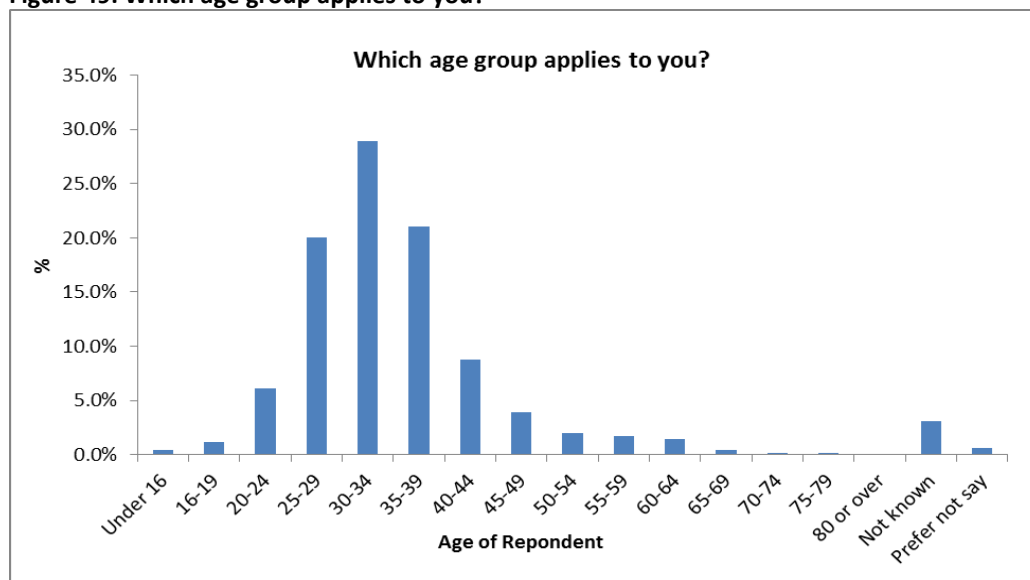
preferring local services with shorter working hours, to services provided further away but with extended hours. In addition, enthusiasm for an increased emphasis on digital support seems lacklustre. Respondents request a greater variety of activities catering for local needs, such as language classes in areas characterised by high immigration. Some respondents also highlighted that staff in current contracts should be employed in the new centres and offered appropriate training. Respondents offered some useful comments on the principles that remodelling changes should be built upon. Namely, that leaders driving through changes should be mindful that these services are vital to many people's health and wellbeing and that their effective delivery can make a huge difference to the quality of their lives. Accordingly, views were expressed that changes should be made with compassion for the plight of underprivileged people in the city and the hardships they face, particularly with respect to decisions about family support, mental health services and children's services as well as relocation away from deprived areas. It is clear that many respondents are satisfied with and reliant on current services and would prefer the new model to build upon the successes of the current provision with a newfound focus on integrating child care, health and education support, rather than starting from scratch. Respondents write that the new model of service should be open and honest, employing staff with appropriate qualifications and experience i.e. that a fully integrated workforce is needed for a fully integrated service. Finally, some respondents highlight the need for clarity during the change process, i.e. keeping the public up to date with decisions to terminate specific services, where service locations will be, when they will open and other similar practical issues, as this will minimise confusion and hopefully maximise engagement with new services.

3.4 Who Responded?

Question 23: What age applies to you?

All age groups were represented in the consultation (Fig. 49). The majority of respondents fell within the 30-34 year age range (28.9%), followed by those aged 35-39 (21.1%) and 25-29 (20.0%).

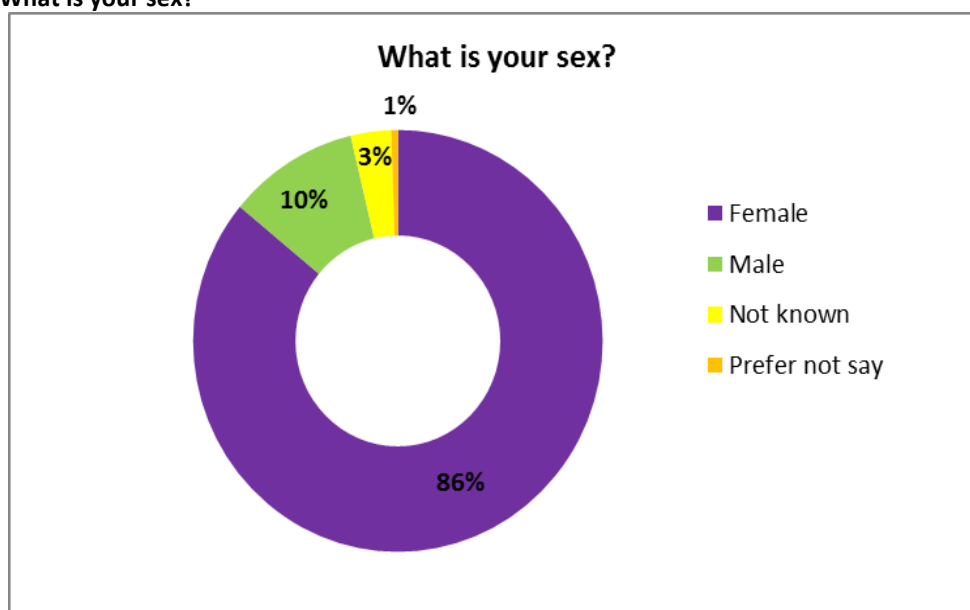
Figure 49: Which age group applies to you?



Question 24: What is your sex?

The majority of respondents were female (86%). One in ten respondents were male (10%) (Fig. 50)

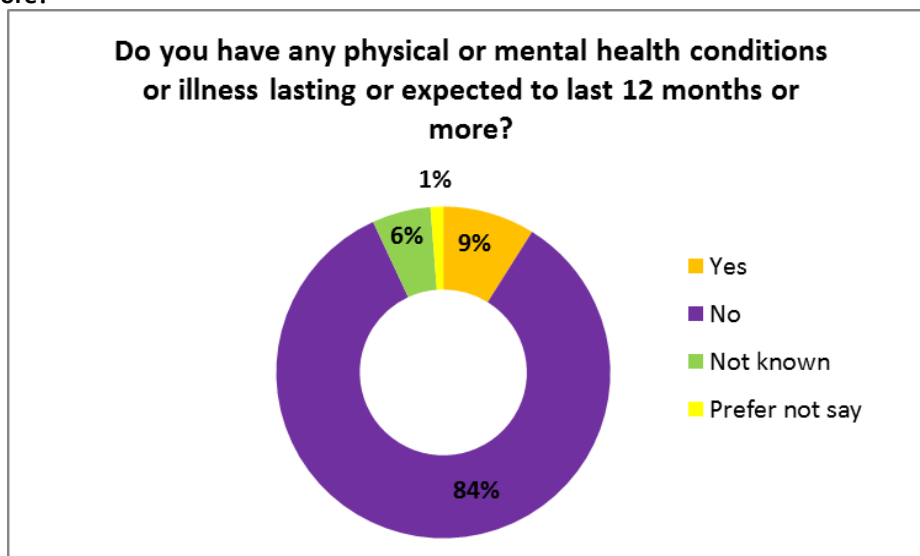
Figure 50: What is your sex?



Question 25: Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?

Only 9% of respondents stated that they had a physical or mental health condition or illness lasting or expecting to last 12 months or more (Fig. 51).

Figure 51: Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illness lasting or expected to last 12 months or more?

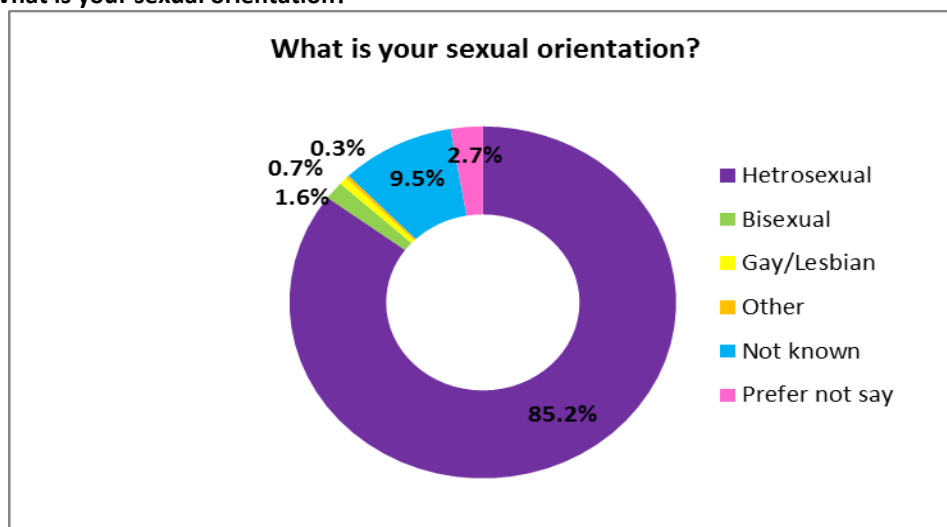


Question 26: What is your sexual orientation?

The majority of respondents were heterosexual (85.2%), followed by bisexual (1.6%). A further 0.7% of respondents were gay or lesbian (Fig. 52).

Almost one in ten respondents (9.5%) chose not to answer this question, with a further 2.7% preferring not to disclose what their sexual orientation was.

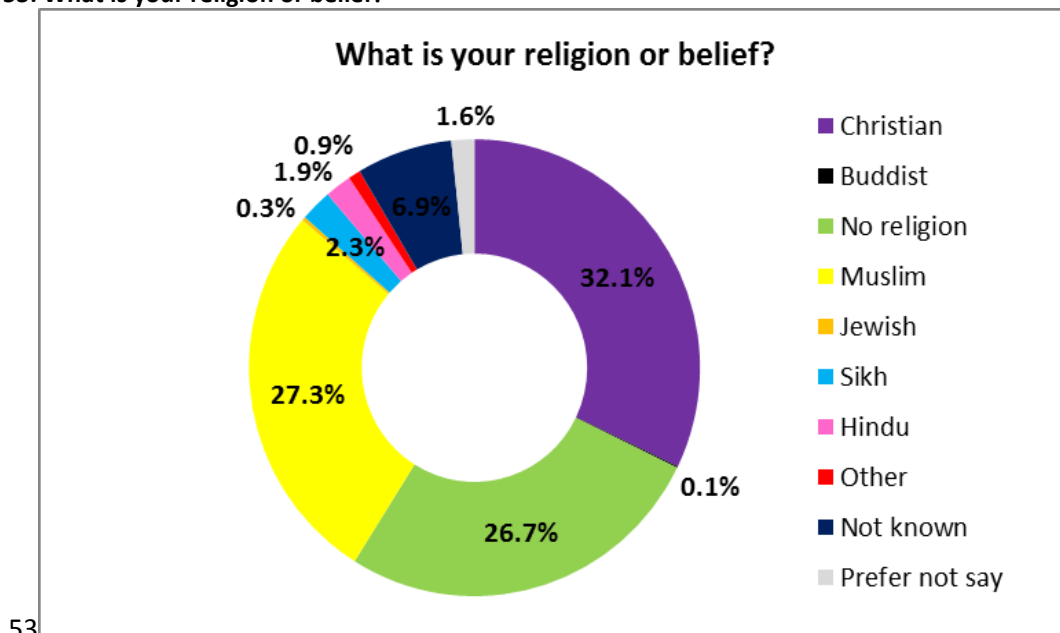
Figure 52: What is your sexual orientation?



Question 27: What is your religion or belief?

The majority of respondents reported that their religion or belief was Christian (32.1%). This was closely by respondents who were Muslim (27.3%), and respondents who were of no religion or belief (26.7%) (Fig. 53).

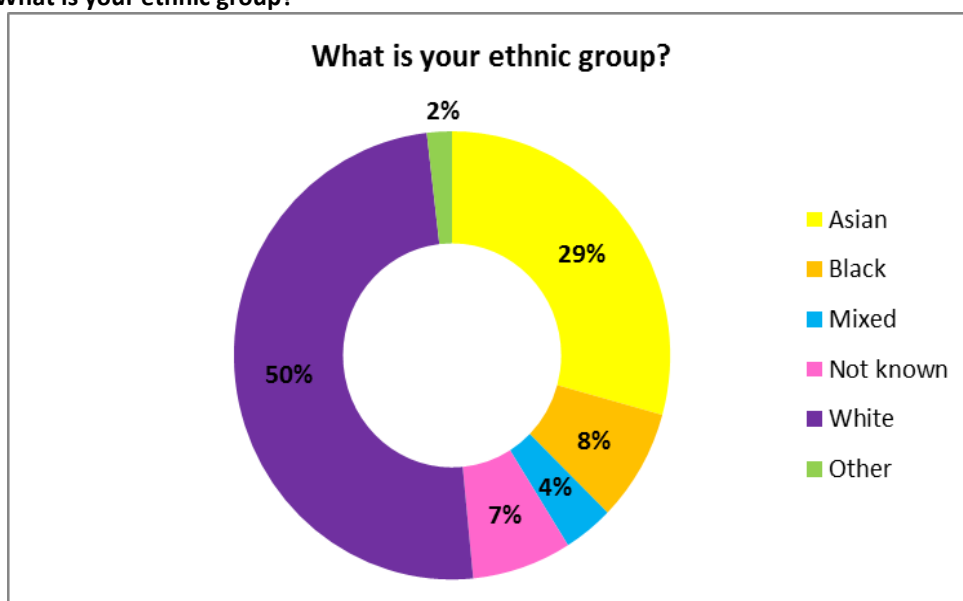
Figure 53: What is your religion or belief?



Question 28: What is your ethnic group?

Half of respondents selected White (50%) and almost a third (29%) selected Asian as their ethnic group (Fig. 54). Respondents from Black and Mixed ethnic groups made up 8% and 4% respectively of the total. There were 7% of respondents who chose not to answer this question.

Figure 54: What is your ethnic group?



3.5 Consultation Event Feedback

3.5.1 Edgbaston

3.5.1.1 District Consultation Event

The Edgbaston District Consultation Event took place on Friday 30 June at Edgbaston Community Centre.

There were 20 attendees at the event with the following groups/ organisations represented:

- Local families
- Staff from Lillian de Lissa Children's Centre
- Representative from Bethel Doula based in Balsall Heath.

The Edgbaston District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 3.

3.5.1.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

In addition to the District Event, Lillian De Lissa Children's Centre held a local public meeting on site. This meeting took place on Wednesday 12 July.

There were 45 attendees at the meeting with the following groups / organisations represented:

- Local families
- Local residents
- NHS
- Optima Housing
- Staff from Lillian De Lissa Nursery School

3.5.2 Erdington

3.5.2.1 District Consultation Event

The Erdington District Consultation Event took place on Monday 10 July at Erdington Library.

There were 20 attendees at the event with the following groups/ organisations represented:

- Local families
- Gateway Family Services CIC
- Spurgeons
- KIDS

- West Midlands Police
- Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust
- Heart of England NHS Foundation Trust
- Staff from Featherstone Children's Centre

The Erdington District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 4.

3.5.2.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

In addition to the District Event, Lakeside Children's Centre held a local public meeting on site. This meeting took place on Wednesday 16 August.

There were seven attendees at the meeting with the following groups / organisations represented:

- Local families
- Local residents
- West Midlands Police
- Staff from Children Centre in Perry Barr Locality
- Witton Lodge Community Association
- Local MP

3.5.3 Hall Green

3.5.3.1 District Consultation Event

The Hall Green District Consultation Event took place on Monday 14 August at Kings Heath Library.

There were 21 attendees at the event with the following groups/ organisations represented:

- Local families
- Local residents
- Keep our NHS Public
- Health Visiting

The Hall Green District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 5.

3.5.3.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

No Children's Centres in Hall Green District held a local public meeting on site.

3.5.4 Hodge Hill

3.5.4.1 District Consultation Event

The Hodge Hill District Consultation Event took place on Thursday 13 July at The HUB.

There were 16 attendees at the event with the following groups/ organisations represented:

- Local families
- Family Support worker
- ESOL Teacher
- Named Safeguarding Nurse

The Hodge Hill District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 6.

3.5.4.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

No Children's Centres in Hodge Hill District held a local public meeting on site.

3.5.5 Ladywood

3.5.5.1 District Consultation Event

The Ladywood District Consultation Event took place on Friday 28 July at Birmingham City Council House.

There were 14 attendees at the event with the following groups/ organisations represented:

- Staff from Six Ways Children's Centre
- Staff from Summerfield Children's Centre
- Staff from St. Thomas Children's Centre
- EDAS Foundation

The Ladywood District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 7.

3.5.5.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

In addition to the District Event, Summerfield Children's Centre held a local public meeting on site. This meeting took place on Monday 17 July.

There were 30 attendees at the meeting with the following groups / organisations represented:

- Local families
- Staff from Summerfield Children's Centre

3.5.6 Northfield

3.5.6.1 District Consultation Event

The Northfield District Consultation Event took place on Friday 7 July at Northfield Library.

There were 25 attendees at the event with the following groups/ organisations represented:

- Local families
- Local residents
- Staff from Millennium Medical Centre
- Staff from Weoley Castle Children's Centre
- Staff from Frankley Plus Children's Centre
- Northfield Baptist Church
- NHS
- Acacia Family Support
- Local MP
- Gateway Family Services CIC

The Northfield District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 8.

3.5.6.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

No Children's Centres in Northfield District held a local public meeting on site.

3.5.7 Perry Barr

3.5.7.1 District Consultation Event

The Perry Barr District Consultation Event took place on Tuesday 18 July at Alexander Stadium.

There were five attendees at the event with the following groups/ organisations represented:

- YMCA Representatives (District Manager)
- Staff from Rookery Children's Centre
- The Springfield Project

The Perry Barr District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 9.

3.5.7.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

No Children's Centres in Perry Barr District held a local public meeting on site.

3.5.8 Selly Oak

3.5.8.1 District Consultation Event

The Selly Oak District Consultation Event took place on Monday 17 July at St Francis Youth and Community Centre.

There were eight attendees at the event with the following groups / organisations represented:

- Health Visitors
- Keep Our NHS Public
- NHS
- Staff from Chinnbrook Children's Centre
- Staff from Maypole Children's Centre

The Selly Oak District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 10.

3.5.8.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

In addition to the District Event, there were two local public meetings held.

Allens Croft Children's Centre

The local public meeting at Allens Croft Children's Centre took place on Monday 17 July.

There were 40 attendees at the meeting with the following groups / organisations represented:

- Local families who use services at Allens Croft Children's Centre
- Staff from Allens Croft Children's Centre
- Parent Governors
- Local partners including the local Church Group
- Local Councillor

Holy Cross Church

The local public meeting at Holy Cross Church in Yardley Wood took place on Thursday 13 July.

There were seven attendees at the meeting with the following groups / organisations represented:

- Children Centre Manager
- Billesley School Governors
- Local Councillors

3.5.9 Sutton Coldfield

3.5.9.1 District Consultation Event

The Sutton Coldfield District Consultation Event took place on Tuesday 1 August at Mere Green Community Centre.

There were 15 attendees at the event with the following groups/ organisations represented:

- Local families
- Staff from New Hall Children's Centre
- Staff from Holland House Children's Centre
- Staff from Four Oaks Children's Centre

The Sutton Coldfield District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 11.

3.5.9.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

In addition to the District Event, Four Oaks Children's Centre held a local public meeting on site. This meeting took place on Monday 17 July.

There were more than 80 attendees at the meeting with the following groups / organisations represented:

- Local families who use the services at Four Oaks Children's Centre
- Health Visitors
- Local Councillors

3.5.10 Yardley

3.5.10.1 District Consultation Event

The Yardley District Consultation Event took place on Wednesday 9 August at Acocks Green Library.

There were nine attendees at the event.

The Yardley District Consultation Event feedback summary can be found in Appendix 12.

3.5.10.2 Children's Centre Public Meeting

In addition to the District Event, Bordesley Green East Children's Centre held a local public meeting on site. This meeting took place on Friday 30 June.

There were 50 attendees at the meeting with the following groups / organisations represented:

- Local families that use services at Bordesley Green East Children's Centre
- Staff from Bordesley Green East Children's Centre
- Parent Governors
- Local partners e.g. local School
- Local Councillors
- Local MP

4. Conclusion

Poor social and emotional wellbeing in young children can lead to behaviour and developmental problems and longer term, can impact on their health and wellbeing later through adolescence into adulthood. It is recognised that most opportunities to close the gap in behaviour, social and educational outcomes occur when children are preschool age. Ensuring that children (and their families) who are most likely to experience the poorest outcomes get the help they need early on in their lives is critical to support long lasting, positive health and wellbeing.

Responses to the consultation demonstrate that the provision of Early Years Health and Wellbeing Services is an important issue for Citizens of Birmingham. Overall, levels of agreement to the proposals varied across the city; some areas such as Perry Barr and Hodge Hill feeling strongly that the proposals would meet the needs of children and families in those areas whilst other areas such as Northfield and Yardley were less certain.

Parents held the most definitive views on the proposals whilst staff / professionals were the key identifier group most divided in their responses (Appendix 16, Table 2). Parents were especially clear about their views on proposals for longer opening hours and weekend opening, agreeing strongly that these options would increase their ability to access Early Years Health and Wellbeing services.

The findings and recommendations from the consultation will now be utilised to inform the final operating model presented to Cabinet.

5. Recommendations

The following recommendations are being made in line with key areas of the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Services consultation.

5.1 Citywide Recommendations

Agreement with the proposal to deliver the services as outlined in section 7 of the consultation summary document (appendix 1)

Overall, 51.3% of respondents indicated that they agreed that the services described in Section 7 of the consultation booklet would meet their needs, with 33.1% strongly agreeing and 18.2% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that services are delivered as outlined in Section 7 of the consultation summary document.

Agreement with the proposal to have service delivery locations open between 9am and 5pm

Overall 61.6% of respondents indicated that they agreed with the proposal for service delivery locations across the city to be open between 9am and 5pm, with 38.2% strongly agreeing and 23.4% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that service delivery locations are open between 9am and 5pm.

Agreement with the proposal for longer opening hours between 5pm and 8pm to improve access to services across the city

Overall, 55.6% of respondents indicated that they agreed with the proposal that longer opening hours between 5pm and 8pm would improve their access to services across the city, with 33.8% strongly agreeing and 21.8% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that longer hours are implemented within the new service model to improve access to services across the city.

Agreement with the proposal for weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday to improve access to services across the city

Overall, 61.7% of respondents agreed with the proposal that weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday would improve their access to services across the city, with 38.0% strongly agreeing and 23.7% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday is implemented within the new service delivery model to improve access to services across the city.

5.2 District Recommendations

Edgbaston

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall the respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Edgbaston with only a very slight variance - 42.5% of respondents were in agreement and 42.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. As such, a majority agreement was not received.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in the consultation.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall, 44.0% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require within Edgbaston, with 23.9% strongly agreeing and 20.1% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Edgbaston District.

Erdington

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Erdington District (43.9%) with 24.7% strongly agreeing and 19.3% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings it is recommended that the service delivery locations identified for Erdington District are utilised within the new service delivery model.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they required in Erdington (46.2%) with 26.9% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.3% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Erdington District.

Hall Green

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations for Hall Green (44.7%), with 24.7% strongly agreeing and 20.0% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings it is recommended that the service delivery locations identified for Hall Green District are utilised within the new service delivery model.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service locations would enable them to access the services they require in Hall Green District (48.5%), with 26.8% strongly agreeing and 21.7% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Hall Green District.

Hodge Hill**Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations in Hodge Hill District (45.1%), with 34.5% of respondents strongly agreeing and 10.6% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings it is recommended that the service delivery locations identified for Hodge Hill District are utilised within the new service delivery model.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Hodge Hill District (47.2%), with 33.1% of respondents strongly agreeing and 14.1% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Hodge Hill District.

Ladywood**Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district**

Overall the respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Ladywood – 41.9% of respondents were in agreement and equally 41.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. 12.3% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal in the area.

As such, a majority agreement was not received for this proposal in Ladywood.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service delivery locations would enable them to access the services that they require in Ladywood District (49.2%), with 28.0% of respondents strongly agreeing and 21.2% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Ladywood District.

Northfield

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall 30.1% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations for Northfield, with 11.5% of respondents strongly agreeing and 18.6% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement for the proposed service locations was not reached in this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall, 35.3% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Northfield, with 16.0% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.2% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement that the proposed locations would enable access to the services required was not received in this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Perry Barr

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall, respondents were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations in Perry Barr (56.1%), with a quarter of respondents (25.2%) strongly agreeing and almost a third of respondents (30.8%) somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings it is recommended that the service delivery locations identified for Perry Barr District are utilised within the new service delivery model.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed delivery locations in Perry Barr would enable them to access the services they require (63.6%), with 29.9% strongly agreeing and 33.6% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Perry Barr District.

Selly Oak

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall respondents were split in their agreement for the proposed service delivery locations in Selly Oak – 41.9% of respondents were in agreement and equally 41.9% of respondents did not agree with the proposal. 11.8% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the proposal in the area. As such a majority agreement was not received on this proposal.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall respondents were in agreement that the proposed service delivery locations in Selly Oak would enable them to access the services that they need (45.2%), with 18.3% of respondents strongly agreeing and 26.9% somewhat agreeing.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the proposed delivery locations are accepted as accessible options for the provision of services in Selly Oak District.

Sutton Coldfield

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall 30.9% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Sutton Coldfield, with 16.7% strongly agreeing and 14.2% somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement with the proposed service delivery locations was not received for this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall 38.1% of respondents agreed that the proposed service delivery locations in Sutton Coldfield would enable them to access the services that they require, with 18.2% strongly agreeing and 19.8% somewhat agreeing.

A majority agreement was not received for this proposal in this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Yardley

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall 34.4% of respondents agreed with the proposed service delivery locations in Yardley District, with 15.4% of respondents strongly agreeing with the proposal and 19.0% somewhat agreeing.

There was not a majority agreement to this proposal in Yardley District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall 39.8% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access the services they require in Yardley District, with 20.8% of respondents strongly agreeing and 19.0% of respondents somewhat agreeing.

There was not a majority agreement to this proposal in Yardley District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

All Districts

Agreement with the proposed service delivery locations within the district

Overall 31.9% of respondents who chose to comment on all District proposals were in agreement with the proposed service delivery locations, with one fifth (21.5%) of respondents strongly agreeing and 10.4% somewhat agreeing.

As such, there was not a majority agreement received from respondents commenting on all Districts.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district

Overall 34.7% of respondents agreed that the proposed delivery locations would enable them to access services that they require across all Districts, with 22.9% of respondents strongly agreeing and 11.8% somewhat agreeing.

As such, a majority agreement was not received on this proposal.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Appendix 1: Consultation Summary Document

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation



19 June - 17 August 2017

The way that we deliver children's centres, health visiting services and parenting support services in Birmingham is changing. Have your say on our proposals for a new service model that will bring these services together, for you, in your local area.



Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation

19 June – 17 August 2017

1. Introduction

The way that we deliver children's centres, health visiting services and parenting support services in Birmingham is changing. Have your say on our proposals for a new service model that will bring these services together, for you, in your local area.

Every parent wants the best for their children and Birmingham City Council supports parents and families by offering every child, living in Birmingham, an equal chance to have a really good start in life.

We feel that, one way that this can be achieved is if every child has reached a good level of development by the time they start school.

Early years services offer support to families from the point that a child is conceived up until they start school. These services are available to everyone and are a key component in building healthy and happy families.

Birmingham's early years services offer support to around 100,000 parents and 80,000 children at any one time.

The proposal within this consultation will not effect nursery services or early education provision.

2. Why do we need to change early year's services?

Currently, fewer children in Birmingham have a good level of development just before they start school (known as the foundation stage) than the national average.

This is because, in the past, services such as health, education and social care have not worked well together and we have been improving this.

We have some examples of services that are working well together, providing a good service, and when this happens, more children do well. We want to develop this approach, so that every child has the best chance of a good start in life.

The funds received by the council to provide these services have been significantly reduced, but despite this we feel that our proposals will improve the services for children and families.

3. What has been done so far?

Over the last two years, we have been rethinking the way we deliver support to families and their children during a child's early years.

Between November 2015 and February 2016, we received 3,428 people's views about our plans for the future of early years' services.

We listened to the views of parents, professionals and other residents and have used these to design a description of the service we want to provide in the future (a service specification).

We have followed a formal process to decide who will lead on the delivery of our new proposed service model and this has enabled us to award the contract for the delivery of these services to Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust in partnership with Barnardo's, Spurgeons Children's Charity (Spurgeons), St Paul's Community Development Trust and The Springfield Project.

4. What you told us during the first consultation



Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 3

The following services were viewed to be the most important:

- High quality advice and information
- Help to access services
- A range of services to meet the needs of local children



People told us it was important to:

- Continue to deliver services of this type in the future
- Keep stay and play services
- Make services welcoming for all, highlighting problems with access for disabled people and fathers, and commenting on the limited opening hours for working parents
- Find ways of better promoting services and enable families to choose where and how they accessed the support they wanted
- Keep the best of the current services and ensure that staff are well trained and knowledgeable

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 4

5. Why are we consulting with you now?

We have used the feedback we received, during the first stage of consultation, to help us design our new proposed service model. We now have a lot more detail about what this will mean for the way that services are delivered locally and we would like to ask for your opinions on these proposals. Information is provided below about the way we are proposing to deliver services.

6. Next Steps in our Journey

Following the end of this consultation on 17 August 2017 we will consider what you have told us. We will listen to the comments you have made and we will take these into account. Using your views we will make a recommendation to Cabinet in September 2017 on how services will be delivered. Once the Cabinet decision has been made the outcome will be shared with you and we will tell you more about how and when services will change. Until this point you can continue to access services as usual.

7. Our proposed new service model

We are proposing that services are delivered across the 10 districts within the city, because we know that there are differences between the needs of children and families that live in different parts of the city. You will be able to access the services in any of the districts in locations that are convenient for you.

We are also proposing that the number of services and locations for each district is tailored to meet the needs of local parents and children.

Below, is a description of the types of services that we are proposing will be available in every district in Birmingham. We believe our proposals for these services would offer parents greater flexibility and by offering a range of services, in a number of convenient locations, at a time that suits them.

7.1 Children's Health and Wellbeing Services will offer parents access to the following wide range of services:

- Health Visitors
 - Well-baby clinics
 - Information, advice and guidance
 - Breastfeeding support
 - Stay and play
 - Access to training and employment support
 - Parenting support groups and sessions
 - Targeted support for families that need it
 - Support to access Early Education Entitlement and childcare
 - Onward referrals to other services as required i.e. speech and language etc.
- The level of services a family receives will vary and be reflective of their needs at that time.

Children's Health and Wellbeing Services will be open from 9am-5pm Monday to Friday. Extended opening hours from 5pm-8pm in the evening be available at least once a week and one weekend a month, either Saturday or Sunday, where local parents need and use them most.

7.2 Children's Community Health and Wellbeing Services can offer parents the full range of services listed below:

- Health Visitors
- Well-baby clinics
- Information, advice and guidance
- Breastfeeding support
- Stay and play
- Access to training and employment support
- Support to access Early Education Entitlement and childcare
- Targeted support for families that need it
- Parenting support groups and sessions
- Onward referrals to other services as required i.e. speech and language etc.

These services will be delivered on a sessional basis (i.e. three hour weekly sessions) in a number of other locations within the local community. Local parents will help to identify convenient locations for these sessions which could include places like churches, mosques, community centres or health centres. The sessions will be well advertised and will be held at regular times each week.

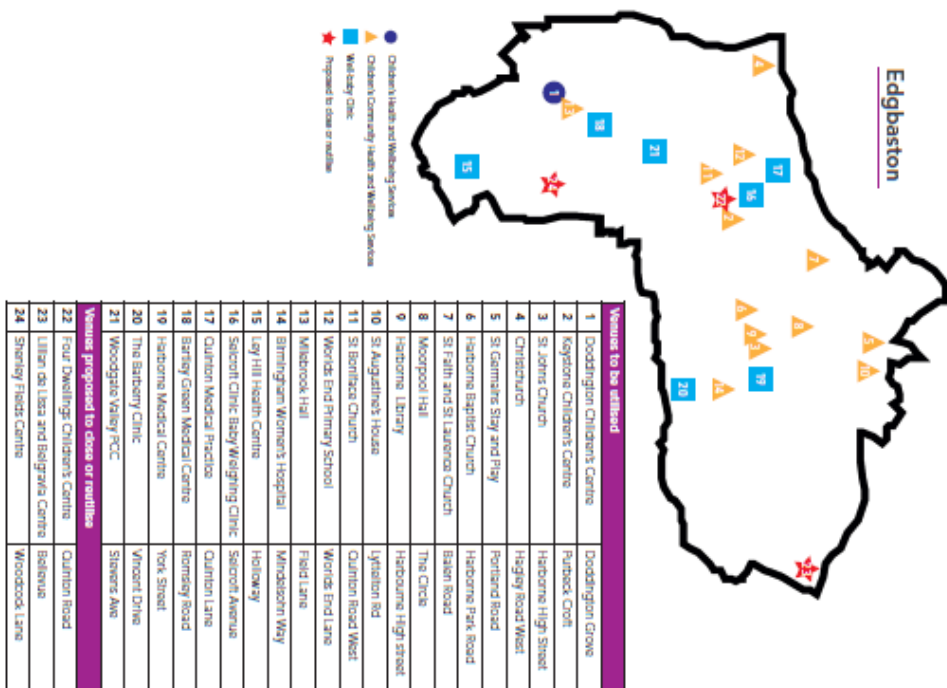
7.3 Well baby Clinics will be run by Health Visitors at a number of GP practices and health centres across the city. These clinics will provide parents with additional opportunities to access support on a number of issues, for example the health and development of babies, and children.

7.4 Easy and instant access to advice and information

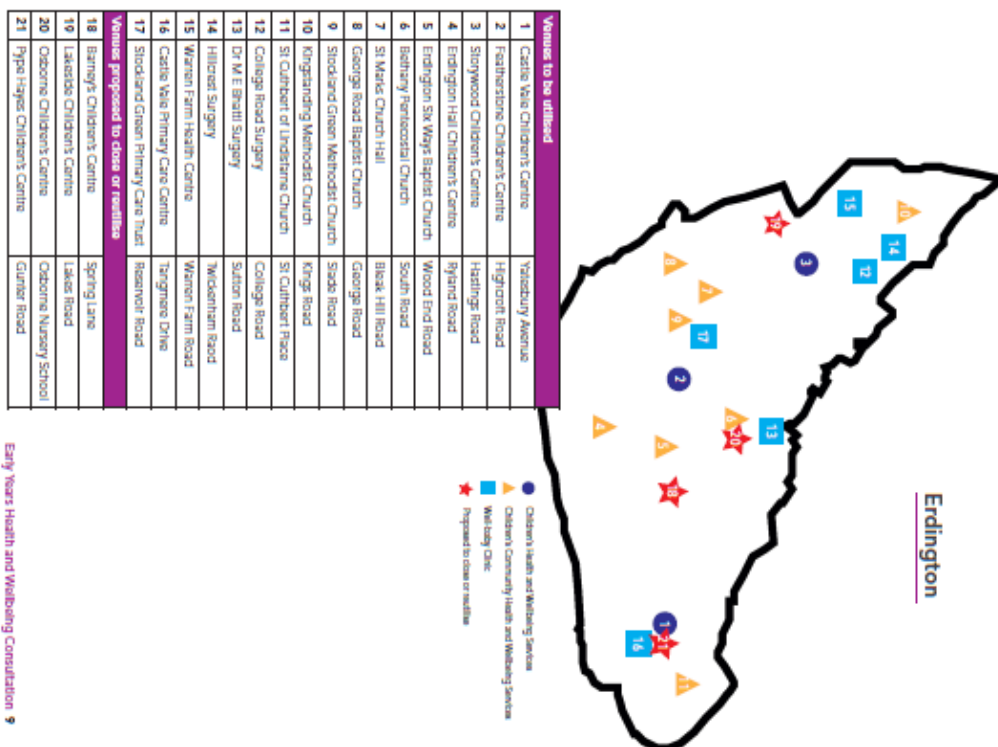
We are proposing developing alternative ways that parents can access accurate advice and information which will provide flexible and instant access, when and where they need it.

- **Baby Check App** – contains 19 simple checks which test for different symptoms or signs of illness, the app will help parents to decide whether their baby needs to visit a doctor
- **Phone line** – a telephone helpline to provide instant advice to those who cannot, or do not need to, travel to a centre for help and advice. This will operate from 9am to 5pm Monday-Friday and will be staffed by a trained Health Visitor
- **Facebook page** – providing parents with a useful resource of information with links to the website, as well as promoting public health messages
- **Website** – will provide information on the services available for each district as well as providing information and promoting public health messages

8. Proposed delivery locations by district

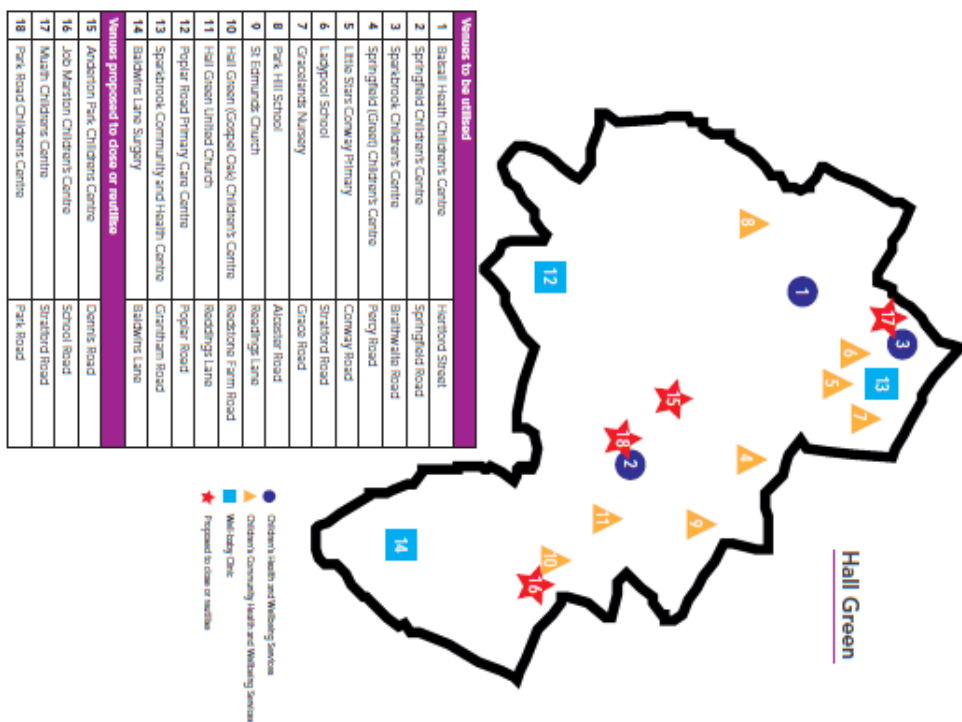


8. Proposed delivery locations by district



Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 9

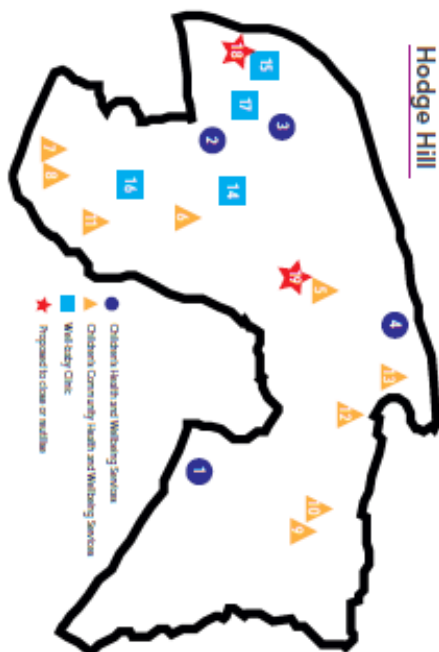
8. Proposed delivery locations by district



Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 10

8. Proposed delivery locations by district

Hodge Hill

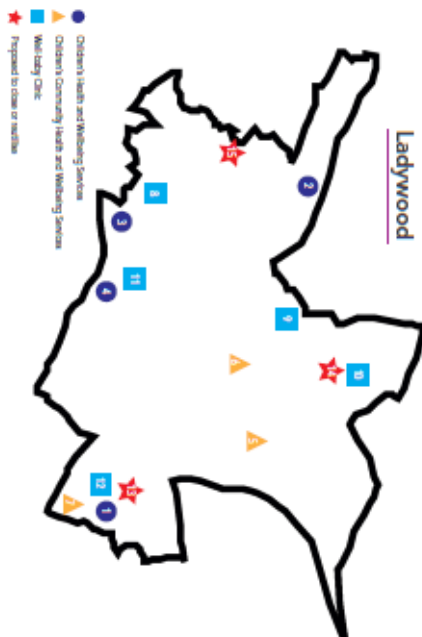


Venues to be utilised	
1	Kids Green and Shard End Children's Centre
2	Anthony Road Children's Centre
3	Highfield (Dyson Gardens) Children's Centre
4	Tame Valley Children's Centre
5	Wand End Children's Centre (Surrey End)
6	Sally Well Being Centre
7	Community Lodge Children's Centre
8	Kingsland Centre
9	Welcome Change Community Centre
10	Shard End Library
11	Sturston School
12	Blue Cross Church
13	St Wilfred's Community Centre
14	Fernbank Medical Centre
15	Greenfield Medical Practice
16	Cornia Practice, Yardley Green Medical Centre
17	Wardwood Heath Health & Wellbeing Centre
Venues proposed to close or realign	
18	Adelphi Children's Centre
19	Wardwood Heath Children's Centre

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 11

8. Proposed delivery locations by district

Ladywood



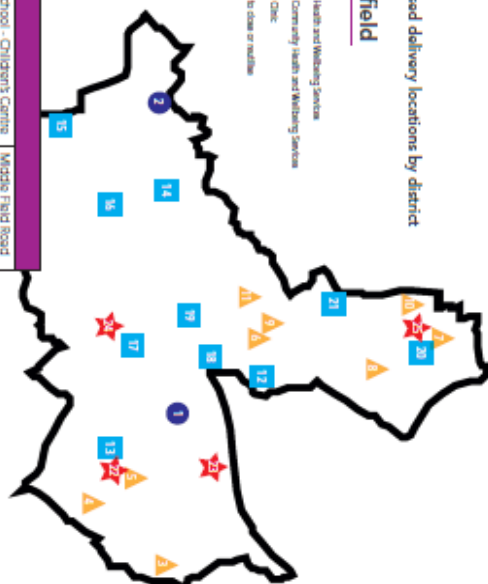
Venues to be utilised	
1	Bertram Children's Centre
2	Soho Children's Centre
3	Ladywood Children's Centre
4	St Thomas Children's Centre
5	Bloomsbury Children's Centre
6	Birney Children's Centre
7	Golden Hillock Children's Centre
8	Kings Medical Centre
9	Newtown Health Centre
10	Aston Health Centre
11	Atwood Green Health Centre
12	Small Heath Medical Centre
Venues proposed to close or realign	
13	Bordesley Village Children's Centre
14	Six Ways Children's Centre
15	Summerfield Children's Centre

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 12

8. Proposed delivery locations by district

Northfield

- Children's Health and Wellbeing Service
- ▲ Children's Community Health and Wellbeing Service
- Well-baby Clinic
- ★ Proposed to close or realign

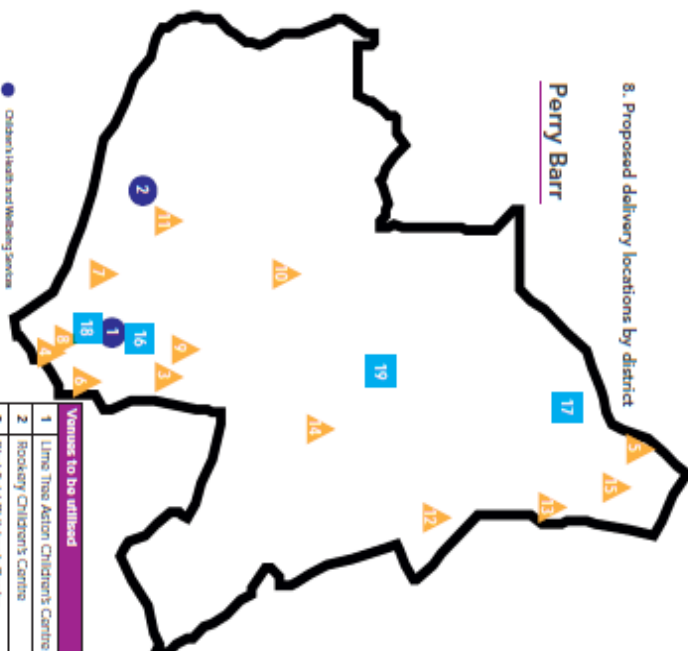


Venues to be utilised	
1	Wyntall Primary School - Children's Centre
2	Frankley Plus Children's Centre
3	Greaves Hall
4	Hawkesley Community Centre
5	Rennell Hill Community Project
6	Northfield Baptist Church
7	Woolley Castle Library
8	Northfield Manor Primary School
9	Holloway Hall
10	St Gabriel's Church
11	Northfield Health Centre
12	Burbury Road Surgery
13	Hawkesley Health Centre
14	Holymoor Health Centre
15	Leach Health Medical Centre
16	Loughridge Methodist Church
17	West Health Primary Care
18	Woodland Road Surgery
19	Northfield Health Centre
20	Millum Medical Centre
21	Shenley Green Surgery
Venues proposed to close or realign	
22	King's Norton Children's Centre
23	King's Norton Camp Lane Children's Centre
24	Merrishaw Children's Centre
25	Woolley Castle Children's Centre

8. Proposed delivery locations by district

Perry Barr

- Children's Health and Wellbeing Service
- ▲ Children's Community Health and Wellbeing Service
- Well-baby Clinic
- ★ Proposed to close or realign

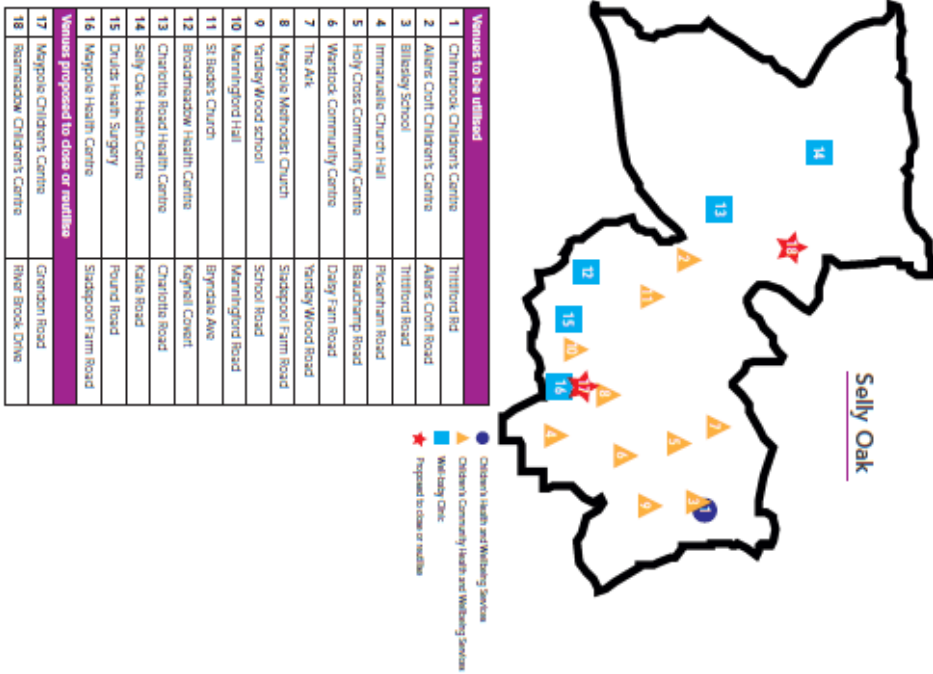


Venues to be utilised	
1	Lime Tree Aston Children's Centre
2	Rookery Children's Centre
3	Birchfield Children's Centre
4	Cherry Tree Children's Centre
5	Sunridge Children's Centre
6	Lapels Methodist Church
7	Angelsley Primary School
8	Angelsley Primary School
9	Westminster Primary School
10	Cherry Orchard Primary School
11	Laural Road Community Sports Centre
12	The Elm Church
13	The Circle Nursery
14	St John the Evangelist
15	St Marks Kingstanding Church
16	Heathfield Family Centre
17	The Oak Medical Centre
18	Finch Road Primary Care Centre
19	Tower Hill Partnership Medical Practice

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 13

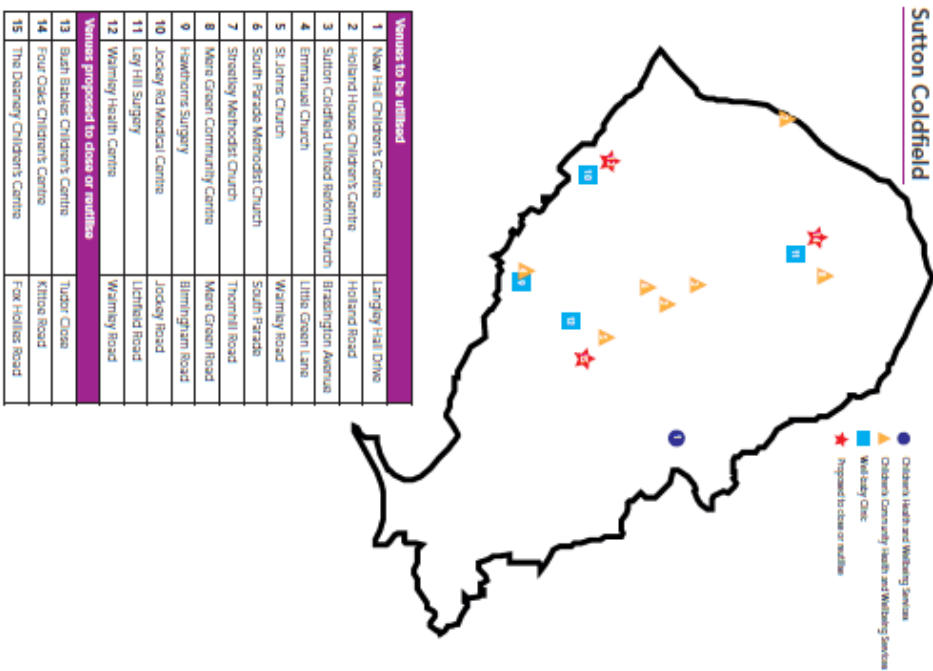
Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 14

8. Proposed delivery locations by district



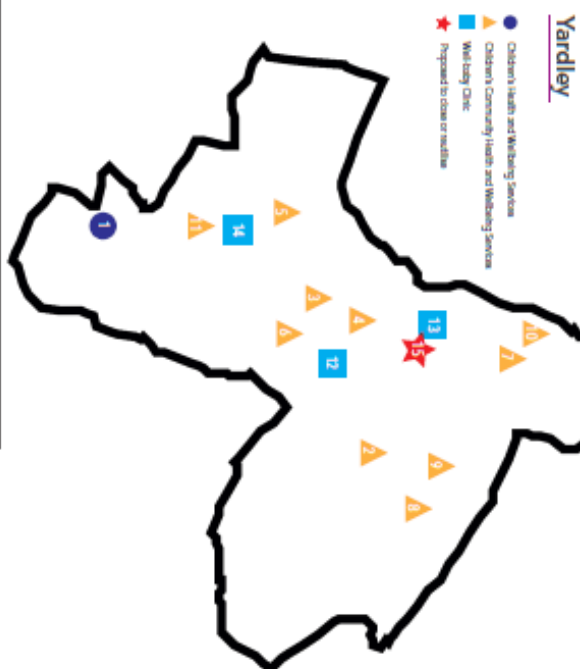
Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 15

8. Proposed delivery locations by district



Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 16

8. Proposed delivery locations by district



Venues to be utilized	
1	Fox Hollies Children's Centre
2	Garrett's Green Children's Centre
3	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
4	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
5	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
6	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
7	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
8	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
9	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
10	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
11	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
12	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
13	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
14	Oaklands Park Children's Centre
15	Oaklands Park Children's Centre

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 17

Public consultation events

Come along to one of our public consultation events to hear about our proposals and tell us your views:

Edgbaston Date: 30 June 2017 Location: Edgbaston Community Centre Time: 10:30am - 12:30pm	Ladywood Date: 28 July 2017 Location: Birmingham Council House Time: 5:00pm - 7:30pm	Selly Oak Date: 17 July 2017 Location: St Francis Youth and Community Centre Time: 9:30am - 11:30am
Edlington Date: 10 July 2017 Location: Edlington Library Time: 10:30am - 12:30pm	Northfield Date: 7 July 2017 Location: Northfield Library Time: 10:30am - 12:30pm	Sutton Coldfield Date: 1 August 2017 Location: Mere Green Community Centre Time: 10:30am - 12:30pm
Hodge Hill Date: 13 July 2017 Location: The Unity Hub, Ward End Time: 10:30am - 12:30pm	Perry Barr Date: 18 July 2017 Location: Alexander Stadium, Hospitality Suite Time: 10:30am - 12:30pm	Yardley Date: 9 August 2017 Location: Acorns Green Library Time: 10:30am - 12:30pm
Hall Green Date: 10 August 2017 Location: Kings Heath Library Time: 10:30am - 12:30pm		

You are welcome to visit any of these sessions regardless of where you live. Places do not have to be booked, but to confirm your attendance please email: earlyyears@birmingham.gov.uk. This consultation runs between 19 June and 17 August 2017.

To find out more and give us your views, please visit: <https://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/people-1/eyconsultation>

For a printed copy of the questionnaire:
Email: earlyyears@birmingham.gov.uk
Phone: 0121 303 4255

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Consultation 18

How long does this consultation last?
This consultation starts on 19 June 2017 and ends on 17 August 2017.

How do I take part?
You can complete the questionnaire online or complete a printed questionnaire by the deadline.

• **Completing using a computer/tablet/mobile phone**
You can complete an online questionnaire on the Be Heard website
Visit: <https://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/people-1/eyconsultation>

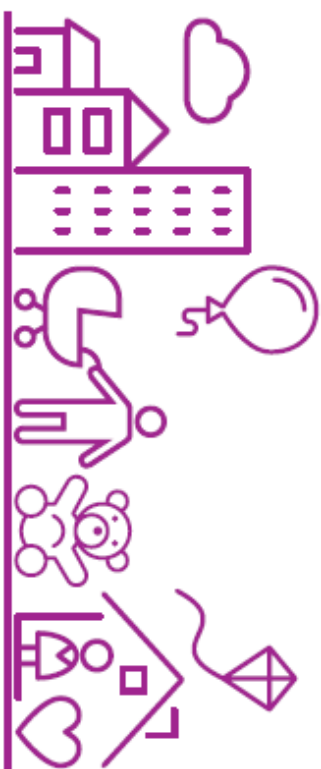
• **Completing a printed questionnaire**
You can pick up a printed copy of the questionnaire from any one of Birmingham's Children's Centres or request a copy to be sent to you by emailing earlyears@birmingham.gov.uk

• **Returning your completed printed questionnaire**
Please complete the questionnaire by 17 August and return it, freepost, to the address below:

Birmingham City Council
FREEPOST RTKR-ARHJ-AZLA
PO Box 16732
Birmingham
B2 2GF

Should you have views that you wish to make us aware of but do not wish to complete the full questionnaire you may either complete a section or send your views to us by email or post.

Any questions about this consultation?
If you have any questions about this consultation please contact us.
Email: earlyears@birmingham.gov.uk




A great city to grow up in



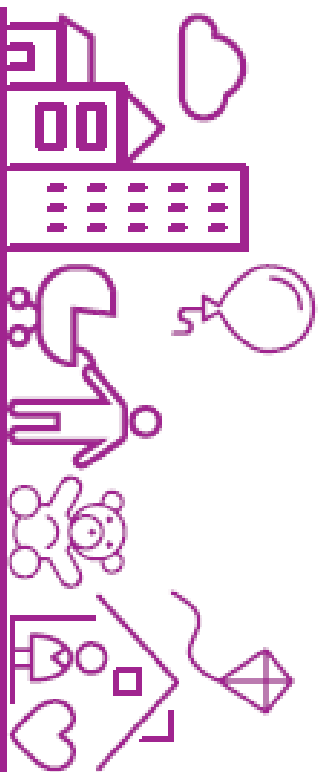
Appendix 2: Consultation Questionnaire

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire

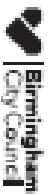


19 June - 17 August 2017

Have your say...on our proposals for a new service model that will bring these services together, for you, in your local area.



A great city to grow up in



Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire

19 June – 17 August 2017

About your current service use

The questions within this section are for us to find out more about you and your current use of services within Birmingham.

1. Of the descriptions below, which best describes you (tick all that apply):

- ☐ A member of the general public
- ☐ Parent, or guardian, of a child aged 0-5
- ☐ Children's Centre staff
- ☐ Friend or relative of a user
- ☐ Local ward councillor/MP
- ☐ Staff member / school governor at a Birmingham school
- ☐ Representative of a partner organisation (please specify below)
- ☐ Prefer not to say
- ☐ Other (please specify below)

2. What is your postcode or which area do you live in (optional)?

3. How old is your youngest child?

2 Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire

4. Would you describe your child as having health or development needs that would require additional support?
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No
- ☐ Don't know
- ☐ Prefer not to say
5. If you are a parent, or guardian, of a child aged 0-5 years old have you used Early Years Services?
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No (go to question 11)
- ☐ Don't know
6. If you above, please tell us about the services you and your family have used in the last 12 months (tick all that apply)
- ☐ Activity groups
- ☐ Walk-baby Clinics
- ☐ Stay and Play Sessions
- ☐ Parenting Support
- ☐ Advice and Guidance
- ☐ Other practice
- ☐ Other (please specify below)
-

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire 2

7. Of all the services and activities offered, which are the most important to you and your family?
- ☐ Activity groups
- ☐ Walk-baby Clinics
- ☐ Stay and Play Sessions
- ☐ Parenting Support
- ☐ Advice and Guidance
- ☐ Other (please specify below)
-
8. How do you and your family usually travel to services? (tick all that apply)
- ☐ I don't, the services normally come to my home
- ☐ On foot
- ☐ Bus
- ☐ Train
- ☐ Car
- ☐ Taxi
- ☐ Other (please specify below)
-

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire

Tick all that apply for visited (V) and one box only for your preferred centre (P)

Children's Centres	Y	P	Children's Centres	Y	P
Abbeyley Children's Centre			Erceg Western Deep Lane Children's Centre		
Alison Court Children's Centre			Erceg Western Children's Centre		
Anderson Park Children's Centre			Ellan Gower and Shaul Road Children's Centre		
Anthony Road Children's Centre			Ladywood Children's Centre		
Arbuthnot Children's Centre			Lathkilla Children's Centre		
Barnaby Children's Centre			Ellan da Linn and Ballygown Children's Centre		
Barnard Children's Centre			Linn Tree Children's Centre		
Barrfield Children's Centre			Moyola Children's Centre		
Bloomhugh Children's Centre			Merriside Children's Centre		
Boncelly Green Lane Children's Centre			Mulish Children's Centre		
Boncelly Village Children's Centre			New Hall Primary and Children's Centre		
Breeilly Children's Centre			Outskirt Park Children's Centre		
Burt Mullin Nursery and Children's Centre			Oldown Nursery and Children's Centre		
Cartha Villa Children's Centre			Park Road Children's Centre		
Cherry Tree Children's Centre			Pipe Types Children's Centre		
Cherrybrook Nursery & Community Project Children's Centre			Rennistown Children's Centre		
Community Lodge Children's Centre (2 branches)			Reelagh Children's Centre		
Donaghmore Green Children's Centre			Shanley Mills Children's Centre		
Drumglen Hill Children's Centre			Sea Wagon Children's Centre		
Drumglen Park Children's Centre			Soho Children's Centre		
East Park Children's Centre			Sporthook Children's Centre		
East Park Children's Centre			Springside Children's Centre		
East Valley Children's Centre			St Thomas Children's Centre		
Ennally Park Children's Centre			Stary Wood School and Children's Centre		
Garraha Green Children's Centre			Sunnyside Children's Centre		
Golden Hillside Children's Centre			Sunderidge Children's Centre		
Green Children's Centre			Swan Valley Children's Centre		
Had Green Children's Centre (Hospital Unit)			The Parkway (St Primary School and Children's Centre		
Hazelwood Children's Centre (Plymouth Gardens)			Wood End Children's Centre (Purcell's Road)		
Hillside House Children's Centre			Wickwood Heights Children's Centre		
Job Martin Children's Centre			Widely Green Children's Centre		
Lyngrove Children's Centre			Michael Primary School Children's Centre		

- ☐ Close to home
- ☐ Close to school/colleges
- ☐ Close to shops
- ☐ Parking facilities
- ☐ On a convenient bus route
- ☐ The services provided at this Centre
- ☐ I work/volunteer at this Centre
- ☐ Other (please specify below)

Proposed new service model

In this section we will be asking your views on our proposed service model. To help you complete the questions please refer back to sections 7 and 8 from page 5 of the consultation booklet. We will be asking for your views on the services available, locations they are delivered from and the opening hours.

11. To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the services described in section 7 will meet your needs?

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Somewhat agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Somewhat disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree
- ☐ Don't know

12. Of the range of services detailed in section 7 please tick the services that you feel you would access

- ☐ Health Visitors
- ☐ Well-baby Clinics
- ☐ Information, advice and guidance
- ☐ Breastfeeding Support
- ☐ Stay and play
- ☐ Access to training and employment support
- ☐ Parenting support groups and sessions
- ☐ Targeted support for families that need it
- ☐ Support to access Early Education Entertainment and Children

13. To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations, across the city, being open between 9am and 5pm?

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Somewhat agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Somewhat disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree
- ☐ Don't know

14. To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed longer opening hours between 5pm and 8pm would improve your access to services across the city?

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Somewhat agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Somewhat disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree
- ☐ Don't know

15. To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed weekend opening on either a Saturday or Sunday would improve your access to services across the city?

- ☐ Strongly agree
- ☐ Somewhat agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Somewhat disagree
- ☐ Strongly disagree
- ☐ Don't know

16. There will be additional methods of providing you with any advice and information in the future, would you utilise any of the following?

Baby Check App

- ☐ Yes
☐ No
☐ Don't know

Phone line

- ☐ Yes
☐ No
☐ Don't know

Website

- ☐ Yes
☐ No
☐ Don't know

☐ Other (please specify below)

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire

Proposed Service Model by District

We are proposing that services are delivered across the 10 districts within the city, because we know that there are differences between the needs of children and families that live in different parts of the city. You will be able to access the services in any of the districts in locations that are convenient for you.

The questions within this section are broken down by district; you can answer the questions on any district(s) that are relevant for you. Please refer to the information and maps in section 8 from page 8 of the consultation booklet.

17. Which of the district proposals would you like to comment on?

- ☐ Edgbaston
☐ Erdington
☐ Hall Green
☐ Hodge Hill
☐ Ladywood
☐ Northfield
☐ Perry Barr
☐ Selly Oak
☐ Sutton Coldfield
☐ Yardley
☐ All

18. To what extent do you agree, or disagree, with the proposed service delivery locations, in your district, within the proposal?

- ☐ Strongly agree
☐ Somewhat agree
☐ Neither agree nor disagree
☐ Somewhat disagree
☐ Strongly disagree
☐ Don't know

40 Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire

19. To what extent do you agree, or disagree, that the proposed delivery locations will enable you to access the services you require in your district?

- ☐ Strongly agree
☐ Somewhat agree
☐ Neither agree nor disagree
☐ Somewhat disagree
☐ Strongly disagree
☐ Don't know

20. If you disagree with the above, please specify your reasons?

- ☐ Too far for me to travel
☐ Not accessible via public transport
☐ Other (please specify below)

21. Are there any additional venues that you think we could use for Children's Community Health and Wellbeing Services in addition to those proposed?

22. Do you have any other comments or suggestions you would like to make?

Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire 11

About You

Finally, we would like you to tell us something about you. You do not have to tell us but if you do it will help us to better plan these services to meet your needs.

Data Protection Act 1998

The personal information on this form will be kept safe and is protected by law. You can read more information about data protection on our website: <http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/privacy>

23. Age: Which age group applies to you?

- ☐ Under 15
☐ 16-19
☐ 20-24
☐ 25-29
☐ 30-34
☐ 35-39
☐ 40-44
☐ 45-49
☐ 50-54
☐ 55-59
☐ 60-64
☐ 65-69
☐ 70-74
☐ 75-79
☐ 80 or over
☐ Prefer not to say

12 Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire

24. Gender: What is your sex/gender?

- ☐ Male
- ☐ Female
- ☐ Prefer not to say

25. Disability: Do you have any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more?

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No
- ☐ Prefer not to say

26. Sexual Orientation: What is your sexual orientation?

- ☐ Heterosexual or Straight
- ☐ Gay or Lesbian
- ☐ Bisexual
- ☐ Other (please specify below)
-

- ☐ Prefer not to say

27. Religion: What is your religion or belief?

- ☐ No religion
- ☐ Christian (including Church of England, Catholic, Protestant and all other Christian denominations)
- ☐ Buddhist
- ☐ Hindu
- ☐ Jewish
- ☐ Muslim
- ☐ Sikh
- ☐ Any other religion (please specify below)
-

- ☐ Prefer not to say

28. Ethnicity: What is your ethnic group?

Asian or Asian British

- ☐ Indian
- ☐ Pakistani
- ☐ Bangladeshi
- ☐ Chinese
- ☐ Any other Asian background

Black or Black British

- ☐ African
- ☐ Caribbean
- ☐ Any other black background

14 Early Years Health and Wellbeing Questionnaire

Dual Heritage

- ☐ White and Black Caribbean
- ☐ White and Black African
- ☐ White and Asian
- ☐ Any other Dual heritage background

White

- ☐ English / Welsh / Scottish / Northern Irish / British
- ☐ Irish
- ☐ Gypsy or Irish Traveller
- ☐ Any other White background

Other ethnic group

- ☐ Arab
- ☐ Any other ethnic group (please specify below)
-

- ☐ Prefer not to say

Thank you for completing the questionnaire.

How long does the consultation last?
The consultation starts on 19 June 2017 and ends on 17 August 2017.

How do I take part?

You can complete the questionnaire online or complete a printed questionnaire and return it by the deadline.

- Completing using a computer/tablet/mobile phone
You can complete an online questionnaire on the Saferound website
Visit: <https://www.birminghambeyond.org.uk/people-voice/consultation>

- Completing a printed questionnaire

You can pick up a printed copy of the questionnaire from any one of Birmingham's Children's Centres or request a copy to be sent to you by emailing earlyyears@birmingham.gov.uk

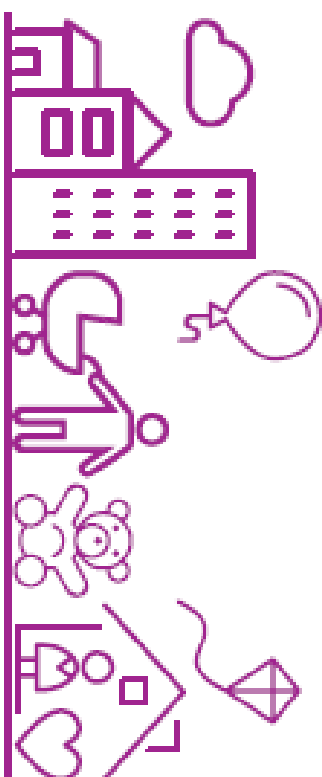
- Returning your completed printed questionnaire
Please complete the questionnaire by 17 August and return it, freepost, to the address below:

Birmingham City Council
FREEPOST E770B-AS7U-A21A
PO Box 16732
Birmingham
B2 2QF

Should you have views that you wish to make us aware of but do not wish to complete the full questionnaire you may either complete a section or send your views to us by email or post.

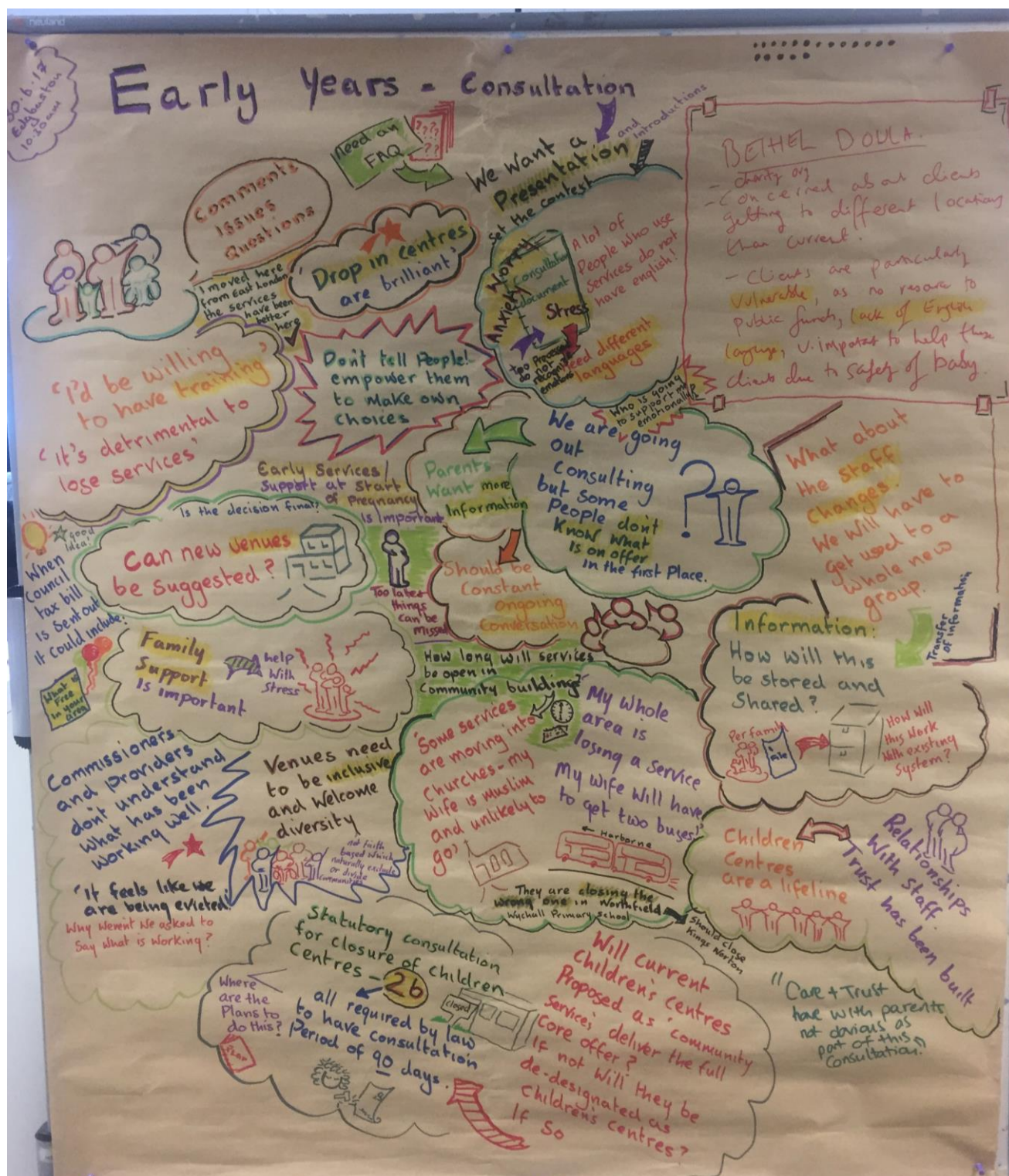
Any questions about this consultation?

If you have any questions about this consultation please contact us.
Email: earlyyears@birmingham.gov.uk
Phone: 0121 303 4225

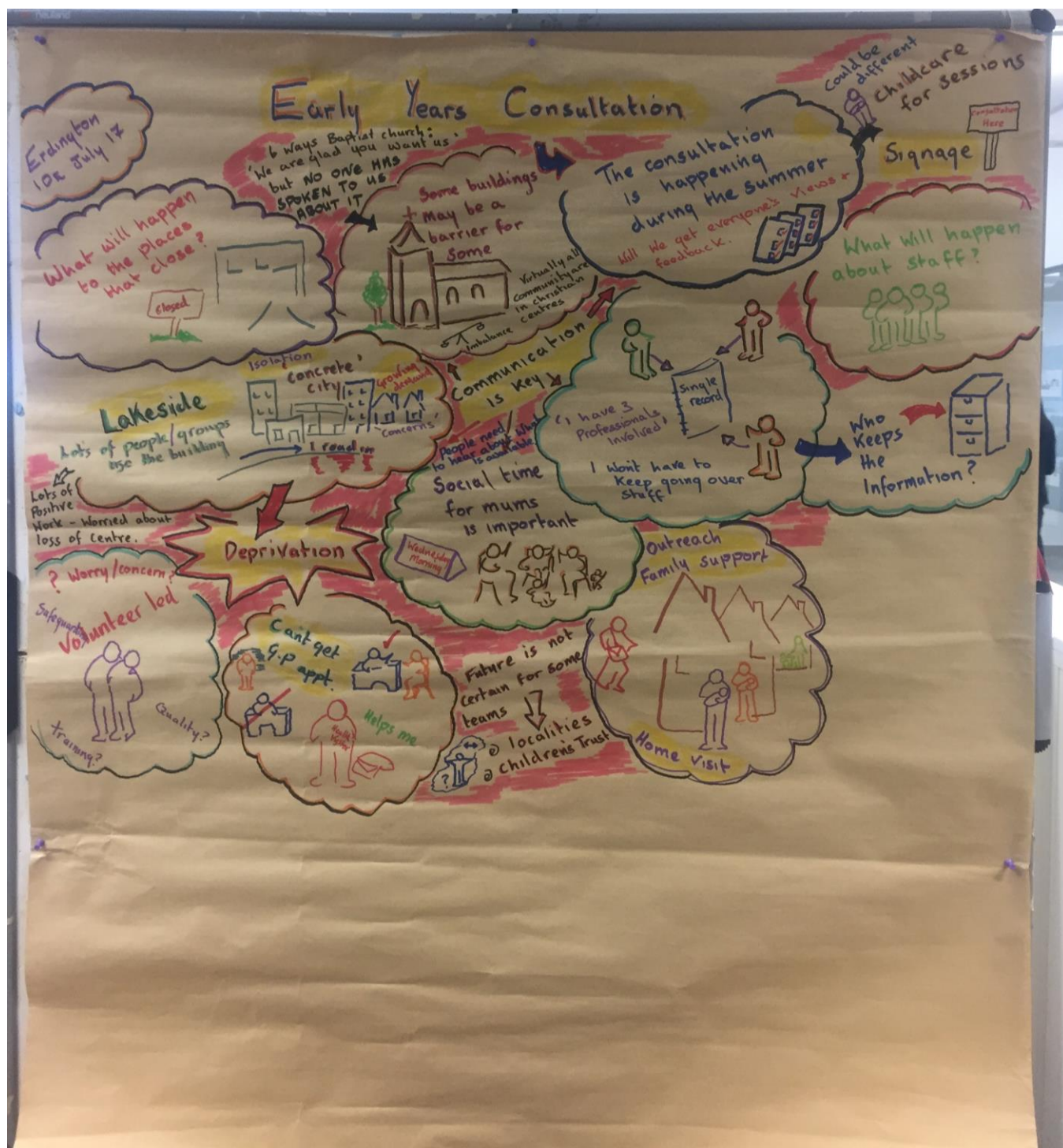


A great city to grow up in

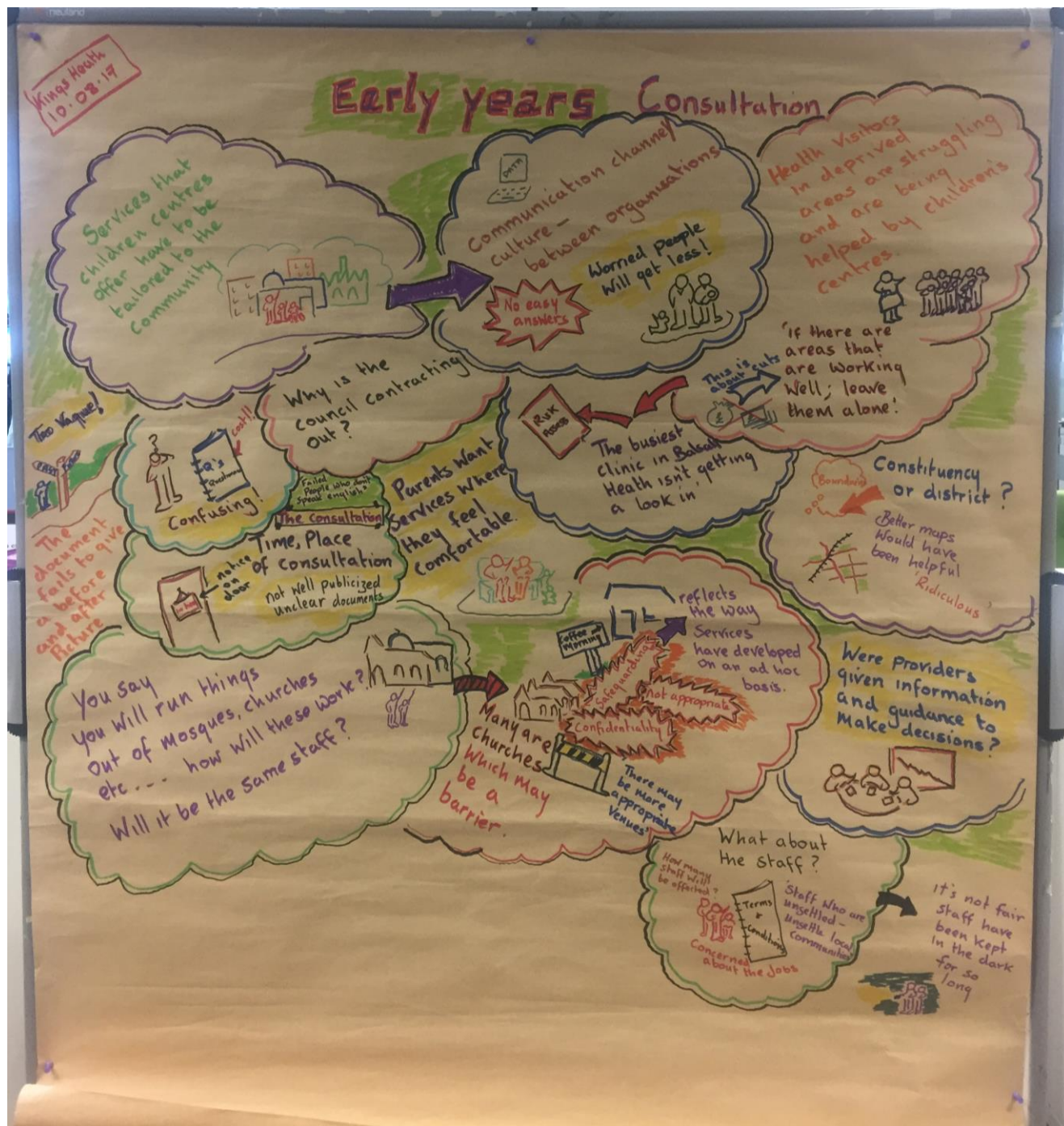
Appendix 3: Edgbaston District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



Appendix 4: Erdington District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



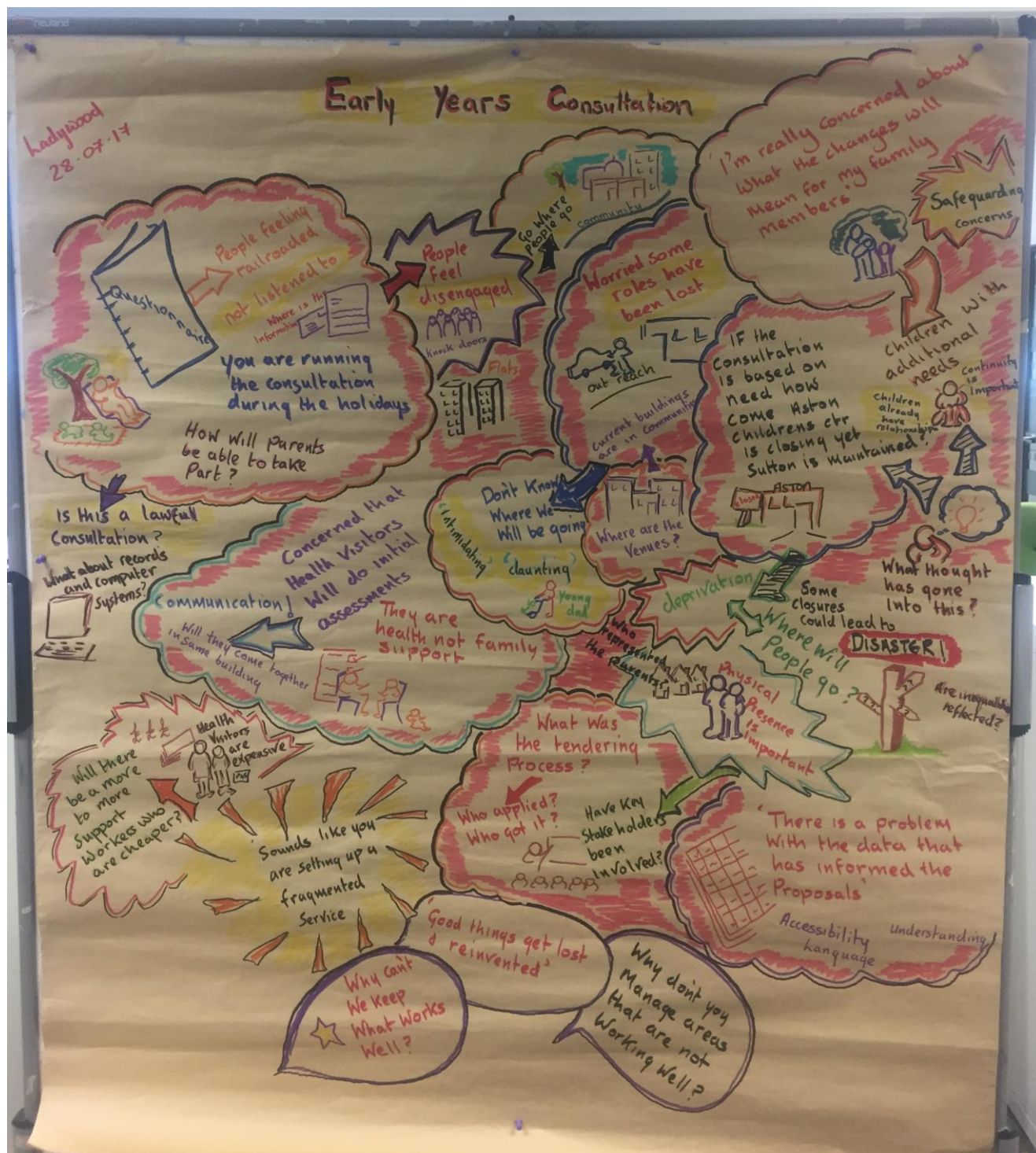
Appendix 5: Hall Green District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



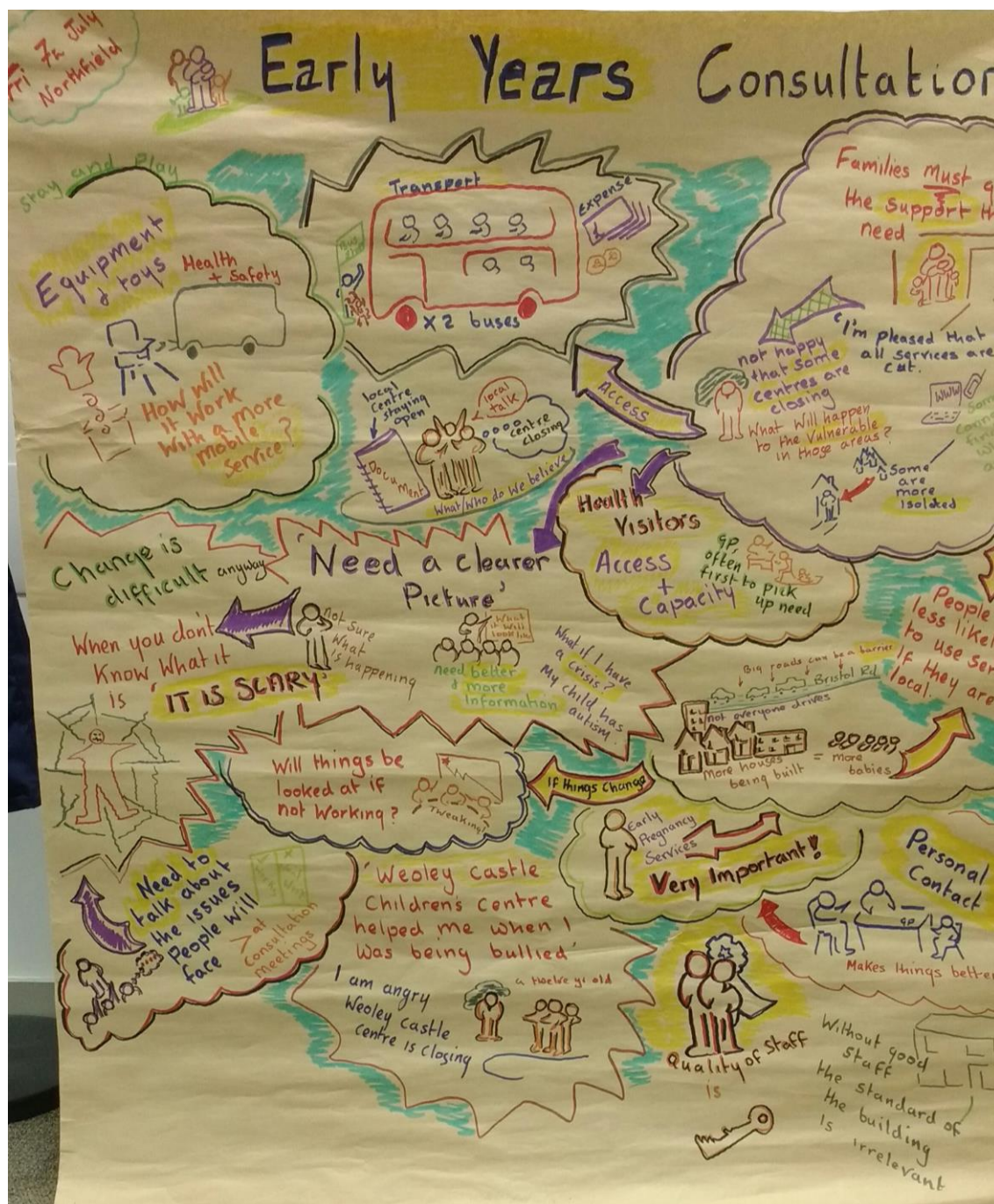
Appendix 6: Hodge Hill District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



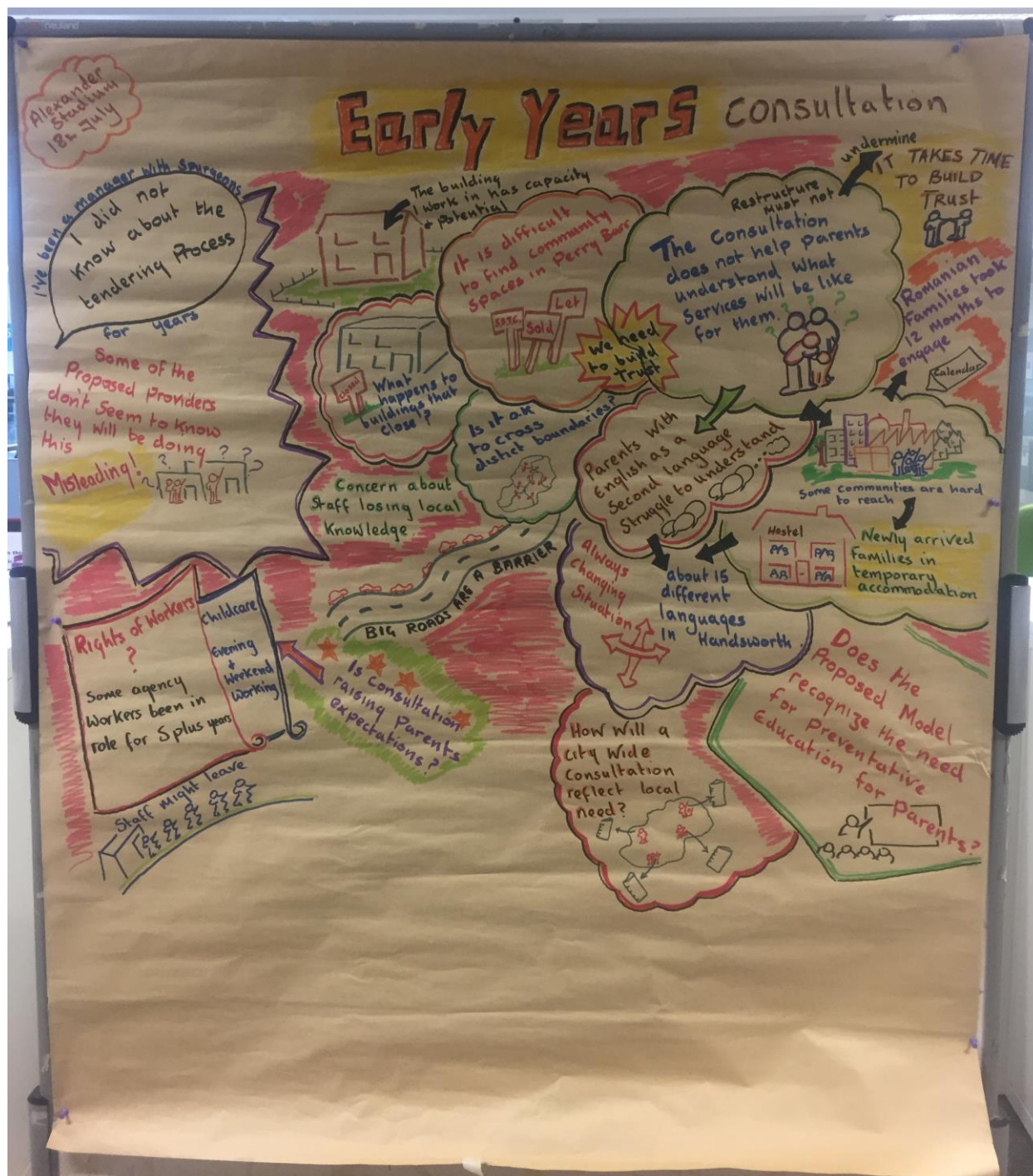
Appendix 7: Ladywood District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



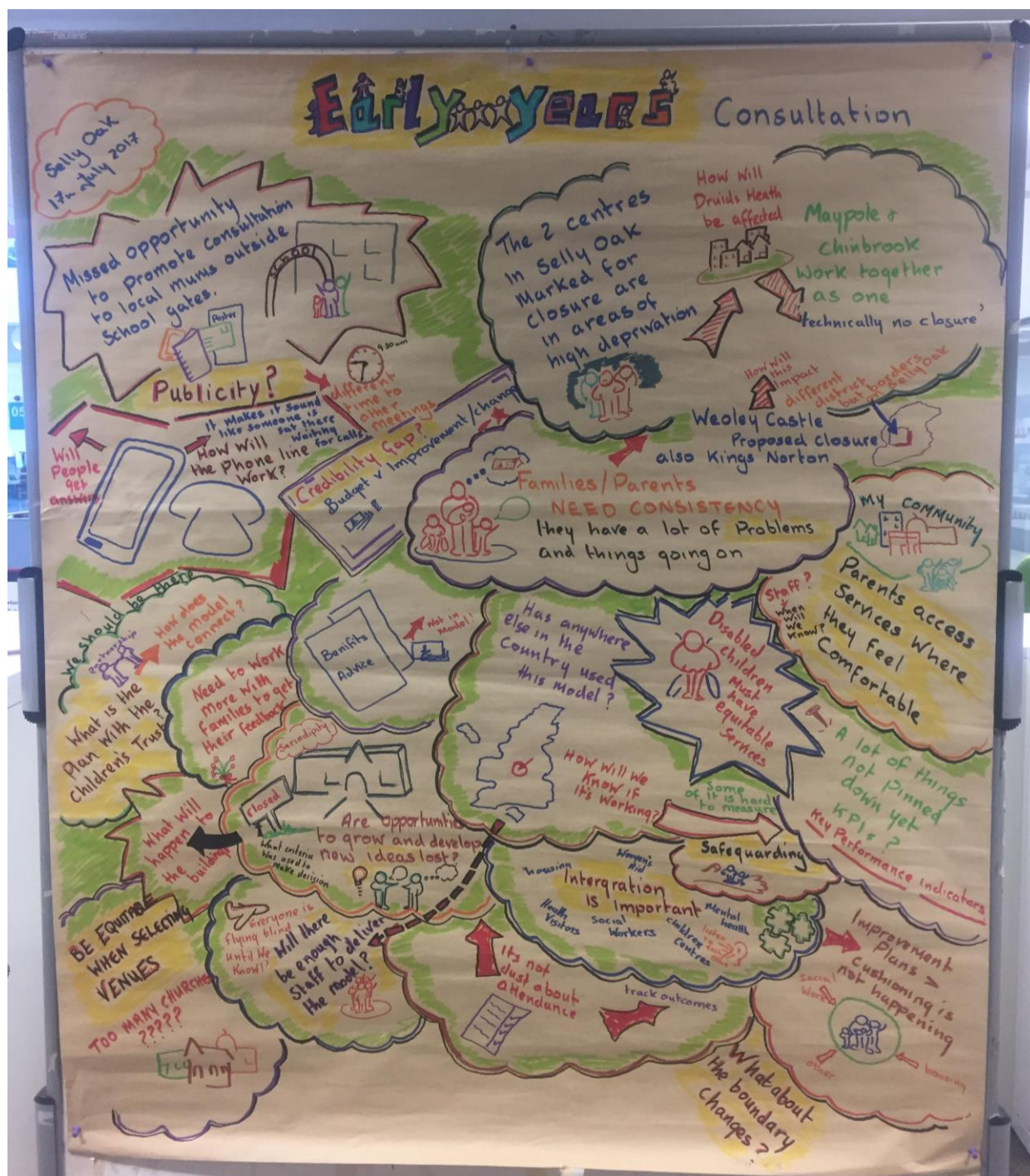
Appendix 8: Northfield District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



Appendix 9: Perry Barr District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



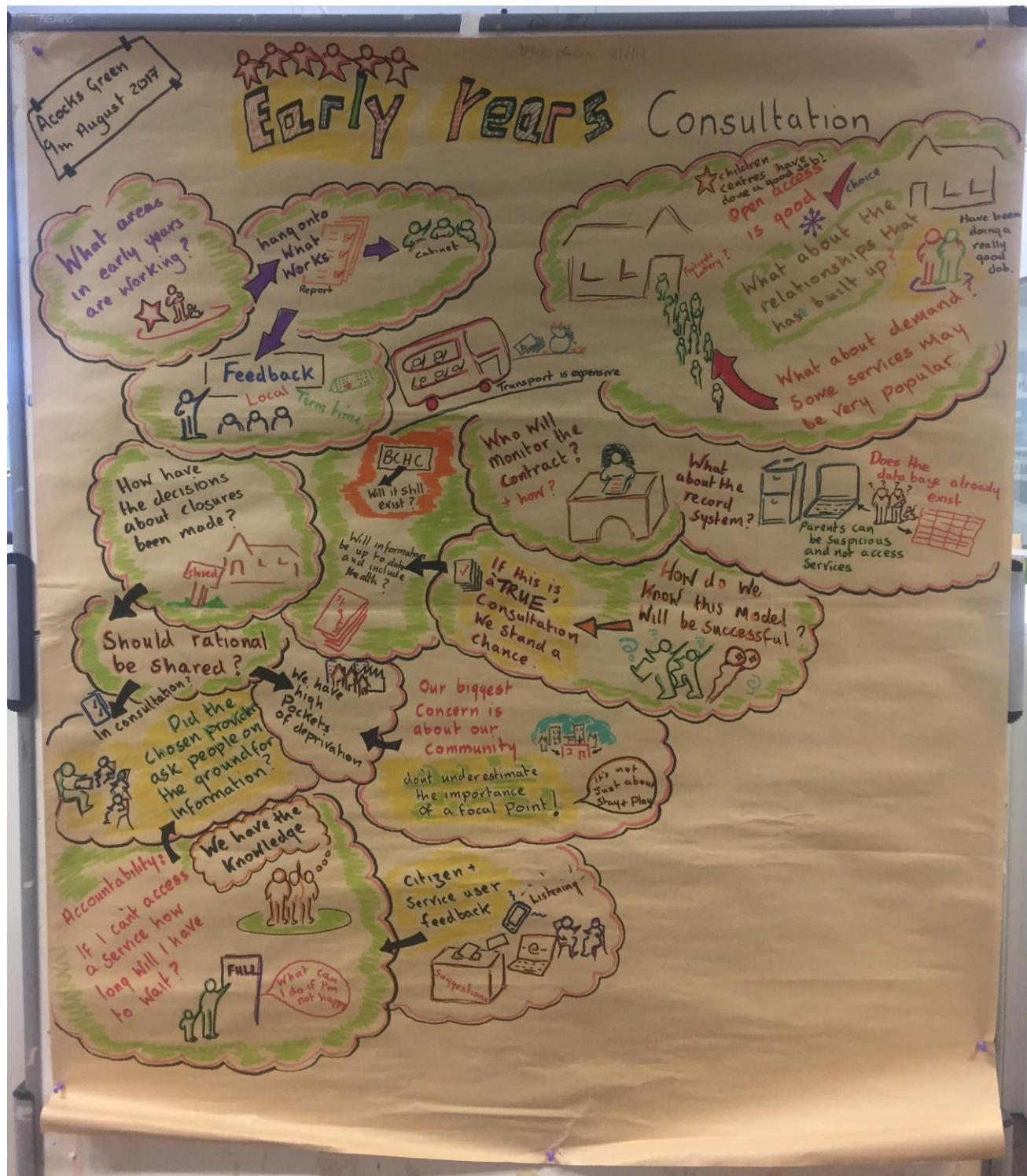
Appendix 10: Selly Oak District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



Appendix 11: Sutton Coldfield District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



Appendix 12: Yardley District Consultation Event Feedback Summary



Appendix 13: Edgbaston District Children's Centre Public Meeting Summary

Lillian de Lissa Children's Centre - There were clear concerns from the attendees at this session about the closure of the centre and the impact that this would have on the local children and families. Individuals were keen to learn more information about the services, how they will be delivered in the future and what impact this will have on them if the decision is made to close Lillian de Lissa Children's Centre. The parents were complimentary about the staff, the support they receive and how these services are invaluable in enabling them to parent well. Services should be delivered face to face by people families know and who also know them.

Appendix 14: Erdington District Children's Centre Public Meeting Summary

Lakeside Children's Centre – concerns heard from families, Councillors, MP and local community organisation about the loss of the services delivered from Lakeside. There are no alternative services available within the local area for families to access. This is an increasingly hard to engage community but through the families attending the services they are also supported to engage with other support services through the centre. Services delivered from the centre are a lifeline to families and do support parents to develop their ability to parent and overcome issues.

Appendix 15: Ladywood District Children's Centre Public Meeting Summary

Bertram Children's Centre – the parents were pleased that services would be retained at this centre, but raised concerns about families and children from deprived communities and how they will be supported to access the services. There was a strong voice heard about services for children with disabilities such as sensory groups and the provision of short breaks which are currently arranged and delivered by the Children's Centre. Alternative methods of service delivery are encouraged although parents wanted to make it clear that an app cannot replace face to face contact, support from someone that you have built a relationship up with.

Summerfield Children's Centre – parents were concerned about how they would access services in the future especially given the level of deprivation and poverty within the local community. Families felt that the cost of travelling of alternative venues would limit their access to services in the future.

Appendix 16: Selly Oak District Children's Centre Public Meeting Summary

Allens Croft Children's Centre – Parents spoke about the valuable support that they had received via Allenscroft Children's Centre. They were concerned that an outstanding service was proposed to be reduced and felt unclear about what would be available to them in the future. They expressed concern that the consultation did not provide enough information on the future community locations in their area for them to decide.

Appendix 15: Sutton Coldfield District Children's Centre Public Meeting Summary

Four Oaks – parents were concerned over the services locations proposed for their area, they felt that the current virtual model met their needs well, providing a vast array of services in the local community. Local families felt that the information contained within the consultation documents were difficult to understand and parents were not able to understand the rationale for the decisions that had been made. Parents really value the relationship with staff in the local area and that those staff also know their children they are keen not to lose services in this area.

Appendix 15: Yardley District Children's Centre Public Meeting Summary

Bordesley Green East Children's – parents felt strongly about the level of services that they receive from the staff within the centre and the relationships that they have developed. Concerns about where and how they access services in the future were raised. Although parents were pleased that the reach area was being removed from services allowing them more choice and flexibility in accessing services in the future. With the close of the Meadway parents were keen to see Bordesley Green East included in its place.

Appendix 16: Summary of District Responses to Service Location Proposals

Table 1: Summary of District Responses to Service Location Proposals – All Respondents (n=1,940)

District Proposal	Agreement for Service Delivery Locations	Agreement that Locations would enable Access
Edgbaston	Split	Yes
Erdington	Yes	Yes
Hall Green	Yes	Yes
Hodge Hill	Yes	Yes
Ladywood	Split	Yes
Northfield	No	No
Perry Barr	Yes	Yes
Selly Oak	Split	Yes
Sutton Coldfield	No	No
Yardley	No	No

Table 2: Summary of District Responses to Service Location Proposals by Parent / Guardian Key Identifier (n=1,502)

District Proposal	Agreement for Service Delivery Locations	Agreement that Locations would enable Access
Edgbaston	Yes	Yes
Erdington	Yes	Yes
Hall Green	Yes	Yes
Hodge Hill	Yes	Yes
Ladywood	No	Yes
Northfield	No	No
Perry Barr	Yes	Yes

Selly Oak	Yes	Yes
Sutton Coldfield	No	No
Yardley	No	Yes

Table 3 – Summary of District Responses to Service Location Proposals by Staff / Professionals Key Identifier (n=146)

District Proposal	Agreement for Service Delivery Locations	Agreement that Locations would enable Access
Edgbaston	No	No
Erdington	Split	Yes
Hall Green	Yes	Yes
Hodge Hill	Split	Split
Ladywood	No	No
Northfield	Yes	No
Perry Barr	Yes	Yes
Selly Oak	Split	Split
Sutton Coldfield	Yes	Yes
Yardley	No	No

Table 4 – Summary of District Responses to Service Location Proposals by Others Key Identifier (n=292)

District Proposal	Agreement for Service Delivery Locations	Agreement that Locations would enable Access
Edgbaston	No	No
Erdington	Yes	Yes
Hall Green	Yes	Yes
Hodge Hill	Split	Yes

Ladywood	Yes	Yes
Northfield	No	No
Perry Barr	Yes	Yes
Selly Oak	No	Yes
Sutton Coldfield	No	Yes
Yardley	No	Yes

Table 5: District Responses by Key Identifier Group

Key Group Identifier	Agreement for Service delivery Locations			Agreement for Accessibility of Service Locations		
	Yes	Split	No	Yes	Split	No
Parent / Guardian	6	0	5	8	0	3
Staff / Professional	4	4	3	4	3	4
Others	4	1	6	9	0	2
All respondents	4	3	4	7	0	4

Equality Analysis

Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

EA Name	Early Years Health And Wellbeing Service
Directorate	People
Service Area	Children - Commissioning & Performance
Type	New/Proposed Function
EA Summary	<p>One of the Council's four top priorities is to make Birmingham a "great place to grow up in" for children - this was approved by Cabinet in May 2017, as part of the Vision and Forward Plan.</p> <p>The new Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service has been designed and procured to achieve the Council's statement of purpose and commitment:</p> <p>"Every parent wants the best for their children. We want to support this by providing every child living in Birmingham with an equal chance to have a really good start in life. Birmingham City Council feels this will be achieved if every child has a good level of development when they start school. Early Years Services are provided to support parents from the time a child is conceived up until the age of 5. How well a child does in their early years have a huge impact on how they do in the rest of their lives."</p> <p>The remodelling of Early Years Services is a key priority to action, within the Children's Improvement Plan, which highlighted concerns with the current service model which was considered to be overly complex and to compound inequality as a consequence of an unequal service offer.</p> <p>This EA evaluates the potential adverse impact on the eligible service user group - children under 5 and their families.</p>
Reference Number	EA001956
Task Group Manager	john.freeman@birmingham.gov.uk
Task Group Member	
Date Approved	2017-10-12 00:00:00 +0100
Senior Officer	pip.mayo@birmingham.gov.uk
Quality Control Officer	peopleequalitycontrol@birmingham.gov.uk

Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

Initial Assessment

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

Relevant Protected Characteristics

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Function.

2 Initial Assessment

2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

What is the purpose of this Function and expected outcomes?

"Every parent wants the best for their children. We want to support this by providing every child living in Birmingham with an equal chance to have a really good start in life. Birmingham City Council feels this will be achieved if every child has a good level of development when they start school. Early Years Services are provided to support parents from the time a child is conceived up until the age of 5. How well a child does in their early years has a huge impact on how they do in the rest of their lives."

The journey to design and procure the new Early Years health and Wellbeing service to achieve the Council's statement of purpose and commitment has been a long, robust and complex process. Throughout the journey meeting the needs of the most vulnerable children and families to improve their outcomes has been central to every action taken.

Key to fulfilling our vision is:

- . Every child having a happy childhood and the best preparation for adult life. Children will benefit from an integrated, inclusive early years and health visiting service, and be well prepared to start formal education.
- . Families and children receiving targeted help as early as possible to overcome whatever issues are in their way and, if needed, with a team of great social workers and specialists to help the child and their family further.
- . Preventing family breakdown. We seek to support disadvantaged families through a range of interventions so that their children can thrive. We want to target support to families so that where they are struggling we can help them to improve their parenting skills so that children are safer and can thrive. Working in this way will help reduce conflict within families and the need for children to come into care. We also want to ensure that we support adults into work through providing appropriate support and advice, underpinned by sufficient, quality, flexible and affordable child-care

When this happens we will be better placed to deliver the following outputs and outcomes:

- . Increasing the percentage of children who are developing well and are ready for school
- . Increasing parents resilience, skills and employability
- . Increasing the number of children who develop age appropriate speech, language and communication
- . Increasing the number of children who have age appropriate personal social and emotional development
- . Improved parental emotional health and wellbeing
- . Reduced smoking during pregnancy and parenthood
- . Increasing the number of children who are a healthy weight
- . Increasing breastfeeding rates at birth and 6 weeks
- . Children are protected from significant harm and their development and wellbeing are promoted

The focus of the new integrated model is clustered around the core service delivery areas of : Reach and Service Uptake - ensuring that all children access the service; Child Development - children are supported to reach good levels of physical, cognitive and emotional development; Healthy Lifestyles - parents are supported to understand and apply positive approaches to their families lifestyle including diet and exercise; Effective Parenting - parents will be supported to

parent effectively and manage challenges positively; and Safeguarding - children will be kept safe and protected from harm. This is essentially business as usual but becoming better so that the inequalities in the current system are removed.

An initial analysis was completed in April 2017 which concluded that full analysis was required but could not be completed until public consultation on the service delivery model was completed, analysed and the detail of the model made public.

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	Yes
---	-----

Comment:

- .Our children have the best start in life.
- .Children are able to realise their full potential through great education and training.
- .Our children are safe, feel safe, and are confident and proud of who they are.

All children are entitled to experience a happy, healthy, positive childhood in their home and local community accessing support from a range of services as required including the new integrated children's centre and health visiting Early Years health and Wellbeing Service.

Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	Yes
---	-----

Comment:

The Early Years Health and Wellbeing service will:

- .encourage children and parents to get more exercise and to eat more healthily
- .reduce health inequalities between different groups of people in the city
- .help health and early years professionals to work more closely together to better support Birmingham's under 5s
- .provide a seamless Early Years Health and Wellbeing service so that children and parents can get the service they require or the correct information and advice in one place, local to where they live

Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
--	-----

Comment:

Whilst not a housing service the Early Years Health and Wellbeing service will support families where there is homelessness and/or housing problems in line with the Council's commitment to helping families to access good quality homes. and to create thriving, prosperous neighbourhoods.

Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	Yes
---	-----

Comment:

A core service to be provided by the new service is to work in partnership with the DWP/Job Centre Plus to encourage and support parents back into education, training and employment into good quality, lasting jobs.

2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
---	-----

Comment:

Impact of Deprivation and Poverty:

Although not a protected characteristic we recognise that the impact of deprivation and poverty is a major factor in relation to need. We need to make sure that children and families from the most disadvantaged backgrounds are able to access services that are appropriate to meet their needs). The needs assessment in 2016 identified that 79% of under 5s live in the 40% most deprived areas.

Poverty and deprivation are distinct but closely related concepts. Poverty is generally considered to be a lack of money. While deprivation refers to a lack of opportunity, access to health care, safe environments, as well as adequate protection from harm and a lack of resources (e.g Shops and infrastructure).

One definition of poverty used by the British Government is relative poverty; "living in a household where income is below 60 per cent of the median adjusted for household size." Relative poverty can be contrasted with absolute poverty, which refers to circumstances where the basics required for life such as food, clothing and shelter are unaffordable (Full Fact, 2017).

Black and Minority ethnic individuals are more likely to live in low income households with around two fifths of people from BME backgrounds living in low income households, which is twice the rate for white people. Poverty is known to have adverse consequences on health as well as life chances.

Child poverty differs widely across ethnic groups. All minority groups have higher rates of poverty than the average and compared to the white majority, according to the standard measure adopted by the Government for monitoring child poverty.

Nationally, with a fifth of children in poverty overall, black Caribbean and Indian children had rates of poverty of 26 and 27 per cent rising to 35 per cent for black African children.

Turning to disability, the risks of poverty associated with living with a disabled family member were higher for Pakistani (57 per cent) and Bangladeshi (66 per cent) children than they were for black Caribbean (42 per cent) and black African (44 per cent) children, and for all these groups the risks were higher than that for white children living in a household with a disabled member (28 per cent).

There is a 2 way relationship between disability and poverty in childhood. Disabled children are amongst the most likely to experience poverty, and children from poorer backgrounds are more likely to become disabled than those who are better off (NHS Information Centre, 2014).

About 60% of children and young people with learning disabilities and mental ill health live in poverty (Action on Hearing Loss, 2011).

Families supporting a disabled child are more than twice as likely as other families to be tenants of local authorities or housing associations, not to be home owners, to live in a house that could not be kept warm enough in winter, to be unable to keep a child's bedroom warm enough in winter and to be unable to keep the house warm enough in winter due to the cost of heating (Emerson and Hatton 2007).

Birmingham children born into income deprived households may experience intergenerational health, educational, economic and social inequalities through life, starting with an infant mortality rate of 7.2/1000 compared with England average at 4/1000, shorter life expectancy, low birth weight, and low initiation of breastfeeding. Rates of ill health, mental health problems, lower educational achievement, unemployment and involvement in crime are also higher.

The new service will identify and respond to individual needs found through universal contacts. Utilising the Right Help Right Time framework, the integrated service will facilitate early relationships with families using consistent holistic assessments at key stages in children's lives. Benchmarking individual and family circumstances, the service will measure impact of additional needs identifying changes in circumstances, using the early help assessment or Signs of Safety and wellbeing tools to accurately reassess and plan support with the family. Communities of need includes families where children are experiencing an impact of family circumstances, including: domestic abuse, mental illness, Alcohol or substance abuse, parents in the criminal justice system, lone parents with no support, low income families/unemployed and homelessness or families in temporary accommodation,

One of the potential adverse impacts of the new service model is the need for some parents to use new venues some of which may require them to access public transport or walk further. The

map below shows that in the new delivery model there is a service delivery venue within a 30 minute walk of wherever someone may be. In responses to the public consultation transport issues were cited by 13.6% of the sample as a reason for people being opposed to the new model and the associated closures of local providers. Many of these respondents state that current service providers are conveniently located within walking distances to them (note that over 50% of parents/guardians walk to their local provider at present). Accordingly, many were concerned about reduced accessibility if local services are closed down, mainly due to not everybody having access to a car and public transport being impractical/or expensive. Low-income groups, parents with young children, those with disabilities and the elderly were used as examples of people who may struggle to access new services.

Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
--	-----

Comment:

A separate EA has been completed for staff affected by the Early Years Health and Wellbeing service.

Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	No
--	----

2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Relevant	Yes
Disability	Relevant	Yes
Gender	Relevant	Yes
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Relevant	Yes
Race	Relevant	Yes
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

The recommendation to award the contract for the Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service in line with the outcomes of the procurement process represents a key stage in transforming the way early years services are delivered in Birmingham.

Care will need to be taken during the mobilisation phase to ensure that as services transform adverse consequences for children, families, staff and communities are identified and mitigated. It is expected that the new service will extend current reach and improve outcomes for families with children aged 5 and under.

The initial stage analysis identified that for the protected characteristics of religion and belief, marriage and civil partnership, sexual orientation and gender re-assignment it is not anticipated that there will be any adverse impact on these groups, or individuals within them, following the implementation of the new service delivery model. It is expected that the whole of the workforce will have knowledge and understanding of, and received training about these groups and issues that might affect them and support needed.

For example, this will require staff to be aware of cultural and religious practices and arranging appointments and groups at appropriate times, factoring in celebrations that are not included in the standard British calendar to avoid clashes, being able to signpost to specialist services, respond sensitively, without prejudice to personal information that may be shared with them, use non-discriminatory language and source factual information as and when required.

There has been 2 substantial consultations about the service delivery model and both had respondents who identified with aforementioned characteristics. The only issue or concern raised which was characteristic specific for which sixty three respondents to the public consultation suggested that more faith venues, including

mosques and churches could be used as delivery venues. This is reflected in the new model.

The equality analysis contains quotes from the successful tender submission to evidence the new provider partnership's approach to delivering an inclusive anti and non-discriminatory service.

"The Partnership already values different faiths represented within the city and we will work with faith organisations through our community development workers and in partnership with Thrive Together Birmingham to develop community-led stay and play provision in faith venues. The Approachable Parenting programme provided at St Pauls is based on the Five Pillars of Islam, appealing to families who would not naturally attend other parenting programmes. "

Data about respondents to the most recent public consultation from these groups is included in the accompanying report: see table 1

The most recent public consultation received a total of 1,940 responses.

The general public and interested parties were invited to participate in the consultation. The consultation ran from the 19th June until the 17th August 2017. The consultation aimed to include as many responses from the general public and affected groups as possible through direct consultation. A full list of consulted groups is available in Appendix 2 to the Cabinet Report.

To reach as many people as possible, a range of consultation methods were available. The consultation summary document and questionnaire were developed in two versions: standard and Easier to Read.

The consultation documents were accessible in a variety of ways including:

Online at Birmingham Be Heard - all documents were available to the general public via this platform. The web link to Be Heard was also circulated to a wide range of stakeholders with details of how they could have their say.

Printed questionnaire - printed questionnaires were made available at all of the Birmingham Children's Centres. Free post return was available for all printed questionnaires. Electronic questionnaire - an electronic version of the questionnaire was available on Birmingham Be Heard or on request via email.

People who had views that they wanted the Early Years team to be aware of but did not wish to complete a questionnaire were asked to submit their comments by email or freepost.

Engaging Communities Staffordshire (ECS) is an independent, community interest company who was commissioned to engage with pregnant women and parents with children aged between 0-5 years across the city and across socioeconomic backgrounds.

A total of 593 questionnaires were completed and submitted through ECS.

Consultation events were delivered in each of the ten Districts. The events provided more information about the proposed delivery model. In total, 153 local families and professionals attended the events.

All of the Children's Centres across the city were offered the opportunity to host a local public meeting at their venue. Seven Children's Centres took up the offer to hold an onsite event with more than 260 local families and professionals in attendance.

There has been a raft of publicity and media coverage in relation to the consultation on the proposed model. This included:

Formal press release; Mail out to all Children's Centres and effected services; Individual mail out to key stakeholders ; Birmingham Mail; Nursery World; ITV News; Public Sector Executive; Sutton Coldfield Local News; Birmingham against the Cuts; Birmingham Post; Children & Young People Now; Birmingham City Council internal communications; Chief Executives Bulletin; Information Round Up; Early Years Noticeboard; Friday Round Up

Potential Adverse impact:

Transition into the new model does not retain contact with current service users.

Parents do not engage with the new service and the required increase reach and uptake is not met.

Individuals within the protected groups, including teenage parents, parents of children with SEND, fathers, parents from BME communities do not engage or are missed by the service and require targeted approaches

The service model is unable to support children and families with complex needs, e.g. children with SEND.

Venues are unaccessible- affordability, public transport,

Impact of poverty and deprivation on ability to engage and the disproportionate impact on BME and disabled individuals and families.

Mitigation against potential adverse impact is detailed in the analysis of the full assessment.

3 Full Assessment

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

3.1 Age - Assessment Questions

3.1.1 Age - Relevance

Age	Relevant
-----	----------

3.1.2 Age - Impact

Describe how the Function meets the needs of Individuals of different ages?

The EYHWB service is required to support children under 5 and their families. The two key components being health visiting and children's centre services, both of which are statutory duties.

In relation to the ages of the children accessing the service, the contract includes the delivery of 5 mandated universal health visitor assessments at various age stages from birth including: antenatal, new baby review, 6-8 weeks, one year and 2-2.5 years. The inclusion of a further targeted health review at 3.5 years is also being explored. Current Health Visitor service uptake of the 5 mandated checks varies across these different age ranges (from 68% - 92%, Q1 data 2017/18). However since the new service includes key outcomes around reach and service uptake it is anticipated that uptake will increase across all age groups.

Whilst the main age focus relates to children, the service has to be able to respond to parents across a wide age span, providing services that are relevant to teenage parents through to older parents. Recognising the link between teenage parents and infant mortality the service will actively invite teenage parents to access settings and within any setting where mothers wish to breastfeed we will commit to using Baby Friendly standards for privacy and provide consistent advice

The majority of parents/carers of under 5's registered and regularly accessing the services are aged between 25 and 34 with a further third aged between 35 and 44.

One of the factors that contributed to the new service design was the poor performance city wide with regard to the number of unders 5s who are not being seen by the current service arrangements.

There is a significant body of research that demonstrates the importance of children in their early years receiving the right support and interventions. Failure to access this support increases the likelihood of under achieving and failing to thrive in many areas of development as they pass through childhood and become adults.

see Table 2: number of under 5s seen across districts - accompanying report

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

local data

national research

consultation feedback

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.1.3 Age - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals of different ages on the impact of the Function?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service. The most recent public consultation had respondents from across a very wide age range. see table 3 in the supporting document.

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Function on Individuals of different ages?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

2 public consultations

Engagement with professionals from current service and key partners including NHS and voluntary sector.

Document set available.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.1.4 Age - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Function has a role in preventing Individuals of different ages being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their age?	Yes
Do you think that the Function could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.

There are inequalities in the current service model with upto 20% of children under 5 not being seen and not receiving a service. This will impact on their development.

Birmingham's early years performance is variable across districts. Children's outcomes vary across the districts from 57% of children achieving a good level of development in Hodge Hill, compared with 76% in Sutton.

Please explain how.

The EYHWB is accessible to children under 5 and their families. Where additional support is required it will be provided in sensitive, discreet and non-stigmatising ways.

The new service offer we are making to parents and families must be communicated in a clear and easily understood way and must put children at the heart and parents at the helm, works in collaborative partnership for the benefit of children and families, is an inclusive service model, which promotes access for all children and families to the universal services available to them and is focused on and delivers real outcomes for children and families, ensuring that no child is lost to the system either during their Early Years or in transition to the broader network of support services.

3.2 Disability - Assessment Questions

3.2.1 Disability - Relevance

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

3.2.2 Disability - Impact

Describe how the Function meets the needs of Individuals with a disability?

There are a number of statutory duties specific to supporting disabled children and their carers. Section five of the Code of Practice is specific to services for under 5s and states that all early years providers are required to have arrangements in place to identify and support children with SEN or disabilities and to promote equality of opportunity for children in their care.

National research has found that: 57% of children with SEND do not take up their 15 hour funded places; 38% of parents report that they do not think providers can care for their child safely; 25% say a provider excluded their child because of their disability or SEN (Contact A Family 2016). Some children's needs can be too challenging to meet in mainstream settings, even with the necessary training in place. Where there are physical/ mobility needs, children can often require additional support in accessing activities. Children with a diagnosis that affects their Social, Emotional or Behavioural needs often require additional support in interacting with peers and settling into a comfortable routine. Parents have expressed to practitioners, the importance of meeting families and being given the opportunity to meet and share experiences with other families who may be undergoing similar experiences, in a comfortable environment. Failure to provide services and support for disabled children could affect a proportion of families who would otherwise be unseen by professionals and/ or services.

In the academic year 2016/17: (Autumn and Spring Term)

300 with SEND require special educational support at home before they access any early years provision;

165 children with sensory impairments requiring SEND support at home before they access Early Years provision;

89 children with sensory impairments accessed their Early Education Entitlement in mainstream nursery settings;

285 2 year olds with SEND accessed their Early Education Entitlement;

918 3/4 year olds with SEND accessed their Early Education Entitlement.

Parents with learning disabilities may experience barriers to accessing services. This may be related to understanding written or verbal material, unless it is in an accessible form or provided in a way that the parent can engage with.

In the current children's centre service 210 children under three with a recorded disability were registered and 269 were seen in previous twelve months.

The new provider has stated that intention is that where there is an emerging disability they will work effectively with wider partners in early help assessments and education, health and care planning, to ensure care and support is person-centred and support transition into nursery where possible. Parents will be offered support at home and in hubs through antenatal groups/peer support groups and specialist stay and play or speech and language therapy groups. The key worker will be responsible for coordinating and tailoring various services to the needs of the individual child.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

local data
national research
consultation feedback

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.2.3 Disability - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals with a disability on the impact of the Function?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service.

"Staff have been supporting my family for over 8 years now, I had limited English and a child with a disability as well as 9 other children. I don't know how I would have coped without the support from dedicated staff."

Particularly notable in the public consultation was the frequency of respondents who stated that these providers supported them through challenging periods of their lives, i.e. during post-natal depression, raising disabled children, and dealing with own disabilities. Many respondents felt that their centres provided invaluable support when going through the long process of diagnosing their child's developmental issues, facilitating them to navigate complex systems involving GPs, speech and language therapists and others.

The most recent public consultation had respondents with disabilities.

Disability No' %	
Yes	173 9%
No	1633 84%
Not known	110 6%
Prefer not say	24 1%
Total	1940 100%

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Function on Individuals with a disability?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

2 public consultations
Engagement with professionals from current service and key partners including NHS and voluntary sector
Document set available.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.2.4 Disability - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
---	----

Do you think that the Function has a role in preventing Individuals with a disability being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their disability?	Yes
Do you think that the Function could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes
Do you think that the Function will take account of disabilities even if it means treating Individuals with a disability more favourably?	Yes

Comment:

The new service will provide access for under 5s with SEND and their parents to both universal and specialist services as required to ensure that the range of individual needs is met.

Do you think that the Function could assist Individuals with a disability to participate more?	Yes
--	-----

Comment:

Parents of children with SEND are at more risk of social isolation because of the pressures of caring for a disabled child, limited access to universal services and challenges around mobility e.g. transporting children. The new service model will be delivered across a range of local community venues at different times with universal activities and specialist groups.

Do you think that the Function could assist in promoting positive attitudes to Individuals with a disability?	Yes
---	-----

Comment:

The new service will create opportunities for children and parents from different backgrounds to meet in safe spaces with a trained and knowledgeable work force presents to challenge discriminatory behaviours related to prejudice or misguided behaviours.

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.

as referred to in 3.2.2 the national trend is that a significant number under 5s who have SEND do not access early years services. many of these babies and children are some of the most vulnerable children in the city because of their age and the complexity of their needs, and, for some, the complexity of their family circumstances. Without support there is increased risk of social isolation and family breakdown because of the pressure of caring for children with complex needs.

In the new model the provider recognises that the service will need Birmingham children and families and wider stakeholders to identify them as: Knowledgeable and experienced; Credible and trustworthy; Creative and innovative; Open and honest; Listening and caring. Children with special educational needs and disabilities will be given extra support as early as possible. Parents will be supported in understanding their child's needs, providing the best care for them and making informed choices about their education. Parents will also be supported through the emotional and practical challenges that can come with raising a child with additional needs, including both professional help and advice and peer support groups.

Please explain how.

The offer we make to parents and families must be clear and easily understood and must put children at the heart and parents at the helm, be an inclusive service model, which promotes access for all children and families to the universal services available to them, create a preventative service model which identifies and responds to additional needs at the earliest opportunity and builds resilient families able to grow and thrive without the need for statutory support services and supports children and families from diverse backgrounds, with different needs to be together in safe and supportive spaces.

3.3 Gender - Assessment Questions

3.3.1 Gender - Relevance

Gender	Relevant
--------	----------

3.3.2 Gender - Impact

Describe how the Function meets the needs of Men and women?

Early years services are still accessed by predominantly mothers (over 90%), starting during pregnancy and into parenthood and the early years.

11.5% of all registered male carers were seen in the previous twelve months, compared with 37.5% of all registered female carers (2016/17)

There is much evidence about the importance of fathers in children's lives and the new service will target and connect with fathers by asking them what they need to support their parenting and will increase provision to cover weekend and evening availability. It will also provide gender specific groups as required including women-only groups, such as the Freedom Programme for victims of domestic abuse.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

local data

national research

consultation feedback

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.3.3 Gender - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Men and women on the impact of the Function?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service.

The most recent public consultation had both male and female respondents.

Gender	No'	%
Female	1668	86%
Male	200	10%
Not known	62	3%
Prefer not say	10	1%
Total	1940	100%

The 10% response from men is comparable to the 11.5% of all registered male carers who were seen by the current service in 2016/17.

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Function on Men and women?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

2 public consultations

Engagement with professionals from current service and key partners including NHS and

voluntary sector
Document set available.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.3.4 Gender - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Function has a role in preventing Men and women being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their gender?	Yes

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.

90% of current service users are female/mothers. This reflects the ongoing social model of women being the primary carers. This can inadvertently lead to services being delivered with a gender bias in favour of women but increasingly it is important that fathers are able to access services to support their parenting role.

In the new model boys and girls will access services equally on a gender basis. As the service is accessed predominantly by women steps will be taken and monitored to ensure that this does not prevent or discourage men (fathers) from accessing support. Where required gender specific services will be provided. Examples of this include parenting programmes for dads, domestic abuse support for women.

Learning from the current model is that staff need to be skilled in challenging views of men/women that perpetuate gender stereotypes and create safe spaces for discussion.

3.4 Pregnancy And Maternity - Assessment Questions

3.4.1 Pregnancy And Maternity - Relevance

Pregnancy & Maternity	Relevant
-----------------------	----------

3.4.2 Pregnancy And Maternity - Impact

Describe how the Function meets the needs of Pregnant women or those who are on maternity leave?

Currently Of the 1791 pregnant women registered, 1727 (96%) were seen (2016/17)

The service includes a universal mandated ante-natal assessment; further targeted services are available ante-natally e.g. ante-natal support for mothers with mental health issues.

Recognising the link between teenage parents and infant mortality the service will actively invite teenage parents to access settings and within any setting where mothers wish to breastfeed we will commit to using Baby Friendly standards for privacy and provide consistent advice.

"The early avoidance and/or identification of strained/struggling family relationships (parent-parent and parent-child) in the early years of childhood can be addressed by attention to preparation for parenting during pregnancy (especially the first pregnancy) and contact or support in the first year. This is a key characteristic of the developing Birmingham & Solihull Local Maternity System (BUMP) and Birmingham Early Years System.

Effective family centred and family determined support is the 'glue' that holds it all together and is based on trusted relationships. The group reflected on the importance of the value of the agent relationship with the family which the multi-agent learning approach can foster. Trusted relationships foster family change. This has been the theme of a number of the effective evidence based programme evaluations⁶, perhaps more than the programme theory base or content and especially the licensed ones. " (Using the Impact of Childhood Adverse Experiences to Improve the Health and Wellbeing of Birmingham People - Health and Wellbeing Board Task and Finish Group 2017)

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

local data
national research
consultation feedback

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.4.3 Pregnancy And Maternity - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Pregnant women or those who are on maternity leave on the impact of the Function?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service.

"All I would like to add is that you MUST bear in mind that parenthood can be a very lonely and isolating time of a parent's life and so these Children Centres offer a lifeline to so many of us who have struggled in the early months."

"For breastfeeding moms, it's important for the services not to be too far. I wouldn't have been able to get anywhere further in those first few weeks and months and I wouldn't get any support. Breastfed babies feed a lot and more often than bottlefed babies and feeding them is not that easy, I have to sit down and wait until they're finished which can take over half an hour. And if somebody doesn't drive, they're then limited how far they can travel. You're proposing the closure of many venues. For many breastfeeding moms, that will mean support won't be accessible. "

The most recent public consultation had responses from parents.

Who	Total	
	No'	%
Parent/guardian child 0-5	1502	77%
Staff/professionals	146	8%
Prefer not to say	18	1%
Not known	30	2%
Other	244	13%
Total	1940	100%

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Function on Pregnant women or those who are on maternity leave?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

2 public consultations

Engagement with professionals from current service and key partners including NHS and voluntary sector

Document set available.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.4.4 Pregnancy And Maternity - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Function has a role in preventing Pregnant women or those who are on maternity leave being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their pregnancy and maternity?	Yes
Do you think that the Function could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.

The service encourages all pregnant women to access a range of services to mitigate against social isolation and the health risks that poses for pregnant women if they miss essential appointments.

The city's health visiting service, children's centres and other support services will work together to provide local 'early years hubs'. At the hubs, families can access the help they need from pregnancy until their child starts school. this will include

- . 5 key assessment contacts for every child during pre-school years (28 weeks pregnancy, 10-14 days old, 6-8 weeks, 9-12 months, 24-30 months)
- . Community-based stay and play groups
- . Antenatal classes delivered in partnership with community midwifery colleagues
- . Well baby clinics
- . Advice and support about the child's health and development

. Advice and support about staying healthy

Please explain how.

The EYHWB is a universal service accessible to children under 5 and their families regardless of their characteristics. Where additional support is required it will be provided in sensitive, discreet and non-stigmatising ways including groups within the pregnancy/maternity cohort who because of specific cultural practices may need different approaches or support e.g disabled women. The service creates opportunities for people to meet with, and learn about other groups in their communities.

3.5 Race - Assessment Questions

3.5.1 Race - Relevance

Race	Relevant
------	----------

3.5.2 Race - Impact

Describe how the Function meets the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?

BME engagement - 80% under threes are registered, 62% seen in last twelve months, 29% seen three or more times in last twelve months. This compares with 76%, 57% and 27% for the population as a whole. For under fives the BME registered is 88% with 49% seen in last twelve months, compared with 82% and 44% for total population.

The provider partnership will build on existing good practice, across every district; ensuring provision remains well connected to local communities, utilising community capacity/assets and reflects local need. It employs a diverse workforce, representative of the BME population (health visitor workforce is 41% BME staff). This increases understanding of communities.

Where English is not the first language it will invest in good quality interpreting which is trusted by parents. It will also ensure staff or family members who informally interpret are exercising choice and parents' dignity is not compromised.

Services and activities listed by more than ten of the 204 respondents to the consultation as the most important included English language classes/groups.

The tender submission identified specific groups to be targeted for support including travelling families and new arrivals into the country or seeking asylum through dispersal accommodation, families whose first spoken language is not English, families who are victims of discrimination or harassment within their community, families under pressure of complying with cultural practices judged to be abusive within UK law.

There is strong evidence around the benefits that can derive from high levels of meaningful contact between people from different backgrounds. Social mixing can reduce prejudice; increase trust and understanding between groups (with a knock on effect that allows negative perceptions of other groups to be challenged); lead to a greater sense of togetherness and common ground.

The health visiting service reaches children from diverse backgrounds: see table 7 in accompanying report.

Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
---	-----

Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?

local data
national research
consultation feedback

You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Yes
--	-----

3.5.3 Race - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds on the impact of the Function?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service.

"Parents who don't speak English will miss their English classes and their children will miss activities and socialising. Some women are barely allowed to leave the house by their families, they may be able to gain permission to go to one centre but if this changes or the staff change they may lack the confidence to go, and if they are supposed to go to multiple locations for different services they may not be allowed out by their family or partner."

"Ensure effective equality for the hard to reach and excluded groups. It is important to have sufficient staff from the major ethnic minority groups to deliver services in a culturally sensitive manner."

The most recent public consultation had responses from individuals from different BME communities.

Ethnicity	No'	%
Asian	568	29%
Black	157	8%
Mixed	72	4%
Not known	143	7%
White	964	50%
Other	36	2%
Total	1940	100%

Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Function on Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	Yes
--	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?

2 public consultations

Engagement with professionals from current service and key partners including NHS and voluntary sector

Document set available.

Is a further action plan required?	No
------------------------------------	----

3.5.4 Race - Additional Work

Do you need any more information or to do any more work to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Function has a role in preventing Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their ethnicity?	Yes
Do you think that the Function could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	Yes

Please explain how individuals may be impacted.

Research tells us that parents most in need of family support services are often the least likely to access them. Evidence suggests that engagement can be improved by: accessible venues and times for service delivery; trusting relationships between staff and users; a 'visible mix' of staff by age, gender and ethnicity; involving parents in decision-making; and overcoming prejudices

concerning disabled parents, parents with learning difficulties and parents with poor mental health.

Parents from BME communities who may be experiencing isolation and be subject to discriminatory behaviour from others are unlikely to seek out and access services.

Please explain how.

The EYHWB is accessible to children under 5 and their families regardless of their characteristics. Where additional support is required it will be provided in sensitive, discreet and non-stigmatising ways. The offer we make to parents and families must be clear and easily understood and must put children at the heart and parents at the helm, which is well connected to local communities, which utilises and builds upon community capacity and assets and reflects well local issues and need, is an inclusive service model, which promotes access for all children and families to the universal services available to them.

.

3.6 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment

Potential Adverse impact:

Transition into the new model does not retain contact with current service users.

Parents do not engage with the new service and the required increase reach and uptake is not met.

Individuals within the protected groups, including teenage parents, parents of children with SEND, fathers, parents from BME communities do not engage or are missed by the service and require targeted approaches

The service model is unable to support children and families with complex needs, e.g. children with SEND.

Venues are inaccessible- affordability, public transport,

Impact of poverty and deprivation on ability to engage and the disproportionate impact on BME and disabled individuals and families

Mitigation

One of the potential adverse impacts of the new service model is the need for some parents to use new venues some of which may require them to access public transport or walk further. In the new delivery model there is a service delivery venue within a 30 minute walk of wherever someone may be. In responses to the public consultation transport issues were cited by 13.6% of the sample as a reason for people being opposed to the new model and the associated closures of local providers. Many of these respondents state that current service providers are conveniently located within walking distances to them (note that over 50% of parents/guardians walk to their local provider at present). Accordingly, many were concerned about reduced accessibility if local services are closed down, mainly due to not everybody having access to a car and public transport being impractical/or expensive. Low-income groups, parents with young children, those with disabilities and the elderly were used as examples of people who may struggle to access new services. The Cabinet Report (October 2017) details the wide ranging offer of venues for service delivery. Alongside this is the need to respond to the misconception that currently access to services is determined by postcode. This is incorrect.

When the new service starts on 1st January 2018 there will be a mix of business as usual and changes as some current buildings close and services transfer to different venues and it is recognised that this will be an unsettling, challenging time for many children and families regardless of their background. Information briefing sessions have been taking place across Birmingham to let parents, professionals and other stakeholders know what the new service model will look like so that they know what to expect and to minimise anxiety, concerns and misunderstanding. The new provider is developing a transition plan which will identify the potential issues and the timeline and solution to mitigating against these. The plan, required for submission on 1st November, will be subject to BCC approval.

The new service will identify and respond to individual needs found through universal contacts. Utilising the Right Help Right Time framework, the integrated service will facilitate early relationships with families using consistent holistic assessments at key stages in children's lives. Benchmarking individual and family circumstances, the service will measure impact of additional needs identifying changes in circumstances, using the early help assessment or Signs of Safety and wellbeing tools to accurately reassess and plan support with the family. Communities of need includes families where children are experiencing an impact of family circumstances, including: domestic abuse, mental illness, Alcohol or substance abuse, parents in the criminal justice system, lone parents with no support, low income families/unemployed and homelessness or families in temporary accommodation,

The new contract terms and conditions are in negotiation and include robust performance monitoring and specified Key Performance Indicators which will be applied rigorously. Performance monitoring by the dedicated contract management team will be key to making sure that new model is delivering the service has required as required, reaching all children and supporting the most vulnerable.

To address the potential adverse impacts the new provider recognises that the transition from the existing provision to the integrated EYHWB service will require close working with Commissioners and the sharing of key information to ensure the minimum disruption for children, families and staff. In order to manage a significant reduction in funding alongside the need to ensure a consistent high quality service the partnership has adopted two core principles which have informed their approach to delivery locations: Targeting resources where they are most needed using the Early Years Needs Analysis and IMD data; Investing in a community development approach to support longer term development and sustainability of the universal offer.

A range of services will be offered to help families tackle issues of inequality; deprivation and parenting capacity. Parenting support will go hand-in-hand with access to support and advice, such as housing, debt, adult relationships and parental emotional wellbeing; services to address these wider issues and will be provided in all Districts. Where possible there will be consistency of staff transferring to the new model so that there is a level of familiarity for children and parents.

The new service pathways recognise the super-diversity of the Birmingham population and the need to provide an individualised service. Families living with disadvantage and/or discrimination linked to issues of diversity may be more vulnerable to poor outcomes and are more likely to require a pathway response. Pathways will be person-centred and encourage families to set their own goals.

Families will be able to access services in a range of different, local venues as well as, when required, receive home visiting services. Health Visitors already do this and the Home-Start visiting service is part of the new supply chain.

To support connections with local communities the partnership will employ community development workers at District level. Their role will be to develop and nurture effective partnerships across a range of community groups, encourage engagement and participation in services to improve outcomes for children and develop shared use of community assets, such as faith venues, parks etc. This will increase the confidence of local people in accessing the new service as it will have a local, community relevance for them.

Dialogue with the new provider partnership during the procurement process and continuing through mobilisation of the contract it is clear that their commitment and their experience and knowledge will enable them to deliver the service which was specified from the outset. We expect that all children under 5 and their families must be able to access the service when they choose to and when they need it most.

To be successful, the EYHWB service will need Birmingham children and families and wider stakeholders to identify it as: Knowledgeable and experienced; Credible and trustworthy; Creative and innovative; Open and honest; Listening and caring. The partnership wants children and families to trust that when they access the EYHWB service, that they can be confident of high quality.

4 Review Date

30/03/18

5 Action Plan

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.

Equality Analysis

"Every parent wants the best for their children. We want to support this by providing every child living in Birmingham with an equal chance to have a really good start in life. Birmingham City Council feels this will be achieved if every child has a good level of development when they start school. Early Years Services are provided to support parents from the time a child is conceived up until the age of 5. How well a child does in their early years has a huge impact on how they do in the rest of their lives."

The Public Sector Equality Duty requires the Council to have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, harassment and victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by or under the Equality Act; advance equality of opportunity between people who share a relevant protected characteristic and people who do not share it; foster good relations between people who share a relevant protected characteristic and those who do not share it.

An Equality Analysis (EA) is a systematic tool that helps the City Council to make sure its policies, and the ways it carries out its functions, do what is intended to do for its customers who have a protected characteristic in accordance with the Equality Act 2010. Therefore carrying out an EA involves systematically assessing the likely (or actual) effects of policies or functions on people in respect of the following protected characteristics: disability, gender reassignment (including gender identity), race, age, religion and belief, sexual orientation, sex, pregnancy and maternity and marriage and civil partnership. This process enables counter measures to be taken, which eliminate, minimise or balance any discriminatory or negative consequences.

An initial analysis was completed in April 2017 which concluded that full analysis was required but could not be completed until public consultation on the service delivery model was completed, analysed and the detail of the model made public.

The full equality analysis is a separate document which is published via the online Equality Risk Toolkit.

The Equality Analysis considers the likely, or actual impact of the new service model on services users, children under 5 and their families. A separate analysis has been completed for staff affected by the new service model.

Relevance Test:

Throughout the process of consultations, market engagement, service design and procurement of the new provider there was a commitment to hearing and understanding the views of service users, stakeholders and others who chose to engage with the Council. The equality analysis draws on the information collected across the journey and are reflected in the document.

The initial stage analysis identified that for the protected characteristics of religion and belief, marriage and civil partnership, sexual orientation and gender re-assignment it is not anticipated that there will be any adverse impact on these groups, or individuals within them, following the implementation of the new service delivery model. It is expected that the whole of the workforce will have knowledge and understanding of, and received training about these groups and issues that might affect them and support needed.

For example, this will require staff to be aware of cultural and religious practices and arranging appointments and groups at appropriate times, factoring in celebrations that are not included in the standard British calendar to avoid clashes, being able to signpost to specialist services, respond sensitively, without prejudice to personal information that may be shared with them, use non-discriminatory language and source factual information as and when required.

The equality analysis contains quotes from the successful tender submission to evidence the new provider partnership's approach to delivering an inclusive anti and non-discriminatory service.

"The Partnership already values different faiths represented within the city and we will work with faith organisations through our community development workers and in partnership with Thrive Together Birmingham to develop community-led stay and play provision in faith venues. The Approachable Parenting programme provided at St Pauls is based on the Five Pillars of Islam, appealing to families who would not naturally attend other parenting programmes. "

Sixty three respondents to the public consultation suggested that more faith venues, including mosques and churches could be used as delivery venues.

Respondents to the most recent public consultation included from these groups included:

Table 1: sexual orientation and religion of respondents in most recent public consultation

Sex' orient'	No.	%		Religion	No.	%
Hetrosexual	1652	85%		Christian	623	32%
Bisexual	32	2%		Buddist	2	0%

Gay/Lesbian	13	1%		No religion	518	27%
Other	6	0%		Muslim	529	27%
Not known	185	10%		Jewish	5	0%
Prefer not say	52	3%		Sikh	44	2%
				Hindu	37	2%
				Other	17	1%
				Not known	133	7%
				Prefer not say	32	2%

Age Impact:

How does EYHWP service meet the needs of individuals of different ages?

The EYHWP service is required to support children under 5 and their families. The two key components being health visiting and children's centre services, both of which are statutory duties. In relation to the ages of the children accessing the service, the contract includes the delivery of 5 mandated universal health visitor assessments at various age stages from birth including: antenatal, new baby review, 6-8 weeks, one year and 2-2.5 years. The inclusion of a further targeted health review at 3.5 years is also being explored. Current Health Visitor service uptake of the 5 mandated checks varies across these different age ranges (from 68% - 92%, Q1 data 2017/18). However since the new service includes key outcomes around reach and service uptake it is anticipated that uptake will increase across all age groups.

Whilst the main age focus relates to children, the service has to be able to respond to parents across a wide age span, providing services that are relevant to teenage parents through to older parents. The majority of **parents/carers** of under 5's registered and regularly accessing the services are aged between 25 and 34 with a further third aged between 35 and 44.

One of the factors that contributed to the new service design was the poor performance city wide with regard to the number of unders 5s who are not being seen by the current service arrangements.

There is a significant body of research that demonstrates the importance of children in their early years receiving the right support and interventions. Failure to access this support increases the likelihood of under achieving and failing to thrive in many areas of development as they pass through childhood and become adults.

Table 2: number of under 5s seen across districts

District	Number under 5s	Number Under 5s seen	% under 5s seen
Edgbaston	6845	2273	33%
Erdington	7735	3283	42%
Hall Green	9949	4511	45%
Hodge Hill	13009	5782	44%
Ladywood	11786	5282	45%
Northfield	7511	3119	42%
Perry Barr	8859	3366	38%
Selly Oak	6565	2790	42.50%
Sutton Coldfield	5182	2573	50%
Yardley	9160	3168	34.59%
City	86601	36147	41.74%

Is there consistent evidence to support the assessment? Include the views of individuals of different ages and stakeholders.

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service. The most recent public consultation had respondents from across a very wide age range.

Table 3: age of respondents in most recent public consultation

age	no	%	age	no	%
Under 16	9	0.5%	55-59	33	1.7%
16-19	23	1.2%	60-64	28	1.4%
20-24	119	6.1%	65-69	9	0.5%
25-29	388	20.0%	70-74	3	0.2%
30-34	561	28.9%	75-79	3	0.2%
35-39	409	21.1%	80 or over	1	0.1%
40-44	170	8.8%	Not known	59	3.0%
45-49	75	3.9%	Prefer not say	11	0.6%
50-54	39	2.0%	Total	1940	100%

Disability Impact:

How does EYHWB service meet the needs of individuals with a disability?

There are a number of statutory duties specific to supporting disabled children and their carers. Section five of the Code of Practice is specific to services for under 5s and states that all early years providers are required to have arrangements in place to identify and support children with SEN or disabilities and to promote equality of opportunity for children in their care.

National research has found that: 57% of children with SEND do not take up their 15 hour funded places; 38% of parents report that they do not think providers can care for their child safely; 25% say a provider excluded their child because of their disability or SEN (Contact A Family 2016).

Some children's needs can be too challenging to meet in mainstream settings, even with the necessary training in place. Where there are physical/ mobility needs, children can often require additional support in accessing activities. Children with a diagnosis that affects their Social, Emotional or Behavioural needs often require additional support in interacting with peers and settling into a comfortable routine. Parents have expressed to practitioners, the importance of meeting families and being given the opportunity to meet and share experiences with other families who may be undergoing similar experiences, in a comfortable environment. Failure to provide services and support for disabled children could affect a proportion of families who would otherwise be unseen by professionals and/ or services.

In the academic year 2016/17: (Autumn and Spring Term)

300 with SEND require special educational support at home before they access any early years provision;

165 children with sensory impairments requiring SEND support at home before they access Early Years provision;

89 children with sensory impairments accessed their Early Education Entitlement in mainstream nursery settings;

285 2 year olds with SEND accessed their Early Education Entitlement;

918 3/4 year olds with SEND accessed their Early Education Entitlement.

Parents with learning disabilities may experience barriers to accessing services. This may be related to understanding written or verbal material, unless it is in an accessible form or provided in a way that the parent can engage with.

The new provider has stated that intention is that where there is an emerging disability they will work effectively with wider partners in early help assessments and education, health and care planning, to ensure care and support is person-centred and support transition into nursery where

possible. Parents will be offered support at home and in hubs through antenatal groups/peer support groups and specialist stay and play or speech and language therapy groups. The key worker will be responsible for coordinating and tailoring various services to the needs of the individual child.

Is there consistent evidence to support the assessment? Include the views of individuals with a disability and stakeholders.

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service.

“Staff have been supporting my family for over 8 years now, I had limited English and a child with a disability as well as 9 other children. I don’t know how I would have coped without the support from dedicated staff.”

Particularly notable in the public consultation was the frequency of respondents who stated that these providers supported them through challenging periods of their lives, i.e. during post-natal depression, raising disabled children, and dealing with own disabilities. Many respondents felt that their centres provided invaluable support when going through the long process of diagnosing their child’s developmental issues, facilitating them to navigate complex systems involving GPs, speech and language therapists and others.

Table 4: most recent public consultation had respondents with disabilities in the most recent public consultation

Disability	No'	%
Yes	173	9%
No	1633	84%
Not known	110	6%
Prefer not say	24	1%
Total	1940	100%

Gender Impact:

How does EYHWB service meet the needs of males and females?

Early years services are still accessed by predominantly mothers (over 90%), starting during pregnancy and into parenthood and the early years.

There is much evidence about the importance of fathers in children's lives and the new service will target and connect with fathers by asking them what they need to support their parenting and will increase provision to cover weekend and evening availability. It will also provide gender specific groups as required including women-only groups, such as the Freedom Programme for victims of domestic abuse.

Is there consistent evidence to support the assessment? Include the views of males and females and stakeholders.

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service.

Table 5: male and female respondents in most recent public consultation

Gender	No'	%
Female	1668	86%
Male	200	10%
Not known	62	3%
Prefer not say	10	1%
Total	1940	100%

Pregnancy and Maternity/parenting Impact:

How does EYHWB service meet the needs of pregnant women?

The service includes a universal mandated ante-natal assessment; further targeted services are available ante-natally e.g. ante-natal support for mothers with mental health issues.

Recognising the link between teenage parents and infant mortality the service will actively invite teenage parents to access settings and within any setting where mothers wish to breastfeed we will commit to using Baby Friendly standards for privacy and provide consistent advice.

“The early avoidance and/or identification of strained/struggling family relationships (parent-parent and parent-child) in the early years of childhood can be addressed by attention to preparation for parenting during pregnancy (especially the first pregnancy) and contact or support in the first year.

This is a key characteristic of the developing Birmingham & Solihull Local Maternity System (BUMP) and Birmingham Early Years System.

Effective family centred and family determined **support** is the 'glue' that holds it all together and is based on **trusted relationships**. The group reflected on the importance of the value of the agent relationship with the family which the multi-agent learning approach can foster. Trusted relationships foster family change. This has been the theme of a number of the effective evidence based programme evaluations⁶, perhaps more than the programme theory base or content and especially the licensed ones. " (USING THE IMPACT OF CHILDHOOD ADVERSE EXPERIENCES TO IMPROVE THE HEALTH & WELLBEING OF BIRMINGHAM PEOPLE - HEALTH & WELLBEING BOARD TASK & FINISH GROUP 2017)

Is there consistent evidence to support the assessment? Include the views of pregnant women and stakeholders.

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service.

"All I would like to add is that you MUST bear in mind that parenthood can be a very lonely and isolating time of a parent's life and so these Children Centres offer a lifeline to so many of us who have struggled in the early months."

"For breastfeeding moms, it's important for the services not to be too far... I wouldn't have been able to get anywhere further in those first few weeks and months and I wouldn't get any support. Breastfed babies feed a lot and more often than bottlefed babies and feeding them is not that easy, I have to sit down and wait until they're finished which can take over half an hour. And if somebody doesn't drive, they're then limited how far they can travel. You're proposing the closure of many venues. For many breastfeeding moms, that will mean support won't be accessible. "

Table 6: responses from parents in most recent public consultation

Who	Total	
	No'	%
Parent/guardian child 0-5	1502	77%
Staff/professionals	146	8%
Prefer not to say	18	1%
Not known	30	2%
Other	244	13%
Total	1940	100%

Race Impact:

How does EYHWP service meet the needs of individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?

The provider partnership will build on existing good practice, across every district; ensuring provision remains well connected to local communities, utilising community capacity/assets and reflects local need. It employs a diverse workforce, representative of the BME population (health visitor workforce is 41% BME staff). This increases understanding of communities.

Where English is not the first language it will invest in good quality interpreting which is trusted by parents. It will also ensure staff or family members who informally interpret are exercising choice and parents' dignity is not compromised.

Services and activities listed by more than ten of the 204 respondents to the consultation as the most important included English language classes/groups.

The tender submission identified specific groups to be targeted for support including travelling families and new arrivals into the country or seeking asylum through dispersal accommodation, families whose first spoken language is not English, families who are victims of discrimination or harassment within their community, families under pressure of complying with cultural practices judged to be abusive within UK law.

There is strong evidence around the benefits that can derive from high levels of meaningful contact between people from different backgrounds. Social mixing can reduce prejudice; increase trust and understanding between groups (with a knock on effect that allows negative perceptions of other groups to be challenged); lead to a greater sense of togetherness and common ground.

Table 7: diversity in background of health visiting service

Ethnicity						Grand
	April	May	June	July	August	Total
Any Other Group	1	1				2
Asian or Asian British - Any other background	482	595	506	546	468	2597
Asian or Asian British - Bangladeshi	674	845	831	753	680	3783
Asian or Asian British - Indian	956	1054	1031	947	936	4924
Asian or Asian British - Pakistani	3649	4400	4284	4376	3825	20534
Black or Black British - African	1117	1382	1389	1265	1184	6337

Black or Black British - Any other background	177	185	180	169	159	870
Black or Black British - Caribbean	620	730	730	688	569	3337
Mixed - Any other mixed background	824	931	943	794	729	4221
Mixed - White & Asian	329	364	392	364	304	1753
Mixed - White & Black African	120	143	137	138	133	671
Mixed - White & Black Caribbean	560	683	706	624	622	3195
Not Known	1640	1830	1829	1791	1937	9027
Not Stated	242	252	271	224	237	1226
Not Stated (Client Refused)	1050	1265	1149	1099	951	5514
Other Ethnic Groups - Any Other Group	1262	1443	1391	1351	1217	6664
Other Ethnic Groups - Chinese	142	153	164	143	129	731
White - Any other background	1103	1238	1261	1147	1020	5769
White - British	6302	7083	6885	6866	6325	33461
White - Irish	45	43	30	41	43	202
White - Other European			1			1
White - Other/Unspecified	1	2	6	1	1	11
Grand Total	21296	24622	24116	23327	21469	114830

Is there consistent evidence to support the assessment? Include the views of individuals from different ethnic backgrounds and stakeholders.

The view of service users, individuals from the protected characteristic groups and stakeholders has been sought and used to inform the journey to reach the proposed November 2017 start date for the new service.

“Parents who don't speak English will miss their English classes and their children will miss activities and socialising. Some women are barely allowed to leave the house by their families, they may be able to gain permission to go to one centre but if this changes or the staff change they may lack the confidence to go, and if they are supposed to go to multiple locations for different services they may not be allowed out by their family or partner.”

“Ensure effective equality for the hard to reach and excluded groups. It is important to have sufficient staff from the major ethnic minority groups to deliver services in a culturally sensitive manner.”

Table 8: responses from individuals from different BME communities in most recent public consultation

Ethnicity	No'	%
-----------	-----	---

Asian	568	29%
Black	157	8%
Mixed	72	4%
Not known	143	7%
White	964	50%
Other	36	2%
Total	1940	100%

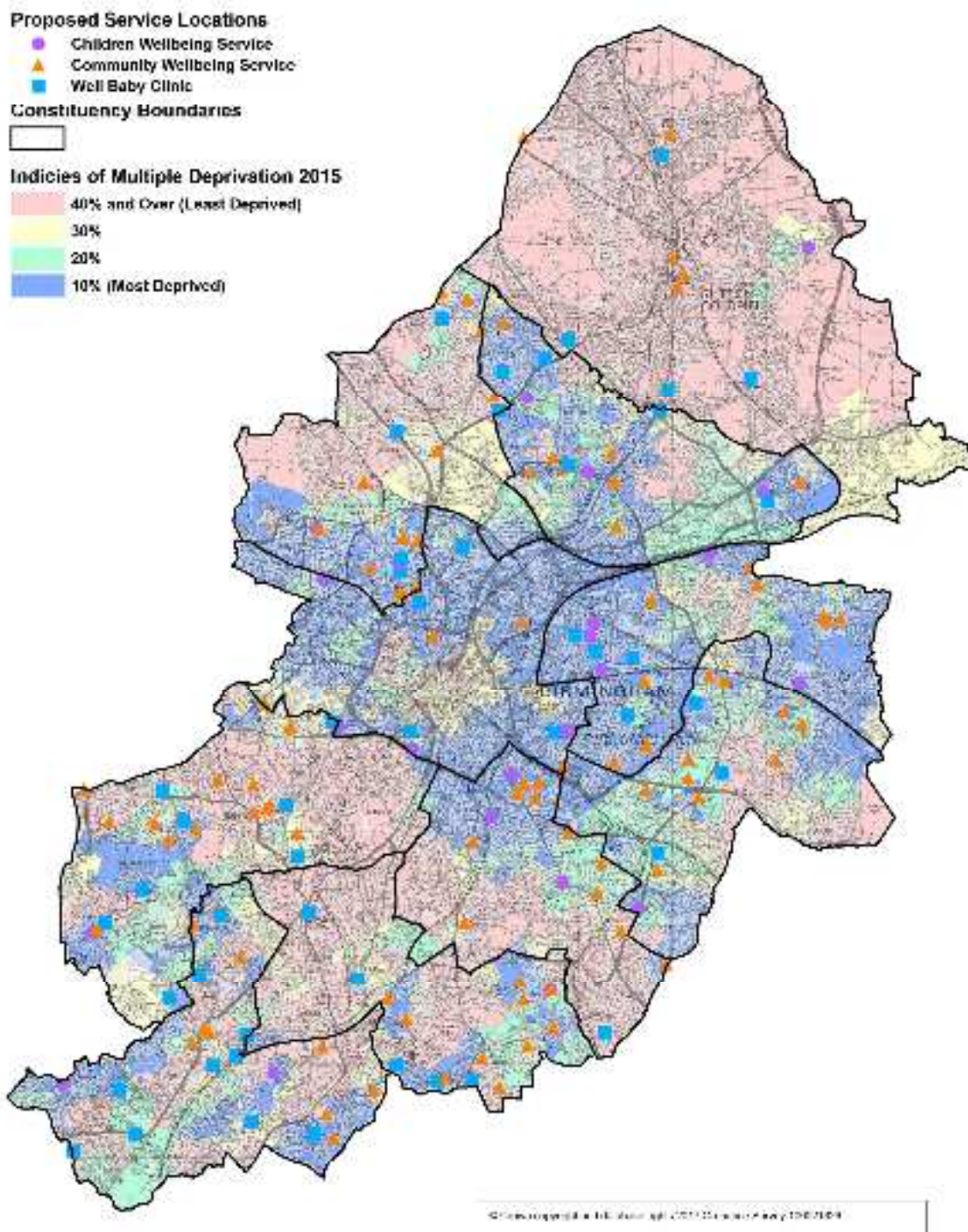
Impact of Deprivation and Poverty:

Although not a protected characteristic we recognise that the impact of deprivation and poverty is a major factor in relation to need. We need to make sure that children and families from the most disadvantaged backgrounds are able to access services that are appropriate to meet their needs). The needs assessment in 2016 identified that 79% of under 5s live in the 40% most deprived areas.

Poverty and deprivation are distinct but closely related concepts. Poverty is generally considered to be a lack of money. While deprivation refers to a lack of opportunity, access to health care, safe environments, as well as adequate protection from harm and a lack of resources (e.g Shops and infrastructure).

One definition of poverty used by the British Government is relative poverty; “living in a household where income is below 60 per cent of the median adjusted for household size.” Relative poverty can be contrasted with absolute poverty, which refers to circumstances where the basics required for life such as food, clothing and shelter are unaffordable (**Full Fact, 2017**).

Proposed Delivery Locations for Early Years Service in Birmingham with Indices of Multiple Deprivation 2015



BME groups experience poverty and deprivation more often than their white counterparts.

Black and Minority ethnic individuals are more likely to live in low income households with around two fifths of people from BME backgrounds living in low income households, which is twice the rate for white people. Poverty is known to have adverse consequences on health as well as life chances.

Child poverty differs widely across ethnic groups. All minority groups have higher rates of poverty than the average and compared to the white majority, according to the standard measure adopted by the Government for monitoring child poverty.

Nationally, with a fifth of children in poverty overall, black Caribbean and Indian children had rates of poverty of 26 and 27 per cent rising to 35 per cent for black African children.

Turning to disability, the risks of poverty associated with living with a disabled family member were higher for Pakistani (57 per cent) and Bangladeshi (66 per cent) children than they were for black Caribbean (42 per cent) and black African (44 per cent) children, and for all these groups the risks were higher than that for white children living in a household with a disabled member (28 per cent).

There is a 2 way relationship between disability and poverty in childhood. Disabled children are amongst the most likely to experience poverty, and children from poorer backgrounds are more likely to become disabled than those who are better off (NHS Information Centre, 2014).

About 60% of children and young people with learning disabilities and mental ill health live in poverty (Action on Hearing Loss, 2011).

Families supporting a disabled child are more than twice as likely as other families to be tenants of local authorities or housing associations, not to be home owners, to live in a house that could not be kept warm enough in winter, to be unable to keep a child's bedroom warm enough in winter and to be unable to keep the house warm enough in winter due to the cost of heating (Emerson and Hatton 2007).

Birmingham children born into income deprived households may experience intergenerational health, educational, economic and social inequalities through life, starting with an infant mortality rate of 7.2/1000 compared with England average at 4/1000, shorter life expectancy, low birth weight, and low initiation of breastfeeding. Rates of ill health, mental health problems, lower educational achievement, unemployment and involvement in crime are also higher.

The new service will identify and respond to individual needs found through universal contacts. Utilising the *Right Help Right Time* framework, the integrated service will facilitate early relationships with families using consistent holistic assessments at key stages in children's lives. Benchmarking individual and family circumstances, the service will measure impact of additional needs identifying changes in circumstances, using the early help assessment or *Signs of Safety* and wellbeing tools to accurately reassess and plan support with the family. Communities of need includes families where children are experiencing an impact of family circumstances, including: domestic abuse, mental illness, Alcohol or substance abuse, parents in the criminal justice system, lone parents with no support, low income families/unemployed and homelessness or families in temporary accommodation,

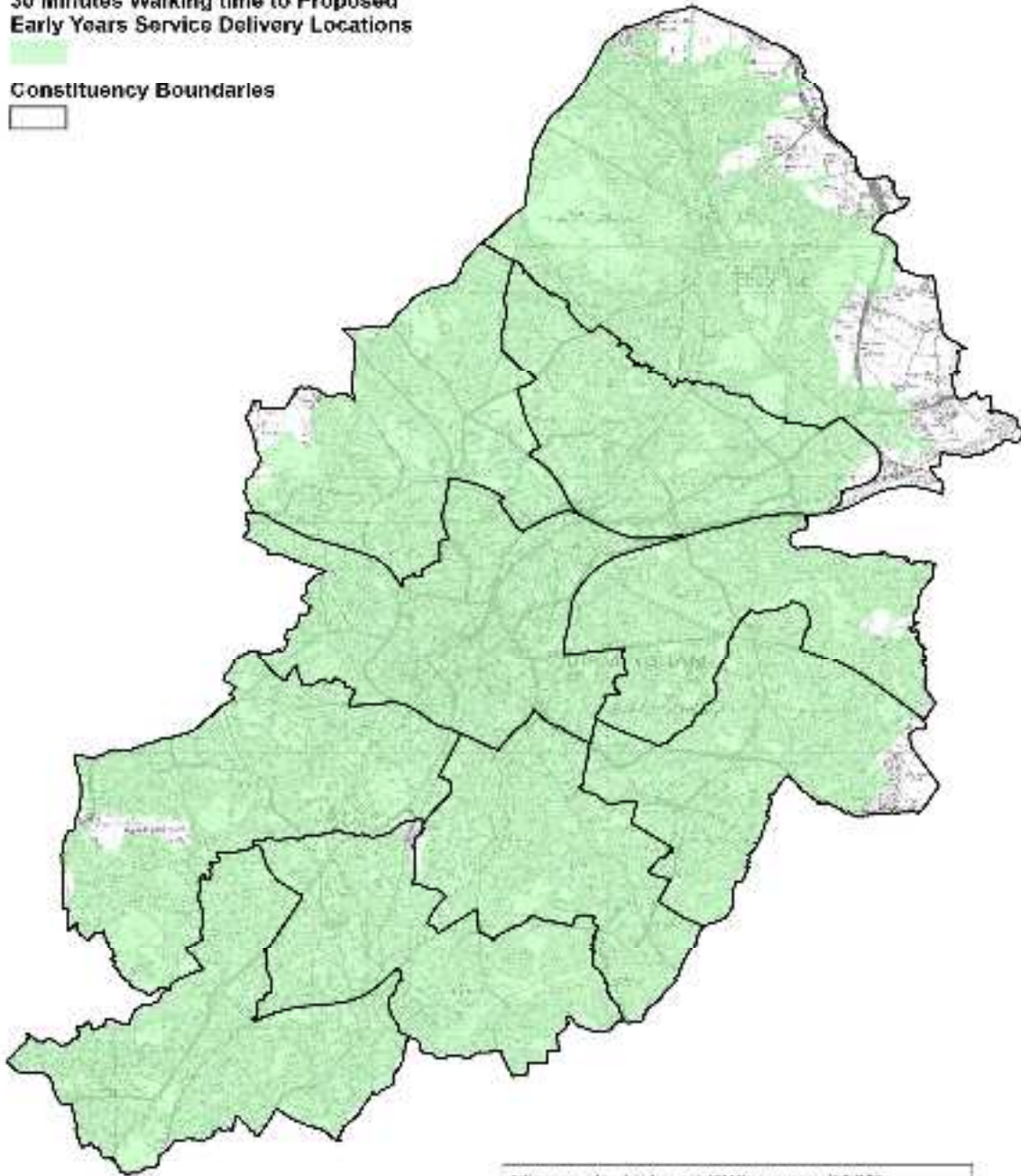
One of the potential adverse impacts of the new service model is the need for some parents to use new venues some of which may require them to access public transport or walk further. The map below shows that in the new delivery model there is a service delivery venue within a 30 minute walk of wherever someone may be. In responses to the public consultation transport issues were cited by 13.6% of the sample as a reason for people being opposed to the new model and the associated closures of local providers. Many of these respondents state that current service providers are conveniently located within walking distances to them (note that over 50% of parents/guardians walk to their local provider at present). Accordingly, many were concerned about reduced accessibility if local services are closed down, mainly due to not everybody having access to a car and public transport being impractical/or expensive. Low-income groups, parents with young children, those with disabilities and the elderly were used as examples of people who may struggle to access new services

The map was developed based on the principle of sites being within 30 minutes walking distance from any point within the city, the calculation worked on an average walking speed of 3mph.

Walking Distance to Proposed Delivery Locations for Early Years Service in Birmingham

30 Minutes Walking time to Proposed Early Years Service Delivery Locations

Constituency Boundaries



Map created by Birmingham City Council GIS team on 10/11/2017

Mitigation against adverse impact:

When the new service starts on 1st January 2018 there will be a mix of business as usual and changes as some current buildings close and services transfer to different venues and we recognise that this

will be an unsettling, challenging time for many children and families regardless of their background. There are information briefing sessions taking place across Birmingham in September to let parents, professionals and other stakeholders know what the new service model will look like so that they know what to expect and to minimise anxiety, concerns and misunderstanding.

The new contract terms and conditions are in negotiation and include robust performance monitoring and specified Key Performance Indicators which will be applied rigorously. Performance monitoring by the dedicated contract management team will be key to making sure that new model is doing as required, reaching all children and supporting the most vulnerable.

To address the potential for adverse impact the new provider recognises that the transition from the existing provision to the integrated EYHW service will require close working with Commissioners and the sharing of key information to ensure the minimum disruption for children, families and staff and in order to manage a significant reduction in funding alongside the need to ensure a consistent high quality service the partnership has adopted two core principles which have informed their approach to delivery locations: Targeting resources where they are most needed using the Early Years Needs Analysis and IMD data; Investing in a community development approach to support longer term development and sustainability of the universal offer.

To be successful, the EYHB service will need Birmingham children and families and wider stakeholders to identify it as: Knowledgeable and experienced; Credible and trustworthy; Creative and innovative; Open and honest; Listening and caring. The partnership wants children and families to trust that when they access the EYHWP service, that they can be confident of high quality

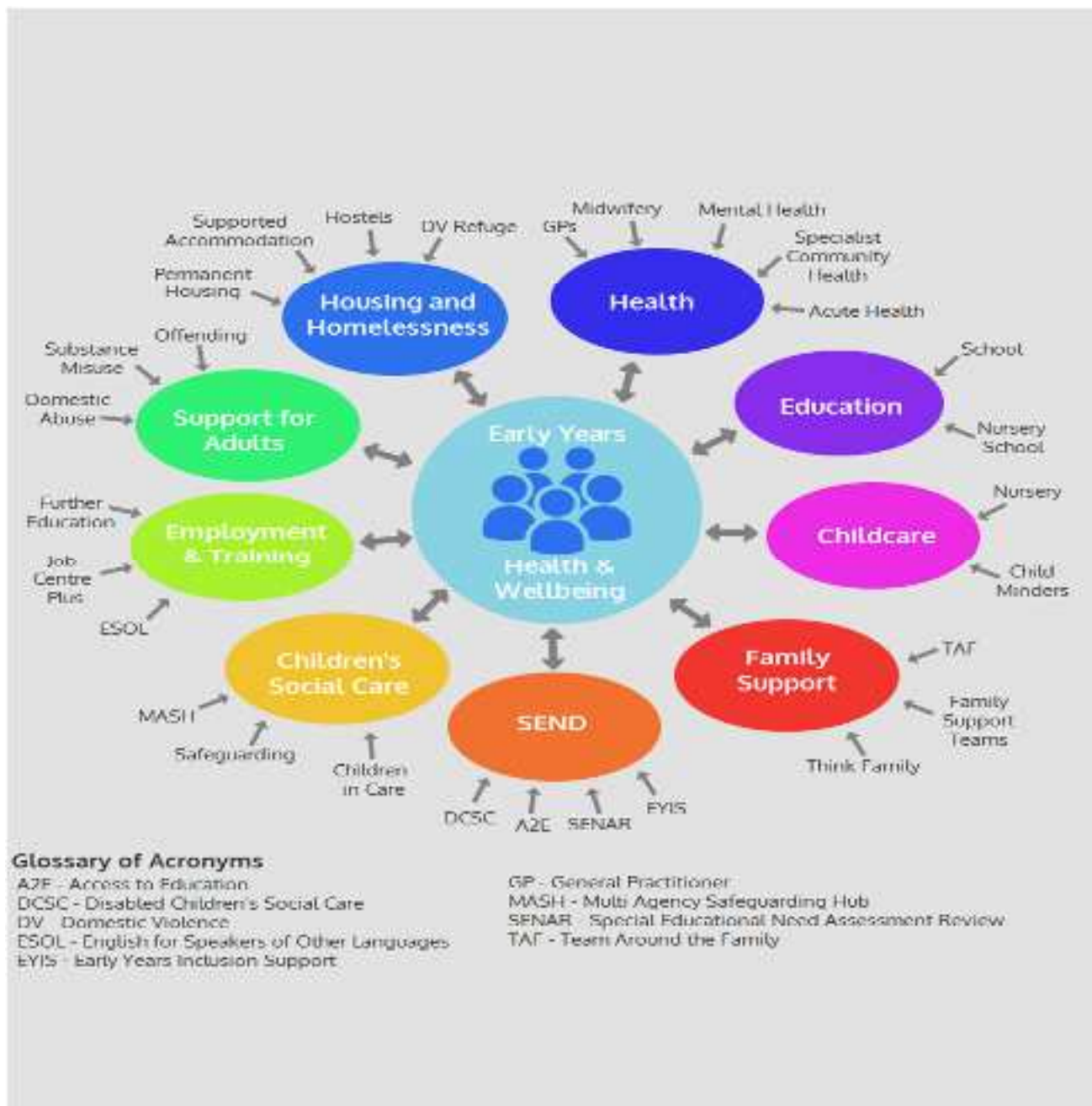
A range of services will be offered to help families tackle issues of inequality; deprivation and parenting capacity. Parenting support will go hand-in-hand with access to support and advice, such as housing, debt, adult relationships and parental emotional wellbeing; services to address these wider issues and will be provided in all Districts.

The new service pathways recognise the super-diversity of the Birmingham population and the need to provide an individualised service. Families living with disadvantage and/or discrimination linked to issues of diversity may be more vulnerable to poor outcomes and are more likely to require a pathway response. Pathways will be person-centred and encourage families to set their own goals. Families will be able to access services in a range of different, local venues as well as, when required, receive home visiting services. Health Visitors already do this and the Home-Start visiting service is part of the new supply chain.

To support connections with local communities the partnership will employ community development workers (CDWs) at District level. Their role will be to develop and nurture effective partnerships across a range of community groups, encourage engagement and participation in

services to improve outcomes for children and develop shared use of community assets, such as faith venues, parks etc.

Key documents written across the journey to service start has referred to the need for the new early years system to connect effectively with the wider system:



The development of the Children's Trust is significant for Birmingham and there is a spoken commitment from the CEO to ensure that close working relationships will continue between staff from children's services and EYHWB.

The options considered for future commissioning of a new health and wellbeing offer needed to ensure that resources are directed to those children and families most vulnerable and in need. The offer we make to parents and families must be clear and easily understood and must be:

- ✓ To create a service model, which puts children at the heart and parents at the helm
- ✓ To create a service model which is well connected to local communities, which utilises and builds upon community capacity and assets and reflects well local issues and need
- ✓ To create an integrated service model within which services work in collaborative partnership for the benefit of children and families
- ✓ To create an inclusive service model, which promotes access for all children and families to the universal services available to them
- ✓ To create a preventative service model which identifies and responds to needs at the earliest opportunity and builds resilient families able to grow and thrive without the need for statutory support services.
- ✓ To create a targeted service model which ensures that the level of resources each service component receives is in line with their level of need and which works proactively to promote take up of services by the most vulnerable and hard to reach groups.
- ✓ An accessible service model which is valued by children and families and operates in locations children and families use the most and at times to promote choice and maximum service uptake
- ✓ To create a service model which is focused on and delivers real outcomes for children and families, ensuring that no child is lost to the system either during their Early Years or in transition to the broader network of support services.
- ✓ To create a service model which is sustainable and cost effective, which reduces duplication, maximises resources for direct delivery and provides financial stability for service providers within the constraints of the available budget.

Potential Adverse impact:

Transition into the new model does not retain contact with current service users.

Parents do not engage with the new service and the required increase reach and uptake is not met.

Individuals within the protected groups, including teenage parents, parents of children with SEND, fathers, parents from BME communities do not engage or are missed by the service and require targeted approaches

The service model is unable to support children and families with complex needs, e.g. children with SEND.

Venues are inaccessible- affordability, public transport,

Impact of poverty and deprivation on ability to engage and the disproportionate impact on BME and disabled individuals and families

Mitigation

One of the potential adverse impacts of the new service model is the need for some parents to use new venues some of which may require them to access public transport or walk further. In

the new delivery model there is a service delivery venue within a 30 minute walk of wherever someone may be. In responses to the public consultation transport issues were cited by 13.6% of the sample as a reason for people being opposed to the new model and the associated closures of local providers. Many of these respondents state that current service providers are conveniently located within walking distances to them (note that over 50% of parents/guardians walk to their local provider at present). Accordingly, many were concerned about reduced accessibility if local services are closed down, mainly due to not everybody having access to a car and public transport being impractical/or expensive. Low-income groups, parents with young children, those with disabilities and the elderly were used as examples of people who may struggle to access new services. The Cabinet Report (October 2017) details the wide ranging offer of venues for service delivery. Alongside this is the need to respond to the misconception that currently access to services is determined by postcode. This is incorrect.

When the new service starts on 1st January 2018 there will be a mix of business as usual and changes as some current buildings close and services transfer to different venues and it is recognised that this will be an unsettling, challenging time for many children and families regardless of their background. Information briefing sessions have been taking place across Birmingham to let parents, professionals and other stakeholders know what the new service model will look like so that they know what to expect and to minimise anxiety, concerns and misunderstanding. The new provider is developing a transition plan which will identify the potential issues and the timeline and solution to mitigating against these. The plan, required for submission on 1st November, will be subject to BCC approval.

The new service will identify and respond to individual needs found through universal contacts. Utilising the Right Help Right Time framework, the integrated service will facilitate early relationships with families using consistent holistic assessments at key stages in children's lives. Benchmarking individual and family circumstances, the service will measure impact of additional needs identifying changes in circumstances, using the early help assessment or Signs of Safety and wellbeing tools to accurately reassess and plan support with the family. Communities of need includes families where children are experiencing an impact of family circumstances, including: domestic abuse, mental illness, Alcohol or substance abuse, parents in the criminal justice system, lone parents with no support, low income families/unemployed and homelessness or families in temporary accommodation,

The new contract terms and conditions are in negotiation and include robust performance monitoring and specified Key Performance Indicators which will be applied rigorously. Performance monitoring by the dedicated contract management team will be key to making sure that new model is delivering the service has required as required, reaching all children and supporting the most vulnerable.

To address the potential adverse impacts the new provider recognises that the transition from the existing provision to the integrated EYHWB service will require close working with Commissioners and the sharing of key information to ensure the minimum disruption for children, families and staff. In order to manage a significant reduction in funding alongside the need to ensure a consistent high quality service the partnership has adopted two core principles

which have informed their approach to delivery locations: Targeting resources where they are most needed using the Early Years Needs Analysis and IMD data; Investing in a community development approach to support longer term development and sustainability of the universal offer.

A range of services will be offered to help families tackle issues of inequality; deprivation and parenting capacity. Parenting support will go hand-in-hand with access to support and advice, such as housing, debt, adult relationships and parental emotional wellbeing; services to address these wider issues and will be provided in all Districts. Where possible there will be consistency of staff transferring to the new model so that there is a level of familiarity for children and parents.

The new service pathways recognise the super-diversity of the Birmingham population and the need to provide an individualised service. Families living with disadvantage and/or discrimination linked to issues of diversity may be more vulnerable to poor outcomes and are more likely to require a pathway response. Pathways will be person-centred and encourage families to set their own goals.

Families will be able to access services in a range of different, local venues as well as, when required, receive home visiting services. Health Visitors already do this and the Home-Start visiting service is part of the new supply chain.

To support connections with local communities the partnership will employ community development workers at District level. Their role will be to develop and nurture effective partnerships across a range of community groups, encourage engagement and participation in services to improve outcomes for children and develop shared use of community assets, such as faith venues, parks etc. This will increase the confidence of local people in accessing the new service as it will have a local, community relevance for them.

Dialogue with the new provider partnership during the procurement process and continuing through mobilisation of the contract it is clear that their commitment and their experience and knowledge will enable them to deliver the service which was specified from the outset. We expect that all children under 5 and their families must be able to access the service when they choose to and when they need it most.

To be successful, the EYHWB service will need Birmingham children and families and wider stakeholders to identify it as: Knowledgeable and experienced; Credible and trustworthy; Creative and innovative; Open and honest; Listening and caring. The partnership wants children and families to trust that when they access the EYHWB service, that they can be confident of high quality.

Early Years

Edgbaston District

Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Edgbaston District has 6,845 children who are under 5 within it, 7.9% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Bartley Green containing the most. Edgbaston ward contains the least children under 5 in the district.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Bartley Green	1,927
Edgbaston	1,376
Harborne	1,675
Quinton	1,867
District	6,845
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, Edgbaston district has majority of it's under 5s from non-BME groups, lower than the city as whole. However, there is a wide range within the wards in the district, with Edgbaston ward containing above city rates of BME under 5s (71%) and Bartley Green ward containing the lowest, with just over a third (35%) from BME groups.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Bartley Green	183	160	323	1288	26	692	35%
Edgbaston	418	154	199	345	74	845	71%
Harborne	317	104	150	654	32	603	48%
Quinton	261	224	300	921	63	848	48%
District	1179	642	972	3208	195	2988	48%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 162, 8.9% of the city total. Bartley Green ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 62 (table 3) and Harborne has the lowest number with 21.

In terms of vulnerable children Edgbaston district has above city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old. This is due to the high rate within Bartley Green and Quinton wards of the district.

Harborne ward has a rate of vulnerable children under 5 significantly below the city's rate.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Bartley Green	62	32.2
Edgbaston	27	19.6
Harborne	21	12.5
Quinton	52	27.9
District	162	23.7
City	1817	21.0

Within Edgbaston district, there were 318 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 11.3% of the city's total and a rate above the city average (Table 4).

Quinton ward saw the highest number with 108 children, while Edgbaston ward had the highest rate of children becoming priority homeless per thousand children, with 62.5 nearly double the city's rate.

Harborne had the lowest number of children (38) and also the lowest rate (33.4) which was just above the city's average.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Bartley Green	68	35.3
Edgbaston	86	62.5
Harborne	56	33.4
Quinton	108	57.8
District	318	46.5
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is below the city average in Edgbaston district, (Table 5) with three out of the four ward having lower rates of children under 5 in the 30% most deprived areas of England then the city.

Bartley Green is the only ward with a higher rate than the city, with 88% (1,702) of all children under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Of these just under half – 789 – are in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Quinton ward has the next largest number of children (1,127) within the 30% most deprived areas of England, with over half in the most deprived areas.

Harborne ward has the lowest rate of children under 5 in the deprivation in the district with only 39% (654) within the 30% most deprived areas of England, 38% below the city average.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Bartley Green	789	528	385	225	88%	1702
Edgbaston	256	147	392	581	58%	795
Harborne	115	102	437	1021	39%	654
Quinton	667	205	255	740	60%	1127
District	1827	982	1469	2567	62%	4278
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Northfield district in relation to the 8 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Edgbaston district has a lower rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Bartley Green ward is the highest, slightly above the city average, while Harborne ward is the lowest.

In terms of children, Bartley Green has the highest number of children who are eligible, 240 and accessing the entitlement, 158, across the district. Harborne ward has the lowest numbers of children eligible (70) and accessing (32) the entitlement (Table 6).

There are 251 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Quinton ward has the largest number of children, with 93, followed by Bartley Green with 82. Harborne has the lowest with 88.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Bartley Green	158	240	66%	82
Edgbaston	56	94	60%	38
Harborne	32	70	46%	38
Quinton	108	201	54%	93
District	354	605	59%	251
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Edgbaston district is above the city average (Table 7), with all wards having a higher rate than the city. Harborne ward has the best rate with 69.7%, closely followed by Edgbaston ward with 69.7%.

This leaves 356 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with Bartley Green and Quinton wards containing over 100 children.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Bartley Green	358	64.3%	230	128
Edgbaston	188	69.7%	131	57
Harborne	222	69.8%	155	67
Quinton	333	68.8%	229	104
District	1101	67.7%	745	356
City	16534	63.7%	10532	6002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Edgbaston district are just below the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 8). However, there is wide variation within the wards.

Bartley Green has the lowest rates for Breast Feeding initially (43%) and also at the 6-8 week check-up (33%).

Edgbaston and Harborne wards both have above city rates for Breast feeding for both check-ups, with rates of 82% and 77% respectively at the initial check-up. Edgbaston ward sees a drop of 23% by the 6-8 week check-up, while Harborne's rate drops by only 8% to 69%.

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Bartley Green	43%	33%
Edgbaston	82%	59%
Harborne	77%	69%
Quinton	59%	50%
District	63%	51%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are below the city's, with Edgbaston ward particularly low. Quinton is the only ward with above city average rate (Table 9).

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Bartley Green	8.9%
Edgbaston	6.3%
Harborne	8.3%
Quinton	9.9%
District	8.4%
City	9.5%

Slightly fewer children within Edgbaston district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 1.2% (Table 10), with higher rate in the Overweight and Obese category across the district. Across the district all wards have rates of underweight children below the city's.

Bartley Green ward is the worst performing ward in the district with only 70.9% of children at reception age having a normal weight. The ward has overweight (14.7%) and obesity (13.9%) rates above the city's.

Edgbaston and Quinton ward also has higher rates of obese children under 5 than the city's with 12.9% and 12.7% respectively. Quinton ward also has a higher than city rate for overweight children.

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Bartley Green	0.6	70.9	14.7	13.9
Edgbaston	0.9	76.1	10.2	12.9
Harborne	0.3	76.3	12.6	10.8
Quinton	0.6	74.4	12.3	12.7
District	0.6	73.8	12.9	12.8
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Edgbaston district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that 33% of children accessed a children's centre. This represents 2,273 children. However, 4,572 children in Edgbaston did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 87% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (1,616 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 2,956 children under 5 years old or 38.5% who did not access a children's centre or where not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Edgbaston within 10% to 20% most deprived areas of England. However, this was under half of children – 42%.

The rate at which children under 5 years old access children centres decreases as the level of deprivation reduces, with just over 24% of children access centres in area where deprivation is above the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 11 – Access to Children's Centres in Edgbaston District (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	1827	982	1469	2567	6845
Number under fives seen	751	412	488	622	2273
% under fives seen	41%	42%	33%	24%	33%

Early Years

Erdington District

Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Erdington district has 7,735 children who are under 5 within it, 8.9% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Kingstanding containing the most. Erdington ward contains the least children under 5 in the district.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Erdington	1,780
Kingstanding	2,119
Stockland Green	1,950
Tyburn	1,886
District	7,735
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, Erdington district has majority of it's under 5s from non-BME groups, lower than the city as whole. However, there is a wide range of within the wards in the district, with Stockland Green ward containing a majority of BME under 5s (57%), but still lower than the city average. Kingstanding ward containing the lowest, with under a third (31%) from BME groups.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Erdington	150	154	242	897	11	557	38%
Kingstanding	169	243	273	1521	14	699	31%
Stockland Green	502	277	312	834	28	1119	57%
Tyburn	293	157	278	1093	17	745	41%
District	1114	831	1105	4345	70	3120	42%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 209, 11.5% of the city total. Kingstanding ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 68 (table 3) and Stockland Green has the lowest number with 39.

In terms of vulnerable children Erdington district has above city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old, with every ward, except Stockland Green above the city's. Kingstanding ward has the highest rate at 32.1 children per thousand.

Stockland ward has a rate of vulnerable children under 5 significantly below the city's rate.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Erdington	46	25.8
Kingstanding	68	32.1
Stockland Green	39	20.0
Tyburn	56	29.7
District	209	27.0
City	1817	21.0

Within Erdington district, there were 180 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 6.4% of the city's total (Table 4).

However this district rate conceals large variations between wards. Kingstanding has the highest number of children under 5 in households who became priority homeless with 78 – a rate of 40 per thousand children. Erdington ward also had an above city rate with 28.1

Kingstanding and Tyburn wards had lower number of children in households who becoming priority homeless, with rates of 13.2 and 12.7 respectively, much below the city rate.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Erdington	50	28.1
Kingstanding	28	13.2
Stockland Green	78	40.0
Tyburn	24	12.7
District	180	23.3
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is above the city average in Erdington district, (Table 5) with all ward having higher rates of children under 5 in the 30% most deprived areas of England then the city.

Kingstanding has the highest rate in the district with 97% (2,059) of all children under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Of these 85% (1,740 children) are in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Both Stockland Green (95%, 1,859 children) and Tyburn (95%, 1,793 children) wards have high rates of children within the 30% most deprived areas of England, both with over half in areas within the 10% most deprived areas of England.

Erdington ward has the lowest rate of children under 5 in the deprivation in the district with 84%, but is still over the city average, with 1,498 children within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Again over half of these are in the areas within the 10% most deprived areas of England.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Erdington	884	165	449	282	84%	1498
Kingstanding	1740	265	54	60	97%	2059
Stockland Green	1116	611	132	91	95%	1859
Tyburn	1021	608	164	93	95%	1793
District	4761	1649	799	526	93%	7209
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Erdington district in relation to the 8 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Erdington district has a slightly higher rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Kingstanding ward is the highest, slightly above the city average, while Stockland Green ward is the lowest, below the city's rate.

In terms of children, Kingstanding has the highest number of children who are eligible (267) and accessing the entitlement (175) across the district. Stockland Green ward has the lowest numbers of children eligible (175) and accessing (105) the entitlement (Table 6).

There are 295 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Kingstanding ward has the largest number of children, with 92, followed by Stockland Green with 70. Tyburn ward has the lowest with 66.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Erdington	121	188	64%	67
Kingstanding	175	267	66%	92
Stockland Green	105	175	60%	70
Tyburn	113	179	63%	66
District	514	809	64%	295
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Erdington district is slightly below the city average (Table 7), with a split between the wards. Kingstanding and

Stockland Green wards have the best rates with 67.2% and 66.1% respectively, both above the city rate.

Erdington and Tyburn wards have below city rates, with 58.6% and 58.4% respectively.

This leaves 553 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards containing over 100 children and Tyburn ward nearly 150.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Erdington	336	58.6%	197	139
Kingstanding	430	67.2%	289	141
Stockland Green	366	66.1%	242	124
Tyburn	358	58.4%	209	149
District	1490	62.9%	937	553
City	16534	63.7%	10532	6002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Erdington district are below the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 8). However, there is wide variation within the wards.

Kingstanding and Tyburn wards has the lowest rates for Breast Feeding initially (48% each). Kingstanding sees a large drop to 33% for the 6-8 week check-up, while Tyburn drops a more modestly to 41% at the 6-8 week check-up.

Stockland Green has the highest rate in the district (64%), equal with the city initial rate for Breast feeding. It has a small reduction then the city, seeing an above city rate for the 6-8 week check-up with 58% still breast feeding.

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Erdington	55%	43%
Kingstanding	48%	33%
Stockland Green	64%	58%
Tyburn	48%	41%
District	54%	44%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are below the city's, with half of wards below the city average. Tyburn ward has the lowest rate. Erdington has the highest rate in the district, above the city's, at 10.8% (Table 9).

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (SourceBCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Erdington	10.8%
Kingstanding	9.8%
Stockland Green	7.7%
Tyburn	7.0%
District	8.8%
City	9.5%

Slightly fewer children within Erdington district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 0.7% (Table 10), with higher rate in the Overweight and Obese category across the district. Across the district all wards have rates of underweight children below the city's.

Kingstanding ward is the worst performing ward in the district with higher rates of overweight and obese children at reception age.

Erdington and Tyburn wards also have higher rates of overweight and obese children under 5 than the city's.

Stockland Green ward is the only ward with higher rates of children at normal weight than the city average and corresponding lower levels of underweight, overweight and obese children.

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Erdington	1.3	73.4	13.2	12.1
Kingstanding	0.3	72.3	14.8	12.6
Stockland Green	1.3	77.8	9.9	11.1
Tyburn	0.9	73.9	12.9	12.4
District	0.9	74.3	12.8	12.1
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Erdington district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that just over 42% of children accessed a children's centre. This represents 3,283 children. However, 4,452 children in Erdington district did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 93% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (1,966 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 2,486 children under 5 years old or 32.1% who did not access a children's centre or were not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Yardley outside of the 30% most deprived areas of England. However, this was still under half of children (48%).

The rate at which children under 5 years old access children centres increases as the level of deprivation reduces, with 48% of children access centres in area where deprivation is above the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 11 – Access to Children’s Centres in Erdington District (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children’s Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	4761	1649	799	526	7735
Number under fives seen	1980	689	363	251	3283
% under fives seen	42%	42%	45%	48%	42%

Early Years

Hall Green District

Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Hall Green district has 9,949 children who are under 5 within it, 11.5% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Springfield containing the most, closely followed by Sparkbrook. Moseley and Kings Heath ward contains the least children under 5 in the district.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Hall Green	1,886
Moseley and Kings Heath	1,591
Sparkbrook	3,191
Springfield	3,281
District	9,949
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, Hall Green district has majority of it's under 5s from BME groups, higher than the city as whole. However, there is a wide range of within the wards in the district, with Sparkbrook and Springfield wards containing a majority of BME under 5s (96% and 92%) respectively. Hall Green and Moseley & Kings Heath wards contain lowest rates, with 62% and 60% from BME groups, still above the city average.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Hall Green	831	28	153	662	49	1061	62%
Moseley and Kings Heath	706	84	268	747	82	1140	60%
Sparkbrook	2080	307	224	146	584	3195	96%
Springfield	2150	144	168	232	95	2557	92%
District	5767	563	813	1787	810	7953	82%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 154, 8.5% of the city total. Sparkbrook ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 71 (table 3) and Hall Green has the lowest number with 8.

In terms of vulnerable children Hall Green district has below city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old, with every ward, except Sparkbrook below the city's. Sparkbrook ward has the highest rate at 22.3 children per thousand.

Hall Green ward has a rate of vulnerable children under 5 significantly below the city's rate.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Hall Green	8	4.2
Moseley and Kings Heath	31	19.5
Sparkbrook	71	22.3
Springfield	44	13.4
District	154	15.5
City	1817	21.0

Within Hall Green district, there were 267 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 9.5% of the city's total (Table 4).

However the district rate conceals large variations between wards. Sparkbrook has the highest number of children under 5 in households who became priority homeless with 113 – a rate of 35.4 per thousand children.

Hall Green wards had lower number of children in households who becoming priority homeless (19), with rates of 10.1 much below the city rate.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Hall Green	19	10.1
Moseley and Kings Heath	36	22.6
Sparkbrook	113	35.4
Springfield	99	30.2
District	267	26.8
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is just below the city average in Hall Green district, (Table 5), but with great variations within wards of rates of children under 5 in the 30% most deprived areas of England then the city.

Sparkbrook has the highest rate in the district with 100% (3,191) of all children under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Of these 98% – 3,128 – are in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Springfield ward also has high rates with 93% (3,058) of all children under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Hall Green and Moseley and Kings Heath wards have below city rates of children within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Hall Green ward has the lowest rate, with 27% (508) of children in these areas, just over a third of which are in areas within the 10% most deprived areas of England.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Hall Green	184	233	91	1378	27%	508
Moseley and Kings Heath	350	108	203	930	42%	661
Sparkbrook	3128	63	0	0	100%	3191
Springfield	873	1893	292	223	93%	3058
District	4535	2297	586	2531	75%	7418
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Hall Green district in relation to the 8 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Hall Green district has a slightly lower rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Sparkbrook ward is the highest, slightly above the city average, while Springfield ward is the lowest, below the city's rate.

In terms of children, Springfield ward has the highest number of children who are eligible, 402 and Sparkbrook ward the highest for accessing the entitlement, 232, across the district. Moseley and Kings Heath ward has the lowest numbers of children eligible (93) and accessing (53) the entitlement (Table 6).

There are 397 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Springfield ward has the largest number of children, with 176, followed by Sparkbrook ward with 132. Hall Green ward has the lowest with 40.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Hall Green	70	119	59%	49
Moseley and Kings Heath	53	93	57%	40
Sparkbrook	232	364	64%	132
Springfield	226	402	56%	176
District	581	978	59%	397
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Hall Green district is slightly below the city average (Table 7), with a split between the wards. Hall Green and Moseley and Kings Heath wards have the best rate with 68.7% and 67.0% respectively, both above the city rate.

Sparkbrook and Springfield wards have below city rates, with 61.2% and 59.8% respectively.

This leaves 701 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards containing over 100 children, except Moseley and Kings Heath. Sparkbrook and Springfield wards have well over 200 each.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Hall Green	335	68.7%	230	105
Moseley and Kings Heath	279	67.0%	187	92
Sparkbrook	656	61.2%	400	256
Springfield	616	59.8%	368	248
District	1886	62.8%	1185	701
City	16534	63.7%	10532	6002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Hall Green district are above the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 8).

Hall Green ward has the lowest rates for Breast Feeding initially (68%) and drops to 57% for the 6-8 week check-up, still above the city rate.

Moseley and Kings Heath ward has the highest rate in the district, both initially (81%) and at the 6-8 week check-up 68%. It should also be noted that Sparkbrook and Springfield wards have breast feeding rates well above the city average both initially and at the 6-8 week check-up.

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Hall Green	68%	57%
Moseley and Kings Heath	81%	68%
Sparkbrook	78%	67%
Springfield	75%	64%
District	76%	64%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are above the city's rate, with a split across the wards. Hall Green and Moseley and Kings Heath wards are both below the city average, while Sparkbrook and Springfield wards are well above the city rate. (Table 9).

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Hall Green	8.1%
Moseley and Kings Heath	8.5%
Sparkbrook	10.6%
Springfield	10.9%
District	9.9%
City	9.5%

More children within Hall Green district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 1.7% (Table 10), with all wards except Hall Green ward having lower overweight and obesity rates than the city.

Hall Green ward has a slightly higher rate of overweight children than the city for children at reception age.

Moseley and Kings Heath ward is the best performing ward in the district with over 80% of children at reception age having normal weight.

All wards except for Moseley and Kings Heath have above city rates for underweight children, with Hall green having the highest at 2.6%.

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Hall Green	2.6	77.3	12.3	7.9
Moseley and Kings Heath	1.5	80.6	10.4	7.5
Sparkbrook	2.2	74.8	11.2	11.9
Springfield	2.1	76.7	10.2	11.0
District	2.1	76.7	10.9	10.2
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Hall Green district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that just over 34.5% of children accessed a children's centre. This represents 4,511 children. However, 5,438 children in Hall Green district did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 87% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (2,323 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 3,115 children under 5 years old or 31.3% who did not access a children's centre or where not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Hall Green district within the 20% most deprived areas of England. However, this was just under half of children in these areas (49%).

The rate at which children under 5 years old access children centres decreases as the level of deprivation reduces, with just over 37% of children access centres in area where deprivation is above the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 11 – Access to Children's Centres in Hall Green district (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	4535	2297	586	2531	9949
Number under fives seen	2211	1120	254	926	4511
% under fives seen	49%	49%	43%	37%	45%

Early Years

Hodge Hill District

Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Hodge Hill district has 13,009 children who are under 5 within it, 15.0% of the city total and largest number of any district. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Bordesley Green containing the most. Shard End ward contains the least children under 5 in the district.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Bordesley Green	3,970
Hodge Hill	2,771
Shard End	2,360
Washwood Heath	3,908
District	13,009
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, Hodge Hill district has majority of it's under 5s from BME groups, well above the city's average. However, there is a wide range of within the wards in the district, with Washwood Heath ward having the highest rates of BME under 5s (95%), closely followed by Bordesley Green (94%). Shard End ward containing the lowest, with just over a third (34%) from BME groups.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Bordesley Green	2748	410	271	255	249	3678	94%
Hodge Hill	1430	258	221	589	56	1965	77%
Shard End	243	140	376	1543	32	791	34%
Washwood Heath	2743	292	177	187	77	3289	95%
District	7164	1100	1045	2574	414	9723	79%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 229, 12.6% of the city total. Washwood Heath ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 73 (table 3) and Bordesley Green has the lowest number with 41.

In terms of vulnerable children Hodge Hill district has below city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old. This is partly due to the low rate within Bordesley Green ward.

Hodge Hill Ward and Shard End ward both have rates for vulnerable children slightly above the city average rate.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Bordesley Green	41	10.3
Hodge Hill	61	22.0
Shard End	54	22.9
Washwood Heath	73	18.7
District	229	17.6
City	1817	21.0

Within Hodge Hill district, there were 307 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 10.9% of the city's total and a rate above the city average (Table 4). However, all wards, had a below city rate per thousand children.

Bordesley Green ward saw the highest number with 91 children, but a below city rate of 22.9 children becoming priority homeless per thousand children, due to the large number of children in the ward.

Shard End ward had the lowest number of children (49) and Washwood Heath ward had the lowest rate (20.5) which was below the city's average.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Bordesley Green	91	22.9
Hodge Hill	87	31.4
Shard End	49	20.8
Washwood Heath	80	20.5
District	307	23.6
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is above the city average in Hodge Hill district, (Table 5) with three out of the four ward having all children under 5 in the 30% most deprived areas of England then the city.

Hodge Hill is the only ward with only some children under 5 who are outside of areas within the 30% most deprived areas of England. However, it still have 82% (2,283) children in areas within the 30% most deprived in England. Of these just over half (1,199) were still in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Bordesley Green ward has the greatest number of children in area within the 30% most deprived areas of England, with 3,970, with 95.5% (3971) within the 10% most deprived areas of England. Washwood Heath ward also had over 95% of its children in the most deprived 10% areas of England.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Bordesley Green	3791	179	0	0	100%	3970
Hodge Hill	1199	697	387	488	82%	2283
Shard End	2062	235	63	0	100%	2360
Washwood Heath	3714	194	0	0	100%	3908
District	10766	1305	450	488	96%	12521
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Hodge Hill district in relation to the 7 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Hodge Hill district has a lower rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Washwood Heath ward is the highest, slightly above the city average, while Bordesley Green ward is the lowest.

In terms of children, Bordesley Green has the highest number of children who are eligible, 544 and Washwood Heath ward has the highest number of children accessing the entitlement, 343, across the district. Shard End ward has the lowest numbers of children eligible (291) and accessing (185) the entitlement (Table 6).

There are 669 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Bordesley Green ward has the largest number of children, with 240, followed by Washwood Heath with 178. Shard End ward has the lowest with 106.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Bordesley Green	304	544	56%	240
Hodge Hill	205	350	59%	145
Shard End	185	291	64%	106
Washwood Heath	343	521	66%	178
District	1,037	1,706	61%	669
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Hodge Hill district is below the city average (Table 7), with all wards having a lower rate than the city. Hodge Hill ward has the best rate with 59.6%, closely followed by Washwood Heath ward with 59.5%.

This leaves 1,045 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all Bordesley Green containing over 300 children and Washwood Heath ward over 250.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Bordesley Green	782	56.9%	445	337
Hodge Hill	574	59.6%	342	232
Shard End	437	57.0%	249	188
Washwood Heath	711	59.5%	423	288
District	2504	58.3%	1459	1045
City	16,534	63.7%	10,532	6,002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Hodge Hill district are below the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 8). However, there is variation within the wards.

Shard End has the lowest rates for Breast Feeding initially (40%) and also at the 6-8 week check-up (31%).

Bordesley Green ward has the highest rate for the district, above the city rate for Breast feeding at both the initial check-up (70%) and 6-8 week check-up (59%).

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Bordesley Green	70%	59%
Hodge Hill	57%	48%
Shard End	40%	31%
Washwood Heath	65%	49%
District	60%	49%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are above the city, with all wards above the city's rate. Hodge Hill and Shard End wards have the highest rates in the district (Table 9).

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Bordesley Green	10.3%
Hodge Hill	12.8%
Shard End	12.0%
Washwood Heath	11.1%
District	11.4%
City	9.5%

Slightly fewer children within Hodge Hill district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 1.1% (Table 10), with higher rate in the underweight and obesity category across the district.

Shard End ward is the worst performing ward in the district with only 73.2% of children at reception age having a normal weight. The ward has overweight (13.8%) and obesity (11.9%) rates above the city's.

All the remaining wards both have obesity rates above the city and also underweight rates higher than the city. Washwood Heath ward has a particularly high rate of underweight children at reception age, 80% above the city's rate.

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Bordesley Green	1.6	74.4	11.6	12.4
Hodge Hill	1.7	74.4	11.8	12.0
Shard End	1.1	73.2	13.8	11.9
Washwood Heath	2.7	73.5	10.8	13.0
District	1.9	73.9	11.8	12.4
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Hodge Hill district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that just over 44% of children accessed a children's centre. This represents 5,782 children. However, 7,227 children in Yardley did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 85% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (3,038 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 4,189 children under 5 years old or 32.2% who did not access a children's centre or where not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Yardley within 10% most deprived areas of England. However, this was just under half of these children – 4,976.

The rate at which children under 5 years old access children centres decreases as the level of deprivation reduces, with 29% of children access centres in area where deprivation is above the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 11 – Access to Children's Centres in Hodge Hill District (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	10766	1305	450	488	13009
Number under fives seen	4978	524	139	141	5782
% under fives seen	46%	40%	31%	29%	44%

Early Years

Ladywood District

Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Ladywood district has 11,009 children who are under 5 within it, 13.6% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Nechells ward containing the most. Ladywood ward contains the least children under 5 in the district.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Aston	3,323
Ladywood	1,772
Nechells	3,541
Soho	3,150
District	11,786
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, Ladywood district has majority of it's under 5s from BME groups, well above the city's average. All wards in the district are considerable above the city rate, with Aston ward having the highest rates of BME under 5s (95%). Ladywood ward containing the lowest, again with a rate considerably higher than the city average (81%) from BME groups.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Aston	1659	969	182	163	94	2904	95%
Ladywood	417	402	245	272	104	1168	81%
Nechells	1235	993	345	359	247	2820	89%
Soho	1250	701	369	329	125	2445	88%
District	4561	3065	1141	1123	570	9337	89%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 241, 13.2% of the city total. Soho ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 79 (table 3) and Ladywood has the lowest number with 32.

In terms of vulnerable children Ladywood district has below city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old.

Soho is the only ward to have a rate of vulnerable children under 5 that is greater than the city.

Nechells has the lowest rate of vulnerable children in the district, below the city rate.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Aston	69	20.8
Ladywood	32	18.1
Nechells	61	17.2
Soho	79	25.1
District	241	20.4
City	1817	21.0

Within Ladywood district, there were 617 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 22.0% of the city's total and a rate above the city average (Table 4). All wards also had an above city rate per thousand children.

Soho ward saw the highest number with 205 children, a rate of 65.1 children becoming priority homeless per thousand children, nearly double the city rate.

Ladywood ward had the lowest number of children (91) under 5 becoming priority homeless and Aston ward had the lowest rate (39.7) which was below the city's average.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Aston	132	39.7
Ladywood	91	51.4
Nechells	189	53.4
Soho	205	65.1
District	617	52.4
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is above the city average in Ladywood district, (Table 5) with two out of the four ward having all children under 5 in the 30% most deprived areas of England then the city and a third with 99%.

Ladywood ward has the least children under 5 who are inside of areas within the 30% most deprived areas of England, with a rate of 84% (1,497). Of these over half (850) were still in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Nechells ward has the greatest number of children in area within the 30% most deprived areas of England, with 3,525. Of these 91.0% (3,207) within the 10% most deprived areas of England. Soho ward also had over 72% of its children in the most deprived 10% areas of England.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Aston	2939	353	0	31	99%	3292
Ladywood	850	243	404	275	84%	1497
Nechells	3207	0	318	16	100%	3525
Soho	2273	694	183	0	100%	3150
District	9269	1290	905	322	97%	11464
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Ladywood district in relation to the 10 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Ladywood district the same rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Aston ward is the highest, above the city average, while Soho ward is the lowest.

In terms of children, Nechells has the highest number of children who are eligible, 523 and the highest number of children accessing the entitlement, 330, across the district. Ladywood ward has the lowest numbers of children eligible (175) and accessing (105) the entitlement (Table 6).

There are 567 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Nechells ward has the largest number of children, with 193. Ladywood ward has the lowest with 70.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Aston	306	455	67%	149
Ladywood	105	175	60%	70
Nechells	330	523	63%	193
Soho	204	359	57%	155
District	945	1512	63%	567
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Ladywood district is below the city average (Table 7), with all wards except Aston having a lower rate than the city. Aston ward has the best rate with 64.0%. Soho ward has the worst rate with 58.9%

This leaves 775 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards except Ladywood containing over 200 children.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Aston	638	64.0%	408	230
Ladywood	286	62.2%	178	108
Nechells	601	61.6%	370	231
Soho	501	58.9%	295	206
District	2026	61.8%	1251	775
City	16,534	63.7%	10,532	6,002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Ladywood district are above the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 8). However, there is variation within the wards.

Soho has the lowest rates for Breast Feeding initially (72%) and also at the 6-8 week check-up (60%).

Ladywood ward has the highest rate for the district, above the city rate for Breast feeding at the initial check-up (85%), but has a large reduction by the 6-8 week check-up (62%). Nechells ward has the highest rate of breast feeding at the 6-8 week check-up with 70%.

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Aston	82%	67%
Ladywood	85%	62%
Nechells	79%	70%
Soho	72%	60%
District	79%	65%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are below the city, with all bar one ward at or below the city's rate. Soho is the only ward with a rate above the city average (Table 9).

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Aston	8.7%
Ladywood	9.5%
Nechells	8.3%
Soho	11.0%
District	9.3%
City	9.5%

Slightly fewer children within Ladywood district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 1.0% (Table 10), with higher rate in the underweight and obesity category across the district.

Ladywood ward is the worst performing ward in the district with only 70.1% of children at reception age having a normal weight. The ward has overweight (15.5%) and obesity (13.7%) rates above the city's.

Soho ward is the best performing ward, with 75.3% of children at reception age having a normal weight. However, it has above city average rates for underweight (2.4%) and obesity (13.1%).

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Aston	2.5	74.7	10.5	12.3
Ladywood	0.8	70.1	15.5	13.7
Nechells	2.4	73.7	11.4	12.5
Soho	2.4	75.3	9.2	13.1
District	2.2	74.0	11.0	12.7
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Ladywood district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that 45% of children accessed a children's centre. This represents 5,282 children. However, 6,504 children in Yardley did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 86% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (2,704 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 3,800 children under 5 years old or 32.2% who did not access a children's centre or were not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Ladywood district within 10% to 20% most deprived areas of England. However, this was just over half of these children – 658.

The rate at which children under 5 years old access children centres decreases as the level of deprivation reduces with deprivation from this peak of 51% to a low of 32% for areas where deprivation is above the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 11 – Access to Children's Centres in Ladywood district (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	9269	1290	905	322	11786
Number under fives seen	4135	658	385	104	5282
% under fives seen	45%	51%	43%	32%	45%

Early Years

Northfield District

Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Northfield District has 7,511 children who are under 5 within it, 8.7% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Weoley containing the most. Kings Norton ward contains the least children under 5 in the district.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Kings Norton	1,787
Longbridge	1,909
Northfield	1,809
Weoley	2,006
District	7,511
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, Northfield district has majority of it's under 5s from non-BME groups, significantly lower than the city as whole. Weoley has the highest rate with 35%, while Longbridge ward has the lowest with 17%.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Kings Norton	74	134	247	1447	35	490	25%
Longbridge	46	75	212	1639	9	342	17%
Northfield	65	69	206	1311	10	350	21%
Weoley	223	134	264	1264	49	670	35%
District	408	412	929	5661	103	1852	25%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 229, 12.6% of the city total. Northfield ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 62 (table 3) and Weoley has the lowest number with 54.

In terms of vulnerable children Northfield district has above city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old. This is due to the high rate within all wards of the district, especially Northfield and Kings North, who both have rates of over 30 Vulnerable children under 5 per 1000 children.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Kings Norton	56	31.3
Longbridge	57	29.9
Northfield	62	34.3
Weoley	54	26.9
District	229	30.5
City	1817	21.0

Within Northfield District, there were 326 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 11.6% of the city's total and a rate above the city average (Table 4).

Northfield ward saw the highest number with 147 children, a rate of 81.3 children becoming priority homeless per thousand children, two and half times the city's rate and the highest rate in the city.

Weoley had the lowest number of children (54) and also the lowest rate (26.9) which was below the city's average.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Kings Norton	60	33.6
Longbridge	65	34.0
Northfield	147	81.3
Weoley	54	26.9
District	326	43.4
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is above the city average in Northfield district, (Table 5) with two out of the four ward having higher rates of children under 5 in the 30% most deprived areas of England than the city.

Weoley has the highest rate, with 80% (1,603) of all children under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Of these over two-thirds – 1,105 – are in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Kings Norton also has a high rate, with 80% (1,406) of all children under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Again of these over two-thirds are in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Northfield ward has the lowest rate of children under 5 in the deprivation in the district with only 63% (1,143) within the 30% most deprived areas of England, 14% below the city average.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Kings Norton	990	0	416	381	79%	1406
Longbridge	761	529	113	506	73%	1403
Northfield	414	378	351	666	63%	1143
Weoley	1105	373	125	403	80%	1603
District	3270	1280	1005	1956	74%	5555
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Northfield district in relation to the 8 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Northfield district has a higher rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Longbridge ward is the highest, while Weoley ward is the lowest, but still above the city rate.

In terms of children, Weoley has the highest number of children who are eligible, 238 and accessing the entitlement, 160, across the district. Northfield ward has the lowest numbers of children eligible (171) and accessing (123) the entitlement (Table 6).

There are 233 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Weoley ward has the largest number of children, with 78, followed by Kings Norton with 56. Northfield has the lowest with 48.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Kings Norton	137	193	71%	56
Longbridge	140	191	73%	51
Northfield	123	171	72%	48
Weoley	160	238	67%	78
District	560	793	71%	233
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Northfield district are below the city average (Table 7), with all wards having a lower rate than the city. Northfield ward has the best rate, but is still 1.5% below the city's average.

This leaves 599 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards containing over 100 children.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Kings Norton	362	58.6%	212	150
Longbridge	360	58.9%	212	148
Northfield	339	62.2%	211	128
Weoley	409	57.7%	236	173
District	1470	59.3%	871	599
City	16534	63.7%	10532	6002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Northfield district are below the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 8), with this below city rate seen across all four wards in the district.

Longbridge has the lowest rates for Breast Feeding initially (33%), but improves this performance to 36% at the 6-8 week check-up, still 16% below the city rate. This is the only ward in the city that sees an improvement of breastfeeding rates between initial and 6-8 week check-up.

Kings Norton has the highest rate for initial breast feeding with 49%, but sees a drop of 14% by the 6-8 week check-up. Weoley ward has the smallest reduction in breast feeding rates to the 6-8 week check-up, ending up with a rate of 39%, the highest for the district, but still much lower than the city's rate.

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Kings Norton	49%	35%
Longbridge	33%	36%
Northfield	47%	33%
Weoley	46%	39%
District	44%	36%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are the same as the city's. However, the district rate is formed from 2 separate components, with Longbridge and particularly Weoley wards above the city rate and Kings Norton and Northfield below the city rate (Table 9).

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Kings Norton	7%
Longbridge	10%
Northfield	8%
Weoley	13%
District	9.5%
City	9.5%

Slightly fewer children within Northfield district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 1.4% (Table 10), with higher rate in the Overweight category across the district.

Longbridge and Kings Norton wards have higher rates of children Overweight at reception age, with Kings Norton also having a rate for obese children above the city rate.

Northfield and Weoley wards again have higher than city rates for children overweight at reception age, but equal or better the city figure for children with normal weight at reception age.

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Kings Norton	0.2	71.1	16.0	12.7
Longbridge	0.9	71.4	16.4	11.3
Northfield	0.5	75.0	13.7	10.8
Weoley	0.5	76.6	12.5	10.4
District	0.5	73.6	14.6	11.3
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Northfield district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that 42% of children accessed a children's centre. This represents 3,119 children. However, 4,392 children in Northfield did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 90% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (1,814 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 2,578 children under 5 years old or 34.3% who did not access a children's centre or were not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Northfield within 10% most deprived areas of England. However, this was 45% of these children – 1,463.

The rate at which children under 5 years old access children centres decreases as the level of deprivation reduces, with 37% of children access centres in area where deprivation is above the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 11 – Access to Children's Centres in Northfield District (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	3270	1280	1005	1956	7511
Number under fives seen	1463	512	422	722	3119
% under fives seen	45%	40%	42%	37%	42%

Early Years

Perry Barr District

Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Perry Barr district has 8,859 children who are under 5 within it, 10.2% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Lozells and East Handsworth containing the most. Oscott ward contains the least children under 5 in the district.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Handsworth Wood	2,070
Lozells and East Handsworth	3,152
Oscott	1,785
Perry Barr	1,852
District	8,859
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, Perry Barr district has majority of it's under 5s from BME groups, above the city as whole. Lozells and East Handsworth ward has the highest rate with 94%, while Oscott ward has the lowest with 27%.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Handsworth Wood	1116	289	207	337	101	1713	84%
Lozells and East Handsworth	1813	549	210	180	70	2642	94%
Oscott	169	128	150	1211	6	453	27%
Perry Barr	700	206	204	569	21	1131	67%
District	3798	1172	771	2297	198	5939	72%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 164, 9.0% of the city total. Lozells and East Handsworth ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 67 (table 3) and Oscott has the lowest number with 18.

In terms of vulnerable children Perry Barr district has a below city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old. Perry Barr ward has the highest rate of vulnerable children under five per 1000 children, just above the city's rate. Oscott ward has the lowest rate, under half the city's rate.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Handsworth Wood	39	18.8
Lozells and East Handsworth	67	21.3
Oscott	18	10.1
Perry Barr	40	21.6
District	164	18.5
City	1817	21.0

Within Perry Barr district, there were 254 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 9.0% of the city's total and a rate below the city average (Table 4).

Lozells and East Handsworth ward saw the highest number with 112 children and Handsworth Wood ward the highest rate with 38.6 children becoming priority homeless per thousand children.

Oscott ward had the lowest number of children (25) and also the lowest rate (14.0) which was below the city's average.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Handsworth Wood	80	38.6
Lozells and East Handsworth	112	35.5
Oscott	25	14.0
Perry Barr	37	20.0
District	254	28.7
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is below the city average in Perry Barr district, (Table 5). However, one ward has considerable higher rates of children under 5 in the 30% most deprived areas of England then the city.

Lozells and East Handsworth ward has the highest rate, with all children (3,152) under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Of these over 90% (2,885) are in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Oscott ward has the lowest rate of children under 5 in the deprivation in the district with only 39% (177) within the 30% most deprived areas of England, nearly half the city average.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Handsworth Wood	826	396	116	732	65%	1338
Lozells and East Handsworth	2885	220	47	0	100%	3152
Oscott	127	273	291	1094	39%	691
Perry Barr	277	195	333	1047	43%	805
District	4115	1084	787	2873	68%	5986
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Perry Barr district in relation to the 6 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Perry Barr district has a lower rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Lozells and East Handsworth ward is the highest, while Handsworth Wood ward is the lowest.

In terms of children, Lozells and East Handsworth has the highest number of children who are eligible (404) and accessing the entitlement (261), across the district. Oscott ward has the lowest numbers of children eligible (155) and accessing (92) the entitlement (Table 6).

There are 388 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Lozells and East Handsworth ward has the largest number of children, with 143. Oscott ward has the lowest with 63.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Handsworth Wood	110	205	54%	95
Lozells and East Handsworth	261	404	65%	143
Oscott	92	155	59%	63
Perry Barr	107	194	55%	87
District	570	958	59%	388
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Perry Barr district is above the city average (Table 7), with a split between wards, two having a higher rate than the city and two below the city.

Oscott ward has the best rate above the city average, while Lozeels and East Handsworth ward has the worst rate below the city's average.

This leaves 579 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with Lozells and East Handsworth wards containing over 200 children.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Handsworth Wood	370	60.5%	224	146
Lozells and East Handsworth	588	61.9%	364	224
Oscott	306	70.6%	216	90
Perry Barr	351	66.1%	232	119
District	1615	64.2%	1036	579
City	16534	63.7%	10532	6002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Perry Barr district are above the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 8), with below city rate seen in only one ward in the district at both check-ups.

Oscott ward has the lowest rates for Breast Feeding initially (46%) and at the 6-8 week check-up (32%), both below the city rate.

Handsworth Wood ward has the highest rate for initial breast feeding with 77%, and at the 6-8 week check-up (62%), despite the 15% reduction in breast feeding.

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Handsworth Wood	77%	62%
Lozells and East Handsworth	76%	60%
Oscott	46%	32%
Perry Barr	70%	49%
District	69%	56%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are slightly above the city's rate. Lozells and East Handsworth ward is the only ward below the city average, while Oscott ward has the highest rate (Table 9).

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Handsworth Wood	9.8%
Lozells and East Handsworth	9.2%
Oscott	10.4%
Perry Barr	9.5%
District	9.7%
City	9.5%

Slightly more children within Perry Barr district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 0.2% (Table 10), despite slightly higher rate of obesity across the district.

Lozells and East Handsworth and Handsworth Wood wards have higher rates of obese children at reception age, with Lozells and East Handsworth also having a rate for overweight children above the city rate. Both wards also have higher rates of children underweight then the city average.

Oscott and Perry Barr wards have above city rates of children with a normal weight at reception age.

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Handsworth Wood	1.8	74.9	10.5	12.8
Lozells and East Handsworth	1.9	73.8	11.7	12.6
Oscott	0.6	77.2	11.8	10.5
Perry Barr	1.2	76.1	12.2	10.4
District	1.5	75.2	11.5	11.8
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Perry Barr district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that 38% of children accessed a children's centre. This represents 3,366 children. However, 5,493 children in Perry Barr did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 86% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (2,045 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 3,448 children under 5 years old or 38.9% who did not access a children's centre or where not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Perry Barr within 10% most deprived areas of England. However, this was 43% of these children – 1,788.

The rate at which children under 5 years old access children centres decreases as the level of deprivation reduces, with 30% of children access centres in area where deprivation is above the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 11 – Access to Children's Centres in Perry Barr district (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	4115	1084	787	2873	8859
Number under fives seen	1788	469	254	855	3366
% under fives seen	43%	43%	32%	30%	38%

Early Years Selly Oak District Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Selly District has 6,565 children who are under 5 within it, 7.6% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Billesley ward containing the most. Selly Oak ward contains the least children under 5 in both the district and of all wards across the city.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Billesley	2,063
Bournville	1,602
Brandwood	1,889
Selly Oak	1,011
District	6,565
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, unlike the city as whole, BME groups make up a minority of children under 5 across the district, with just one ward, Selly Oak containing just over half.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity						No. BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other	% BME	
Billesley	366	79	200	1164	30	36.7%	675
Bournville	154	90	181	1115	23	28.7%	448
Brandwood	274	121	270	1192	43	37.3%	708
Selly Oak	217	62	116	411	43	51.6%	438
District	1011	352	767	3882	139	36.9%	2269
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	59.9%	49031

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 178, just under 10% of the city total. Brandwood ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 63 (table 3).

In terms of rate of vulnerable children Selly Oak district has above city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old, with all wards recording figures above the city average. Brandwood ward has the highest rate.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Billesley	48	23.3
Bournville	44	27.5
Brandwood	63	33.4
Selly Oak	23	22.7
District	178	27.1
City	1817	21.0

Within Selly Oak district, there were 250 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 8.9% of the city's total and a rate below the city average (Table 4).

Bournville ward saw the highest number with 79 children and Selly Oak ward the highest rate with 54.4 children becoming priority homeless per thousand children.

Brandwood ward had the lowest number of children (49) and also the lowest rate (25.9) which was below the city's average.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Billesley	67	32.5
Bournville	79	49.3
Brandwood	49	25.9
Selly Oak	55	54.4
District	250	38.1
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is spread unevenly across the Selly Oak district (Table 5), with Billesley ward containing a majority of children under 5 – 1,696 or 82% - who are in the 30% most deprived areas of England. Brandwood ward has the greatest number of children under 5 who are in the 10% most deprived areas in England – 806 children.

Compared to the city, Selly Oak district has lower percentage of children in the 30% most deprived areas of England than the city, except for Brandwood Ward

Selly Oak ward has the lowest deprivation and is one of only 5 wards in the city with no children under 5 in the 10% most deprived areas in England. Across the ward only 133 children are in the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Billesley	623	745	328	367	82%	1696
Bournville	188	209	421	784	51%	818
Brandwood	806	0	157	926	51%	963
Selly Oak	0	15	118	878	13%	133
District	1617	969	1024	2955	55%	3610
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Selly Oak district in relation to the 4 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Selly Oak district has a lower rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Brandwood and Selly Oak wards are the lowest, while Billesley and Bournville wards are above the district and city rates.

In terms of children, Billesley has the highest number of children who are eligible, 194, and accessing the entitlement, 120, across the district.

Selly Oak district has the lowest numbers of children eligible (61) and accessing (32) the entitlement (Table 6).

There are 220 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Brandwood ward has the largest number of children, with 81, followed by Billesley with 74.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Billesley	120	194	62%	74
Bournville	71	107	66%	36
Brandwood	95	176	54%	81
Selly Oak	32	61	52%	29
District	318	538	59%	220
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

Rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage assessments in Selly Oak district are above the city rate (Table 7), with all wards having a higher rate than the city, led by Bournville ward. However, there are still 396 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with all wards except Selly Oak containing over 100 children.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Billesley	325	66.2%	215	110
Bournville	350	68.9%	241	109
Brandwood	355	67.0%	238	117
Selly Oak	195	69.2%	135	60
District	1225	67.7%	829	396
City	16534	63.7%	10532	6002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Selly Oak district broadly follow the city's pattern, which drop from 63% initially to 52% by the 6-8 week check-up. This masks some large variations within the wards.

Selly Oak ward has higher rates of breast feeding, initially and at the 6-8 week check, then the city or any other ward in the district (Table 8) with a lower than city average drop of rate of only 5%.

Billesley ward has lower rates initially (53%) and a rate of 38% at the 6-8 week check – a drop of 15% compared to the city decrease of 12% . Brandwood ward also has a large reduction, going from 63% initially to 48% by the 6-8 week check – again a drop of 15%.

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Billesley	53%	38%
Bournville	67%	62%
Brandwood	63%	48%
Selly Oak	74%	69%
District	63%	52%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are slightly below the city rate, but Brandwood ward stands out with a rate much higher than other wards in the district and for the city as whole (Table 9).

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Billesley	8.5%
Bournville	7.1%
Brandwood	11.7%
Selly Oak	7.4%
District	8.9%
City	9.5%

More children within Selly Oak district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 1%, but have higher rates of children who are overweight than the city (Table 10).

Both Bournville and Selly Oak wards have above city rates for overweight children.

Billesley is the only ward that has a rate of obese children above the city rate and also has the only below city rate of children within the normal weight range.

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Billesley	1.5	74.7	12.2	11.7
Bournville	0.7	75.6	13.7	10.0
Brandwood	1.2	77.6	11.5	9.6
Selly Oak	0.9	75.8	14.7	8.6
District	1.1	76.0	12.8	10.1
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Selly Oak district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that just over 42% of children accessed a children's centre at least once. This represents 2,790 children. However, 3,775 children in Selly Oak did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 87% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (1,564 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 2,211 children under 5 years old or 33.7% who did not access a children's centre or where not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Selly Oak within 30% most deprived areas of England. However, this was just under half of these children – 1,283 or 47%– with a further 1,303 children from these most deprived areas not accessing a children's centre.

Access to the children's centres decreases for children within areas of Selly Oak that are in the 20 to 30% most deprived parts of England and drops again for children in less deprived areas.

Table 11 – Access to Children's Centres in Selly Oak District (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	1617	969	1024	2955	6565
Number under fives seen	802	481	429	1078	2790
% under fives seen	49.60%	49.64%	41.89%	36.48%	42.50%

Early Years

Sutton Coldfield District

Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Sutton Coldfield District has 5,182 children who are under 5 within it, 5.9% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with Sutton Trinity ward containing the most. Sutton New Hall ward contains the least children under 5 in both the district and of all wards across the city.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Sutton Four Oaks	1,348
Sutton New Hall	1,037
Sutton Trinity	1,494
Sutton Vesey	1,303
District	5,182
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, unlike the city as whole, BME groups make up a minority of children under 5 across the district, with all wards similar to the district rate. Sutton Vesey has the highest rate containing just over 25%.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Sutton Four Oaks	134	29	83	1099	8	254	19%
Sutton New Hall	125	27	64	948	13	229	19%
Sutton Trinity	130	46	153	1095	6	335	23%
Sutton Vesey	158	26	86	865	11	281	25%
District	547	128	386	4007	38	1099	22%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 52, just under 2.9% of the city total. Sutton Trinity ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 22 (table 3).

In terms of rate of vulnerable children Sutton Coldfield district has below city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old, with all wards recording figures below the city average. Sutton

Trinity ward has the highest rate at 14.7 per thousand children under 5. Sutton Four Oaks ward has the lowest rate with 7.4 per thousand children under 5.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Sutton Four Oaks	10	7.4
Sutton New Hall	8	7.7
Sutton Trinity	22	14.7
Sutton Vesey	12	9.2
District	52	10.0
City	1817	21.0

Within Sutton Coldfield district, there were 28 children under 5 who were in households that became priority homeless in 2016/17 financial year. This was 1.0% of the city's total and a rate below the city average (Table 4).

Sutton Trinity ward saw the highest number with 13 children and the highest rate with 8.7 children becoming priority homeless per thousand children.

Sutton New Hall ward had the lowest number of children (1) and also the lowest rate (1.0) which was below the city's average.

Table 4 – Homeless Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016/17)

Ward	Children <5 Priority Homeless (incl Pregnant)	
	Count	Rate per '000 children < 5
Sutton Four Oaks	3	2.2
Sutton New Hall	1	1.0
Sutton Trinity	13	8.7
Sutton Vesey	11	8.4
District	28	5.4
City	2811	32.5

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is at very low levels across the Sutton Coldfield district (Table 5), with Sutton Trinity ward containing the highest children under 5 – 287 or 19% - who are in the 30% most deprived areas of England. No wards within the district have any children under 5 who are in the 10% most deprived areas in England.

Compared to the city, Sutton Coldfield district has a considerable lower percentage of children in the 30% most deprived areas of England than the city, with Sutton Four Oaks Ward having none.

No wards in Sutton Coldfield have any children under 5 in the 10% most deprived areas in England. Across the all wards only 470 children are in the 30% most deprived areas of England, with over half in areas of 20% to 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 5 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Sutton Four Oaks	0	0	0	1348	0%	0
Sutton New Hall	0	42	82	913	12%	124
Sutton Trinity	0	180	107	1207	19%	287
Sutton Vesey	0	0	59	1244	5%	59
District	0	222	248	4712	9%	470
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Sutton Coldfield district in relation to the 5 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Sutton Coldfield district has a higher rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Sutton New Hall ward is the lowest and below the city rate. Sutton Vesey ward has the highest rate (Table 6).

In terms of children, Sutton Trinity has the highest number of children who are eligible (75) and accessing the entitlement (50) across the district. Sutton New Hall ward has the lowest numbers of children eligible (25) and accessing (14) the entitlement.

There are 59 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. Sutton Trinity ward has the largest number of children, with 25.

Table 6 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Sutton Four Oaks	20	33	61%	13
Sutton New Hall	14	25	56%	11
Sutton Trinity	50	75	67%	25
Sutton Vesey	31	41	76%	10
District	115	174	66%	59
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage assessments in Sutton Coldfield district are above the city rate (Table 7), with all wards having a higher rate than the city, led by Sutton Four Oaks ward.

However, there are still 267 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with Sutton Trinity ward containing the most with 85 children.

Table 7 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Sutton Four Oaks	294	79.6%	234	60
Sutton New Hall	229	76.4%	175	54
Sutton Trinity	295	71.2%	210	85
Sutton Vesey	253	73.1%	185	68
District	1071	75.1%	804	267
City	16534	63.7%	10532	6002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Sutton Coldfield district are above the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 8).

Sutton New Hall ward has the lowest rates for Breast Feeding initially (60%) and at the 6-8 week check-up (47%), both below the city rate.

Sutton Four Oaks ward has the highest rate for initial breast feeding with 72%, and at the 6-8 week check-up (58%).

Table 8 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Sutton Four Oaks	72%	58%
Sutton New Hall	60%	47%
Sutton Trinity	62%	52%
Sutton Vesey	71%	55%
District	67%	53%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are below the city rate, with all wards below the city's rate (Table 9). Sutton Trinity ward has the highest rate and Sutton Four Oaks ward has the lowest rate.

Table 9 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Sutton Four Oaks	5.9%
Sutton New Hall	7.7%
Sutton Trinity	8.4%
Sutton Vesey	6.9%
District	7.2%
City	9.5%

More children within Sutton Coldfield district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 5.6%. All wards have lower underweight and obesity rates of children at reception age (Table 10).

Three out of four wards have rates of overweight children greater than the city average, with Sutton Vesey being the exception.

Table 10 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Sutton Four Oaks	0.8	81.9	12.1	5.3
Sutton New Hall	1.4	80.5	12.2	5.8
Sutton Trinity	0.6	80.0	12.6	6.8
Sutton Vesey	0.9	79.9	11.9	7.2
District	0.9	80.6	12.2	6.3
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Sutton Coldfield district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 11.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that just over 50% of children accessed a children's centre at least once. This represents 2,573 children. However, 2,609 children in Selly Oak did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 97% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (1,410 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 1,199 children under 5 years old or 23.1% who did not access a children's centre or where not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Sutton Coldfield within 10% to 20% most deprived areas of England. This was just over half of these children – 123 or 55%. This leaves 99 children from this deprivation band not accessing children centres.

Table 11 – Access to Children's Centres in Sutton Coldfield district (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	0	222	248	4712	5182
Number under fives seen	0	123	120	2330	2573
% under fives seen	NA	55%	48%	49%	50%

Early Years Yardley District Performance Summary

1 Demographics

Yardley District has 9,160 children who are under 5 within it, 10.6% of the city total. This is unevenly spread across the wards (table 1) with South Yardley containing the most. Sheldon ward contains the least children under 5 in the district.

Table 1 – Children Under 5 Years Old (source BCC 2016)

Ward	Children Under 5
Acocks Green	2,428
Sheldon	1,592
South Yardley	2,895
Stechford & Yardley North	2,245
District	9,160
City	86,601

In terms of ethnicity, Yardley district has majority of it's under 5s from BME groups, but slightly lower than the city as whole. South Yardley has the highest rate with 69%, while Sheldon ward has the lowest with 29%.

Table 2 – Ethnicity (source 2011 census)

Ward	Ethnicity					No. BME	% BME
	Asian	Black	Mixed	White	Other		
Acocks Green	920	73	276	1127	51	1320	54%
Sheldon	232	51	115	1007	15	413	29%
South Yardley	1490	144	278	901	99	2011	69%
Stechford & Yardley North	655	128	192	951	32	1007	51%
District	3,297	396	861	3,986	197	4,751	54%
City	28846	8661	8790	32870	2734	49031	59.9%

2 Family

Across the district as a whole, the number of vulnerable children under 5 is 199, just under 11% of the city total. South Yardley ward has the highest number of vulnerable children with 60 (table 3) and Sheldon has the lowest number with 31.

In terms of vulnerable children, Yardley district has just above city rates for vulnerable children who are under 5 years old. This is due to the high rate within Stretford and Yardley North ward, as the other three wards in the district have rates below the city's.

A child is defined a vulnerable if it is known to children services.

Table 3 – Vulnerable Children under 5 Years old (source BCC June 2017)

Ward	Vuln Children (Under 5)	
	Count	rate per '000 children <5
Acocks Green	50	20.6
Sheldon	31	19.5
South Yardley	60	20.7
Stechford & Yardley North	58	25.8
District	199	21.7
City	1817	21.0

3 Deprivation

Deprivation is above the city average in Yardley district, (Table 4) with all ward having higher rates of children under 5 in the 30% most deprived areas of England then the city, except for Sheldon.

Acocks Green has the highest rate, with 94% (2,290) of all children under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England.

South Yardley also has a high rate, with 90% (2,605) of all children under 5 within the 30% most deprived areas of England. Of these over half of children (1,395) are in the most deprived 10% area of England.

Sheldon ward has the lowest rate of children under 5 in the deprivation in the district with 63% within the 30% most deprived areas of England, 14% below the city average.

Table 4 – Deprivation (Source IMD 2015)

Ward	Deprivation					
	IMD 2015 (overall) – Count of Children Under 5				Within 0-30%	
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	%	No. Children < 5
Acocks Green	992	816	482	138	94%	2290
Sheldon	464	322	209	597	63%	995
South Yardley	1395	1096	114	290	90%	2605
Stechford & Yardley North	937	788	176	344	85%	1901
District	3788	3022	981	1369	85%	7791
City	43948	14100	8254	20299	77%	66302

The attached map also shows the deprivation of Yardley district in relation to the 4 children's centres currently operating.

4 Education

Yardley district has a lower rate of children aged 2 who are eligible for free early education taking up places than for the city as whole. The rate for Stechford & Yardley North ward is the lowest, while Sheldon ward is the highest, but still below the city rate.

In terms of children, South Yardley has the highest number of children who are eligible (359) and accessing the entitlement (193) across the district. Sheldon district has the lowest numbers of children eligible (141) and accessing (80) the entitlement (Table 5).

There are 478 children across the district that are eligible to access early education but are not taking up the placement. South Yardley ward has the largest number of children, with 166, followed by Acock Green with 130 and Stechford and Yardley North with 121.

Table 5 – Take up of Early Education Entitlement (EEE) for 2 Year Olds (source BCC, 2017)

Ward	2 Yr old take up of EEE			
	Access	Eligible	% Accessing	Not accessing
Acocks Green	152	282	54%	130
Sheldon	80	141	57%	61
South Yardley	193	359	54%	166
Stechford & Yardley North	138	259	53%	121
District	563	1041	54%	478
City	5717	9114	63%	3,397

The rate of children achieving good at Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) assessments in Yardley district are above the city average (Table 6), with all wards having a higher rate than the city, led by Sheldon ward. However, there are still 598 children who have not achieved good at EYFS across the district, with South Yardley ward containing over 200 children and Acocks Green over 150.

Table 6 – Children Achieving Good at Early Years Foundation Stage (Source BCC, 2015/16)

Ward	Development at EYFS			
	Total Pupils	% achieving Good	No. Pupils Achieving Good	No. Pupils Not Achieving Good
Acocks Green	429	63.9%	274	155
Sheldon	294	70.4%	207	87
South Yardley	630	64.8%	408	222
Stechford & Yardley North	392	65.8%	258	134
District	1745	65.7%	1147	598
City	16534	63.7%	10532	6002

5 Health

Breast feeding rates for Yardley district are below the city's rate at both the initial and 6-8 week check-up (Table 7). However there are some variations within wards.

Sheldon has the lowest rates for both Breast Feeding, both initially (40%) and at the 6-8 week check-up (35%). This is a difference of 24% between the city's initial rate and Sheldon's, narrowing only to 17% between the city's 6-8 week check-up rate and the wards.

South Yardley have the highest rates, with just 1% difference between the ward's initial breast feeding rate and the city's and a higher rate than the city for the 6-8 week check-up.

Table 7 – Breast Feeding Rates (Source BCC 15/16)

Ward	Breast Feeding	
	Initially	6-8 weeks
Acocks Green	58%	49%
Sheldon	40%	35%
South Yardley	63%	54%
Stechford & Yardley North	51%	38%
District	55%	46%
City	64%	52%

Low Birth Weights across the district are the same as the city's. However, the district rate is formed from 2 separate components, with both Acocks Green and Stechford & Yardley North wards are above the city rate and Sheldon and South Yardley below the city rate (Table 8).

Table 8 – Low Birth Weight Rates (Source BCC 2015)

Ward	Low Birth Weight
Acocks Green	10.1%
Sheldon	8.9%
South Yardley	8.3%
Stechford & Yardley North	10.5%
District	9.5%
City	9.5%

Slightly fewer children within Yardley district have a normal weight at School reception age than the city, by 0.7%, with higher rates for the district than the city in all other weight categories (Table 9).

Acocks Green and South Yardley have higher rates of children underweight at reception age, with South Yardley over double the city's rate.

Sheldon and South Yardley wards have higher than city rates for children over weight at reception age. While South Yardley and Stechford and Yardley North also have higher rates of obese children than the city.

Table 9 – Weight at School Reception Year (Source BCC 2015/16)

Ward	Weight at Reception %			
	Under	Normal	Over	Obese
Acocks Green	2.2	76.6	10.7	10.5
Sheldon	0.6	74.8	13.9	10.6
South Yardley	3.2	72.9	12.0	11.9
Stechford & Yardley North	0.8	73.3	13.1	12.8
District	1.9	74.3	12.2	11.6
City	1.5	75.0	12.1	11.4

6 Access to Children's Centres

Access to children's centres in Yardley district by children under 5 years old who are living within the district is shown in Table 10.

It shows that in the 12 months from June 2016, that just over 34.5% of children accessed a children's centre. This represents 3,168 children. However, 5,992 children in Yardley did not access a children's centre during that 12 month period – but 86% of 3 and 4 year olds in the district (2,462 children) were in EEE settings outside of children's centres. This still leaves 3,530 children under 5 years old or 38.5% who did not access a children's centre or where not in another EEE setting.

When viewed in terms of deprivation, the highest access rate was for children who were lived in the areas of Yardley within 10% most deprived areas of England. However, this was just under two fifths of these children – 1,466.

The rate at which children under 5 years old access children centres decreases as the level of deprivation reduces, with just over 26% of children access centres in area where deprivation is above the 30% most deprived areas of England.

Table 10 – Access to Children's Centres in Yardley District (Source BCC, June16 to May17 inclusive)

Attended at Children's Centres 1 June 16 to 31 May 17	Deprivation				Total
	0 to 10%	10% to 20%	20% to 30%	30% plus	
Number under fives	3788	3022	981	1369	9160
Number under fives seen	1466	1056	278	368	3168
% under fives seen	38.70%	34.94%	28.34%	26.88%	34.59%



Department
for Education

Sure Start children's centres statutory guidance

**For local authorities, commissioners of local
health services and Jobcentre Plus**

April 2013

Contents

Summary	3
Sure Start children's centres statutory guidance	4
Introduction	4
The Legislation	4
Chapter 1: What a children's centre is	6
Chapter 2: Sufficient children's centres	9
Chapter 3: Providing services through children's centres	11
Chapter 4: Quality and accountability	15
Chapter 5: Safeguarding	18
Annex A: The relationship between the core purpose of children's centres and statutory duties on local authorities and relevant partners	20

Summary

About this guidance

This is statutory guidance from the Department for Education. This means that recipients must have regard to it when carrying out duties relating to children's centres under the Childcare Act 2006.

This guidance replaces the previous Sure Start children's centres statutory guidance published in October 2010.

Expiry or review date

This guidance will be kept under review and updated as necessary.

What legislation does this guidance refer to?

- The Childcare Act 2006.
- Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act (ASCL) 2009 which inserted new provisions into the Childcare Act 2006.
- Safeguarding (references to existing legislation and guidance).

Who is this guidance for?

This guidance is for:

- Local authorities.
- Local commissioners of health services.
- Jobcentre Plus.

Key points

This guidance replaces existing Sure Start children's centres statutory guidance. It:

- clarifies what local authorities and statutory partners must do because it is required by legislation, and what local authorities and partners should do when fulfilling their statutory responsibilities;
- focuses on outcomes for children (the core purpose of children's centres);
- clarifies the duty to secure sufficient children's centres accessible to all families with young children, and targeted evidence-based interventions for those families in greatest need of support; and
- promotes the greater involvement of organisations in the running of children's centres with a track record of supporting families.

Sure Start children's centres statutory guidance

Introduction

This is statutory guidance from the Department for Education for local authorities, commissioners of local health services and Jobcentre Plus on their duties relating to children's centres under the Childcare Act 2006. The guidance, developed in consultation with the Department of Health and Department for Work and Pensions, is issued under the Childcare Act 2006 and replaces the previous Sure Start children's centres statutory guidance.

Local authorities and, where relevant, health services and Jobcentre Plus **must** have regard to the guidance when exercising their functions under the Childcare Act 2006. Having regard to the guidance means they **must** take it into account, and should not depart from it unless they have good reason for doing so.

The guidance seeks to assist local authorities and partners by making clear:

- what they **must** do because it is required by legislation;
- what they should do when fulfilling their statutory responsibilities; and
- what outcomes the Government is seeking to achieve.

The Legislation

Legislation about children's centres is contained in the Childcare Act 2006 (**referred to in this guidance as "the Act"**)¹. This guidance refers to the following sections of the Act:

- **Section 1:** Duty on local authorities to improve the well-being of young children² in their area and reduce inequalities between them
- **Section 2:** Explanation of the meaning of early childhood services.
- **Section 3:** Duty on local authorities to make arrangements to secure that early childhood services in their area are provided in an integrated manner³ in order to facilitate access and maximise the benefits of those services to young children and their parents.
- **Section 4:** Duty on commissioners of local health services and Jobcentre Plus (as 'relevant partners') to work together with local authorities in their

¹ New provisions were inserted into the Act by the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act (ASCL) 2009. Both Acts can be viewed at www.legislation.gov.uk

² A young child is a child beginning with his birth and ending immediately before the 1st September next following the date on which he attains the age of five.

³ Integrated working is where everyone supporting children work together effectively to put the child at the centre, meet their needs and improve their lives.

arrangements for improving the well-being of young children and securing integrated early childhood services (see Chapter 3).

- **Section 5A:** Arrangements to be made by local authorities so that there are sufficient children's centres, so far as reasonably practicable, to meet local need. This section defines what a Sure Start children's centre is and what arrangements and services constitute a children's centre (see chapters 1 and 2).
- **Section 5C:** Duty on local authorities to ensure each children's centre is within the remit of an advisory board, its make up and purpose (see Chapter 4).
- **Section 5D:** Duty on local authorities to ensure there is consultation before any significant changes are made to children's centre provision in their area (see Chapter 2).
- **Section 5E:** Duty on local authorities, local commissioners of health services and Jobcentre Plus to consider whether the early childhood services they provide should be provided through children's centres in the area (see Chapter 3).
- **Section 98C (Part 3A of the Act):** Duties on local authorities after receiving a report from Ofsted following the inspection of a children's centre. This includes preparing and publishing a written statement (an Action Plan) setting out the action to be taken in response to the report.

Chapter 1: What a children's centre is

Outcome:

Sure Start children's centres improve outcomes for young children and their families and reduce inequalities, particularly for those families in greatest need of support.

Statutory definition of a children's centre

A Sure Start children's centre is defined in the Act⁴ as a place or a group of places:

- which is managed by or on behalf of, or under arrangements with, the local authority with a view to securing that early childhood services in the local authority's area are made available in an integrated way;
- through which early childhood services are made available (either by providing the services on site, or by providing advice and assistance on gaining access to services elsewhere); and
- at which activities for young children are provided.

It follows from the statutory definition of a children's centre that children's centres are as much about making appropriate and integrated services available, as it is about providing premises in particular geographical areas.

Early childhood services are defined⁵ as:

- early years provision (early education and childcare);
- social services functions of the local authority relating to young children, parents and prospective parents;
- health services relating to young children, parents and prospective parents;
- training and employment services to assist parents or prospective parents; and
- information and advice services for parents and prospective parents.

A children's centre should make available universal and targeted early childhood services either by providing the services at the centre itself or by providing advice and assistance to parents (mothers and fathers) and prospective parents in accessing services provided elsewhere⁶. Local authorities must ensure that children's centres provide some activities for young children on site⁷.

⁴ Sections 5A(4) and (5) of the Act

⁵ Section 2 of the Act

⁶ Section 5A (5)

⁷ Section 5A(4)(c)

Sure Start-On database

Only facilities that fulfil the statutory definition of a children's centre may be called a Sure Start children's centre⁸. Local authorities should update the Sure Start-On database on a regular basis to reflect any changes to provision. The database has been amended to reflect new arrangements for the inspection of children's centres which take effect from April 2013. This includes the introduction of group inspections of children's centres, for example, where they share leadership and management and some staff and services. Where children's centres are grouped together, local authorities should continue to list the individual children's centre records on the database, as well as assigning the centre to a particular group for inspection purposes on the database by using the 'Delivery Model' field. This is important as the data is used to provide information for parents about children's centres in their area on the [GOV.UK](https://www.gov.uk) website. Children's centres that do not have an individual children's centre record on the database will not be viewable on GOV.UK.

When local authorities put forward proposals on change of use of capital projects which were funded through the Sure Start and Early Years Capital Grant, they must inform the Department of the proposed changes (see the [Sure Start and Early Years Capital guidance](#))

The core purpose of children's centres

The core purpose of children's centres is to improve outcomes for young children and their families and reduce inequalities between families in greatest need and their peers in:

- child development and school readiness;
- parenting aspirations and parenting skills; and
- child and family health and life chances.

Where, in discharging their duty in section 5E of the Act⁹, local authorities, commissioners of local health services and Jobcentre Plus decide to make early childhood services available through children's centres, they should do so in ways which enable children's centres to achieve their core purpose.

The core purpose relates directly to the wider duties local authorities have (under section 1 of the Act) to improve the well-being of young children in their area and reduce inequalities between young children in the area.

⁸ Section 5A(7)

⁹ Section 5E 'Duty to consider providing services through a children's centre'

Section 1 of the Act places a duty on local authorities to:

- Improve the well-being of young children in the following areas:
 - physical and mental health and emotional well-being
 - protection from harm and neglect;
 - education, training and recreation:
 - the contribution made by them to society; and
 - social and economic well-being.
- Reduce inequalities between young children in those areas; and
- make arrangements¹⁰ to secure that early childhood services in their area are provided in an integrated manner which is calculated to:
 - facilitate access to those services; and
 - maximise the benefit of those services to parents, prospective parents and young children.

Children's centres are key to making this happen. Local authorities should commission children's centres to achieve the core purpose as a key component of their strategy to improve the well-being of young children. They will need to satisfy themselves that there is evidence of the effectiveness of activities undertaken to achieve the core purpose. Annex A is a summary of the relationship between the core purpose of children's centres and statutory duties on local authorities and relevant partners. More detail about what children's centres can do to achieve the core purpose can be found at www.foundationyears.org.uk.

¹⁰ Section 3(2) of the Act

Chapter 2: Sufficient children's centres

Outcome:

Local authorities have sufficient children's centres to meet the needs of young children and parents living in the area, particularly those in greatest need of support.

To secure delivery

Local authorities **must**:

- take steps to identify¹¹ parents and those expecting a baby in their area who are unlikely to take advantage of early childhood services available and encourage them to use them; and
- ensure there are sufficient children's centres, so far as reasonably practicable, to meet local need¹².

Local authorities should:

- ensure that a network of children's centres is accessible to all families with young children in their area;
- ensure that children's centres and their services are within reasonable reach of all families with young children in urban and rural areas, taking into account distance and availability of transport;
- together with local commissioners of health services and employment services, consider how best to ensure that the families who need services can be supported to access them;
- target children's centres services at young children and families in the area who are at risk of poor outcomes through, for example, effective outreach services, based on the analysis of local need;
- demonstrate that all children and families can be reached effectively;
- ensure that opening times and availability of services meet the needs of families in their area;
- not close an existing children's centre site in any reorganisation of provision unless they can demonstrate that, where they decide to close a children's centre site, the outcomes for children, particularly the most disadvantaged, would not be adversely affected and will not compromise the duty to have sufficient children's centres to meet local need. The starting point should therefore be a presumption against the closure of children's centres;

¹¹ Section 3(3) of the Act.

¹² Section 5A(2) of the Act – Local need is the need of parents, prospective parents and young children in the authority's area.

- take into account the views of local families and communities in deciding what is sufficient children's centre provision;
- take account of families crossing local authority borders to use children's centres in their authority. Families and carers are free to access early childhood services where it suits them best; and
- take into account wider duties under section 17 of the Childcare Act 1989 and under the Child Poverty Act 2010.

The local authority's role in commissioning sufficient children's centres to meet local need

In determining the best arrangements locally to meet local needs, value for money and the ability to improve outcomes for all children and families, especially families in greatest need of support, should be important guiding considerations. Local authorities should consider involving organisations that have a track record of supporting families and should be aware of the option to set up and transfer into a public service mutual with their employees in line with their 'Right to Provide'.

Significant changes to children's centre provision and the duty to consult

Local authorities **must** ensure there is consultation¹³ before:

- opening a new children's centre;
- making a significant change to the range and nature of services provided through a children's centre and / or how they are delivered, including significant changes to services provided through linked sites; and
- closing a children's centre; or reducing the services provided to such an extent that it no longer meets the statutory definition of a Sure Start children's centre.

Local authorities (or a third party acting on the authority's behalf) should consult everyone who could be affected by the proposed changes, for example, local families, those who use the centres, children's centres staff, advisory board members and service providers. Particular attention should be given to ensuring disadvantaged families and minority groups participate in consultations.

The consultation should explain how the local authority will continue to meet the needs of families with children under five as part of any reorganisation of services. It should also be clear how respondents views can be made known and adequate time should be allowed for those wishing to respond. Decisions following consultation should be announced publically. This should explain why decisions were taken.

¹³ Section 5D of the Act

Chapter 3: Providing services through children's centres

Outcome:

Families are able to access all the early childhood services they need through children's centres. This means working in an integrated way with other services to share information appropriately and identify and support families in greatest need.

To secure delivery:

Local authorities, local commissioners of health services and Jobcentre Plus must consider providing early childhood services through children's centres¹⁴. This is related to the wider duty on local authorities¹⁵, which requires local authorities and "relevant partners" to work together to deliver integrated early childhood services.

Health services and local authorities should share information (such as live birth data and data on families with children under five who have recently moved into the area) effectively with children's centres on a regular basis. Local authorities and commissioners of health services should consider developing local partnership agreements or information sharing protocols to enable effective sharing of bulk data (such as live birth data), whilst ensuring that the requirements of the Data Protection Act 1998, and other relevant legal provisions, are complied with. Local authorities might wish to use records of all new births as a vehicle for health visitors to work with families that might benefit most from using the services offered by children's centres.

Getting the most out of services

Local authorities should consider how they can use their network of children's centres to greatest effect through links with other services, including:

- through links to midwifery, GPs and, health visitors. As a minimum it is expected that every children's centre should have access to a named health visitor. The health visitor should work with the children's centre leader and management team to ensure information is shared appropriately. Health visiting will be the responsibility of the NHS Commissioning Board from April 2013 to 2015; and midwifery services will be the responsibility of local commissioning groups. Both should consider the role children's centres can play, particularly in delivering the 0-5 Healthy Child Programme. This statutory guidance will be updated in light of the passage of the Health and Social Care Bill and supporting regulations;

¹⁴ Section 5E of the Act.

¹⁵ Section 4 of the Act.

- through links to Jobcentre Plus to provide parents with access to employment support and advice;
- through links with early education and childcare providers, including childminders and schools, to support families to access early education and childcare, including early education for disadvantaged two year olds; and
- through links with Social Workers and troubled families co-ordinators to form part of the a seamless package of support. Each children's centre should have a link to a named Social Worker.

Providing early learning for two, three and four year olds

Early years providers either run by, or on the site of, children's centres, can provide funded early learning places. Children's centres should also work closely with other providers offering funded early learning places to ensure that families who need it can access integrated support.

Childminder agencies

Children's centres could also help support childminder agencies, which (subject to Parliamentary approval) are expected to start operating from September 2014. Where children's centres are running good childminder networks they may wish to explore turning these into agencies to offer a more comprehensive service to local children. Further guidance on childminder agencies will be issued in due course.

Supporting families' economic wellbeing

The reduction of child poverty should be a priority for local authorities, commissioners and the leaders of children's centres. In addition to links with Jobcentre Plus, children's centres can encourage families to improve their skills, employment prospects and financial situation; for example, through local skills and training providers, voluntary organisations and volunteering, debt advice and other services, depending on the needs of their communities.

Decisions about support offered by (or on behalf of) Jobcentre Plus should be made locally. As a minimum there should be arrangements made at the centre to assist families on gaining access to employment support and advice. The Department for Work and Pensions has published a report (dated 11 August 2011) which presents [final findings from the evaluation of the 'Work-focused services in children's centres' pilot](#).

Local authorities should give consideration to the local childcare market and to their duty to secure sufficient childcare, as far as is reasonably practicable, for working parents, or parents who are studying or training for employment¹⁶.

¹⁶ Section 6 of the Act.

Providing services “through” a children’s centre does not mean that all services should actually be delivered in a children’s centre, or that children’s centres should be given any greater weight as potential service locations than other settings.

Supporting families in greatest need of support

To reduce inequalities in outcomes among young children in their areas, local authorities should commission and support children’s centres as part of their wider early intervention strategy and strategy for turning around the lives of troubled families.

Local authorities should ensure that children’s centres offer differentiated support to young children and their families, according to their needs, by:

- offering access to integrated information and support to all prospective parents, new parents and parents of young children;
- encouraging and providing access to early intervention and targeted support, for those young children and their families who experience factors which place them at risk of poor outcomes; and
- helping troubled families with young children to access appropriate wider and specialist support to meet their needs in conjunction with the troubled families co-ordinator. This should include ensuring these families know what is on offer within/via children’s centres.

To help fulfil their duty to reduce inequalities between young children in the area, local authorities should consider the role that children’s centres can play by:

- providing inclusive universal services which welcome hard to reach families;
- hosting targeted and specialist services on site where appropriate (such as speech and language therapy, parenting programmes, mental health services and social care) or providing access to those services;
- considering the use of multi-agency assessment and referral processes; and
- having children’s centre outreach and family support staff work with other services to:
 - support families before, during and after specialist programmes and/or interventions;
 - provide opportunities to help families develop resilience to risk factors; and
 - promote child development.

Links with the troubled families programme

All Local Authorities are putting in place improved services and systems targeted at the most troubled families locally and should ensure these plans consider the role of Children’s Centres. This might include for example:

- using outreach services to engage the families of children who do not take up the free early education offer or whose development is identified as delayed (for example in the new integrated check for 2 year olds);
- helping troubled families in touch with children's centres access more intensive family intervention by e.g Locating family intervention workers within children centres or providing swift referral from Children's Centres into more intensive services.

Using evidence-based approaches to deliver targeted, family-centred support

Children's centres use universal activities to bring in many of the families in need of extra support. As families build up confidence and relationships with staff and other service users they often become more receptive to appropriate targeted activities.

Children's centres should combine evidence with professional expertise in order to decide which early interventions work best for local families. Where activities are not based on evidence, they should consider stopping these activities.

The following targeted services can make a difference for families with the greatest needs:

- Parenting and family support, including outreach work and relationship support (the quality of the relationship between parents is linked to positive parenting and better outcomes for children). Troubled families may benefit from family intervention delivered by a dedicated worker who over sees a family plan who works assertively and provides practical support.
- Provision of integrated support in response to identified strengths and risk factors within individual families and support for troubled families.
- Targeted evidence-based early intervention programmes (such as those recommended by the Early Intervention Foundation, the NAPR, the Wave Trust and C4EO) where published evaluation demonstrates that particular interventions can help those families at greatest risk of falling furthest behind to make accelerated progress in improving outcomes.
- Links with specialist services for families with more specific needs (e.g. support for early speech and language development, support for disabled children, children with major health difficulties, or children likely to be "in need" or where there are safeguarding concerns, as in the Children Act 1989)

More information about the evidence on risk factors and evidence-based programmes can be viewed on the [Department for Education website](#).

Chapter 4: Quality and accountability

Outcome:

Children's centres offer access to high quality early childhood services. Local families and communities have a say in how children's centres are run, and are well informed about what services are available and the quality of the services they offer.

Inspection and sections 98A-G of the Childcare Act 2006

High quality early childhood services delivered through children's centres are essential to improving outcomes for young children and their families, particularly families in greatest need of support.

Inspection continues to be an important part of children's centre accountability, helping to drive up standards. From 1 April 2013, Ofsted will be implementing some changes to the current inspection arrangements, including changes to how inspections will be undertaken. Inspections will be organised according to how local authorities deliver their children's centres. An inspection will either be of a single centre or of a group of centres that share leadership and management and offer integrated services. Details can be found on Ofsted's website at <http://www.ofsted.gov.uk/early-years-and-childcare/for-early-years-and-childcare-providers/childrens-centres/childrens-centres>

Background: Ofsted inspections and reports

Regulations made under section 98A of the Act require Ofsted to inspect all children's centres within five years of opening¹⁷ and then at five-yearly intervals. Section 98B(2) of the Act and associated regulations¹⁸ mean Ofsted must provide a written report that addresses the quality of the leadership and management of the children's centre, including in particular whether:

- a) the financial resources made available to the children's centre are managed effectively;
- b) young children, parents and prospective parents in the area served by the children's centre who would otherwise be unlikely to take advantage of the early childhood services offered through the centre, are identified and encouraged to take advantage of those services;
- c) the needs of young children, parents and prospective parents who attend, or are likely to attend, the children's centre are identified, and early childhood services shown by evidence to meet those needs are delivered;

¹⁷ For children's centres opened on or before 31 August 2010, the inspection must take place by 31 August 2015

¹⁸ [The Children's Centres \(Inspections\) Regulations 2010](#)

- d) appropriate policies, procedures and practices for safeguarding and promoting the welfare of young children who attend, or are likely to attend, the children's centre are adopted and implemented.

Action to be taken by local authorities following inspection

Following an inspection, local authorities **must**¹⁹ produce a written statement (an 'Action Plan') which sets out the action they, and any organisation managing the children's centre on their behalf, propose to take in response to the findings of the inspection report, and the period in which action will be taken. The Action Plan should be shared with Ofsted on request.

In preparing an Action Plan, local authorities should consider:

- how to ensure actions are clearly assigned, taken forward promptly and monitored to ensure improvement occurs, particularly for children's centres judged to be unsatisfactory or satisfactory; and
- how parents and users are made aware of the findings of the inspection report and the action that is being taken in response.

Further information about children's centres inspection is available on [Ofsted's website](#).

Role and responsibilities of an advisory board

Local authorities **must**²⁰ make arrangements to secure that each of its children's centres has an advisory board. The Act does not require that each centre has its own board so where it makes sense, centres can cluster together and share an advisory board.

An advisory board advises and helps those responsible for running the centre. It should ensure the centre is clear on parents' views and should play an active role in driving improvement in the children's centre's performance. Local authorities should ensure the advisory board is involved in any Ofsted inspection of the children's centre.

Local authorities should ensure that all advisory boards have simple written terms of reference setting out the responsibilities of the board and what is expected of advisory board members. The chair of the advisory board should ideally be a parent or other member of the community. The children's centre leader may chair the advisory body but this should be as a last resort. Local authorities or providers should offer appropriate support and training to help parents or community members carry out their role effectively.

¹⁹ Section 98C

²⁰ Section 5C(2)

Membership

Local authorities **must**²¹ ensure that the membership of advisory boards represents:

- each children's centre within the remit of the board;
- the local authority; and
- parents and prospective parents in the local authority's area.

Local authorities should ensure that advisory boards have representatives from other interested groups and bodies, for example, health services, Jobcentre Plus, children's centres' staff, local community, faith groups and childcare providers. Involving more disadvantaged or vulnerable groups requires thought and sensitivity if they are to have an active role. If certain communities are unwilling or unable to represent their own views at the advisory board, the children's centre should ensure these families have other opportunities to make their views heard; for example, through using outreach support networks or parent forums.

²¹Section 5C(5)

Chapter 5: Safeguarding

Outcome:

Sure Start children's centres are safe places for children and families to spend time in, and services that are provided through them are safe.

Where children's centres provide childcare this **must** operate using:

The Statutory Framework for the Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS)

The [Early Years Foundation Stage Framework](#) makes clear what early learning and care providers must do to keep young children safe, including what they must do to ensure practitioners and other people aged 16 or over who are likely to have regular contact with children are suitable, including a requirement that such persons who live or work on the part of the premises where the childcare takes place have an enhanced CR disclosure. There must be policies and procedures to safeguard children which should be in line with the guidance and procedures of the Local Safeguarding Children Board (LSCB).

'Working together to safeguard children'

In addition to the requirements of the EYFS, everyone who works with children and young people must have regard to the statutory guidance - ['Working together to safeguard children'](#).

The Childcare (Early Years Register) Regulations²²

The regulations require applicants for the provision of childcare and their managers to be suitable and to comply with the EYFS requirements. Both the applicant and manager must have an enhanced CR check. [Ofsted have guidance on the registration process](#), including obtaining enhanced CR checks.

The Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006

[The Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006](#)²³ created statutory duties in "specified places" such as children's centres. Those duties apply to children's centres as follows:

- A children's centre, when acting as a regulated activity provider (RAP), must not knowingly use a barred person in regulated activity. To do so is to commit

²² S.I. 2008/974

²³ Amended by section 200 of the ASCL Act

a criminal offence. This does not at present²⁴ create a new duty to check whether an applicant is barred, but if the centre is aware of a bar it must not use the person for such activity.

- Where a children's centre, acting as a RAP, used a person in regulated activity and then dismissed the person (or would have, had the person not left first) because of harm or risk of harm to children, the children's centre must refer that individual to the barring authority²⁵ who will consider whether to bar the person from regulated activity.

A barred person commits an offence if they apply for regulated activity.

Named Social Worker

It is important that children's centres have robust systems in place to ensure families are able to access early support before they reach the thresholds of social care. Children's centres should therefore have access to a "named social worker", to help build confidence in children's centres to manage risk and take appropriate child protection action where necessary.

Many families are already familiar with the range of services delivered via children's centres including health visitors and wider therapeutic services. Children's centres should know their communities well and are likely already to work holistically with the whole family, acting as hubs for multi-agency teams with access to social work expertise that allows conversations around the types of help and interventions that are needed to support children, young people and families.

²⁴ The Protection of Freedoms Act 2012, amends the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 by introducing a new duty on the RAP to check the barred list before starting a new person in regulated activity. This duty is likely to be commenced in 2013.

²⁵ The barring authority is now the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) .

Annex A: The relationship between the core purpose of children's centres and statutory duties on local authorities and relevant partners

Supporting children's centres to deliver on their core purpose is a means by which local authorities can fulfil a number of wider statutory duties – set out below. (See also footnote²⁶)

The core purpose of a children's centre	
To improve outcomes for young children and their families, with a particular focus on families in greatest need of support in order to reduce inequalities in: child development and school readiness; parenting aspirations, self-esteem and parenting skills; and child and family health and life chances.	This contributes to local authorities fulfilling their wider duty to improve the well-being ²⁷ of young children in the area and to reduce inequalities (section 1 of the Act).
What children's centres do to achieve their core purpose	
Children's centres help inform local authority assessment of strengths and needs across the area.	This contributes to local authorities meeting their duty in section 5A(1) of the Act to secure sufficient provision of children's centres to meeting local need, so far as is reasonably practicable.
Children's centres provide access to high quality universal early years services.	This contributes to local authorities fulfilling their duty under sections 2 and 3 of the Act to make arrangements to provide in an integrated manner early childhood services. It is also relevant to sections 4 and 5 of the Act – the duty of local authorities to work with 'relevant partners' (local commissioners of health services and Jobcentre Plus) and consider providing services such as health and employment support through a children's centre.

²⁶ www.foundationyears.org.uk

²⁷ Well-being in this wider context is defined by the Act as: physical and mental health and well-being; protection from harm and neglect; education, training and recreation; the contribution made by them to society; social and economic well-being.

Children's centres use evidence-based approaches to deliver targeted, family centred support.	This contributes to local authorities fulfilling their duty in section 1(b) of the Act to reduce inequalities between young children, and in section 3(3) of the Act to take steps to identify parents or prospective parents who are unlikely to take advantage of early childhood services that may be of benefit and to encourage them to take advantage of these services ²⁸ .
Children's centres act as a hub for the local community, building social capital and cohesion.	This contributes to local authorities fulfilling their wider duty in section 1 of the Act about improving the well-being of young children and reducing inequalities. A hub for the local community and building social capital/cohesion are ways of building communities' capacity to improve young children's well-being.
Children's centres sharing expertise with other early years settings to improve quality.	This contributes to local authorities fulfilling their duty (under Section 3(4) of the Act) to take all reasonable steps to encourage and facilitate the involvement of a range of persons including in particular early years providers in their area (including those in the private and voluntary sectors), in the arrangements made for providing integrated early childhood services.

²⁸ The Commissioning Toolkit is a good source of effective evidence-based parenting programmes.



Department
for Education

© Crown copyright 2013

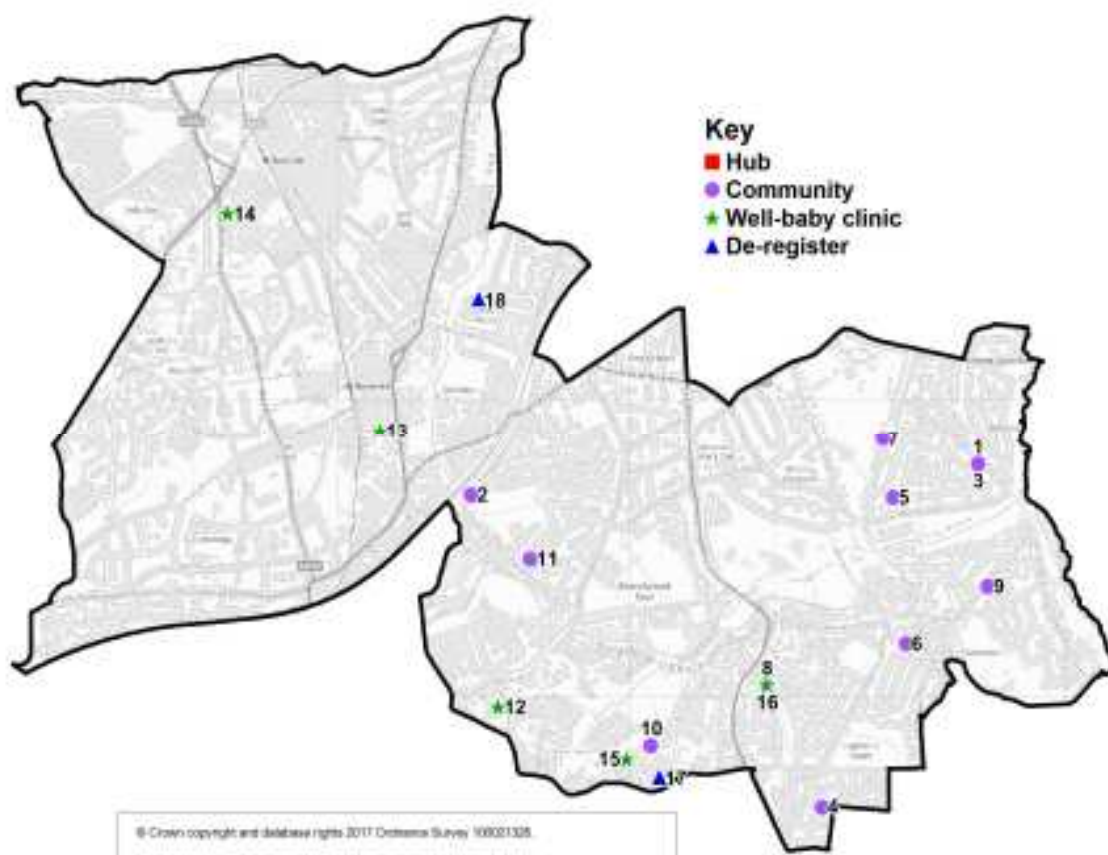
You may re-use this information (excluding logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence. To view this licence, visit www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence or email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk.

Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

Any enquiries regarding this publication should be sent to us at: www.education.gov.uk/contactus.

This document is available online at www.education.gov.uk.

Reference: DFE-00314-2013



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
1	Chinnbrook Children's Centre	Trittiford Rd	Hub
2	Allens Croft Children's Centre	Allens Croft Road	Community Location
3	Billesley School	Trittiford Road	Community Location
4	Immanuel Church Hall	Pickenham Road	Community Location
5	Holy Cross Community Centre	Beauchamp Road	Community Location
6	Warstock Community Centre	Daisy Farn Road	Community Location
7	The Ark	Yardley Wood Road	Community Location
8	Maypole Methodist Church	Sladepool Farm Road	Community Location
9	Yardley Wood School	School Road	Community Location
10	Manningford Hall	Manningford Road	Community Location
11	St Bede's church	Bryndale Ave	Community Location
12	Broadmeadow Health Centre	Keynell Covert	Well-baby clinic
13	Charlotte Road Health Centre	Charlotte Road	Well-baby clinic
14	Selly Oak Health Centre	Katie Road	Well-baby clinic

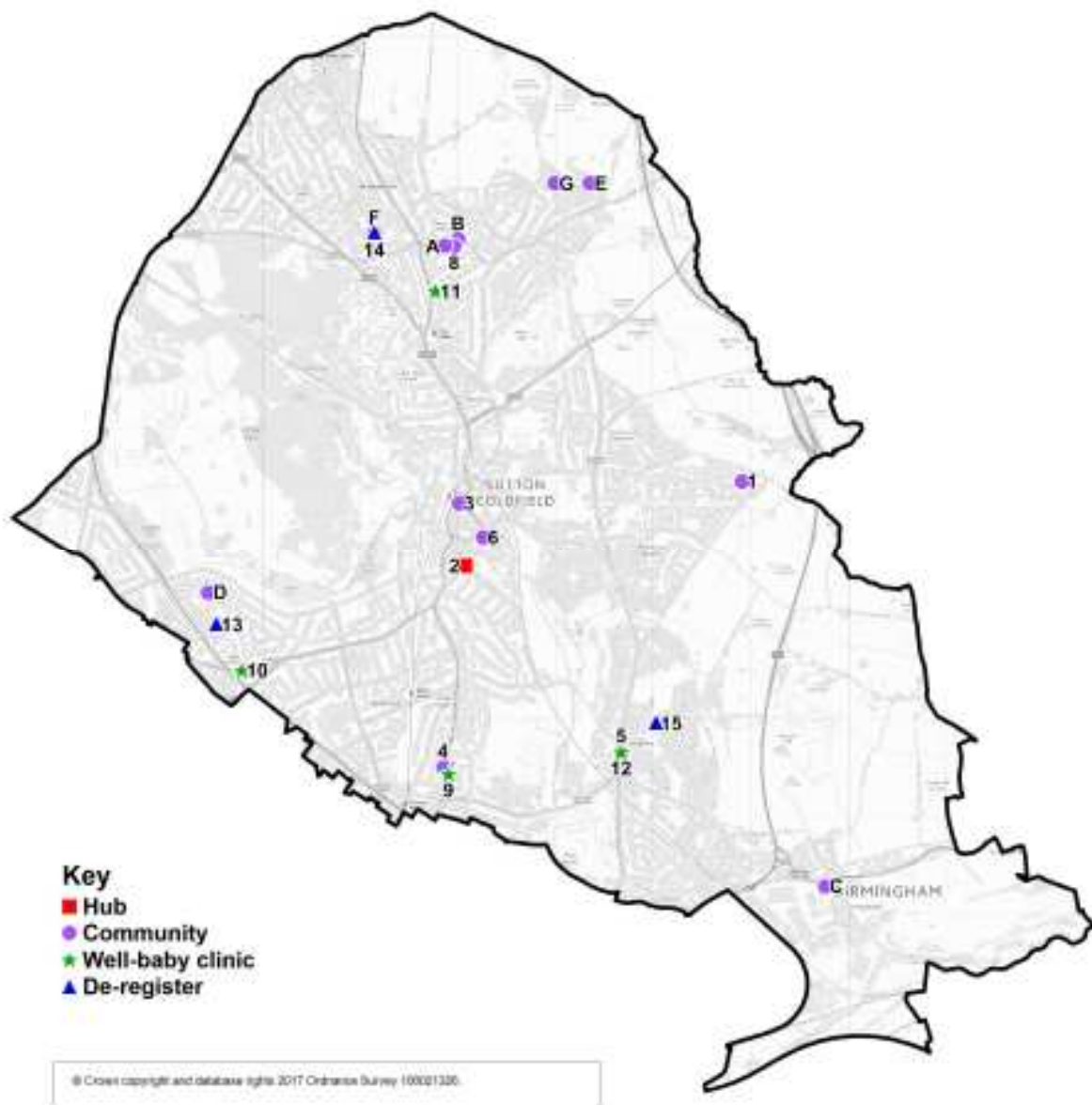
- **Agreement that the proposed locations will enable access to required services within the district**

Overall 38.1% of respondents agreed that the proposed service delivery locations in Sutton Coldfield would enable them to access the services that they require, with 18.2% strongly agreeing and 19.8% somewhat agreeing. A majority agreement was not received for this proposal in this District.

In line with these findings, it is recommended that the delivery locations are reviewed to take account of views expressed in consultation.

Revised Proposal following consultation

Taking account of a combined view of the needs of the area and views expressed by through the consultation, the following is the proposed operating model for the Sutton Coldfield district:



Please note that the references refer back to the public consultation document.

Map Ref	Venue	Road	Service Type
A	The Hub	Mere Green Road	Community Location
B	St James Church Hall	Mere Green Road	Community Location
C	Minworth Primary School	Water Orton Lane	Community Location
D	New Oscott Primary School	Markham Road	Community Location
E	Boldmere Library	Boldmere Road	Community Location
F	Arthur Terry School	Kittoe Road	Community Location
G	Harvest Fields Centre	Harvest Fields Way	Community Location
1	New Hall Children's Centre	Langley Hall Drive	Community Location
2	Holland House Children's Centre	Holland Road	Hub
3	Sutton Coldfield United Reform Church	Brassington Avenue	Community Location
4	Emmanuel Church	Little Green Lane	Community Location
5	St Johns Church	Walmley Road	Community Location
6	South Parade Methodist Church	South Parade	Community Location
7	Streetly Methodist Church	Thornhill Road	Remove from the model
8	Mere Green Community Centre	Mere Green Road	Community Location
9	Hawthorns Surgery	Birmingham Road	Well-baby clinic
10	Jockey Rd Medical Centre	Jockey Road	Well-baby clinic
11	Ley Hill Surgery	Lichfield Road	Well-baby clinic
12	Walmley Health Centre	Walmley Road	Well-baby clinic
13	Bush Babies Children's Centre	Tudor Close	De-register
14	Four Oaks Children's Centre	Kittoe Road	De-register
15	The Deanery Children's Centre	Fox Hollies Road	De-register

1. Approve the revised service delivery model for the Sutton Coldfield district for implementation
 - a. One hub location within the Sutton Trinity ward (currently Holland House Children's Centres)

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to: CABINET
Report of: DIRECTOR OF COMMISSIONING & PROCUREMENT
Date of Decision: 24th OCTOBER 2017
SUBJECT: PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (DECEMBER 2017 – FEBRUARY 2018) AND QUARTERLY CONTRACT AWARD SCHEDULE (JULY 2017 – SEPTEMBER 2017)
Key Decision: No
If not in the Forward Plan: Relevant Forward Plan Ref: n/a
(please "tick" box) Chief Executive approved ☐
O&S Chair approved ☐
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or Cllr Majid Mahmood – Value for Money and Efficiency
Relevant Executive Member:
Relevant O&S Chair: Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq, Corporate Resources and Governance
Wards affected: All

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period December 2017 – February 2018 and all contract award decisions made under Chief Officer's delegation during the previous quarter. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet

- 2.1 Notes the planned procurement activities under officer delegations set out in the Constitution for the period December 2017 – February 2018 as detailed in Appendix 1.
- 2.2 Notes the contract award decisions made under Chief Officers delegation during the period July 2017 – September 2017 as detailed in Appendix 2.

Lead Contact Officer (s): Nigel Kletz - Director of Commissioning and Procurement
Corporate Procurement Services
Strategic Services Directorate
Telephone No: 0121 303 6610
E-mail address: Nigel.kletz@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Support Officers and to Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee and is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

3.2 External

None

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies

4.1.1 Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

4.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of the contracts. Tenderers will submit an action plan with their tender that will be evaluated in accordance with the agreed evaluation criteria and the action plan of the successful tenderers will be implemented and monitored during the contract period. Payment of the Living Wage, as set by the Living Wage Foundation, is a mandatory requirement of the BBC4SR and will apply for all contracts in accordance with the Council's policy for suppliers to implement the rate.

4.2 Financial Implications

Details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

4.3 Legal Implications

Details of all relevant implications will be included in individual reports.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

- 5.1 At the 1 March 2016 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £10m over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contract under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 5.2 In line with the Procurement Governance Arrangements that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to consult with and take soundings from Cabinet Members and the Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee. It also informs members of the contracts awarded under Chief Officers delegation (£164,176 and over) between the period July 2017 – September 2017.
- 5.3 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the EU threshold (£164,176) and £10m. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the £10m delegation threshold.
- 5.4 Individual procurements may be referred to Cabinet for an executive decision at the request of Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Corporate Resources and Governance Overview & Scrutiny Committee where there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.
- 5.5 Procurements below £10m contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.
- 5.6 A briefing note including financial information is appended to the Private report for each item on the schedule.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process. The alternative option is that individual procurements are referred to Cabinet for decision.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To enable Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £10m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.
- 7.2 To inform Cabinet of contract award decisions made under Chief Officers delegation during the period July 2017 – September 2017 detailed in Appendix 2.

Signatures:

Date:

Name of Officer:
Nigel Kletz – Director of Commissioning & Procurement

.....
Councillor Majid Mahmood, Value for Money and Efficiency

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity December 2017 – February 2018
2. Appendix 2 – Quarterly Award Schedule July 2017 – September 2017
3. Appendix 3 – List of awarded companies for the Recruitment and Management of Council Agency Contract

Report Version 1 **Dated** 11/10/2017

APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (DECEMBER 2017 - FEBRUARY 2018)

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Value for Money and Efficiency Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
Strategy / Award	Debt Prioritisation Service	P0425	Provision of a Debt Prioritisation Service for council tax and business rate accounts for the Revenues Service. This service will enable the Revenues Service to establish contact with citizens via the identification of new addresses or to confirm they are 'living as stated'.	2 years, plus 1 year option to extend and a further possible 1 year option to extend	Strategic Services	Deputy Leader	Thomas Myers	Brigitte Kershaw	10/11/2017
Approval To Tender (SCN)	Contract Extension - Sport and Leisure Facilities Framework Agreement	S34	To extend the current framework for one further year for the operation, management and maintenance of wet and dry leisure facilities all offering a sports, health and wellbeing service to the public.	1 year	Place	Deputy Leader	Paul Quinney	Andrea Webster	14/12/2017
Approval To Tender (SCN)	Development of Housing for the Kings Norton Regeneration (Primrose) Scheme	TBC	A design and build contract for the development of approximately additional 60 homes (30 for sale, 30 for rent) for the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust at the Primrose Hill estate site.	1 year, 3 months	Economy	Housing and Homes	Guy Olivant	Mark English / Charlie Short	14/12/2017

APPENDIX 2 – QUARTERLY AWARD SCHEDULE (JULY 2017 – SEPTEMBER 2017)

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Value for Money and Efficiency Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Comments - including any request from Cabinet Members for more details	Contractor(s) Awarded to	Chief Officer	Actual Go Live date
Delegated Contract Award	Recruitment and Management of Agency Workers for the Council (Excluding Children's Social Workers) - Lot 2	P0188	Framework agreement for a managed service provider (MSP) to recruit and manage the provision of agency workers to the Council.	4 years	Strategic Services	Deputy Leader	Alison Jarrett / Thomas Myers	Tracey King / Debbie Husler	Cabinet approved the Approval to Tender Strategy Report on 22/03/2016 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Contract Award Report signed 19/07/2017 for Lot 2.	Please refer to Appendix 3.	Nigel Kietz / Angela Probert	01/09/2017
Strategy / Award	Cash Collection and Cash in Transit Services	P0268	A cash collection and cash in transit service is required by the Council for the secure collection and delivery of cash and cheques to and from either cash processing sites or the Council's nominated bank. The service is used by schools, leisure centres, libraries, car parks and other areas where cash or cheques are received.	4 years	Strategic Services	Deputy Leader	Tim Follis	Lisa Haycock / Brigitte Kershaw	Presented to Cabinet for info 15/11/2016. Strategy / Award Report signed 20/07/2017 . The total value included the requirement for cash collection from car parks and parking meters. Since this approval and as part of the review for the Future Operating Model, it was agreed not to include this requirement in the contract. As a consequence the estimated contract value was reduced.	G4S Cash Solutions UK Ltd	Nigel Kietz / Angela Probert	01/10/2017
Strategy / Award	Interim Head of Delivery for the GBSLEP	TBC	The continued engagement of the Interim Head of Delivery for the Greater Birmingham Local Enterprise Partnership to be responsible for the programme management of activities undertaken directly by the Executive.	1 year	Place	Deputy Leader	Rob Pace	Nick Glover / Charlie Short	Presented to Cabinet for info 16/05/2017. Strategy / Award Report signed 08/08/2017 .	Penna t/a Penna Interim	Nigel Kietz / Waheed Nazir	09/08/2017
Delegated Contract Award	Enteral Feeding as a contract variation to the School Health Advisory Service	TBC	Trained health workforce deliver safe and correct administration of enteral feeding support to key special schools / sites during schools opening hours and on school premises to ensure children and young people with enteral feeding requirements receive support in accordance with their individual needs and nutritional requirement in a safe and coordinated manner.	7 months	Children and Young People	Children, Families and Schools	Anil Nayyar	Saadhia Kamran / Robert Cummins	Presented to Cabinet for info 26/06/2017. SCN awarded 13/07/2017 . Delegated Contract Award Report signed 21/08/2017 .	Birmingham Community Health Foundation NHS Trust	Nigel Kietz / Colin Diamond	01/09/2017
Delegated Contract Award	Purchase of Professional Academic and Research Expertise and Practice Modules (West Midlands Social Work Teaching Partnership)	TBC	Provision of academic research and practice development modules as part of the West Midlands Social Work Teaching Partnership Programme (WMSWTP).	10 months	Adults Social Care & Health	Health and Social Care	Anil Nayyar	Tony Stanley / Robert Cummins	Joint Cabinet Member / Chief Officer approved 09/06/2017 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Contract Award Report signed 21/08/2017 .	University of Birmingham	Graeme Betts / Colin Diamond / Nigel Kietz	01/06/2017
Delegated Contract Award	Household Removals and Storage	P0223R	Provide the City Council with the services required to facilitate the office relocation of Council staff and the domestic moves required by Birmingham Council tenants affected by clearance, major capital improvement and repair schemes, fire or flood damage, lease expiry and people moving into more appropriately sized accommodation releasing property in high demand.	4 years	Economy	Deputy Leader	John Barr	Saran Sankhagiri / Brigitte Kershaw	Presented to Cabinet for info 20/04/2015. Approval to Tender Strategy signed 22/10/2015 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Award Report signed 12/05/2016 (award for office removals only). Addendum Report signed 14/10/2016 to re-commence the procurement activity for household removals. Delegated Contract Award Report 21/08/2017 .	Lot 1 - Removals Villa Cross Garage Limited t/a W R Woolgar Removals	Nigel Kietz	01/09/2017

continued >

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Value for Money and Efficiency Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Comments - including any request from Cabinet Members for more details	Contractor(s) Awarded to	Chief Officer	Actual Go Live date
Delegated Contract Award	Provision of a Fixed Penalty Notice Enforcement Service	P0304	The provision of an anti-social enforcement service to patrol the city centre and outlying centres. The service is to supplement and work in conjunction with the Council's existing workforce. The service is to issue fixed penalty notices covering anti-social behaviour including littering, smoking in smoke-free zones, dog fouling and distribution of printed materials.	4 years	Place	Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment	Parmjeet Jassal	Marie Hadley	Presented to Cabinet for info 16/05/2017. Approval to Tender Strategy Report signed 26/05/2017 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Contract Award Report signed 22/08/2017 . The actual spend based was to cover additional costs as they may increase the number of officers on the street, however that actual £250k per annum spend is based on the current number of hours and the hourly rate.	Kingdom Services Group Limited	Nigel Kletz / Jacqui Kennedy	01/09/2017
Delegated Contract Award	Building Services and Fabric Maintenance for the Library of Birmingham	P0240	Planned and reactive maintenance of the building services and fabric assets for the Library of Birmingham in order to maintain functionality of the Building Management Systems and warranties and to maximise asset life.	1 year	Place	Housing and Homes	Parmjeet Jassal / Peter Cross	Richard Tibbatts	Presented to Cabinet for info 27/06/2017. SCN signed 17/08/2017 . Delegated Contract Award Report signed 30/08/2017 .	Airtech Optimise Limited	Nigel Kletz	01/10/2017
Delegated Contract Award	Provision of Legal Support to the Birmingham Children's Trust	P414	Legal support to the Birmingham Children's Trust	8 months	Children and Young People	Children, Families and Schools	Denise Wilson	Seamus Gaynor / Debbie Husler	Presented to Cabinet for info 20/09/2016. SCN signed 21/07/2017 . Delegated Contract Award Report signed 29/08/2017 .	Burges Salmon LLP	Nigel Kletz / Colin Diamond	01/09/2017
Delegated Contract Award	Framework Agreement for the Purchase, Set Up, Maintenance and Servicing of Bicycles	P0312	This framework agreement is for the purchase, set up, maintenance and servicing of new and refurbished bicycles and accessories for the Birmingham Cycle Revolution for either a give-away or hire or rental subject to securing the necessary funding.	2 years plus 2 years option to extend	Place	Transport and Roads	Simon Ansell	David Waddington	Presented to Cabinet for info 17/05/2016. Approval to Tender Strategy Report signed 18/10/2016 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Contract Award Report signed 31/08/2017 .	<u>Lot 1 - Purchase of New Bicycles</u> 1) Raleigh UK Ltd <u>Lot 2 - Purchase of Refurbished Bicycles for Children & Young People</u> 1) Cycle Chain Limited 2) The Jericho Foundation <u>Lot 3 - Setup New Bicycles and Lot 4 - Service and Maintenance of Bicycles</u> 1) Bikeright! Limited 2) Cycle Chain Limited 3) JJ's Cycle Shop 4) On Your Bike Holdings Ltd 5) QAC Enterprises Ltd (T/A i Cycle) 6) The Jericho Foundation 7) Worth Enterprises Ltd (T/A Gear Up) <u>Lot 5 - Purchase of Accessories</u> 1) Raleigh UK Ltd	Nigel Kletz / Waheed Nazir	11/09/2017
Delegated Contract Award	Intensive Family Support for Disabled Children and their families	TBC	The Intensive Family Support service is a city wide specialist service for children and young people with disabilities and their families who are referred by Disabled Children's Social Care.	2 years plus 2 years option to extend	Children and Young People	Children, Families and Schools	Anil Nayyar	John Freeman / Robert Cummins	Presented to Cabinet for info 15/11/2016. Approval to Tender Strategy Report signed 24/05/2017 and delegated the award to CO. Delegated Contract Award Report signed 18/09/2017 .	Barnado's	Nigel Kletz / Colin Diamond	01/10/2017
Delegated Extension Award	Contract Extension - SPROC.NET	TBC	To seek permission to extend the current adult social care micro-procurement software - Sproc.Net.	1 year	Adult Social Care and Health	Health and Social Care	Margaret Ashton Gray	Alison Malik	Joint Cabinet Member for Value for Money & Efficiency and Strategic Director for People approved the Contract Extension Sproc.net 31/10/2016 and delegated the extension to CO. Delegated Extension Award signed 29/09/2017 .	Adam HTT Limited	Nigel Kletz / Colin Diamond	01/10/217

APPENDIX 3

TEMPORARY AGENCY WORKERS FOR EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS – COMPANIES AWARDED FOR LOT 2

Tenderer	Teachers	Teaching Assistants	Nursery Officers
ABC Teachers Limited	✓	✓	✓
Ambassadors Resourcing Limited	✓	✓	✓
Aspire People Limited	✓	✓	✓
Axcis Education	✓	✓	✓
Balfor Recruitment Limited	✓	✓	✓
Monarch Education Limited	✓	✓	✓
Connaught Resourcing Limited	✓	✓	✓
Danlukur Limited	✓	✓	✓
Education Staffing Link Limited	✓	✓	✓
Eyears Limited	✓	✓	✓
First for Education Limited	✓	✓	
Hays Specialist Recruitment Limited	✓	✓	✓
ITN Mark Education	✓	✓	✓
James Andrews Recruitment Solutions	✓	✓	✓
Kidstaff Limited			✓
Protocol Education Limited	✓	✓	✓
Randstad Employment Bureau Limited	✓	✓	
Reed Specialist Recruitment Limited	✓	✓	✓
Teacher Active Limited	✓	✓	
Timeplan Education Group Limited	✓	✓	✓

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to: CABINET
Report of: City Solicitor
Date of Decision: 24 October 2017
SUBJECT: APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

Key Decision: No
If not in the Forward Plan: Relevant Forward Plan Ref:
(please "X" box) Chief Executive approved ☐
O&S Chairman approved ☐
Relevant Cabinet Member(s): Cllr Ian Ward, Interim Leader of the Council
Relevant O&S Chairman: Cllr Mohammed Aikhlaq, Chairman of Corporate
Resources and Governance Overview and Scrutiny
Committee
Wards affected: City Wide

1. Purpose of report:

The report seeks the approval of the Cabinet to the appointment of representatives to serve on outside bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

2. Decision(s) recommended:

That Cabinet agrees to appoint representatives to serve on the Outside Bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Celia Janney
Committee Services
Telephone No: Tel: 0121 303 7034
E-mail address: e-mail: celia.janney@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

Councillor Ian Ward, Interim Leader of the Council.

For appropriate items, the Secretaries to the Political Groups represented on the Council.

3.2 External

There has not been a requirement to consult with external parties in respect of matters set out in this report.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

The appointments are consistent with the legal and constitutional requirements of the City Council.

4.2 Financial Implications (Will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)

There are no additional resource implications.

4.3 Legal Implications

As set out in paragraph 4.1 above.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

The main risk of not making appointments might lead to the City Council not being represented at meetings of the bodies concerned. It is always important in making appointments to have regard to the City Council's equal opportunities policies.

5. Relevant background/chronology of key events:

At a meeting of all Councillors on 11 July 2017, the City Council approved changes to the Constitution that set out those appointments that are reserved to the full City Council to determine. All other appointments of Members and officers to outside bodies shall be within the remit of Cabinet to determine and the proportionality rules will not automatically apply.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

These appointments are a matter for the Cabinet to determine, in accordance with the City Council's current Constitution.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

To approve the appointment of representatives to serve on Outside Bodies.

Signatures

Date

Interim Leader of the Council

City Solicitor

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

1. Report of the Council Business Management Committee to City Council on 11 July 2017 "Revised City Council Constitution"; along with relevant e-mails/ file(s)/correspondence on such appointments.

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Appendix to Report to Cabinet 24 October 2017 – Appointments to Outside Bodies

APPENDIX TO REPORT TO CABINET 24 October 2017
APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

1. Summary of Decisions

On 15 August 2017, Cabinet resolved under decision number 004096/2017 that the practice be continued of contacting each representative when their term of office is due to expire to ascertain whether they are willing to be re-appointed and that, unless indicated otherwise in the report to Cabinet, it will be understood that such representatives are not willing to be re-appointed.

2. Alderson Disabled Ex-Servicemen's Trust

Four Representative Trustees who may be, but need not be, Members of the City Council and are appointed for four years.

The term of office of Cllr Tristan Chatfield (Lab) expires on 30 November 2017. An error occurred in 2013, when the appointment should have been listed as Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab). That came to light when the Trust met recently. Cllr Mike Sharpe has confirmed that he wishes to be appointed, while Cllr Tristan Chatfield has advised that he does not wish to be appointed.

The other appointees are Cllr John Lines (Con), Lord Mayor (Ex-officio) and Hon. Ald. Jim Whorwood (Lib Dem).

Therefore, it is

RECOMMENDED:-

That Cabinet agrees to the appointment of Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab) from 1 December 2017 until 30 November 2021 as Representative Trustee.

3. The Handsworth Charity

Two Nominative Trustees who may be, but need not be, Members of the City Council and are appointed for four years.

There is a vacancy. The other appointee is Cllr Sybil Spence (Lab).

Therefore, it is

RECOMMENDED:-

That Cabinet agrees to the appointment of Cllr Yvonne Mosquito (Lab) from 24 October 2017 until 23 October 2021 as Nominative Trustee.

4. Sands Cox Relief in Sickness Charity

One nominative Trustee who may be, but need not be, a Member of the Council and is appointed for 4 years. There is a vacancy.

Therefore, it is

RECOMMENDED:-

That Cabinet agrees to the appointment of Cllr Yvonne Mosquito (Lab) from 24 October 2017 until 23 October 2021 as Nominative Trustee.

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC

Report to: **CABINET**

Report of: **Corporate Director - Place**

Date of Decision: **24 October 2017**

SUBJECT: **CONTROLLING MIGRATION FUND BID – TACKLING
ROGUE LANDLORDS AND SUPPORTING
COMMUNITIES**

Key Decision: Yes
If not in the Forward Plan:
(please "X" box)

Relevant Forward Plan Ref:
Chief Executive approved **X**
O&S Chair approved **X**

Relevant Cabinet Member(s) **Councillor Peter Griffiths – Housing and Homes**
Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Transparency, Openness
and Equality
Councillor Paulette Hamilton – Health and Social Care

Relevant O&S Chair: **Councillor Victoria Quinn – Housing and Homes**
Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq – Corporate Resources
and Governance
Councillor John Cotton – Health and Social Care

Wards affected: **City wide**

1. Purpose of report:

- 1.1 To approve a bid to Government for resources from the Controlling Migration Fund to support work with communities impacted by migration and to tackle rogue landlords in the private rented sector.
- 1.2 This proposed decision was not included in the Forward Plan because it was intended to seek approval to bid at a later meeting of Cabinet.

2. Decision(s) recommended:
That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Approve a proposed bid for resources to the Government's Controlling Migration Fund totalling £896,251 over 3 years (2017/18 – 2019/20).
- 2.2 Approve that in the event of the Council being successful, a further report be submitted to Cabinet to agree the delivery plan.

Lead Contact Officer(s): Peter Hobbs, Service Head, PRS and Tenant Engagement

Telephone No: 0121 675 7936, Mob: 07766 924366

E-mail address: Pete.hobbs@birmingham.gov.uk

3. Consultation

3.1 Internal

This proposal has been discussed with the Cabinet Members Councillor Peter Griffiths – Housing and Homes, Councillor Tristan Chatfield - Transparency, Openness & Equality and Councillor Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care and has been referred to relevant Scrutiny Chairs for comment.

Consultation with other elected members will take place once the outcome of the bid is known and any target wards are determined.

3.2 External

The proposal to submit a bid to Government for Controlling Migration Fund has been discussed with the city's Landlord Forum Steering Group, which is supportive of the Council and other agencies tackling irresponsible and criminal landlords.

4. Compliance Issues:

4.1 Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strategies?

This proposal is consistent with the Council's priority for "Housing – so Birmingham's a great city to live in", by supporting work to improve standards in the private rented sector and support private tenants to be good neighbours. It also supports the objectives of the Birmingham Adult Safeguarding Board and Birmingham Community Safety Partnership to tackle exploitation of vulnerable people affected by Modern Day Slavery and Child Sexual Exploitation.

4.2 Financial Implications (Will decisions be carried out within existing finance and Resources?)

The bid for funding will provide resources to deliver a targeted plan and will operate within the budget approved. The total bid is for £896,251 over 3 years.

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
TOTAL	£97,361	£391,945	£406,945
OVERALL TOTAL	£896,251		

The funding is provided as a non-ring-fenced revenue grant. The Council will have to provide audited accounts to Government as required under the terms of the funding agreement. The Council is not required to provide match funding or commit other financial resources as part of the project. The funding is likely to lever in resources from other agencies in the form of staff time to help deliver the priorities set out in the bid.

4.3 Legal Implications

The proposal to bid for funding is within the legal powers of the Council under and is in compliance with the prospectus set out in Appendix 1.

Data Protection

The requirements of the Data Protection Act 1998 and Human Rights Act 1998 have been taken into consideration in terms of the processing, management and sharing of any data involved in the proposal. If successful the project will make use of existing Data Processing/ Sharing Agreements with key partners.

4.4 Public Sector Equality Duty

A Equality Assessment will be undertaken once a decision on the application for funding is made and the project is able to move forward

5. **Relevant background/chronology of key events:**

- 5.1 Birmingham is a multi-cultural, diverse city and is a “City of Sanctuary”. In the last 5-10 years it has seen a significant impact of the arrival of overseas migrants, asylum seekers and movement from EU accession states. The impact of migration can bring significant benefits to the city and local communities but some areas have experienced particular challenges. This has put a considerable pressure on service areas, in particular those relating to housing and homelessness, where there is greater reliance on housing migrants in the private rented sector (PRS), often in poor conditions.
- 5.2 The city is also experiencing increasing concerns from residents and agencies about the growth of poor quality supported housing in the city. There appears to be a movement of people leaving institutions and prison system coming to Birmingham which may involve the exploitation of vulnerable people in the supported housing market. There is increasing concern about safeguarding, provision of meaningful support and the development of HMOs in neighbourhoods (“rent to rent” model). The Birmingham Adult Safeguarding Board and Community Safety Partnership held a seminar with partners in November 2016 which considered these issues and what appeared to be a lack of control over standards and support to vulnerable tenants.
- 5.3 Finally the emerging issue of Modern Day Slavery (MDS) is giving serious cause for concern and again involves exploitation of vulnerable people and in some cases Child Sexual Exploitation (CSE). Those exposed to this threat are often very vulnerable, trafficked from outside the UK and end up in the PRS, without access to services and unable to assert their rights. The report of the Independent Anti-Slavery Commissioner – responding to modern day slavery within the homelessness sector, was published in January 2017.
- 5.4 The Council and its partners have taken positive action to try to tackle these issues. Housing is a top priority for the city and the Housing Birmingham – Strategy Statement sets out objectives to improve supply and quality of housing and to meet demand and to improve standards in the PRS and tackle irresponsible landlords. The Council has commenced consultation on use of Selective licensing in target areas to assist in improving standards in the PRS and enforce against “rogue” landlords. Housing Birmingham has set up a review of homelessness and has set up a Homelessness Positive Pathways Board, to develop approaches to reduce homelessness and rough sleeping which is also working alongside the West Midlands Mayor’s Homeless Taskforce.

The Council has received Homelessness Trailblazer funding from Government and this is being used to try to sustain residents in their homes if affected by harassment, illegal eviction or poor property conditions. The Community Safety Partnership continues to target this issue and share intelligence in tackling organised crime and trafficking. A MDS coordinator has been appointed and the CSP is in process of setting up a strategic partnership which will link into the west midlands anti – slavery network and will set up an operational group which includes partners from DWP, Fire, Police, Planning, Highways, Severn Trent, PRS Services, Trading Standards, Health & Safety Executive, HMRC and others as needed.

- 5.5 The Council, however, like many other local authorities, is facing considerable resource pressures and is unable to fully respond to the issues in neighbourhoods and does not have the capacity to fully enforce standards as required. Often migrants are unwilling or unable to make requests to authorities and resources are needed to proactively seek out private rented accommodation to ensure it is safe and appropriate and the tenants are secure in their home and fully informed on their rights and responsibilities. The impact of living in poor quality housing can be significant and affect both physical and mental health.
- 5.6 In recognition of the pressures caused by migration, the Government has introduced a Controlling Migration Fund (CMF) (See Appendix 1) to provide additional support to those areas experiencing pressures. The Fund will be available over the four years from 2016-17 to 2019-20. Unlike previous similar funds the Controlling Migration Fund focuses on responding to the problems caused by high migration into localities as identified by local authorities and will deliver benefits to the established resident population. The Fund has two parts.
- A local service impacts part of £100m, to help English local authorities and their communities experiencing high and unexpected volumes of immigration to ease pressures on local services.
 - An enforcement part worth £40m to direct enforcement action against people in the UK illegally in order to reduce the pressure on local areas.
- 5.7 More information on the Government's prospectus for the Controlling Migration Fund can be found at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/controlling-migration-fund-prospectus>
- 5.8 **The Proposal (see appendix 2)**
- 5.9 The Controlling Migration Fund bid provides an opportunity to secure resources over a number of years to support communities. The Council and its partners proposal will
- Tackling Rogue and Criminal Landlords
 - Inform communities
 - Supporting individuals in high risk circumstances
- 5.10 The bid builds on the success of the Rogue Landlord Fund project in 2016 and continues to seek to work with partners and community groups to deliver positive outcomes.

- 5.11 The Council and its partners will if successful, undertake an evaluation of the project to determine where good practice has supported the objectives, what impacts have occurred and whether alternative approaches can help in future to improve standards in the PRS.

6. Evaluation of alternative option(s):

- 6.1 The Council and its partners are unable to identify additional resources from mainstream budgets to carry out this work and will continue to respond to issues as at present.

7. Reasons for Decision(s):

- 7.1 To approve a bid for resources to the Controlling Migration Fund to enable the Council and its partners to proactively target the impacts caused by migration in areas of the city, in particular tackle irresponsible and criminal landlords, support local communities and assist migrant households to integrate and become good neighbours.

Signatures

Date

Cabinet Members

.....
Cllr Peter Griffiths,
Housing and Homes

.....

.....
Councillor Tristan Chatfield
Transparency, Openness and Equality

.....

.....
Councillor Paulette Hamilton
Health and Social Care

.....

Chief Officer

.....
Jacqui Kennedy, Corporate Director – Place

.....

List of Background Documents used to compile this Report:

Nil

List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):

1. Controlling Migration Fund: mitigating the impacts of immigration on local communities. prospectus, November 2016 – Department for Communities and Local Government
2. Proposed Bid to DCLG for Controlling Migration Fund

Report Version

Dated

PUBLIC REPORT

Report to:

Report of:

Date of Decision:

SUBJECT:

Key Decision: Yes

**If not in the Forward Plan:
(please "X" box)**

Relevant Cabinet Member(s)

CABINET

Corporate Director – Place

24 October 2017

**CONTROLLING MIGRATION FUND BID – TACKLING
ROGUE LANDLORDS AND SUPPORTING COMMUNITIES**

Relevant Forward Plan Ref:

Chief Executive approved



O&S Chair approved



Councillor Peter Griffiths – Housing and Homes

**Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Transparency, Openness
and Equality**

Councillor Paulette Hamilton – Health and Social Care

Relevant O&S Chair:

Councillor Victoria Quinn – Housing and Homes

**Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq – Corporate Resources
and Governance**

Councillor John Cotton – Health and Social Care

Wards affected:

Citywide

REPORT

Reasons for Lateness

It was intended to submit this report to a future meeting of Cabinet. However in view of the information received from the DCLG, the report has been brought forward.

Reasons for Urgency

It is not possible to defer this report to the next meeting of Cabinet as officers attending a briefing on the Controlling Migration Fund with DCLG on 17 October 2017 were advised that the Government intends to close the current bidding on 3 November 2017 whilst a review on progress is undertaken.



Department for
Communities and
Local Government



Home Office

Controlling Migration Fund: mitigating the impacts of immigration on local communities

Prospectus

November 2016

Department for Communities and Local Government

Page 611 of 666



© Crown copyright, 2016

Copyright in the typographical arrangement rests with the Crown.

You may re-use this information (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence. To view this licence, <http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/> or write to the Information Policy Team, The National Archives, Kew, London TW9 4DU, or email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk.

This document/publication is also available on our website at www.gov.uk/dclg

If you have any enquiries regarding this document/publication, complete the form at <http://forms.communities.gov.uk/> or write to us at:

Department for Communities and Local Government
Fry Building
2 Marsham Street
London
SW1P 4DF
Telephone: 030 3444 0000

For all our latest news and updates follow us on Twitter: <https://twitter.com/CommunitiesUK>

November 2016

ISBN: 978-1-4098-4905-6

Contents

A. What is the Controlling Migration Fund?	4
B. Immigration Compliance and Enforcement – tackling illegal migrants	5
C. Local service impacts	6
D. What type of proposals will be considered?	7
Activities to build community cohesion and encourage integration	7
Tackling the increase in rough sleeping by non-UK nationals	8
Tackling rogue landlords	9
Other approaches	10
Evidence and local intelligence	10
E. How to progress proposals for the local services element of the Fund	10
F. Evaluating the impact of projects	11
G. Review	12

Annex A: Proposal form

Annex B: Local services element - criteria checklist

Annex C: Immigration Compliance and Enforcement contacts

Annex D: European Economic Area (EEA) nationals' right to reside

A. What is the Controlling Migration Fund?

1. Migration, when it is controlled, can bring real benefits to Britain, our culture, our economy and to our way of life. The UK needs a fair and controlled immigration policy and that is exactly what this Government will deliver. Britain will remain an open and welcoming nation to those who arrive and stay here through legal routes. We are a compassionate country, as we have shown in our response to the recent Syrian refugee crisis where we have set the standard for the international community. We pride ourselves on welcoming people in need. Yet migration can place short-term pressures on some services and social pressures in areas where communities find it hard to integrate. In addition illegal immigration exacerbates these problems and can lead to criminal behaviour and exploitation.
2. Government already takes action in tackling illegal immigration using a range of measures, including making it harder to live in the UK unlawfully by restricting access to public and private services, such as financial services, access to private rented accommodation, benefits and driving licences; as well as targeted operational visits by immigration enforcement officers often jointly with other agencies. This is bolstered by recent changes to strengthen action against rogue landlords both through tightening legislation and supporting local authorities to take action.
3. But legitimate migration sometimes brings pressures too, such as additional demand for homes. We have a programme of measures to achieve our ambition for a million more homes, and we have committed over £20 billion in the Autumn Statement 2015 - including £8 billion towards delivering 400,000 affordable homes.
4. For many services like schools and health, funding is designed to reflect changes in population size, including where there is immigration into an area. Of course, local government is also well equipped to respond to new pressures and changes in their area. Over the next four years English councils have £200bn to deliver the very best services for local people. We know however, that some areas have experienced particular challenges. Recognising this, the Government is introducing a Controlling Migration Fund to provide additional support to those areas experiencing pressures.
5. The Fund will be available over the four years from 2016-17 to 2019-20. Unlike previous similar funds the Controlling Migration Fund focuses on responding to the problems caused by high migration into localities as identified by local authorities and will deliver benefits to the established resident population. The Fund has two parts.
 - A local service impacts part of £100m, to help English local authorities and their communities experiencing high and unexpected volumes of immigration to ease pressures on local services.
 - An enforcement part worth £40m to direct enforcement action against people in the UK illegally in order to reduce the pressure on local areas.

6. As well as welcoming proposals from local authorities, we will retain the option to determine and drive action centrally where necessary. This will enable a national response if, and where, other strategic priorities are identified or unexpected emergencies arise.
7. This Fund is directed at achieving benefits for established resident communities. The local services element of the Fund will support a broad range of measures. We will assess proposals as they come, and learn from the first 12 months of the Fund – looking at how far the criteria in this prospectus reflect demand and any emerging good practice and therefore whether we need to make changes for year two.
8. Officials in the Department for Communities and Local Government are keen to discuss proposals with areas. Interested authorities can contact us at **migrationfund@communities.gsi.gov.uk**.
9. This prospectus explains how local authorities can access the Fund.

B. Immigration Compliance and Enforcement – tackling illegal migrants

10. Whilst we welcome people who arrive here through legal routes, Government firmly recognises the importance of tackling illegal migration across the UK. Illegal migration is a threat to the safety, security and prosperity of everyone in the UK.
11. The Government, through Immigration Compliance and Enforcement (ICE), works to address illegal migration through targeted campaigns. These are supported by a host of measures, such as the right to rent scheme, revocation of driving licences and denial of bank accounts to make it harder for people to remain here illegally.
12. The Home Office will be leading a campaign to deliver the Fund's objectives, working with local authorities building on existing joint work to tackle rogue landlords and rough sleepers, restrict access to benefits and to improve compliance among businesses.
13. Local authorities will be aware of where illegal migration is a concern, for example with illegal migrants that are rough sleeping or are being exploited by rogue landlords. Many councils already work well with their local ICE teams to tackle these issues. Building on these good examples we will run workshops with local authorities to establish best practice for joint working between local authorities and ICE.
14. We encourage any authorities to contact their local ICE lead (Annex C) where they may need ICE officer support. Where evidence is presented that enforcement action is appropriate and is a priority for ICE, Enforcement support will be made available through the Fund to support action.

15. We will also provide formal routes for local authorities to feed in their views to influence the overall Controlling Migration Fund campaign of enforcement activity. To this end we propose meeting quarterly with representatives of local authorities across the UK - the four Local Government Associations of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, to identify trends in local demand across the country to shape the campaign.

C. Local service impacts

16. £25 million is available in each of the four years from 2016-17 to 2019-20 to mitigate negative impacts on the provision of local services linked to recent migration. This will be focussed on benefitting the established resident community but will also include supporting wider community cohesion and the integration of recent migrants who are here legitimately.
17. The funding for local service pressures is being managed by the Department for Communities and Local Government. It is aimed at English local authorities only.
18. Where councils recognise that the established resident community within their area has been in some way affected by recent migration, either legitimate or illegal, they are invited to put forward a bid to the Fund. The proposal should set out the issue, with evidence, and the action that the council wishes to take. Where appropriate we encourage councils to work in partnership with other councils, other public sector organisations or the voluntary and community sector.
19. Whilst legitimate migrants may be the focus of some projects, for example English language support, all projects must demonstrate how they will benefit the established resident community in the first instance.
20. The Fund is not available to directly benefit illegal migrants but we would consider proposals where there is evidence indicating unavoidable and legitimate service pressures arising from illegal migration. The locally led enforcement element of the Fund may also be relevant in these cases.
21. We recognise that problematic impacts associated with migration tend to reduce over time. So proposals will usually be limited to 1-2 years. We are willing to consider proposals relating to recent migrant communities who have arrived within the past 5-10 years as a general rule.
22. The Fund will not seek to duplicate mainstream provision.
23. For instance, if a school's pupil numbers increase, for example due to a new migrant community, the school receives the associated funding for those pupils the following year. The government will introduce a national funding formula from financial year 2018-19, which will calculate school funding based on pupil characteristics. This will continue to provide schools with funding based on their

previous year's pupil numbers, with special arrangements where there is significant growth.

24. The Department for Education also allocates capital funding to local authorities to provide additional capacity, based on local authorities' own data on existing school capacity and pupil forecasts. These forecasts take account of patterns of national and international migration.
25. As with education, funding for local health services is allocated using a formula that, among other factors, reflects the size of the population in each area. In addition, the NHS takes steps to ensure overseas migrants and visitors make a fair contribution to the cost of their care, for instance through visa fees. The Department of Health has recently consulted on extending charging to Primary and Emergency care, and will be publishing a response shortly.

D. What type of proposals will be considered?

26. Local authorities know their communities best. They know how the population is changing and what that means for local services and local communities. They will recognise that legitimate migration brings many benefits to an area, but also understand that in the short term it may put pressure on local services and communities. So it is for local areas to put forward the actions that they believe will mitigate any evidenced negative local impacts of recent migration.
27. Whilst the service-pressure part of the Fund is principally about local government costs, local authorities may wish to put forward proposals developed in partnership with other local authorities and/or other local public services.
28. Examples of the sort of ideas the Fund could support are set out below. This is intended to be illustrative rather than an exhaustive list.

Activities to build community cohesion and encourage integration

29. There are many ways to build community cohesion and encourage integration – with provision to learn English being one. Learning English is the cornerstone to aiding integration, enabling legitimate migrants to make a full and positive contribution to their new community. Better English amongst migrant communities can benefit the resident community in many ways: reducing interpretation costs; enabling school classes to be taught more effectively; and by getting people into work and contributing taxes. It means services deal more efficiently with people, freeing up time and capacity for all. So the Fund will not support translation costs

but will be open to proposals to support learning English amongst recent migrant communities.

30. The Fund might also support local projects that respond to local tensions between the established resident community and newer communities. This could be where local facilities are stretched and contested. An illustration might be where a new community increasingly uses available sports facilities, and this leads to tension with others who might feel pushed out. In this sort of case, the Fund might support youth-outreach work or even an extension to facilities where we can see recent migration has increased demand.
31. Tensions and service pressures can also sometimes result from a lack of understanding of the social norms and expectations of behaviour in Britain. Mainstream services can face costs where civic customs are not followed. Sometimes these problems are borne of an honest, short-term failure to grasp what are in fact new social conventions for the migrant. In other cases we might be talking about the need to enforce more fundamental expectations, for example the safety of women and children. Projects looking at communicating Britain's widely-accepted social and civic norms are examples of initiatives that could be supported through this Fund.

Tackling the increase in rough sleeping by non-UK nationals

32. Incidences of rough sleeping amongst non-UK nationals are particularly acute in London, where the majority of rough sleepers are foreign nationals¹. We are aware of similar pressures in other hotspots across the country, including Manchester, Derbyshire and Peterborough.
33. Many of these individuals are looking for, or are in, casual employment, or are participating in begging and petty crime. In both cases, the anti-social behaviour associated with their activity – including encampments – can impact on communities and places significant pressures on local authorities. The longer that these individuals spend sleeping rough, the more likely they are to develop complex needs (such as substance misuse) and find it difficult to find suitable accommodation or return home.
34. In London activity to address this has focussed on targeted enforcement operations where people are resistant to find accommodation or return home, with councils working with their local ICE teams and police to enforce removal. For the most vulnerable with complex needs, there is a reconnection service in place to facilitate a voluntary return to their home country and reconnect them with support services there.
35. The Fund will be open to proposals from local authorities to undertake similar activities to tackle rough sleeping by non-UK nationals, such as reconnection services or co-ordinating the response among multiple authorities in a region.

¹ [DCLG, Rough Sleeping Statistics Autumn 2015 England, February 2016](#)

36. Where local authorities wish to use the Fund to take action against a rough sleeper who they know has no right to be in Britain, they will need to liaise with their local enforcement team prior to making a bid. Where appropriate, ICE teams will carry out enforcement activity in conjunction with local authorities' activities to tackle rough sleeping; combining the two elements of the fund to ensure the best overall approach is taken.
37. Further details of the ICE local leads can be found in Annex C. The rights of foreign nationals (including those from the European Economic Area), who are rough sleeping, are contained within Annex D.

Tackling rogue landlords

38. Rogue landlords do not only exploit illegal migrants but also those here legally. The poor quality, overcrowded and dangerous accommodation let by rogue landlords can result in a ripple effect of wider problems in the local community such as; noise problems; sanitation issues for whole roads; greater fire risk; council tax and benefit fraud and anti-social behaviour such as street drinking.
39. Councils have existing powers to enforce standards and prevent overcrowding. Since 2011, the Government has made £12 million available to a range of local councils to tackle rogue landlords who exploit often vulnerable tenants and make their lives a misery, or who house illegal migrants. The funding provided has enabled councils to root out more 'beds in sheds'. This has resulted in over 70,000 properties inspected and over 5,000 landlords now facing further enforcement action, including prosecutions.
40. From 2017 councils will also have new powers through the Housing and Planning Act 2016 to tackle unscrupulous landlords who continue to exploit vulnerable people, including migrants. This includes access to a database of rogue landlords and property agents, banning orders for the most prolific and serious offenders, civil penalties of up to £30,000, extended Rent Repayment Orders and a more stringent 'fit and proper' person test for landlords applying for a licence. In addition the government is determined to crack down on landlords who deliberately overcrowd their properties with vulnerable people and illegal migrants by extending mandatory licensing for Houses in Multiple Occupation. Bids around these themes would also be considered.
41. The recent introduction of the [Right to Rent](#) legislation requires landlords to check that tenants have a legitimate right to be in the country or they may face a civil penalty. Where local authorities can show evidence of rogue landlords housing illegal migrants, Immigration Enforcement can step in and remove illegal migrants from properties, impose civil penalties, and will shortly have new powers to prosecute those landlords who persistently and knowingly let to illegal migrants.
42. The Fund will be available to councils to continue to tackle these problems, for example by building a stronger intelligence picture of where rogue landlords are operating. In cases where the action against rogue landlords would benefit from

support from Immigration Enforcement, local authorities will need to liaise with their local ICE team prior to making a bid. Further details of the Immigration Enforcement local leads can be found in Annex C.

Other approaches

43. Proposals may be small and very locally focussed or on a larger scale across a sub-regional area or somewhere in between. For example, a council working with other councils and/or other partners may wish to get help in reshaping services to reduce the additional demand – for example by sharing services between councils, and with other public bodies to create extra capacity.
44. In other areas significant short term pressures may mean that some services will incur unplanned costs and might have implications for the service provided to the established community.
45. We would also encourage local authorities to consider how the local services part of the Fund may be used in conjunction with the enforcement element in order to use the available funds to best effect. This may be in relation to action against rogue landlords or non-UK rough sleepers as outlined above, or could be in an entirely different area such as building capacity to encourage voluntary departures.
46. We are open to discussing any clearly evidenced proposals that aim to mitigate the impacts of recent migration on the established population.

Evidence and local intelligence

47. Detailed local data about recent migration, including how new communities interact with local services, may not always be available, reducing the ability to plan and respond effectively. Various enforcement agencies, including Immigration Enforcement and Trading Standards will also have their own data on rogue or exploitative behaviour. We will consider proposals that seek to develop a better local evidence base that helps to improve understanding of the impact of migration and/or identify targets for enforcement action and improve joint working.

E. How to progress proposals for the local services element of the Fund

48. Local authorities are invited to put forward proposals for a share of the local services element of the Fund, which is worth £25million in each of the four years from 2016/17 to 2019/20. Proposals will be expected to be for new activity that mitigates evidenced, negative impacts of recent immigration on established resident communities. We expect well evidenced proposals that are in proportion to the overall size of this Fund.

49. Proposals will need to be led by a local authority, but may be in partnership with other local authorities, other public bodies, and/or the voluntary and community sector.
50. Proposals will also need to indicate how they will address the identified local service impacts and how they will achieve value for money. We expect success will be measured, in a way that is proportionate to the funding sought.
51. To allow the Fund to remain responsive to issues as they arise through the year, there is no set bid deadline. Proposals can be put forward at any time but will generally be considered alongside other bids on a regular basis unless the case is made for greater urgency. During the first 12 months, we will be looking to support a broad range of different types of projects to help develop understanding of the different pressures faced.
52. We encourage areas thinking of developing proposals to contact us at migrationfund@communities.gsi.gov.uk to discuss their plans as early as possible.
53. A Proposal form and a checklist of criteria are available at Annexes A and B. Once we receive the proposal we will provide advice on any additional information that will be required before the proposal is considered for funding.

F. Evaluating the impact of projects

54. We want to develop our understanding further as to how migration affects local services and communities, and cultivate a better understanding of local responses which work. The issues identified by local areas, the solutions proposed and the impact of projects and actions will inform this understanding. So we will expect some degree of evaluation of projects supported by the Fund.
55. We envisage a proportionate approach to evaluations. All proposals, including smaller projects will be asked to define the problem locally, using the best data available and set out what success would look like in each particular case. We recognise however that evaluations can present costs and take officer time. We are therefore prepared to cover prudent data-gathering/evaluation cost estimations as part of any bid to ensure any successful bid is effectively evaluated. Bigger, more costly proposals would require more developed evaluation plans. Officials in DCLG will be happy to discuss evaluation proposals in advance.
56. We anticipate a wide range of proposals, so do not intend to be overly prescriptive as to the nature of evaluations. For some projects, such as rogue landlord activity, success measures are relatively clear. In other instances, for example where areas are looking to replenish services affected by migration elsewhere, proposals will need to demonstrate how the project brings extra capacity or value to the established resident community and potentially how it prevents future service problems occurring.

57. Exceptionally, we may be able to agree projects which are largely or wholly directed at establishing the scale of migratory impact on services/communities especially where such work is intended to deliver subsequent follow-up action (with or without regard to Fund) and/or if they are likely to offer lessons for local or central Government.

Very localised proposals

58. We recognise that sometimes migration impacts can be very localised. For that reason we will not restrict proposals to areas with relatively higher migration volumes. We will however keep in mind those areas particularly affected by different types of migration – and take that into consideration when assessing bids.

G. Review

59. We recognise that this Fund is new territory. To ensure the Fund is working as effectively as possible we will review towards the end of the 12 months of operating and make changes as necessary in year 2.

CONTROLLING MIGRATION FUND – BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

1. What is the issue you want to address (750 words) -

Be focused on impacts arising from **recent** migration in the past 5-10 years, and set out the type of migration experienced (for example, from EU accession States; migrants with links to existing diaspora communities etc...)

Supporting Private Tenants and tackling Rogue Landlords

Birmingham is a multi-cultural, diverse city and is a “City of Sanctuary”. In the last 5-10 years it has seen a significant impact of the arrival of overseas migrants , asylum seekers and movement from EU accession states. This has put a considerable pressure on service areas, in particular those relating to housing where there is greater reliance on **housing migrants in the private rented sector (PRS)**, often in poor conditions.

The city is also experiencing increasing concerns from residents and agencies about **the growth of poor quality supported housing** in the city. There appears to be a movement of people leaving institutions and prison system coming to Birmingham which may involve the exploitation of vulnerable people in the supported housing market. There is increasing concern about safeguarding, provision of meaningful support and the development of HMOs in neighbourhoods (“rent to rent” model).

Finally the emerging issue of **Modern Day Slavery** is giving serious cause for concern and again involves exploitation of vulnerable people and in some cases **Child Sexual Exploitation**. Those exposed to this threat are often very vulnerable, trafficked from outside the UK and end up in the PRS, without access to services and unable to assert their rights.

Birmingham City Council will set up a multi-agency **Steering Group** to oversee the project and coordinate reporting to DCLG, Birmingham Community Safety Partnership, Birmingham Adult Safeguarding Board, West Midlands Strategic Migration Partnership, WM Rough Sleepers Task Force and other related partnership boards or committees.

	<p>This bid seeks to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tackle the exploitation by rogue landlords in the PRS by targeting intelligence led enforcement activity by the Council, Police, Fire Service, Home Office and HMRC in key neighbourhoods where disproportionate migration is evidenced. • Work with the Third Sector to consult local communities on development of services and support need to enable integration of migrant communities in priority neighbourhoods • Commission local Third Sector and community led organisations to provide support and services identified from the local consultation.
<p>Set out the impacts on services/the wider community - how have they been affected, what would happen if you didn't act now?</p>	<p>These impacts are summarised by these agencies as ;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Increase in demand on advice services supporting migrants who need access to health and housing services (ii) Increase in demand on local GP/Health services from registrations of new migrants (iii) Increase in homeless applications often relating to termination of tenancies in the PRS or Domestic Violence (DV) (iv) Increase in requests for assistance from migrants living in PRS in unsafe or unhealthy properties or who face eviction, who are unaware of their rights (v) Increase in complaints from local residents to Police and Council about ASB and lack of management from irresponsible landlords (vi) Concerns over the serious emerging issue of the impact of Modern Day Slavery and exploitation of migrant workers living in overcrowded and unsuitable housing (vii) Concerns over the isolation and vulnerability of individuals and families with children experiencing isolation in communities and unsure what services are available and what expectations local residents have of migrants integrating into local neighbourhoods (viii) Safeguarding concerns for vulnerable adults (ix) Safeguarding concerns about Child Sexual Exploitation <p>Failure to tackle these issues will potentially lead to poor health outcomes for migrants and increasing demand on health and other care services for more acute support. Failure to resolve unsafe and unhealthy housing will add to health concerns but ultimately will increase demand for re-housing and use of temporary accommodation in the city.</p>

	<p>This will have a serious impact on the Council's budget and potentially disadvantage other residents looking to be rehoused.</p> <p>Failure to support the integration of migrants in communities will lead to community cohesion tensions with existing residents resenting new migrants and those migrants experiencing isolation and marginalisation.</p>
<p>Provide clear evidence of the impacts, using best available data. You may annex supporting material where relevant, drawing out key information here. Remember to keep this relevant to the action you are proposing.</p>	<p>(See also Appendix 1)</p> <p>Birmingham has seen increase in migrant settlement as shown by registrations at local GPs from 16,765 people in 2013 to 23,790 in 2016.</p> <p>April – June 2017 Home Office Quarterly Immigration Statistics confirmed the number of asylum seekers in Birmingham on section 95 support totalled 1,535 with 253 in need of subsistence and 4,114 in need of accommodation.</p> <p>In summary we have 60,791 Adult migrants resident in Birmingham who registered with a new GP in the period '2013-2016' with the Ladywood ward having the highest number with 6,638 adults, the lowest ward being Sutton New Hall with 167 adults. With the children there are 20,524 migrants (aged under 18 years) resident in Birmingham who registered with a new GP in the period '2013-2016' with the Bordesley Green ward having the highest number with 1,565 children and the lowest ward being Sutton Vesey with 54 children.</p>

<p>Be clear about the geographical focus of the issue (is the concern over a street, a ward, across the authority, across the region etc)</p>	<p>This proposal is targeting priority neighbourhoods in Birmingham, where migration is having an impact, this is primarily inner city wards and this proposal will target initially the following Wards based on intelligence and demand information where migration has been highest in the city.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aston • Edgbaston • Ladywood • Nechells • Selly Oak • Soho • Sparkbrook • Handsworth Wood. <p>Total PRS properties in the target area estimated at 23,000 (33% of total PRS in city)</p>
--	---

2. How are you proposing to tackle the problem, and why is this your preferred approach? (750 words)

The Council and its partners intend to operate a Taskforce intelligence led model for this project overseen by a small partner Steering Group reporting to key Strategic Groups. The Taskforce will target the 3 sector approach

1. Tackling Rogue and Criminal Landlords
2. Informing communities
3. Supporting individuals in high risk circumstances

The task force will tackle the increasing numbers of people genuinely being housed by rogue landlords in the city and the increasing numbers of people who are not aware of their rights through a three-pronged set of guiding principles – Educate, Engage and Enforce.

This task force will coordinate individual strategies on a case by case basis.

The principles underlying this taskforce are to:

- Educate – give advice to landlords and help them to maintain their properties and correct any deficiencies educate tenants and landlords, of acceptable private rented standards and ensuring that migrants are aware of their rights by explaining what services are available to migrants.
- Engage – encourage migrants to accept support for their health, and housing Information packs will also be provided to tenants with advice on how to access local services and fire safety and information on workers' rights, human trafficking and exploitation.
- Enforce – if landlords let poor quality private-rented accommodation to migrants the task force will pursue to prosecute.

Provide a practical, costed approach to the issue outlined above, with detail about <u>what</u> will be done and <u>how</u>	Project	Resources	Costs			Outcome
			Year 1 Based on Jan 2017 start	Year 2	Year 3	
	Proactive targeted inspection of PRS properties.	X1 Project Manager (GR5) X 1 EHO (GR5) X1 Private Tenancy officer (GR4) X2 HMO Licensing officer (GR3) X1 Policy Support Officer (GR4) X1 Admin Support (GR3)	£78,491	£313,965	£313,965	700 properties visits 180 Statutory Improvement Notices
	Intel led combined operations with Police, WMFS, Home Office ICE and HMRC	Data analyst support from agencies to set up targeted operations and resources required to facilitate operations Legal support to process cases and advise on enforcement actions including POCA	£5,000	£5,000 £5,000	£5,000 £5,000	Undertake 10 Combined Operations targeting illegal migration and modern day slavery Police, Fire Service, Home Office ICE and HMRC targeting criminal landlords and Modern Day Slavery Estimate 50 legal proceedings (based on the outcome of the Rogue Landlord Fund) project to include

	Additional support from Language Line to provide translations where needed	Commissioned under existing agreement	£2,500	£2,500	£2,500	
	Local Consultation with community groups, landlords, business and agencies on service needs of PRS tenants and landlords and potential for introduction of Selective Licensing	Commissioned consultation		£10,000	£10,000	Completed consultations in x8 target areas Aston Edgbaston, Handsworth Wood, Ladywood, Nechells, Selly Oak, Soho, Sparkbrook Selective Licensing Designation in x6 targeted areas as required 5,000 Licences approved for PRS properties in target areas
	Supporting integration of migrant private tenants	Commissioned projects to third sector organisations in the area and GP/Health Services		£10,000	£10,000	Aim to advise and support 9,000 migrant and other tenants to sustain tenancies, access benefits where eligible, meet local groups and agencies to help Develop a "Good Neighbour Charter" for targeted areas to help migrant families contribute to their neighbourhoods
	Supporting Individuals at risk due to impact of circumstances	X1 Support Officer (GR4)	£11,370	£45,480	£45,480	
	Evaluation	Commission independent evaluation of the project			£15,000	Evaluation report and recommendations
	TOTAL		£97,361	£391,945	£406,945	
	OVERALL TOTAL	£896,251				

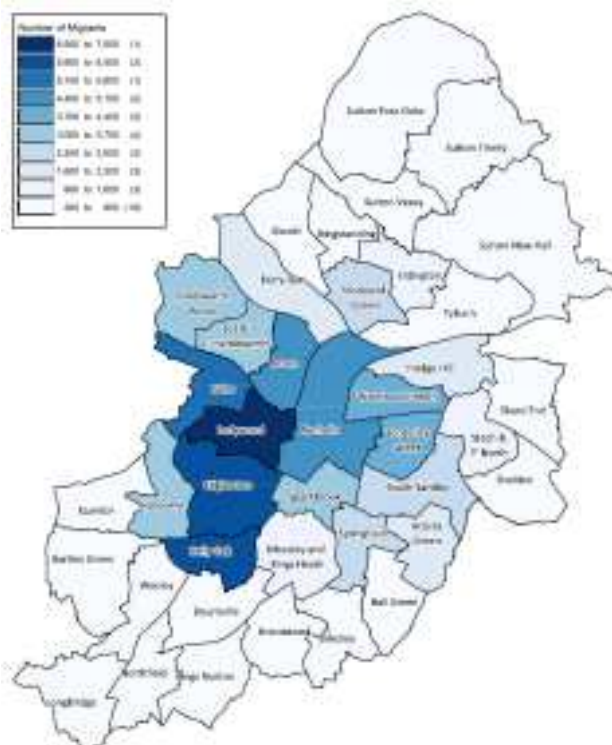
<p>Set out <u>why</u> this is the preferred approach (for example, is it <u>informed by pilots, best practice, stakeholders</u>, is it experimental, <u>does it form part of a wider strategy</u> etc...)</p>	<p>The Council, Police and Fire Service were successful in obtaining Rogue Landlord Funding in 2016 which led to targeted enforcement of over 200 HMOs. From this programme the Council has had to prosecute over 30 cases for unsafe housing, illegal evictions or harassment or unlicensed HMOs significant proportion of which involved migrants living in the properties. This combined approach and intelligence sharing has been more successful than working in isolation. The involvement of the Home Office ICE and HMRC has improved the targeting of inspections and combined operations.</p> <p>This approach forms part of the Birmingham Housing Strategy which also seeks to use Selective licensing powers to target worst landlords in priority neighbourhoods (See Appendix 2)</p> <p>Targeting the improvement of standards is also a priority of the Birmingham Child Poverty Commission (2016) which identified the introduction of Selective licensing for PRS as a key tool in improving standards and helping families with children living in the PRS.</p>
--	---

Detail the scale of the activity, including the geographical area covered where appropriate, and who the intervention will target or involve

This project will target initially 8 Wards in the city where it is estimated the adult migrant population totals 28,184 which is 46% of the city total.

This project will target adults and families living in the PRS in priority neighbourhoods where there is high migration and concentrations of PRS stock

Flag 4 registrations by ward 2013-16:
international in-migrants newly registered with a GP



Produced by Birmingham Public Health Intelligence (Aug 2017)
© Crown copyright and database rights 2017 Ordnance Survey 300021306

<p>Refer to the sustainability of the project, or explain why it is time limited (for instance if the activity is in response to a spike in pressures)</p>	<p>This project will operate for 3 years and during this time it is anticipated that the Council will be able to sustain the work to improve standards in the PRS and safeguard vulnerable people through</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introducing Selective Licensing for PRS properties in target areas. The income from licence fee will ensure the continuation of enforcement project working on improving standards in the PRS • Developing further the landlord accreditation scheme in the city to promote responsible renting • Ensuring improved capacity in the Third Sector to support PRS tenants and migrants at risk • Working more closely with GP and health service providers in local areas • Developing new approaches informed by the Evaluation Report and recommendations
--	---

3. How will the proposal benefit the established resident community? (750 words)

Make the case for how funding will make a difference to the lives of the wider resident community, compared to a 'do nothing' scenario

This funding is aimed at

- Improving standards in the PRS
- Changing behaviour amongst landlords and agents
- Supporting tenants to sustain their tenancy and become good neighbours

It will ensure standards in the PRS are enforced and properties are properly managed and maintained by landlords. This will improve local street scene for other residents, reduce ASB through partnership working with Police and the Council. The project will ensure properties let to tenants in the PRS are safe in particular in terms of Fire Safety to protect other residents in the same or neighbouring buildings.

The project will work with migrant communities to improve integration and create a greater sense of community ownership which will impact on issues like household refuse management, fly tipping and litter.

The project will be shared with the other Council's in the West Midlands Combined Authority area to build on existing partnership working and consider learning opportunities and possibilities for future joint working.

<p>Where possible give clear, measurable benefits and outcomes (eg estimated cost savings, additional provision of a service, %target for improvement in certain indicators etc)</p>	<p>Measurable Indicators of Benefit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 9,000 Migrant residents and tenants supported, informed and advised to assist integration and sustain tenancies (based on estimate of 5 persons per property either family or sharing advised during property inspections and work with community agencies). • 5,000 PRS properties granted a licence to ensure compliance with standards – estimated income from licence fee £2.5m. Licensing provides cost neutral approach to enforcement and reduces costs to Council. • 700 PRS properties inspected and brought up to standard • 50 Rogue Landlords prosecuted for failure to comply with standards or Modern Day Slavery offences based on outcomes from the Rogue Landlord Fund project • 20 Rogue Landlords issued with Civil Penalties • 50 tenants taken action against for ASB and Crime • 10% Reduction in requests for assistance from tenants living in the PRS (average cost per RFA estimated at £100 therefore saving of £30,000) • 10% reduction in fly tipping complaints and additional collections (estimated saving £100,000)
---	---

4. Outputs, outcomes, and evaluation

Please provide a breakdown of expected/target outputs and outcomes below. Where additional resource will be required to monitor and evaluate the project effectively, you may wish to include proportionate costs in your proposal.

"• Provide clear quantifiable target outputs, with a plan in place to monitor and evaluate the project activities against these

• Show awareness of strategic outcomes – demonstrating how changes in short term outputs (e.g.ESOL classes) can be related to longer term strategic outcomes (e.g.cohesion), and how you

Activities and Output 1 – Inspection and enforcement of Standards in the PRS

- Completion of a total 700 inspections Yr1 – 3
- Service of 180 improvement notices
- 5,000 Number of PRS properties brought up to or confirmed as at legal standard

Activities and Output 2 – Development of Additional and/or Selective Licensing schemes in worst areas to improve standards in the PRS and tackle Rogue Landlords and irresponsible PRS tenants

- 23,000 PRS properties included in formal consultation on licensing for PRS properties in target areas over 3 years
- 5,000 licences approved
- 700 PRS properties inspected for licensing purposes

Activities and Output 3 – Develop support, advice and information service in target areas to enable migrant tenants sustain their tenancies and integrate into local communities

- 9,000 migrants and tenants supported through advice and information and signposting to local support and services
- Number of voluntary agencies trained and supported to provide advice and support

Evaluation

It is proposed to Commission an independent evaluation for this scheme to be advertised on Finditinbirmingham. Project delivery and outcomes to be shared across the West Midlands Combined Authority to compare and benchmark activity and impacts where possible and to contact and partner where practical with other local authorities who have received CM Funding and where targeting the PRS.

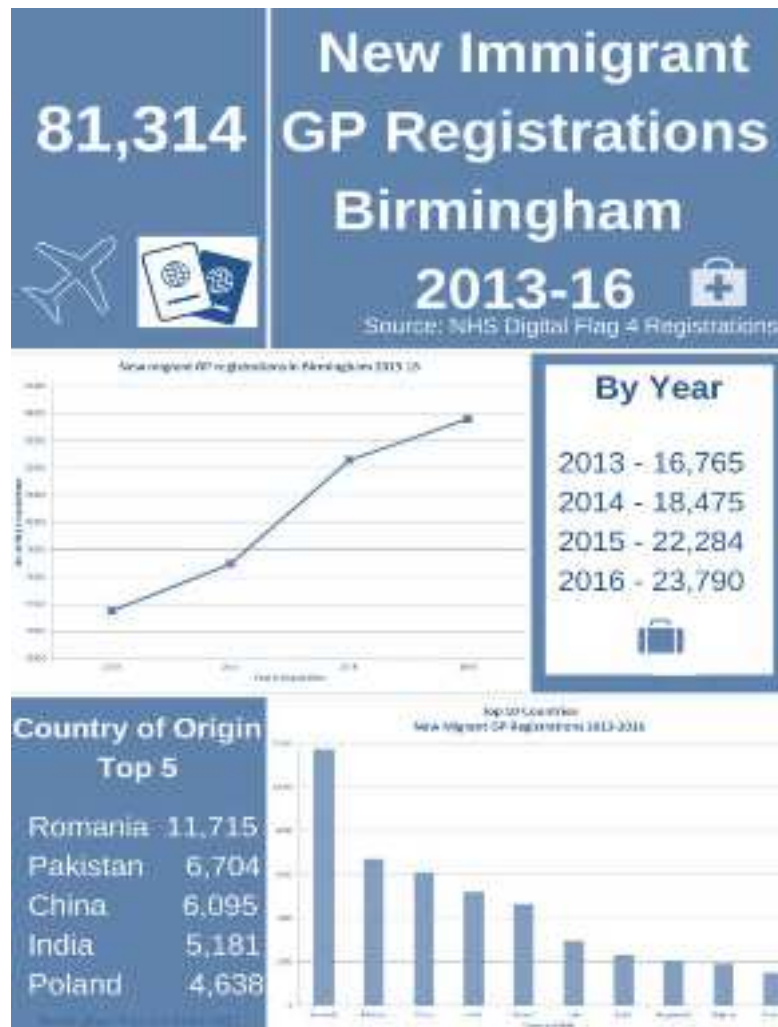
Birmingham City Council will establish and chair a steering group to inform the evaluation and share good practice

<p>might plan to capture this where possible</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider how to help local partners learn from this intervention, improve and share best practice going forward • Make clear who is responsible for evaluation (i.e internal analytical unit within the local authority and/or working with an external independent evaluator) • Where possible – for example, if a scheme is targeted to a specific locality – consider 	<p>with local partners. The Steering group will involve Adult and Children safeguarding board, West Midlands Fire Service, West Midlands Police, and Birmingham Anti-Social Behaviour Team. The activities will feed into Housing Birmingham and multi agency partnerships which will help to deliver our housing strategy, while informing Birmingham’s housing issues.</p>
---	--

comparing outcomes in similar locations where an intervention is not being put in place (this may require advice from independent evaluation experts) "	
---	--

Appendix 1

Migration Data



Appendix 2

Housing Strategy Statement



Birmingham: A Great Place to Live



Housing Birmingham is a partnership for organisations and individuals who want to work collaboratively to tackle Birmingham's housing challenges. The Partnership Board, chaired by the Cabinet Member for Housing and Homes, brings together key housing stakeholders including registered providers, private landlords, third sector bodies, the Local Authority and the Homes and Communities Agency. In addition there is a wider and very diverse network of partners who support and shape the work of the board. All elements of the partnership have been engaged to develop this first Housing Birmingham Strategy. The Strategy is intended to provide the basis for partnership working to achieve shared goals.

Foreword

Everybody needs somewhere to call home. A decent and safe home is a basic requirement and a fundamental foundation for a healthy and fulfilling life. That is why the Housing Birmingham Partnership has been formed and why we are committed to our vision that:

“Every citizen can find a great place to live”

For many citizens Birmingham is already a great place to live. The city’s economy is growing and investment in infrastructure and new homes will continue to benefit residents. We want to ensure that growth is inclusive and that nobody is left behind. For housing, this means:

- A strong supply of new high quality homes;
- Citizens are able to find, access and sustain housing that meets their needs;
- Neighbourhoods are enhanced and the quality of existing housing is improved.

Our approach is based on our strengths as a Partnership and as a city. We have much to be proud of in our city’s history of innovation and getting the job done; but we are not complacent and recognise the challenges that we face. The Housing Birmingham Partnership is committed to working together to make the best of our strengths and to take all opportunities that are available to deliver our vision.

This strategy is a statement of our shared commitment. The Housing Birmingham Partnership Board will take the strategy forward and will lead on implementation. Whilst the strategy sets out our priorities and the direction of travel, we know that we will need to be dynamic, flexible and responsive to changes in need and to new situations and opportunities. The Partnership represents a wide spectrum of people and organisations with different interests. But we all share the same determination to work together so that every citizen lives in a home and a neighbourhood that provides a firm foundation for their life.

Councillor Peter Griffiths, Chair of Housing Birmingham/Cabinet Member for Homes and Housing – Birmingham City Council

Jonathan Driffill, Vice-Chair of Housing Birmingham/Chair of Birmingham Social Housing Partnership

Our Vision for Housing is:

“Every citizen can find a great place to live”

Good housing – alongside health, a sense of purpose and strong positive personal relationships - is a cornerstone that enables citizens to lead happy and fulfilled lives.

Our Priorities:

- A strong supply of new high quality homes
- Citizens are able to find, access and sustain housing that meets their needs
- Neighbourhoods are enhanced and the quality of existing housing is improved

Housing Need Service Requests 2016



Key Housing Issues in Birmingham

Social Housing Need Met 2015/16



Households requiring up to 3 bedrooms
34% of need met



Households requiring 4 bedrooms or more
6% of need met

Affordability

Income to house price ratio

6.8 Birmingham

6.4 Other Core Cities

7.6 England

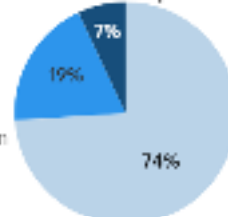
Tenure Change



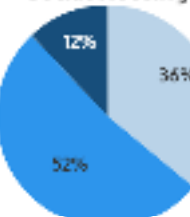
Occupancy Rates

Overcrowding
Optimal Occupation
Under Occupation

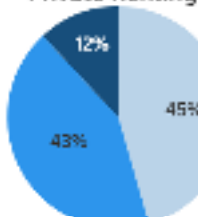
Owner Occupation



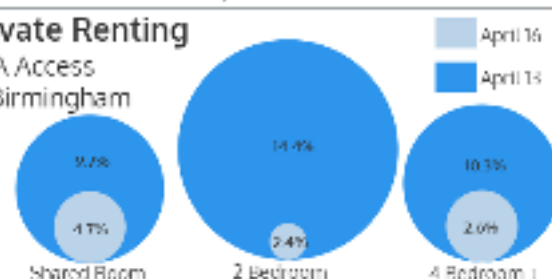
Social Housing



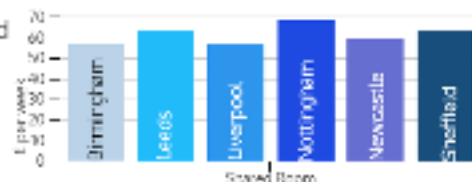
Private Renting



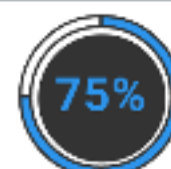
Private Renting LHA Access in Birmingham



LHA Shared Room rate for selected Core Cities (2016)



BCC Tenants on Universal Credit who are in arrears

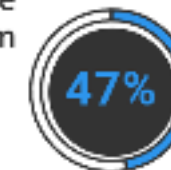


BCC Tenants who are on benefits to pay some or all of their rent

Welfare Reform



BCC tenants affected by the under-occupation charge



BCC tenants who have had their benefit capped and on income support



House Building & Household Growth



89,000 new homes needed by 2031 to meet household growth



53,132 net additional homes the city can accommodate



1,944 net additional homes completed 2016/17 (includes 475 retained units)

Types of Homes required



28% 4 bedroom or larger



2,800 homes for older people



1/3 affordable housing



2/3 market housing

A strong supply of new high quality homes

The Challenge

Birmingham is a city of growth. New homes are needed to accommodate a growing population and to help drive and support the economic development of the city and the city-region. 89,000 new homes are needed from 2011 to 2031. Whilst it is not possible to deliver all of this new housing within the city boundary, we have ambitious but achievable plans to build at least 51,000 new homes in this period.

Land, investment and planning policy are the crucial factors in delivering housing growth.

The Birmingham Development Plan – [Birmingham Plan 2031](#) - seeks to encourage housing growth. This strategy complements the Birmingham Development Plan, reinforcing the requirements of the plan for the kind of housing that is needed in the city. The Council uses planning powers positively to enable and accelerate delivery.

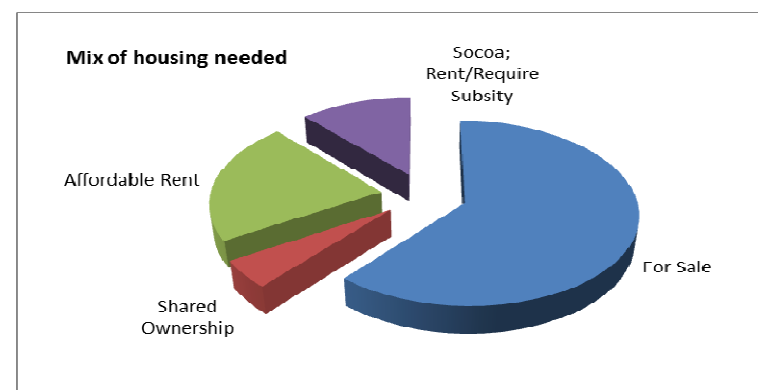
Including completions to date, we have identified sites with capacity for 46,247 new homes. In addition, we anticipate that, over the life of the Birmingham Development Plan, new “windfall” sites with capacity for a further 6885 homes will become available; suggesting capacity for a total of 53,132 additional homes.

Birmingham is an attractive location for property investors with strong demand for housing. Overseas investors have already recognised this potential and are taking the opportunities that are present in the city. We have a track record of innovation in securing investment into the city and

will need to continue to work creatively to ensure that all sites in the city deliver their potential to contribute towards our housing target. In particular it is recognised that return on housing investment is not equal across the city and that some locations are more challenging for investors.

The proud industrial legacy of the city means that many brownfield sites will require remediation work in advance of development.

Additional housing is required across all tenures (Fig X).

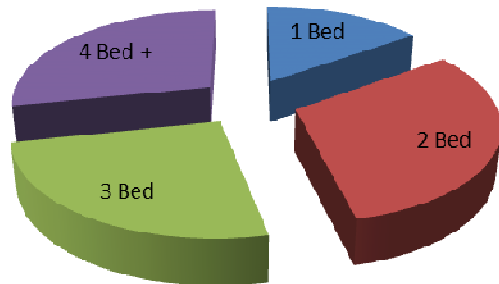


An estimated 1/3 of the requirement for 89,000 dwellings is for affordable homes. Whilst a range of affordable housing types are required, the ability to deliver affordable homes is constrained by the availability of subsidy, whether from the government or from development. Government funding in recent years has been targeted at affordable homes for sale rather than rent. The ability of the affordable housing sector to fund development has been further constrained by the

introduction of 1% rent reductions for a four year period. This has an impact on the ability of providers to service debts for development investment.

Household sizes in Birmingham are larger than the national average. This is reflected in the Birmingham Development Plan's assessment of housing requirements by bedroom size (Fig X)

Fig 2: Housing Requirement by Bed Size



Development provides an opportunity to increase the choice of housing types and options. Whilst Birmingham is a young city, we also have an aging population. The links between suitable housing and health and wellbeing are well established. We have identified that there is an opportunity to develop housing options for older people who wish to move to a more suitable property within the city. Older owner-occupiers have considerable resources in terms the equity they hold in their homes. Increased housing options for older people would have considerable

benefits both in terms of releasing family housing and for the wellbeing and independence of older residents.

Housing completions peaked in 2005-6, but have reduced since 2009-10. In 2015/16, 3113 net additional homes were completed.

The ability to deliver new homes is also constrained by the capacity of the house-building industry and the availability of skilled workers and materials.

The context of a national, historical undersupply should be recognised. Until the 1980's, Councils were building up to 100,000 homes per year. The consequent fall in supply has led to a national undersupply of 2-3 million homes that has built up over the last 30 years.

Our Strengths

The city has a strong focus on delivering housing growth. The Birmingham Plan 2031 has been approved by the Secretary of State. The Plan sets out a clear vision for housing delivery and has identified significant land capacity for new homes. Since 2011 we have kept pace with the housing targets outlined in the Birmingham Plan. At present, 4,589 dwellings are under-construction – reflecting our appetite for growth, the opportunities that are available and the confidence of investors in the strength of demand that is present in the city.

Investment in strategic infrastructure, in particular HS2, will attract further inward investment for housing development. There are a number of key strategic residential sites in the city that will deliver large scale investment opportunities.

Birmingham is part of the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA). One of the objectives of the WMCA is to increase the provision of new homes across the West Midlands region. As part of the agreement with Government, a number of powers have been devolved to the WMCA. These include:

- Devolved compulsory purchase powers, to help drive housing delivery;
- A potential devolved £500 million loan fund derived from existing Homes and Community Agency programmes;
- A West Midlands Land Commission looking at best practice;
- £200m to bring contaminated land back into use for housing and employment – grant and loan.

The Council is now the biggest single housing developer in the city. In 2015-16 the Council delivered almost 20% of new housing supply in the city. Through the Birmingham Housing Municipal Trust (BMHT) the Council is the only provider of new homes at social rent levels in the city. Additionally, the Council works with the private sector to provide new homes for sale. High design quality sets aspirational standards to drive up the overall quality of the city's housing stock. Most BMHT homes built for sale are sold to first time buyers. Through InReach, the Council's Wholly Owned Company (WOC), the Council is providing new homes for private market rent which also generates income for the Council.

Community-led housing is a growing movement in the UK. Although there are different models, the fundamental principle is that ultimately ownership or stewardship of the asset is in the hands of residents. Community-led housing models offer an alternative vehicle for housing

development, bringing together people from local areas or communities of interest who want to collaborate on meeting their housing needs.

Housing choices for older citizens have been greatly enhanced through the development of a number of extra-care villages in the city. These provide an attractive offer that encourages people to down-size from their current home. As well as providing a good housing option, the ability to access care and the ethos of keeping mentally and physically active deliver wider health and well-being outcomes. [Our Housing in Later Life Market Position Statement](#) outlines the demand and opportunities to expand housing choices for older residents.

Nationally, rental surpluses generated by Housing Associations reached a record level of £3 billion in 2014/2015.

Empty homes represent an opportunity to increase housing supply. There is an effective [Empty Homes Strategy](#) in place that makes a valuable contribution to annual supply.

New Homes Bonus is currently paid for every new home for 6 years – although this is being reduced to 4 years. It is based on the amount of extra Council Tax revenue raised for new build homes, conversions and long-term empty homes brought back into use. In previous years the overall allocation has been used to meet corporate priorities rather than targeted at initiatives that could increase the supply of housing in the city. Birmingham's allocation was £17.75 million in 2015/16.

Our Approach

There are three main delivery vehicles for the development of new homes – the private sector, housing associations and the Council. We intend to maximise the potential of each of these sectors to deliver housing growth. In addition, we will continue to target empty homes and will work with neighbouring authorities to meet housing need across the region.

Private Sector

There is strong interest from private developers when good quality sites become available in the city – as shown by our housing completions. However, some sites within our identified land capacity are more challenging to develop. In addition, private developers are risk adverse following their experiences in the wake of the 2008 financial crisis and have adopted business models based on profit margin rather than volume. Major developers are national organisations and seek opportunities in locations where they can maximise return.

We recognise the issues facing private developers but we believe that there is considerable scope for partnership models that will achieve both the objectives of Housing Birmingham and of developers. Our offer to the private sector is:

- A partnering approach to the development of new homes for sale, in which the Council part funds the development of new homes for sale on privately owned sites and shares the profits of

the homes when sold. This use of this approach will be determined on a site by site basis;

- An upfront agreement with private sector developers to buy a proportion of the new homes that they build for inclusion within the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) or InReach portfolio, thus reducing the sales risk and providing more certainty;
- Promote and support the release of good quality public and private sector sites for housing delivery;
- Provide opportunities for small and medium sized house builders to build BMHT homes through the establishment of a regional Dynamic Purchase System. Small and medium sized house builders located in and around Birmingham will also be available to other local authorities in the West Midlands Combined authority area and adjacent authorities wishing to use the system;
- Support for Build to Rent - High quality purpose built accommodation for rent, where multiple units are developed and held in single ownership for long term rental, is supported as making an important contribution to the supply of housing in the city. The Council recognise the different characteristics of such developments and will have regard to this in the planning process when assessing the acceptability and viability of schemes. There are currently 1500 build to rent units under construction in the city.

- Self and Custom Build can provide a route into home ownership for individuals and groups who want to play an active part in developing their own homes. A register for people interested in self and custom build has been established. We will continue to develop our approach to support people build their own homes. Specifically, the Council will offer plots to sell on the open market for self-build and will provide web-based advice and information for those interested in self and custom build. In addition we are keen to support community-led housing initiatives and will explore opportunities to release land for this purpose.

Housing Associations

The number of new affordable homes delivered by housing associations in the city has declined since the most recent peak of 933 in 2009-10. Drivers for this decline include a much less generous grant regime (with no grant available for rented schemes except sheltered housing), relative high cost of land in the city and the 1% rental income cut. Like private developers, some housing associations are increasingly national organisations and pursue opportunities where the conditions are most favourable.

Measures to increase delivery by housing associations include:

- Use of Housing Association Recycled Capital Grant Fund (RCGF) to build new homes;
- More use of accrued rental surpluses to build new homes;

- Development of shared ownership homes using Government grant. Government has recently increased grant rates for shared ownership as part of its drive to encourage owner occupation, and this represents an opportunity for Associations to develop more homes in this tenure;
- Partnerships with the Council to redevelop adjacent housing sites where there is low density and scope for growth. Where such sites occur, comprehensive redevelopment on a joint venture basis would provide economies of scale and could mean that higher levels of density could be achieved across the whole site.

The Council

In a relatively short space of time the Council has become the biggest single developer of new homes in the city; delivering homes for rent and sale in a wide range of locations. The continued success of the model is threatened by both the availability of Council owned land and the impact of the national 1% rental reduction – effectively reducing resources by £42m over the 4 year period. We will seek to continue directly delivering new homes at scale and pace by:

- Use of Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) powers to acquire land-banked residential development sites.
- Prioritising suitable, surplus Council land for delivery of new homes. This will generate a long-term revenue stream, rather than a one-off capital receipt.

- Development of under-utilised and poor quality public open space in Council ownership. 8 acres of under-used space have already been released to build 600 homes.
- Extending the scope of InReach – the Council’s Wholly Owned Development Company by selling more sites to the WOC for market rented development and by selling a proportion of voids from the Council stock for refurbishment and use as market rented homes. The proceeds of the sale will be used to fund the construction of new social rented Council homes.
- Use of New Homes Bonus (NHB) to increase housing supply. We intend to make use of NHB as:
 - A substitute for HCA grant to directly support the provision of social and affordable housing through the Council’s house building arm, the BMHT, or through housing associations;
 - To front fund strategic infrastructure to unlock sites for development. The NHB could be repaid once the development is completed;
 - A revolving loan fund for developers – targeted at small and medium sized local companies.

Empty Homes & Changes of Use

We will continue to target bringing private sector empty homes back into use through the delivery of an Empty Homes Strategy that makes full use of the powers available to us including compulsory purchase. In addition

the Council will charge 150% of Council Tax on empty homes to incentivise owners to bring this valuable resource back into occupation.

There is a track record of facilitating property conversion to residential use, with 415 units added to housing supply in this way in 2015/16. The Council will continue to approve such proposals subject to the design and density being appropriate to the character of the area.

Sustainable Development

The Birmingham Development Plan sets out the city’s policies for sustainable development – placing sustainable neighbourhoods at the heart of the process. All new housing must demonstrate compliance with policy to ensure that new homes are delivered in the most sustainable way, contribute to creating a strong sense of place, meet high standards of design and environmental sustainability, are climate proof and are supported by high quality infrastructure and facilities. In addition, schemes must be in locations that are appropriate for housing.

Members of the Housing Birmingham Partnership - who directly deliver new homes - will aim to ensure that all new housing meets Code for Sustainability Level 4.

Duty to Co-operate

We recognise that there is insufficient land capacity within the city to meet all of the housing need that will be generated by forecast growth. Through the duty to co-operate we will work with neighbouring authorities to determine a collective approach to accommodate housing growth to best support regional economic development.

Balancing Supply

Whilst the number of additions to the housing stock from new housing development are relatively small compared to the total number of homes, development does provide an opportunity to diversify supply, respond to changes in need and to replace obsolete housing. The type, size and density of residential developments are as important as the overall numbers that are delivered. New housing provision in Birmingham should meet the requirements of the Birmingham Development Plan, which promotes the creation of sustainable communities containing a mix of dwelling types, sizes and tenures.

About 38% of the city's overall future housing requirement is for affordable housing. As a partnership we will continue to seek to deliver

housing that is affordable to citizens. New affordable homes from developer contributions on privately owned sites will continue to play an important role in meeting the City's affordable housing needs.

Given the particular housing needs of the city we would particularly encourage the development of 4 bedroom and larger homes in the city across all tenures and an increase in housing options – such as the dormer bungalows targeted at under-occupying older tenants developed by BMHT - and housing with care options for older people.

Housing Delivery Plan

We will bring forward a Housing Delivery Plan to provide further details on our proposals for enabling housing growth.

Citizens are able to find, access and sustain housing that meets their needs

The Challenge

A growing population is placing high demand on the existing housing stock. This pressure results in homelessness and overcrowding as households are unable to access suitable housing that meets their needs. At the same time many dwellings across the city are under-occupied.

With a growing economy and the development of the HS2 link to London, it is anticipated that we will continue to attract new residents into the city.

Birmingham has high levels of statutory homelessness with over 1700 households living in temporary accommodation. At present we seek to permanently accommodate homeless households within the social housing stock – but it is clear that there is an insufficient supply of social housing to meet the needs of both homeless households and other residents with a housing need.

In line with national trends, street homelessness has increased in recent years; rising from 20 individuals identified by the 2014 annual count to 55 in 2016. Street homelessness is the visible tip of a deeper homelessness problem within the city.

Homelessness is not just about access to housing. Loss of employment, domestic abuse and ill health are just some of the factors that can both

trigger homelessness or be escalated by homelessness. Homelessness cuts across the city's vision; with impacts in terms of childhood development, health and accessing employment as well as the more obvious housing issue.

A Homelessness Reduction Act has been passed and is likely to be enacted in 2018. This will require fundamental changes to the approach taken to prevent and to respond to homelessness at an earlier stage.

There are pockets of high overcrowding in the city. There are 5 wards in the city where more than one in five households are short of at least one bedroom. In a further 6 wards, one in ten households suffer the same problem.

However, many homes, across all tenures, are under-occupied. In 32 of the 40 wards, half of all households have at least one spare bedroom.

Across all tenures the need and demand for 4 bedroom and larger properties exceeds the available supply. This is a particular issue for the affordable rented sector where an acute shortage of this property type is apparent. This poses real difficulties in terms of finding suitable settled accommodation for homeless households as well as resulting in overcrowded tenants having little realistic prospect of securing a transfer to a larger home. There is a significant risk that the introduction of right-to-buy for the registered provider sector will further reduce the

availability of larger social rented homes. Once lost, it will be virtually impossible to replace these assets on a like-for-like basis.

Some sheltered housing schemes in the city are obsolete and experience issues of low demand. This provides an opportunity for change of use or redevelopment.

Affordability is a key factor both in terms of accessing market rented and market sale properties. It is estimated that only 5% of advertised private rented dwellings have rents that are fully covered by the local housing allowance. As well as the increasing cost of market renting, households can face exclusion from the sector as a result of needing to make rental payments in advance or to provide a cash deposit. Some landlords are unwilling to take tenants in receipt of benefits. Those seeking to own a home typically face prices that are 6.8 times the average income for the city and also need to provide large deposits to secure a mortgage.

Within the affordable housing sector, there is an increasing issue of households being unable to afford affordable rented tenure homes where the rent is set at up to 80% of the market value.

Average incomes in the city are relatively low. The median household income is £26k. In 6 out of 10 districts, people on lower quartile incomes would be unable to afford the cost of buying or renting lower quartile market accommodation (based on using a relatively high threshold of 1/3 of gross income for rent or mortgage payments).

In Birmingham there are many people who require support in accessing and sustaining accommodation. At present 11,744 vulnerable individuals are supported through Council commissioned housing-related support. Vulnerabilities may include learning difficulties, mental health issues,

recent periods in prison or other institutions, recent arrival in the country and domestic abuse.

Vulnerable people are more likely to find barriers to accessing accommodation and navigating their way around the housing system. This can result in the person becoming street homeless or living in precarious housing, placing them at further risk of harm.

Changes to welfare benefits will increase the number of households with extremely restricted housing options. The roll-out of Universal Credit will result in households facing 6 week waits for payment – putting many at risk of financial hardship.

Birmingham is a young city with 38% of the population aged less than 25. Affordability presents a particular barrier for young people seeking to access housing. Changes to Universal Credit (UC) from April 2017 mean that those aged 18-21 will have no entitlement to the housing element of UC unless they fall into a exempt group (including those who are unable to return home to live with their parents; certain claimants who have been in work for 6 months prior to making a claim; and young people who are parents). Other young people under the age of 35 are only able to claim local housing allowance at the shared room rate.

Tenancy failure is costly for both landlords and tenants – across all rented tenures. In 2016, 733 local authority tenants were evicted as a result of breaching tenancy conditions. The majority of these cases were due to serious rent arrears. 572 social housing tenants were accepted as being statutorily homeless, most commonly as a result of domestic abuse. The ending of a private tenancy is now the single largest reason for

homelessness in Birmingham with 864 households accepted in 2015/16 – almost a quarter of all homeless acceptances.

Our Strengths

The affordable housing stock comprises 24% of total homes. Although the proportion of affordable housing has reduced from the historic peak levels of the past, this is still a relatively high proportion compared to national averages. Turnover releases c.6,800 council and housing association dwellings for letting each year.

The Supporting People Programme in Birmingham is still in place, albeit on a reduced scale, and helps vulnerable people improve their quality of life through the provision of stable accommodation and quality, cost-effective support.

In addition the exempt supported housing market provides accommodation with enhanced management and support. However, the standard and quality of this provision varies greatly.

From 2019/20 a new funding model for supported housing will be introduced. Government propose that core housing costs up to 1 bedroom Local Housing Allowance level will be funded through the housing element of Universal Credit, with additional housing costs being met through the introduction of a ring fenced top-up funding administered by Local Authorities. Whilst this may represent an opportunity for local commissioning it is also recognised that this model is unlikely to work for short-term transitional supported housing.

We have a history of innovation in tackling homelessness and have examples of national good practice within the city. There is a strong network of community and third sector organisations committed to working to reduce homelessness and to support those who are homeless or who are living in insecure accommodation.

The Youth Hub in Birmingham provides an excellent, nationally-recognised, model of best practice for responding to the multiple needs of young people who are at risk of being homeless.

The impact of existing homelessness prevention work should not be under-estimated. Every year, housing partners across the city ensure that thousands of households who are homeless, or at high risk of homelessness, are provided with shelter and a pathway into settled accommodation. For 2015/16 this included 5,578 households assisted through the statutory homeless system as well an additional 7,824 households whose homelessness was prevented or relieved by Council delivered services or commissioned services delivered by partners. In addition, there are many other agencies active in the city who provide advice and assistance to people in housing crisis.

Our Approach

Homelessness

The Council has a statutory duty to have a strategy to prevent homelessness. We will bring a new Homelessness Strategy forward for approval in 2017. This will set out the direction for meeting the city's vision; "In Birmingham we will work together to eradicate homelessness."

Our fundamental aim is to prevent homelessness by ensuring that people who are at risk of homelessness have access to accommodation and do not end up living on the street. The strategy will detail how partners will seek to deliver on this objective through a positive pathway model that incorporates:

- Universal prevention – information, advice and assistance that is available to all at the earliest possible opportunity for those at risk of becoming homeless;
- Targeted prevention – risk-based interventions to prevent the threat of homelessness becoming a reality;
- Crisis prevention – providing relief and shelter at the point of crisis;
- Housing Recovery - preventing a further escalation of need and promoting recovery.

A Homeless Positive Pathway Partnership Board has been established to develop and deliver the strategy. Membership of the board will reflect

the need for holistic responses to homelessness that address the impact on children, health and the ability to access employment as well as securing access to accommodation. This is essential in order that citizens have the resilience to sustain a home.

In addition to the Partnership strategy and in the context of the Homeless Reduction Act, the Council will publish a Homeless Policy setting out the detail of how statutory duties will be delivered. This will incorporate good practice from the Trailblazer project and the use of the private rented sector to discharge homelessness duties.

We recognise the benefits of working together across the region to prevent homelessness. Cross-authority work includes joint programmes with Solihull MBC to improve access to the private rented sector and to provide a holistic response to entrenched street homelessness.

Allocating Social Housing

A new Housing Allocations Scheme was implemented by the Council in April 2017. This has simplified the process for assessing those who are in greatest need of social housing. A summary of the scheme can be found at <https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/allocation-scheme>.

The scheme will be formally reviewed every 12 months to ensure that the strategic aims are being met and to review the equality impact assessment.

Nominations

Housing associations in the city have an agreement with the Council to provide a proportion of lettings to the Council for letting to households on the local authority's housing register. In summary, Housing associations have committed to make available:

- 50% of 0-3 bedroom properties that become vacant;
- 75% of 4 bedroom and larger properties that become vacant;
- And 100% of new homes built on Council land or delivered via a planning agreement.

Delivery against this agreement is monitored on a quarterly basis.

Sustaining Tenancies

Affordable housing providers will work collectively and individually to:

- Assist and encourage tenants into work and training pathways;
- Budget and manage finances to prioritise the payment of rent;
- Resolve benefit issues and promote financial inclusion;
- Work with households on their waiting lists to be "tenant-ready" when they are successful in bidding for, or being made an offer of accommodation;
- Prevent tenants from becoming homeless via anti-social behaviour, domestic violence and family mediation work.

The Council operates a weekly eviction panel with representatives from key business areas including Benefits, Housing Options and Think Family to review every case that is due for eviction. Discussing each case enables

identification of gaps in benefit entitlements, provides access to the Homeless Prevention fund and to support from Think Family to enable tenancy sustainment. We would like to extend this approach to include registered provider and private landlords.

Birmingham's multi-agency, Financial Inclusion Partnership has developed a strategy and action plan and will work collaboratively to deliver the key objectives. Delivery of this strategy is an integral part of the Housing Birmingham approach.

Making Best Use of the Housing Stock

We will pursue opportunities to make better use of the existing housing stock. As a partnership, our ability to influence the way in which housing in the city is utilised is greatest for the affordable housing sector. Within this sector we will:

- Promote the use of mutual exchanges as a way for tenants to move to a home that is of an appropriate size for their needs. This could include only allowing transfer applications if tenants have been unable to secure a suitable mutual exchange;
- Explore the most effective use of fixed term tenancies to align accommodation with an individual households need;
- Review the provision of sheltered housing accommodation. Retaining the best quality stock and releasing obsolete accommodation for re-purposing or redevelopment;
- Minimise the time that properties are left empty between tenancies;

- Give priority within allocations schemes for tenants who are under-occupying larger homes; particularly houses, and explore all options – including schemes to incentivise and assist down-sizers - to enable the release of under-occupied homes; especially 4 bed and larger properties;
- Explore ways of protect the stock of 4 bed and larger homes so they remain available as an asset to meet a pressing housing need.

Reducing Child Poverty

The Birmingham Child Poverty Commission published its findings in July 2016.

Housing providers have a role to play in delivering the recommendations of the Commission. In particular, the Housing Birmingham Partnership will commit to:

- Introducing a minimum of 3-year tenancies for families with children in the affordable housing sector, allowing for greater stability for tenants and landlords;
- Undertake a formal review of the Council's housing standards enforcement, with a view to introducing a landlord accreditation scheme.

Housing Options for Young People

Young people often require assistance to find and secure accommodation and support to build up their capacity to maintain the accommodation.

Building upon the strengths of the Youth Hub, we will develop a Young People's Housing Plan centred around delivery of the St Basil's and Barnardo's Positive Pathway model.

The key elements will focus on preparing young people to understand their housing options, how to access these options, employment and training and their housing and benefits rights alongside the responsibilities of being a tenant.

The plan will also consider alternative housing models for young people such as shared housing, live and work schemes and Housing First.

The provision of housing linked to employment will be a key feature with the aim of providing young people with the financial capability to maintain their housing whilst progressing through a career path.

Access to rented housing for single people under-35 remains an area of concern. Initiatives such as shared housing models need to be explored for this cohort.

Access to Market Rented Housing

We need to improve access to market rented housing to assist in meeting housing need. We will explore the following options to assist citizens to overcome the barriers to renting privately:

- Continuation of the Social Lettings Agency;
- A Birmingham Rent Deposit/Bond scheme;
- Feasibility study into how to develop effective schemes to access the PRS

Supported Housing Policy

In spite of the challenging financial circumstances the Council has maintained funding – albeit at a reduced level – for supported housing; recognising the importance of investing in a preventative model.

We will provide housing support initially worth £25m annually but with a planned reduction to £20m in the period 2017-20. This will be prioritised to prevent vulnerable people from becoming homeless and preventing repeat homelessness. In particular the resource will be targeted towards homeless households, domestic abuse, people who have disabilities or mental health issues that make them more vulnerable, ex-offenders and young people.

In response to the challenge posed by the changes to funding of short-term supported housing, the Housing Birmingham Partnership have offered to pilot a locally co-designed model which would reduce transactional costs, improve standards and facilitate joint commissioning of support.

In addition we will develop a Supported Housing Policy and model. This policy will be informed by evidence of need and a market position statement in relation to the provision of supported housing. The policy will set out an outcomes based approach for the use of the total resource that is available for housing with support.

The Council's vision is that adults with a social care need are enabled to live as independently as possible. Boosting the number of citizen's benefiting from "Shared Lives" is a key aspiration. This model seeks to

place people into private homes where the householder and their family provide care and support.

|

Neighbourhoods are Enhanced and the Quality of Existing Housing is Improved

The Challenge

Every citizen should have the opportunity to live in a safe and warm home within a neighbourhood they are proud of. Rented homes should be well-managed by a competent landlord.

The physical condition of homes in the city is dependent on 2 key factors – their age and the ability of owners to maintain their properties. Birmingham has a relatively old housing stock with many residential areas being built in the Victorian, Edwardian and inter-war periods. Consequently many homes are 70 or more years old and have inherent issues such as single-skin walls and poor quality original construction. Older homes tend to be more expensive to maintain and to heat. A substantial minority of more recent properties were built using non-traditional construction methods. Some of these require costly structural work. In particular, the Council owns a large number of these properties, with over 200 tower blocks, many low rise flats and some houses. In many cases the cost of remedial works can be prohibitive.

The most recent Birmingham Private Sector Stock Condition Survey (2010) found that 37% of all private sector homes failed the decent homes standard. Within the private rented sector the proportion rose to 42%. Of the 117,500 failing homes, 69,000 had a Category 1 hazard. This is a hazard that presents a health risk such as the property being excessively cold or containing fall hazards. 46,000 failed on the thermal comfort criteria whilst 43,000 had severe disrepair issues.

In the context of a city with high levels of income deprivation many homeowners struggle to find the funds to properly maintain their homes. Government austerity measures have effectively ended state assistance for marginal home-owners to carry out essential maintenance.

As a result of more robust maintenance regimes, the social housing stock in the city is overall of a better physical standard than the private sector. However, revenue reductions as the result of the 1% annual rent cut will impact upon planned maintenance programmes and is prompting some landlords to review stock viability and long-term investment plans.

Birmingham is ranked as the 18th worst local authority in relation to fuel poverty with 14.1% of households unable to adequately heat their home. This is due to a combination of poor property conditions, low household incomes, rising fuel prices and behavioural factors such as incorrect use of heating systems and not choosing the best tariff. This has a negative impact on the health and well-being of citizens; especially the young and the old.

Medical treatment as a result of cold homes was estimated, in 2011, to cost the health service in Birmingham £17m per year. By contrast, the cost of eliminating the problem from the homes of those affected was estimated at £5m.

In addition to policy drivers around health and well-being for greater energy efficiency there is also a requirement to reduce carbon emissions from the housing stock as part of Birmingham Green Committee's vision to reduce CO2 emissions by 60% by 2027 against 1990 levels. This can create competing pressures with a potential tension between targeting resources to achieve the biggest carbon reductions versus helping the fuel poor to afford to heat their homes and remain healthy.

A growing older population is increasing the demand for adaptations to enable people to remain living independently in their own homes. Commonly required adaptations include hand-rails, stair lifts and accessible bathrooms.

Private renting has grown rapidly in Birmingham in recent years; from 12% of the total housing stock in 2001 to 20% in 2011. Private landlords are a large and diverse group. Whilst some are well-established with large portfolios, many are individuals with small portfolios and limited experience of property management. Within the sector there is great variation in the knowledge of law and legal responsibilities and economies of scale go unrealised. Local authority resources to maintain legal standards in the sector have not kept pace with the scale of growth.

The majority of landlords in the city are responsible and seek to provide a good management service; but there are a minority that oversee poor practices and quality. At the extreme end of the spectrum some landlords knowingly engage in criminal activity – posing a particular risk to tenants with vulnerabilities such as a learning disability or benefit dependency.

Management standards are generally more consistent within the affordable housing sector with tenants enjoying greater protections and stronger routes to redress issues. Nevertheless, the often concentrated nature of affordable housing does generate management issues such as anti-social behaviour and other breaches of tenancy conditions that cause nuisance for neighbours.

Birmingham is a city of sanctuary and has provided a place of refuge for many asylum seekers. However, the procurement of accommodation for asylum seekers through the national framework does place additional stress on to the local housing market. In addition there are some concerns regarding the suitability of some accommodation that has been procured.

Our Strengths

Affordable housing providers within the city all operate planned and reactive maintenance programmes to maintain properties remain in a decent condition.

We have a well-established “Stay Warm Stay Well” (SWSW) programme that delivers practical solutions to vulnerable people affected by fuel poverty. The programme is delivered through a network of third sector partners.

Utility companies are required to contribute to the Energy Company Obligations (ECO) fund. This is available for investment in affordable warmth measures – targeted at low income households and those in fuel poverty. The Council also has the ability to define a “flexible eligibility” for households outside of the target households.

The Council has a range of licensing and enforcement powers designed to maintain legal standards in the market rented sector in terms of both physical condition and management. The use of powers is a last resort and should be seen within the context of partnership working which spans government bodies (Police, Fire Brigade, Home Office, other Councils), private landlords, business and higher education establishments. By working collectively the outcomes we seek are far more likely to be achieved and sustained; to the benefit of tenants and the city as a whole.

The growth of the private rented sector in the city also provides an opportunity in terms of new investment and new players including social investors in the sector who have the specific aim of improving practices and standards. However, the key asset for the sector remains the existing core of decent landlords. The National Landlord’s Association are well represented and very active locally, working in partnership with their members and providers across tenures.

The proposed creation of a new, stand-alone regulator for the registered provider sector following the review of the Homes and Communities Agency offers the potential for a refreshed approach to the regulation of the sector.

£4m is currently available on an annual basis to undertake adaptations to privately owned homes occupied by residents with a physical disability. In addition, social housing providers make funding available to adapt homes within their own stock – although it is recognised that increasing demand is placing additional pressure on providers.

Our Approach

Affordable Housing Stock Condition

The Council has a £169m, three year capital investment programme (2016-19) for planned improvements and maintenance to its housing stock. This is part of a broader approach to asset management that includes a programme of clearing obsolete, costly dwellings and replacing them with high quality, new

build homes through BMHT. The long-term sustainability of all units will be reviewed annually. Dwellings that are assessed as being non-viable will undergo an options appraisal to determine the best course of action. Options include redevelopment, conversion or disposal.

Non-traditional high-rise blocks will be subject to an options appraisal in advance of the expiry of their planned lifespan. This will evaluate the feasibility of extending the lifespan of each block for a further 30 years.

Registered providers of affordable housing have a similar commitment to maintaining their stock.

Privately-owned Housing Stock Condition

Apart from assistance for adaptations and affordable warmth, the Council is unable to offer any financial support for private owners to maintain or improve the condition of their homes.

See section on the Private Rented Sector for details of approach to stock condition for market rented homes.

Adaptations for Disabled Citizens

The Council has committed to using all of the DFG funding it receives from the government to assist those living in the private sector. Applications for a DFG are assessed by an occupational therapist. Those with low levels of need are offered information, advice and support on how to pursue adaptations independently, while those with medium and high levels of need are able to access a grant to fund the cost of works. The Council will procure new delivery arrangements to drive efficiency and maximise the benefits of grant funding for citizens.

Within the affordable housing stock, the Council currently makes £3m available to assist council tenants to live independently. Housing associations also fund the cost of adapting homes to meet the needs of their tenants.

Sustainability and Affordable Warmth

The importance of tackling fuel poverty to improve health, well-being and financial inclusion is well recognised and is highlighted as a cross-cutting issue within the Council's Vision and Priorities statement. As a partnership we need to further develop our approach to this issue to address both fuel poverty and the environmental impact of housing.

The Council has an ambition to extend an offer of affordable warmth works to private sector households within the areas where ECO-funded improvement works are being carried out on Council-owned homes.

The Council is also developing a business case for a local energy company. This is intended to deliver benefits to residents – both in terms of more affordable tariffs and opportunities to locally target surpluses on energy efficiency measures.

Private Rented Sector

We will focus the resources we have to tackle issues in the worst parts of the market; to ensure that private tenants can live in good homes and neighbourhoods. We will make use of licensing and other powers to target rogue landlords across the city. In particular we will;

- Promote greater self-regulation of the sector to secure a professionally managed rental market, by:
 - Developing a more strategic, professional Landlord/Agent partnership;
 - Developing with partners a Rental Charter/Code for Birmingham or across the West Midlands;
 - Increasing the capacity of Landlord Accreditation in the City to act as a positive force within the market.
- Use enforcement powers to target the worst landlords, agents, properties and neighbourhoods:
 - Introduce selective licensing in target areas;
 - Enforce standards in HMOs where licensing applies;
 - Joint working/delegations with West Midlands Police and West Midlands Fire Service (WMFS) on enforcing standards in the PRS.
- Enhance our partnership working to deliver good neighbourhoods:
 - Encourage institutional development for market rent in the city - seek to target landlords seeking to exit the sector who have quality properties;
 - Develop a student housing strategy in partnership with Universities, Colleges, landlords, agents and industry to include housing approaches to retain graduates.

In addition we will review the policies that comprise our Private Sector Regulatory Framework.

HCA Regulation

In response to the growth in the number of new registered providers working in the support exempt accommodation sector, the Council will seek to work with the HCA and the proposed new, successor organisation to explore options for more effective regulation.

Asylum Seeker Accommodation

Birmingham is the host authority for the West Midlands Strategic Migration Partnership. This is a regional team funded by the Home Office to co-ordinate the asylum seeker dispersal programme. The Council will continue to work with the partnership to ensure that the needs and concerns of both asylum seekers and resident communities are addressed. In particular, our approach is to:

- Minimise the impact on local communities by seeking the dispersal of accommodation across all parts of the city and avoiding concentrations in particular locations;
- Ensure that the accommodation being used to accommodate asylum seekers meets required standards;
- Oppose the use of hotels for asylum seeker accommodation; especially where there is mixed use of the hotel for both asylum seekers and other guests. Instead, we will encourage the provision of bespoke accommodation that better meets the needs of these households.

Affordable Housing Management

Affordable housing providers manage almost a quarter of the city's housing stock. As such they are key stakeholders in neighbourhoods and the quality of their management services impacts upon a large minority of citizens. Providers in the city have long established links with each other through the Birmingham Social Housing Partnership and with the Council through operational and strategic partnership arrangements; including the Housing Birmingham Partnership. In respect of tenancy and neighbourhood management we aim to:

- Uphold tenancy conditions – respond effectively to breaches in tenancy conditions, such as rent arrears and anti-social behaviour;

- Empower tenants – enable people living in the properties we hold, across a range of tenures, to take greater control of managing their homes and neighbourhoods;
- Manage neighbourhoods – recognise our unique stake and role in particular neighbourhoods in the city and work in partnership with local communities and agencies for the benefit of citizens.

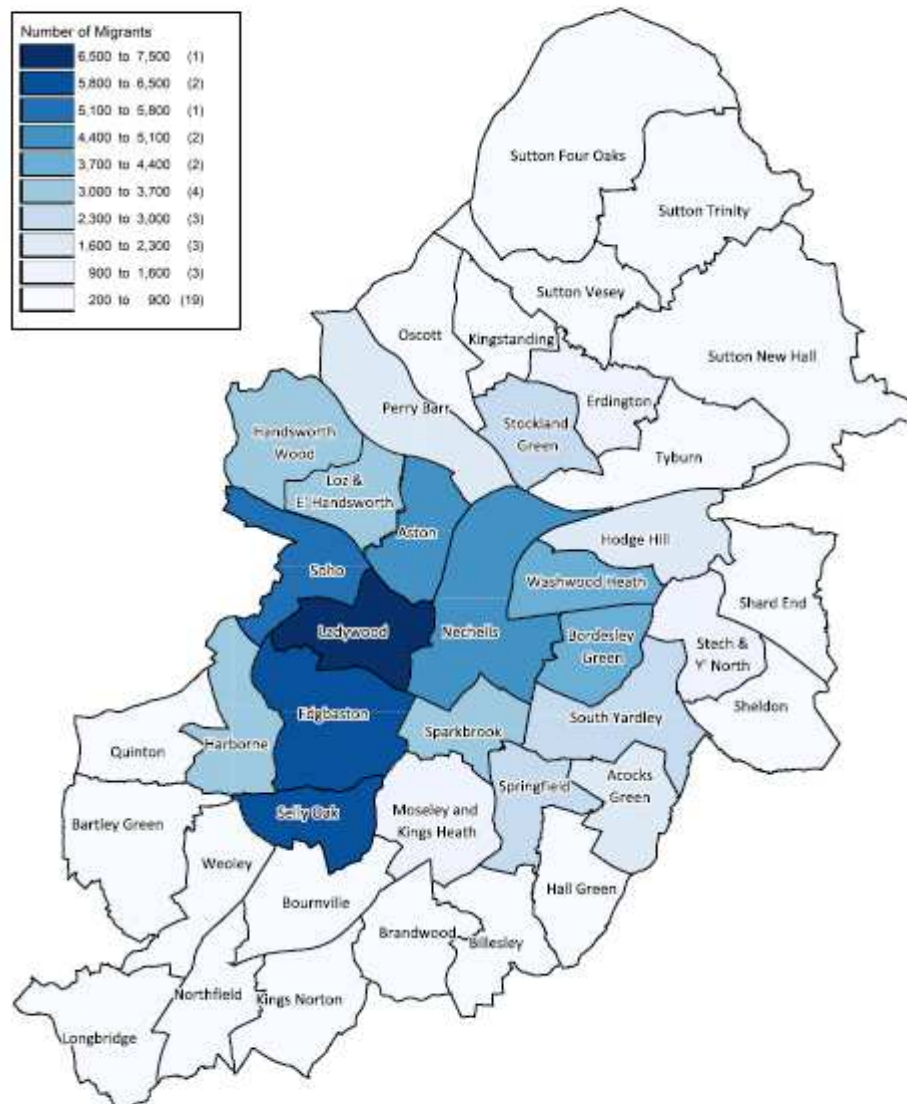
As the largest single landlord in the City, the Council will:

- Develop an initial triage response to tenant contacts;
- Enable tenants to access appropriate accommodation as they age so that they are able to remain active and independent for longer;
- Undertake a review of tenancy conditions with the aim of clearer tenant rights and responsibilities;
- Expand the tenancy visit programme –embedding annual visits as a key part of an early intervention approach by expanding the range of services that can be dealt with during a visit;
- Protect the housing stock – ensuring that properties are maintained to a high standard; including establishing a proactive working group to be developed to reduce complaints about repairs;
- Develop improved policies and procedures to achieve a consistent approach across the city whilst retaining the ability to tailor responses to specific local community needs;
- Work together with Housing Birmingham Partnership members to better co-ordinate services in local wards and neighbourhoods and to ensure that resident ideas and input form part of the solutions;
- Explore the co-regulation of neighbourhoods with tenants and residents.

Appendix 3

Data and reports on Migration to Birmingham

Flag 4 registrations by ward 2013-16:
international in-migrants newly registered with a GP



Produced by Birmingham Public Health Intelligence (Aug 2017)
© Crown copyright and database rights 2017 Ordnance Survey 100021326